

P. o. angl. 153 m

<36619773520019

<36619773520019

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek 

THE
WORKS
OF
Thomas Hearne, M. A.

PRINTED FOR SAMUEL BAGSTER, IN THE STRAND. 1810.

VOL. II.

CONTAINING THE SECOND VOLUME OF
ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

Printed and Sold by
Samuel Bagster, in the Strand.

166 MB 6/73

12
P. O. angl. 153 ^m / 2

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

Mercier and Chervet, Printers,
Bartholomew Close, London.

21.5

ROBERT
OF
GLOUCESTER'S
CHRONICLE.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

ROBERT
OF
GLOUCESTERS
CHRONICLE.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

ÞYS noble duc Wyllam hym let crounyng kyng
 At Londone amydewynter day, noblyche þoru alle þyng,
 Of erchebysop of Euerwyk, Aldred was hys name.
 Þer nas prince in þe al worlde of so noble fame.
 Of þe heye men of þys lond, þat hii ne ssolde agen hym turne,
 Hii effte ostage strong ynou, & me ne dorste hym nozt wurne,
 Ac stok him ostage god at ys owe wylle,
¹ So þat ȝyf eny agen hym was, huld hym þo stýlle.
 ȝyf toward Edgar Adelyng eny hys herte drou,
 þat was kunde eyr of þys lond, ² huld hym stýlle ynou.
 So þat þo þys Edgar ysey al hou yt was,
³ þat hym nas noþyng so god, as to fle þe cas,
 Hys moder & hys sostren tuo myd hym sone he nome,
 To wende agen to þe lond, fram ⁴ wan he er come.
 A wynd þer com þo in þe see, & drof hym ⁵ to Scotlonde.
 So þat after betere wynd hii moste þere ⁶ at stonde.
⁷ Macolon kyng of þe lond to hym sone ⁸ hem drou,
 And vor þe ⁹ kunne, of was hii come, honourede hem ynou.
 So þat þe gode Margarete, as hys wylle ¹⁰ to com,
 þe eldore of þe tuo, in spoushod he ¹¹ nome,

¹ So though any a yenste
 hem were, he helde him self
 stille *Ar.* ² He was stýlle i
 now *Ar.* ³ For to wende him
 oute of this londe he caste him
 in such cas *Ar.* ⁴ Whenne
Ar. ⁵ Into *Ar.* ⁶ A stonde

Ar. ⁷ Macolyn *Ar.* ⁸ Him
Ar. ⁹ Kyn, of wham he
 came, honoured him i now
Ar. ¹⁰ To him cam, The
 elder suster of the twoo, *Ar.*
¹¹ Name, *Ar.*

And

And by hire adde an dogter suppe, þe god quene Mold,
 þat quene was of Engeland, ¹ as me aþ er ytold,
 þat god er hele al Engeland was, heo euere ybore.
 Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland in to þe kunde more.
 In þe ȝer of grace ² a þousend & syxtý" þerto
 Kyng ³ Macolom spousede Margarete so.
 Ac kyng Wyllam þer býuore about an tuo ȝer
 Wende agen to Normandye, fram wan he com er,
 As in vorste ȝer, þat he auong hys kynedom,
 Ac agen sone to Engeland a Seyn Nycolas day he com,
 And knýȝtes of býȝonde see, & oþer men also,
 He ȝef londes in Engeland, þat lýȝtlyche com þerto,
 þat ȝut her eyrs holdeþ alonde moný on;
⁴ And deseryted moný kunde men, þat he huld hys fon.
 So þat þe meste ⁵ del of hey men, þat in Engeland beþ,
 Beþ ycome of þe Normans, as ȝe nou ýseþ.
 And men of relyȝyon of Normandye al so
 He feffede here myd londes, & myd rentes al so.
 So þat vewe contreyes ⁶ beþ in Engeland,
 þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandye somþyng in her honde.
 Kyng Wyllam býȝogte hym ek of þe volc, þat was verlore,
 And aslawe eke þoru hym in batayle býuore.

¹ That goode was i holde,
 That godderhele alle Enge-
 lond, þat ever she was i bore.
 For thourgh her to the lond
 com a ye the right more *Ar.*
² *Ml. lxx. Ar. sed in marg.*
ab ead. manu Ml. lxxiiº. Anno
MLXVII. hoc contigisse notant
alii. Videsis Raphaëlis Holin-
shedi chronicae editionem pri-

mam sive genuinam (A. D.
1577. Londini excusam,) in vol.
nimirum primi parte Scotica,
pag. 254. ³ Macolyn of Scot-
land spoused this mayde so
Ar. ⁴ And disherited the
Englysshe, that he helde his
fon Ar. ⁵ Part Ar. ⁶ Buth
here in Ar.

þere, as þe batayle was, an abbey he let rere
 Of Seyn Martyn, vor her soules, þat þer aslawe were,
 And þe monekes wel y nou feffede wyþoute fayle,
 Þat ys ycluped in Engeland, abbey of ¹ þe batayle.
 þe abbey of Came also he rerde in Normandye
 Of Seyn Steuene, þat ys nou, yeh wene, a nonnerye.
 He ² brogte vp mony oper hous of relygyon al so,
 To ³ bete þulke robberye, þat hym þogte he adde ydo.
 And erles eke & barons, þat he made here al so,
 þogte þat hii ne come nozt myd gode rygte þerto,
 Hii rerde abbeyes & priories vor her synnes þo,
 As Teokesbury & Oseneye, an aboute mony mo.
 Kyng Wyllam was to mylde men debonere y nou,
⁴ Ac to men, þat hym wyþsede, to all sturnhede he drou.
 In chyrche he was deuout y nou, vor hym ne ssolde non day
 abyde,
 þat he ne hurde masse & matyns, ⁵ & eueson, & eche tyde.
 So vareþ monye þys hey men, in chyrche me may ysey
 Knely to God, as hii wolde al quyc to hym fle,
 Ac be hii aryse, & abbeþ yturnd fram þe wened her wombe,
 Wolues dede hii nyneþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe.

¹ *Deest Ar.* ² Halp vp eke
 other houses *Ar.* ³ Bote *Ar.*

⁴ Ac sterne to his foomen, or
 thulke that dud wough *Ar.*

⁵ And alle the other tydes.

So fareth many heigh men
 in churche, tha me may see
 In churche kneleth biddying
 as hii wolde to heuen fleo

Al quyc, ac haue they tourned
 fro the wened wombe, Wolues
 dedes wolle they do, that
 thought in churche as lombe.
 Hii tormenteth hure tenaun-
 tes, as hulde hem they wolde
 i wys. They me wepe, and
 crye on hem mercy non ther
 nys *Ar.*

Hii to drawen þe sely bonde men, as wolde hem hulde ywys.
 þey me wepe & crye on hem, non mercy þer nys.
 Vnneþe was þer eny hous in al Normandy
 Of relygyon, as abbey oþer priorye,
 þat kyng Wyllam ne fefede here in Engeland
 Myd londes, oþer myd rentes, þat hii abbeþ gut an honde.
 As me may wyde aboute in mony contreye yse,
 War þoru þys lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
 Kyng Wyllam adde yspoused, as God gef þat cas,
 þe erle's dogter of Flanderes, Mold yr name was.
 Sones hii adde to gadere & dogtren boþe tuo,
 As Robert þe Courtehesse, & Wyllam þe rede kyng also,
 Henry þe gode kyng was zongost of echon.
 Dogtren he adde al so, Cecyly het þat on
 þe eldeste, þat was at Came nonne & abbese.
 Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
 þe erle's wyf Aleyn. Adele zongost was,
 To Steuene Bleys yspoused, as God gef þat cas,
 And by hym adde ek an sone, Steuene was hys name,
 þat supþe was kyng of Engeland, & endede myd ssame.
 Macolon kyng of Scotlond, & Edgar Apelyng
 (þat best ¹ kunde in Engeland adde to be kyng)
 Huld hem euere in Scotlond, & poer to hem nome,
 To ² worry vp kyng Wyllam, wanne gode tyme come.
 And gret compaynye of hey men in Engeland,
 þat ne louede nozt kyng Wyllam, were þo in Scotlonde.

¹ Kynde hadde in Enge. | ² Werre vppon William kyng,
 lond by lyne to be kyng) Ar. | when Ar.

Vor kyng Macolon alle vnderuonȝ, þat aȝen kyng Wýllam
were,

And drou hem to hým in Scotlonde, & sustýned hem þere.

¹ Vor Edgar, hys wyue's broþer, was kunde eyr of þys lond.

So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poer sone an honde.

Ar kyng Wýllam adde ýbe kyng follyche þre ȝer,

² þat folc of Denemarch, þat ³ þys londe worrede er,

Greyþed hem myd gret poer, as hii dude er ýlome,

And myd þre hondered ssypuolmen to Engeland ⁴ hii" come.

Hii arýuede in þe Norþ contreye, & Edgar Apelyng

And kyng Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þýng.

To hem hii come at Homber myd þe poer of Scotlond,

And were alle ⁵ at conseyl to worry Engeland.

Hii ⁶ worrede al Norþhumberlond, & vorþ euere as hii come.

So þat þe toun of Euerwyke, & þe castel ek hii nome,

And moný heý men al so of þe contreye aboute.

So þat ⁷ þet folc byuore ne dorste nour at route.

And þo hii adde al ýwonne þe contreye þere býsyde,

Hii ne come no ver Souþward, ⁸ at þere hii gonne abyde

Býtuene þe water of Trente & of Ouse al so.

þere hii ⁹ byleuede in her poer vorte wýnter were ýdo.

¹⁰ þe kyng Wýllam abod his týme vorte wynter was al oute,

And þo com he myd such poer & myd so gret route,

¹ To mayntene his wyue's
brother, as heire of the londe.

So that he hadde of bothe
Reaumes gret power on hande

Ar. ² The Ar. ³ This
londe i werried hadde er, Ar.

⁴ Deest Ar. ⁵ At on coun-
seille to werre Ar. ⁶ Robbed

Ar. ⁷ The folke by ne durst
nowhar route. So that when-
ne they hadde i wonne the
countrey a boutte wyde, Ar.

⁸ Ac ther gonne Ar. ⁹ Bý
leste with her Ar. ¹⁰ Kyng
William the Somer bý fore
was wende to Normandy,

þat hii hadde non poer agen hym vorto stonde,
 At lete þe kȳng þe maȳstrye, & flowe to Scotlond.
 And hem to her owe lond þe Deneȳs flowe age.
 þe kȳng destrude þe contreye al aboute þe see,
 Of frut & of corne þat ¹ þer ne býleuede nogt
 Syxtȳ myle fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ybroȝt.
² And al þat þe Deneȳs non mete ne founde þere
 Wanne hii come to ³ worry, & so þe feblore were.
 So þat gut to þȳs day muche lond þere ȳs
 As al wast & vntuled, so ȳt was þo destrud ȳwȳs.
 Kȳng Wyllam adauntede ⁴ þat folc of Walȳs,
 And made hem ⁵ bere hym truage, & býhote hym & hȳs.
 þe seneþe ȝer of hȳs kynedom, an alle soule day,
 þe quene Mold ⁶ hȳs wȳf deyde, þat wel longe er sȳk lay,

And hadde others and seurte
 of alle the chiualrȳe Of En-
 gelond atte Saresburȳ, while
 he of londe were. And while
 he was his enmȳs came in
 this manere. Kȳng William
 of this cas in Normandȳe
 hurde, ¹ Ac netheles for wȳn-
 ter was past in Normandȳe
 he furde. And thenne oute of
 Normandȳe into this londe
 he cam. So grete power of
 thulke londe and of Fraunce
 he nam With him in to En-
 gelond of knȳghtes & quȳers,
 Sper men and archers, and
 also abblastres, That hem
 thought in Engelerde so
 muche folke ther nas. Won-
 der was hit how that peple

susteyned was. The ennemȳs
 ne had pouer non a ȳen him
 fort to stonde, Ac lete the
 kȳng the mastry, and flow in-
 to Scottelonde. And home
 into hur awne londe *Ar.*

¹ There bý leste nought
Ar. ² That the Danes,
 whanne they come, no mete
Ar. ³ Werry, *Ar.* ⁴ Eke
 the folke *Ar.* ⁵ ȳeve hym
 hostage to do no more a mȳs
Ar. ⁶ *Hac de re lectu digna*
sunt quæ in Cod. Ar. observa-
vit auctor prosaicus, quæ sane
integra hîc describere visum
est. Hit is to remembre, (*inquit*
ille) that Cronicles telleth,
 that, a monge other vertues
 that kȳng William hadde in
 his

¹ In þe ȝer of grace a þousend & seuentý & þre.

Anon in þulke sulue ȝer as yt wolde be

þe kyng Wýllam, vorto wýte þe wurp² of lond,

Let en querý³ streytlyche þoru al Engeland,

his youthe, he was so chaste, that open fame was he myght nat dele with women, and that, sumwhat a yēst his wille, thourgh counsell of his lordes, he was maked wedde quene Maude, whiche plesed him welle, and were longe of gode accorde. But natheles some seide atte laste of his tyme he shulde haue take to concubine a preste's doughter, whiche Maude the quene by a certayne priue seriaunt of hure shulde haue do slayne. Whiche thynge the kyng aspīyng, he dishereted the man, and bette so his wýf with a brýdell, that sheo deýde after, bute this is not to leue, sethe the Cronicle, of such a kyng. but this was the sothe. In hure last dayes a litell feyn- yng and debat bi twixte hem was, for Robert Curthose her sone, to which the moder of hure rentes yaf fyndyng, as me seide. Natheles, for all that, the kyng ne shewed, that he ne dude to the quene as spousod asked, suthe that at hure deýng he dude grete

worship and coste a boue her, and wepte and long maked deel, and worshipliche buried. Fower yere she deýde to fore the kyng, and was i buried at Came in Normandye, in the munstre of the holýe Try- nyte.

¹ Als in the yere of grace.

xx.

Ml. iiii. and iii. yere. Fayre fruyt to the kyng she hadde brought forth ere. The kyng William *Ar.* *in quo quidem recte, secus atque in Codice Ha. leyano, A. D. 1083. Matildem obiisse significatur. Utrobique autem (tam nimirum in Cod. Harleyano quam & in Ar.) perperam asseritur, mortem contigisse anno regni Guilielmi 7^{mo}. quum re vera acciderit anno regni 17^{mo}.* ² Of his londe *Ar.* *cum Codice MS. Cottoniano, è quo locum hunc edidit cl. Seldenus, in Jani Ang. facie altera, p. 66. ed. London 1610. Vide etiam ejusd. Seldeni tractatum Anglice scriptum, cui tit. England's Epinomis, pag. 13.* ³ Trusteliche through-oute alle *Ar.*

Hou mony plou lond, & hou mony hyden al so,
 Were in eueryche ssyre, & wat hii were wurp þerto;
 And ¹ rentys of ech toun, & þe wateres echone,
² þet wurp, & of wodes ek, þat þer ne byleuede none,
³ þat he wuste wat hii were wurp, & so vnder stonde
 And wyte al clene y nou, & þet wryt dude ywys
 In þe tresorye at Westmynstre, þere ⁴ as yut gut ys.
 So þat oure kynges suppe, wanne hii raunsom toke,
⁵ I redy wat folc mygte gyue, hii founde þer in ⁶ her boke.
 þere was by kyng Wyllame's day worre & sorwe y nou,
 Vor nou ⁷ man ne dorste hym wyþ segge, he wrohte muche
 wyþ wo.

To hem, þat wolde hys wylle do, debonere he was & mylde,
 And to hem, þat hym wyþ seyde, strong tyrant & wylde.
 Wo so come to esse hym rygt of eny trespas,
 Bote he ⁸ payde hym the bet, þe worse hys ende was,

¹ The rentes *Ar. cum Cod. Cot.* ² And the worthe of wodes eke, that there [that there *quoque Cod. Cot.*] by lasfe none. And lete hit write in a boke, and dude the boke i wys In the Tresourye of Westmynstre, as hit yut ther is. So that other kynges suthe, tailage whanne they toke, Hii founde what folke myght yeue redy in thulke boke *Ar.* & in *marginē, è regione, ab ead. manu,* ¶ Domesday or Lande boke. ³ But that he wist wat hii were wurth of al Engelande, And

wite al clene that wurth there- of ich vnderstond, And let it write clene inou, and that scrit dude iwys *Cod. Cot.* ⁴ *Deest in Cot.* ⁵ And redy *Cot.* ⁶ Yor *Cot.* ⁷ Man durste him with segge, they me dude him wough *Ar.* ⁸ Paide therfore the bette, the worsse at ende hit was. Thourghoute alle Engeland yut neuerthes He made, that me myght goo fro toun to toun in pes, In forestes eke and other stedes, so that no tyme nas, That pees bet meyntayned thanne by hys tyme was *Ar.*

And þe more vnryȝt me ssolde do hym, hac among opere
 napeles
 þoru out al Engeland he huld wel god pes.
 Vor me myȝte bere by hys daȝe & lede hardelyche
 Tresour aboute & oper god oueral apertelyche
 In wodes & in oper studes, so þat non tyme nas
 þat pes bet ysusteyned, þat by hys tyme was.
 Game of hondes he louede y nou, ¹ & of wylde best,
 And hys ² forest & hys wodes, & mest þe nywe forest,
 þat ys in ³ Souþhamtessyre, vor he þulke louede y nou,
 And astored yt wel myd bestys & lese myd gret wou.
 Vor he caste oute of ⁴ hom & hous of hys men gret route,
 And by nome her lond ȝe þrytty myle & more þer aboute,
 And made yt al forest & lese, þe bestes vorto fede.
 Of poueremen deseryted he nome lutel hede.
 þeruore wyþynne vel mony mys clemiyge,
 And hys sone was þer ynne yssote Wyllam þe rede kyng,
 And hys sone, þat het Rycharð, cagte þer hys deþ al so.
 And Rycharð, hys oper, vor brec þere hys necke atuo.
 As he rod an hontep, & perauntre hys hors ⁵ spurde.
 þe vnryȝt ydo to poueremen to suche mysautre ⁶ turnde.

¹ And eke of *Ar.* ² For-
 resters of wodes, but most
 the *Ar.* ³ Southamptonshire,
 that he loued i nough. With
 wilde bestes he stored hit,
 & dude somdelle wough *Ar.*
⁴ House and home men welle
 gret route, And of her londes
 forest made. xxx. myle a bout.
 To kynges blode ther inne

suth hath falle myscheuȝng.
 For his sone ther inne was
 shot William the rede kyng.
 And his other sone Richard,
 that caught his deth also.
 And Richard, Curthose's sone,
 the brake his nek a two *Ar.*
⁵ Spurned *Ar.* ⁶ *De qui-*
bus quidem omnibus infortu-
niis operæ pretium est consu-

1 Wo so by kyng Wyllame's day slou hert oþer hýnde,
 Me ssolde pulte oute boþe hys eye, & make hym pur blynd.
 Heye men ne dorste by hys day wylde best nyme nogt,
 Hare ne wylde swyn, þat hii nere to ssame ybrogt.
 þer nas so heý man non, þat hym enes wyþ seyde,
 þat me ne ssolde hym take anon, & to prison lede.
 Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
 So þat 2 muchedel Engeland þogte hys lyf to long.
 Býssopes & abbates to hys 3 wylle echon,
 And gyf þat eny hym wrappede, adoun he was anon.
 þre syþe he ber crowne azer, to Mydewýnter at Gloucestre,
 To Wytesontýde at Westmýnstre, to Estre at Wýncestre.
 þulke festes he wolde holde so noblyche,
 Wyþ so gret prute & wast, & so rýchelyche,
 þat wonder yt was 4 wanene yt com. ac to snsteýny such noblye,
 He destrude þat pouere volc, & nom of hem hys preye.

lere ac perlegere Henrici Spel-
manni opus eximium (licet post-
humum) cui tit. The History
and Fate of Sacrilege, ex apo-
grapho nostro (à memet, jam
admodum juvene, in ædibus
Amici, dum viveret, optimi ac
pereruditi FRANCISCI CHER-
RII Shottesbrochianis, cujus e-
quidem viri Maximi impensis
ac curæ imprimis tribuendum
est, quod in re litteraria aliquid
profecerim, descripto) A. D.
1698. editum, ubi (pag. 114,
&c.) historiam satis luculen-
ter explicuit Spelmannus.

1 Hii that by kyng Wil-

liame's day slow hert or
 hýnde, Her eygen shulde be
 put oute and made starke
 blynde. Me ne durst by his
 day wilde best nyme noght,
 Nother wilde swýne ne hare,
 but hit were dure bought
 Ar. 2 Muche del of the londe
 thought Ar. 3 Wille he mak-
 ed euery chone, And if any
 him mispayde, doune he
 shulde a none. Causes wolde
 he caste to hem to haue hem
 in destresse, As he to Seynt
 Wolstone dude by cause of
 lewednesse. Thries bare he
 Crowne a yere, Ar. 4 Whens
 hit

So þat he was ryche hym sulf, & þat lond pouere al out.
 Sturne he was þoru out al, & ¹ heynol & prout.
 Suyþe þycke man he was, & of grete strengþe,
 Gret ² womede & ballede, ³ & bote of euene lengþe.
 So styf man he was in harmes, in ssoldren, & in lende,
 þat vnneþe eny man mygte hys bowe bende,
 þat he wolde hym sulf vp hys fot rydyng ⁴ wel vaste
 Lygtlyche, ⁵ & ssete al so myd bowe & arblaste.
 So hole he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere vaste
 Syk in hys bed vor none vnel, bote in hys deþ ⁶ vnel" atte laste.
 As he wolde sometyme to ⁷ Engeland wende,
 Al þat agt was in Engeland he let somony in ech ende
 To Salesbury touore hym, þat hii suore hym al þere
 To be hym trywe & holde, þe wule hii of londe were.
 þer to he nom gret peyne of hem, & fram Salesbury to Wyght
 He wende, & fram þanene to Normandye rygt.
 And wule he was out of Engeland, Edgar Apelyng
 (þat rygt eyr was of Engeland & kunde to be kyng)
 Made hys gonge suster, as God gef þat cas,
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristyne hyre name was.
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch here to Engeland sone,
 And robbede & destrude, as hii were ywoned to done.
 þat word in to Normandye to kyng Wyllam come.
 So gret poer of þulke lond & of France he nome

hit come, to susteyne suche a
 nobley. Eut natheles of pouer
 men cam mucche of this
 praye. Riche i nough he made
 him self, this londe pouer i
 nough thourgh oute *Ar.*

¹ Ayfull *Ar.* ² Wombed
Ar. ³ Ac but *Ar.* ⁴ Full
Ar. ⁵ Bende, and shete
 with bowe and arbelast. So
 hert hole *Ar.* ⁶ Deest *Ar.*
⁷ Normandye *Ar. rectius.*

Myd

Myd hym in to Engeland, of knyghtes & of squyers,
¹ Spermen auote & bowmen, & al so arblastes,
 þat hem þogte in Engeland so muche folc neuere nas,
² þat yt was wonder þoru ysusteyned yt was.
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde non poer.
 Ac þat folc of bygonde see byleuede all her,
 þat vneþe al ³ þat lond sustynance hem vond.
 And þe kyng hem sende her & þer aboute in Engeland
 To dyuerse men, to vynde hem mete, more þan her poer was,
 Frut & corn þer faylede, tempestes ⁴ þer come,
 Lygtynge & þondre ek, þat slou men ylome.
⁵ Manne orf deyde alaground, so gret qualm þer was þo.
 Orf faylede & eke corn, hou mygte be more wo?
 Syknesse com eke among men, þat aboute wyde,
 Wat vor hunger, wat vor wo, men deyde in ⁶ eche syde.
 So þat sorwes in Engeland were ⁷ wel mony folde,
 þe kyng & oþer rychemen wel lute þer of tolde.
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y nou, wanne þe pouere adde wo.
 Seyn Poule's chyrche of Londone was ek verbarnd þo.
 Kyng Wyllam to Normandy þogte suppe atte laste.
 He sette hys tounes & hys londes to ferme wel vaste
⁸ Wo so mest bode vore, & alond ygranted were
 To a man to bere þeruore a certeyn rente by þe gere,

¹ Sper men and archers,
 and also abblastres, *Ar.*

² Wonder was hit, how that
 peple here susteyned was *Ar.*

³ The *Ar.* ⁴ Also ther *Ar.*

⁵ Hunger, derth and man-
 quellyng in lond a boutte was

thoo, Bestes deyde and fruytes
 fayled, how myght be mor
 woo? *Ar.* ⁶ Every *Ar.*

⁷ Full *Ar.* ⁸ Ho so most bed-
 eth ther fore, and thogh
 thynges graunted were *Ar.*

And

And anoþer com & bode more, he were inne anon.
 So þat hii þat bode mest broȝt out monȝon.
¹ Nere þe voreward no so strong, me boȝte ȝs out wyþ woz,
 So þat þe kȝng in such manere seluer won ȝnou."
 þo he adde ȝset hȝs londes so mȝd such trecherȝe
 So heȝe, & al hȝs oþer þȝng, he wende to Normandȝe,
 And þere he dude wow ȝ nou mȝd slaȝt & robberȝe,
 And namelyche vp þe kȝng of France, & vp hȝs compaynȝe.
 So þat in ² toun of Reȝns kȝng Wyllam atte laste,
 Vor elde & vor trauayl, bygan to feble vaste.
 þe kȝng Phȝlȝp of France þe lasse þo of hȝm tolde,
 And drof hym to ³ busemare, as me ofte deþ þe olde.
 "þe kȝng," he seȝde, "of Engeland halt hȝm to hȝs bedde,
 "And lȝþ mȝd hȝs gret wombe at Reȝns ⁴ achyld bedde.
 þo kȝng Wyllam hurde þȝs, he made hȝm somdel wroþ,
⁵ Vor edwȝt of hȝs grete wombe, & suor anon þȝs oþ:
 "By þe vprȝsȝnge of Jhesu Crist, ȝȝf God me wole grace
 sende,
 "Vorto make mȝ ⁶ chȝrchegon, & bringe me of þȝs bende,
 "Suche wȝues ȝcholle mȝd me lede, & such lȝȝt atten ende,
 "þat an hondred þousend candelen & mo ȝcholle hȝm tende
 "Amydde hȝs londe of France, & hȝs prude ssende,
 "þat a sorȝ ⁷ chȝrchegon ⁸ ȝclolle hȝm make arȝs þanne
 wende.

¹ *Desunt hæc duo carmina in Ar.* ² The tonne of Roane *Ar. in quo tamen Reȝnes mox infra.* ³ Scorne *Ar.*
⁴ In childe bedde *Ar.* ⁵ For the scorne that he him sende,

and suor a non his othe *Ar.*

⁶ Churche gange, and brȝng me oute of bende, *Ar.*

⁷ Ciurche gange *Ar.* ⁸ *Lege,* ȝcholle.

Voreward he huld hym wel, vorto heruest anon,
 þo he sey þat feldes were fol of ¹ corne echon,
 Al þe contreye fol of frut, wan he myȝt mest harm do,
 He let gadery hys knyȝtes & hys squyers al so,
 And þat were hys wyues, þat he wyþ hym ladde.
 He wende hym in to France, & þe contreye ouer spradde,
 And robbede & destrude, hym ne myȝte non þyng lette.
 þe gret cyte of ² Medes supþe afure he sette,
 Vor me ne myȝte non ³ chyrchegong wyþ out lyȝte do.
 þe cyte he barnde al clene, ⁴ & a chyrche al so
 Of oure leuede, þat þer inne was, & an ancre Gode's spouse,
 þat nolde vor non þyng fle out of hyre house.
 And mony man & womman ek þer vel in messchance.
 So þat a sory ⁵ chyrchegong yt was to þe kyng of France.
⁶ Kyng Wyllam wende agen, þo al þys was ydo,
 And bygan sone to grony & to feblȝ al so,
 Vor trauayl of þe foul asȝt, & vor he was feble er,
 And perauntre vor wreche al so, vor he dude so luper pere.
 þo he com to Reyns agen, syke he laȝ sone,
 Hys lechȝs loked hys stat, as her ryȝt was to done,

¹ Corne and fruyte echon,
 As in tyme that he myȝht
 most harme do, *Ar.* ² Medant
Ar. ³ Churche gang *Ar.*

⁴ And the churche also Of
 oure lady, and an ancras
 there in hure house, That
 nolde nat oute ther of as a
 trewe spouse. And many men
 and women *Ar.* ⁵ Churche
 gang *Ar.* ⁶ At whiche assaut

to negh the fuyre William
 kyng went, Wher thourgh, &
 of the hote sonne, a maladye
 hym hente. And some sayne,
 as with his hors he passed a
 dyche combe, With his sadel's
 arson he brused his grete
 wombe, So that into Nor-
 mandye he muste a yene tho
 To the cite of Roane, whenne
 he hadde i doo, To reste his
 tra-

And yseye & seyde al so, þat he ne mygte of scapye nogt.
 þer was sone sorwe y nou among hys men ybrogt.
 And he hym sulf deol y nou & sorwe made al so,
 And namelyche vor þe ¹ muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.
 He ² wep on God vaste ynou, & cryde ³ hym mylce & ore,
 And byhet, gýf he moste lybbe, þat he nolde mysdo nan more.
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor yt was þo ⁴ to" late ynou.
 Atte laste, þo he ysey, þat toward hys ende he drou,
 Hys ⁵ býquide in þys manere he made byuore hys deþ.
 Wyllam, þe rede kyng, hys sone al Engeland he býqueþ
 þe zongere al hys porchas; ac, as lawe was & wone,
 Normandye hys erytage he gef hys eldoste sone
 Roberd þe Courtese; & Henry hys zongoste þo
 He býqueþ hys tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
 He het dele ek poueremen muche of hys tresorye,
 Vor he adde so muche of hem ynome in robberye.
⁶ Chýrchen he let rere al so, & tresour he gef y nou,
 To rere vp the chýrche in France, þat he barnde wýþ wou.

trauaille, and for he was fe-
 ble er, And perauenture for
 wreche that he dude there.
 Tho he came to Roane so
 seke he lay, His leches lok'ed
 his a stat, and by his water
 say, That by no maner way
 he ne myght a scape noght
Ar.

¹ Grete *Ar.* ² Wepte *Ar.*
³ His *Ar.* ⁴ Deest *Ar.* ⁵ Bi-
 queste to fore he made in this
 maner. Robert Curthose his
 eldest sone, vnthonkes as hit

were, And strayned by his
 counseill, he bequath Nor-
 mandye. Wel ofte this Ro-
 bert to his fader had do gret
 anuy'e. William Rous alle
 Engelande he by quath eke
 thoo. To Henry Beaulclere
 his moder's heritage and his
 tresoure also. He lete to poure
 men eke dele muche of his
 tresourye *Ar.* ⁶ Churchen
 also let he a rere, and yaf
 hem tresoure inough, Whiche
 er to fore in Fraunce he
 hadde

þe prisons he het of Engelond delyuery echone,
 And of Normandye also, þat þer ne leuede none.
 þo deyde he in þe ȝer of grace a þousend, as yt was,
 And four score & seuene, as God ȝef þat cas.
¹ He was kyng of Engelond four & tuenty ȝer al so,
 And duc ek of Normandye fyfty ȝer & tuo.
 Of elde he was ² nyne & fyfty ȝer, þo God hym ȝef such
 cas.

þe ³ morwe after Seynte Marye day þe latere ded was,
 In þe abbey of ⁴ Cam ybured was, þys kyng;
 And Henry, hys ⁵ ȝonge sone, was at hys buryng.
 Ac noþer of hys oþer sones; ⁶ ver in France þo
 Roberd Courthese was in sorwe ⁷ and in wo.
 And Wyllam anon so hys fader Engelond hym byqueþ,
 He nolde nogt abyde vorte hys fader deþ,
 Ac wende hym out of Normandye anon to Engelande,
 Vorto nyme hastelyche seysyne of hys londe,
 þat was hym leuere, þan hys fader were.
 So þat þer ⁸ nas of hys sones bote þe ȝonge Henry þere.

hadde i brent with wough.
 The Prisoners of Engelond
 he let deliuere echon, *Ar.*

¹ In the xxi. yere of the
 kyngdom of Engelande also,
 And his duchye of Normandy
 fyfty yere a twoo *Ar.* & *rectius*
quidem xxi. ² *Rectissime, ut*

mihi videtur. Videsis Notas &
Spicilegium nostrum ad Guil.
Neubrigensem, p. 685. ³ *Id*
est, Septembris ix^o. ⁴ Came
 buried *Ar.* ⁵ yongeste *Ar.*
⁶ For *Ar.* ⁷ And in werre also
Ar. ⁸ Was none of his sones
 bute the yongeste there *Ar.*

WYLLAM þe rede kȳng anon so he adde tȳdȳnge
 Of hȳs fader deþe, he let hȳm crounȳ to kȳnge.
 Byuore Mȳhelmasse he was ȳcrouned þre dawes & nan mo.
 Of þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, Lanfranc þat was þo.
 At Westmȳnstre ȳt was ȳdo wytoute long tarȳnge.
 Vor ȳt nas noȳt ¹ fourtene nȳt after hȳs ² fader burȳnge.
³ He sende, as quȳclȳche as he myȳte, hȳs sonde
 Holde oþes þat men hȳm suore þoru al Engeland.
 Vor of hȳs eldore broþer he was euere in doute,
 So þat me suor hȳm holde ⁴ oþes in to al þat lond aboute.
 Fram Londone to Wȳnchestre he wende to se þere
 þe fayre ⁵ halle, & oþer bold, þat hȳs fader let rere.
 Of hȳs fader tresorye, þat was in þulke stude,
 He delde vor hȳs soule, as he adde hȳm sulf ȳbede.
 To chȳrche & to pouere men he ȳef vorst, as he ssolde,
 To abbeyes & to priorȳes largȳlyche of hȳs golde.
 And to ⁶ eche chȳrche of þe lond vȳf ssyllyng me bere,
 And to eche contreȳe an hondred pound, to dele pouere men
 þere.

⁷ Vor me nom er muchedel of pouere men god.

And þe sone ⁸ ȳut, þeȳ he were ssrewe, þen fader wel vnder-
 stod.

¹ Fourtenȳght *Ar.* ² Fa-
 der's *Ar.* ³ That he ne sende
 a none wide a boute his sonde,
 And toke othes of men thorgh
 all Engeland *Ar.* ⁴ Othes
 alle the londe a boute *Ar.*

⁵ Abbey, and other werk, that
Ar. ⁶ Euery *Ar.* ⁷ For
 the fader hit hadde i nome
 of poure *Ar.* ⁸ Though lu-
 ther he were, the fader he
 vnderstode *Ar.*

Vor

Vor strengþe of body & wysdom our Louerd ¹ hym here sende,
 And atte bygynnynge þulke tuo to God al he yt wende,
 þe wule þe erchebyssop Lanfranc brogt hym to god red,
 Ac to vnele he yt turnde al, þo Lanfranc was ded.
 Ar hys fader wonne Engelande longe he was ybore,
 And ² gut Roberd Courthese þe eldore broþer byuore.
³ Stalworde he was & hardy, & god knygt þoru al þyng,
 In batayle & in tornemens er ⁴ þan" he were kyng.
 þe vorste ger þat he was kyng, worre gret & strong
 Bytuene hym & Roberd Courthese þer sprong.
 Vor ⁵ muche of þys lond wyllede Roberd Courthese
 To be kyng of Engeland, gyf hii mygte chese.
 And vor Roberd was eldore & eyr, gret folc he sende ⁶ also
 Fram Normandye to worry, & hys fader byquide vn do.
 Ac þe vyf ⁷ pors of Engeland kepte hem in þe see,
 And adrentle ⁸ & slowe, þat hii come namore age.
 Frenssemen in Engeland þer were þo mony on,
 Byssoppes & knyghtes, myd kyng Wyllam echon.
⁹ þe byssop Ode wyþ hem was so wel, ych vnderstonde,
 þat he toc hym poer, as wo seyh, of al Engeland,

¹ Him adde i lende, And
 thulke twoo yere at bygyn-
 nying to Godeward he wende.
 For Erchebishop Lanfranc
 him brought to gode rede.
 But to vnell he tourned, thoo
 Lanfranc was dede *Ar.* ²
 Yut was Robert *Ar.* ³ Wil-
 liam strong and hardy was
 thorough oute all thying, *Ar.*

⁴ *Deest Ar.* ⁵ Muche Peple
 of *Ar.* ⁶ Thoo Fro Norman-
 dye to ward Engeland, his
 fader's by quest for to vndo
Ar. ⁷ Portz in Engelong
 kepte hym in *Ar.* ⁸ Hem
 and slow, *Ar.* ⁹ Als his Eme
 bishop Ode, as Ich vnder-
 stande, Hadde most power of
 any in this lande, *Ar.*

And

And he bygan myd treson mest to be hys fo,
¹ And to drawe to hym þe heymen, þat in poer were y do.
 As in þe zer of grace a þousend zer yt was
 And four score & eygte, þat bygan þys cas.
 In Leynte in þe god tyme þys false byssop Ode,
² And Frensse knyghtes of Engeland, of þys treson vnderstode,
 And heymen monye of Engeland were ek at her rede.
 Anon after Ester hii by gonne hem ³ to sprede,
 And robby aboute & berne, & ⁴ courtes adoun caste,
 And wo so eny castel adde, astored hym wel vaste.
 A byssop, þat het Geffray, & opere heymen ⁵ mo
 (þat þe castel wuste of Brustowe, such castel as was þo,)
 Baþe & al þe contreye hii robbede myd her route,
⁶ And in þe oper alf Berkeleye, & þe contreye al aboute,
 And þe castel of Brystowe astorede ⁷ vaste ynou.
 þe barons of Hereforde dude also gret wou,
 And þat folc of Ssropssyre nome hem al to rede,
 And robbede Wurcestre ssyre in lengþe & in brede,
 And al þe ⁸ contreye aboute to þe toune rygt.
⁹ Ac hii founde in þe toune mony a good knygt.
 Vor" þe byssop of Wurcestre, þat was þo Seyn Wulston,
¹⁰ In þe castel was of Wurcestre, & knyghtes mony one.

¹ And withdrow other moo
fram hym for to goo *Ar.*

² And other Frenssh in En-
geloud, of treson vnderstode
Ar. ³ For to *Ar.* ⁴ Coun-
treyes a gaste, *Ar.* ⁵ Moo,
The Castell kepte at Bri-
stowe, suche as hit was thoo
Ar. ⁶ And also the Toune

Vol. II.

of Berkeley, *Ar.* ⁷ Welle i
now. And the Barons of
Hertfordshire dude also grete
wow, And the folk of Shorp-
shire, for hii nome alle on
rede, *Ar.* ⁸ Countreyes *Ar.*
⁹ But to harmy the toune ne
hadde they no myght. For
Ar. ¹⁰ Was bi take the

castell,

Seyn Wolston cryde on God, to ssulde hem fram her fon:
 þe knýgtes wel yarmed wende hem out anon,
 And, þoru bone of Seyn Wolston, & þoru Gode's grace,
 Hii slowe & ouercome vȳf þousend in þe place.
¹ Auarde þer was by Norþe, þat robbede al so vaste
 þe contreye of Norþhumberlond, & þe tounes adoun caste.
 Anoper þer was more Souþ, þat Leycestressyre
 Robbede & destrude, ² & Norþhamtessyre.
 So þat Engeland was vol ³ of eche wrecchede,
 And to soþe come, þat Seynt Edward byuore hys deþe sede.
 þe byssop Ode, þat was of þys wowe cheuenteȳn,
 In Kent was & robbede þere mȳd al hys meȳne.
 Kyng Wȳllam ysey, þat he was ⁴ in alle sorwe ybrogt,
 And, bote he adde help of hys men, hys ⁵ fore nas rȳgt nogt,
 To hys barons he ⁶ sende aboute, þat he ⁷ mest truste to,
 And bede hem helpe hȳm in hys nede, oþer hys poer was ydo.
 He byhet hem þe best lawes, þat euere were yfounde,
⁸ To be hys helpe agen hys fon, þat he nere ybrogt to grounde.
 þe heȳmen of Engeland, to abbe her lawes gode,
 Come to hȳm in hys nede, þo hii ⁹ hȳm vnderstode.

castell, to wardefro these foon.
 Seynt Wulston thenne cried
 on God, to shelde hem fro woo.
 A fewe men of arme oute
 thenne goune goo, And
 thorough the bone *Ar.*

¹ An host there was by
 Northe, *Ar.* ² And eke
 Northampton shire *Ar.* ³ Of

care and woo. Seynt Ed-
 warde's prophecȳe to sothe
 come was thoo *Ar.* ⁴ Alle in
 sorow i brought, *Ar.* ⁵ Fare
 was alle nought, *Ar.* ⁶ Sent
Ar. ⁷ Most *Ar.* ⁸ And freo
 huntȳng and of Taillages for
 to be vn bounde. The heigh
 men *Ar.* ⁹ This *pro* hȳm
 in *Ar.*

And

And myd gret ost wende vorþ, & myd ¹ stourde mode,
 Toward þe castel of Roucestre, to seche ² þe byssop Ode.
 To þe castel of Tonebrugge by þe wey hii come,
 And asayled hym vaste ynou, & atte laste hym nome.
 þo tolde me, þat byssop Ode at Penneseye was,
 þys ost wende þuderward myd wel quye pas,
 And byseged þen castel sýx ³ wouke wel vaste,
 So þat þe folc wýþynne golde hem atte laste,
 And þe byssop Ode vorst, þo þe kyng hym vond,
 He made hym, vor hys treson, vorsuerye Engeland.
 Ac vor þe castel of Roucestre, & þe toune al so,
 In þe byssoppe's poer was, & hys folc þerynne ydo,
 þe kyng hym made þuder ⁴ wende, myd hys owe folc to make
 þet folc, þat þerynne was, þe castel hym vp take.
 þo þe byssop & þe kyng's men to Roucestre come,
 Hii wyþynne turnde agen, & al hem nome,
 And þe kyng's men echon in strong prison caste.
⁵ þo þet word to þe kyng come, þuderward he heýde vaste,
 And þen castel ⁶ bysette, & hem wýþynne agaste,
 So þat hii golde þe kyng vp þe castel atte laste.
 And þe kyng hem made echone, þat he þerynne founde,
 And þe byssop Ode also vorsuerye Engeland.
 þo hii were out of Engeland, hii were býneþe ýbrogt,
 And al þat helde wýþ hem er, vor her poer nas nogt.

¹ Egre mode, <i>Ar.</i> ² Deest <i>Ar.</i> ³ Wokes <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ Wende, pees for to make, That the folke the rather shulde the castelle vp take. Whenne the kyng's men with the bisshop	to Rouchestre come, Hii with inne came oute, and hem alle in nome <i>Ar.</i> ⁵ Tho the kyng hurde this, he hieghed thu- der faste, <i>Ar.</i> ⁶ Byseged, <i>Ar.</i>
---	--

þo þe kȳng was aboue, of noþȳng he nas aferd.
 He suor, he wolde awreke be of hȳs broþer Roberd.
 To Normandȳe mȳd hȳs ost in gret wrappe he gan wende,
 Yorte wȳnne Normandȳe, & hȳs broþer ssende.
 Hȳs broþer gadered hȳs poer, & agen hym vaste stode,
 So þat þe worre was strong, & gret ssedȳng of blod.
 Hii acordede atte laste in sȳche fourme þere,
 þat woþer of hem tueye lenger alyue were,
 þat he ssolde be oþere's eȳr of al þat he adde,
 gȳf he of hȳm sulue non oþer eȳr bȳȳte nadde.
 þȳs acord was vaste ȳmade þoru stronge treuþe ȳnou.
 Vaste ȳplyȳt in eȳþer sȳde, þat non ne wyþ drou.
 So þat þȳs tueye breþeren gode frend were þo rȳȳt
 þoru gode fourme, & vaste ȳnou þoru strong treuþe ȳplyȳt.
 þe wule hii were in Normandȳe & Engeland so bare,
 Macolom, kȳng of Scotlond, þerof was yware,
 And Edgar also Apelyȳng. vor mȳd gret poer
¹ Hii wende her in to Engeland, & robbede ver & nere,
 And barnde & destrude þe Norþ contreye vaste.
 þer of com to Normandȳe þe tȳdȳnge atte laste.
 þe kȳng & Roberd hȳs broþer ² her beȳre poer nome,
 And wyþ gret ost & strengþe ³ ȳnou" to Engeland come,
 And sette vaste agen hem, so þat in lute stounde
 Her poer of Scotlond was ybroȳt to grounde.
 þo wende vorþ Roberd Courtese & Edgar Apelyȳng,
 And acordede Macolom, & Wyllam oure kȳng.
 So þat þȳs Macolom, nere he no so prout,
 Dude kȳng Wyllam omage, & bȳ com hȳs man al out.

¹ He *Ar.* ² Her power bothe nome, *Ar.* ³ Deest. *Ar.*

And acordede hii were foure, as vorst Wyllam oure kȳng,
 And kyng Macolom & Roberd & Edgar Apelyng.
 þo ¹ byleuede Roberd alмест vorto Cristemasse
 Myd hys broþer in Engelond, bote tueye dawes lasse.
 Ac in to Wygt he wende þo, ² & suppe to Normandye,
 And Edgar Apelyng ³ myd hym, as in god compaynye.
 þo adde Wyllam our kȳng in pes al Engelond,
 And to ⁴ hym vaste yoblyged þe kȳng of Scotlond.
 Luþer he was arst ynou, & wel wors he was þo :
 He dude abbeyes & prioryes in þe lond ⁵ wel wo.
 Hys strengþe & hys wysdom, as ychabbe er ysed,
 He turnde al to luþernesse, þo Lanfranc was ded.
 Tueye luþer lackes he adde wȳþ hym al out,
 In ⁶ spenyng he was fol large, in herte þoru out prout.
 Vor hys prute he ne tolde of God, ne of mon rygt nogt,
 Ne after no red he nolde do, bote after hys luþer þogt.
⁷ Mylce þer nas myd hym non, ⁸ ne after no meok hede,
 Ac as a terant tormentor, in speche & eke in dede.
 Vor he was so fol large, ⁹ as robbeour he was,
 And destrude al þat lond, þat no gode alonde nas.
 þer ne ssolde non mete ne drynke, bote yt were ouerdere,
 Come in hys wombe, ne cloþ ouer hys suere.

¹ Byleft *Ar.* ² And so
 into *Ar.* ³ With him in on
 company *Ar.* ⁴ Him obleged
 was the kȳng *Ar.* ⁵ Muche
 woo *Ar.* ⁶ Spendyng he was
 ful large, and his hert was
 to prout. Litelle tolde he of

God, and of man righ nought,
Ar. ⁷ Mercy *Ar.* ⁸ Ne o-
 ther mekehede, But as with
 a tourmentour, *Ar.* ⁹ That
 robbour he by cam, And stroy-
 ed many trewe men, and her
 gode nam *Ar.*

Wanne yt come byuore hym, he nolde þerof nogt,
 Nere yt ¹ no so lute worþ, bote yt were dere ybogt.
 As hys chamberleyn hym broȝte, as he ros aday,
² A morwe vorto werȝe, a peȝre hose of saȝ,
 He esste, "wat hii costenede? þre ssyllȝng," þe oþer seyde.
 "Fȝ a debles," quap þe kȝng, "³ wo sey so vȝl dede,
 "Kȝng to werȝe eny cloþ, bote yt costenede more?
 "⁴ Bu a peȝre of a marc, ⁵ oþer þou ssalt be acorȝe sore.
 A worse peȝre of ynou þe oþer supþe hym broȝte,
 And seyde, ⁶ hii were vor a marc, & vnneþe so ybogte.
 "ȝe bel amȝ," quap þe kȝng, þer were wel ybogt,
 "In þȝs manere serue me, oþer þou ne ssalt me serue nogt.
 þe tour he made of Londone, Wyllam þȝs proute kȝng,
 And mucche halle of Londone, þat so mucche was þoru all þȝng.
 þo he to þȝs halle com, he chȝdde & made hym wroþ,
 Vor he was by þe haluendel to lute, he suor hys oþ.
 Hym ne roȝte hou he spende, ne wat, he was so proute.
 þeruore he destrude ⁷ þat lond volc al out.
 So þat, in hys lufernesse, to Gloucestre he wende,
 And þere, þeȝ yt to lute were, sȝknesse God hym sende.
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend & four score & þrettene
 Hyt was, þat he laȝ sȝk at Gloucestre, ych wene.

¹ Neuer so mȝche worthe,
Ar. ² A paire hosȝn to do
 him on, as to him by laȝ *Ar.*
³ Wher seeth me suche dede,
 A kyng to werie *Ar.* ⁴ By
Ar. ⁵ Or rewe hit shalle the
 sore *Ar.* ⁶ Hii costened half
 marc, but so yut was hit
 nought. Ye belamȝ, quod he

tho, suche bycometh a kyng.
 In this maner serue me, for
 hit is mȝ likȝng. The tour
 of Londone he made swȝthe
 strong mȝd alle, And also of
 Westmȝnstre the muchelle
 large halle. Tho *Ar.* ⁷ With
 Robberȝ the londe folke al
 out *Ar.*

þo dradde he sore ¹ of þe deþ, & hys mysdede of þogte sore,
 And byhet God, þat he nolde be luper mon namore,
 Ac þat he wolde to Engeland, & to holy chyrche also,
 Be gode, & amende þat he adde mys do.
 Kyng Macolon hurde telle her of in Scotlonde,
 To hym to Gloucestre sone he sende hys sonde,
 And bed hym, vor hys ² treunesse, þe vorewarde abbe in þogt,
 þat bytuene hem was ymade, þat he ne breke yt nogt.
 þe kyng hym sende word agen, to be trywe & hende,
³ Ant bed hym alsauf to hym to Gloucestre wende,
 And made hym oblygacyon, & costage hym gan sende,
 þat he ssolde to hym come alsauf in eche ende.
 Macolom yleuede þys, & to Gloucestre þe wey nome.
 Ac þe kyng he vond in such poynt, þo he þuder come,
 þat he ne mygte wyþ hym speke, agen he wende wroþ,
 þerof he wolde be awreke, he suore hys more oþ.
 Vaste he garkedede hys poer, þo he come to Scotlond,
 And wende agen, to worry here vp Engeland.
 And robbede & barnde, & sone, þoru Gode's sonde,
 He vond hard en contre in Norþhomber londe.
 Vor þe erl of Norþhomberlond, syre Roberd de Moubrey,
 Nas nobyng wel ypayd myd kyng Macolome's pley,
 þat he destrude so hys lond, he garkedede vaste
 Hys poer, & gaf hym batayle atte laste.
 þere was kyng Macolom aslawe, & Edward hys sone al so,
 þat was ⁴ hys sone & hys eyr, & muche of hys folc þerto.

¹ Of his deth, and repented sore, *Ar.* ² Trouthe, *Ar.*

³ And *Ar.* ⁴ Desunt *Ar.*

þe tyþynge sone com to Margarete hys wyf,
 þat boþe yre louerd & yre sone ylore adde þat lýf.
 Heo let hýre ssryue & hosely, & vneþe ogt et
 Ar heo, vor del, & sorwe, & anguyse, þat lýf let.
 þo was Wyllam oure kýng al quyt of þulke fon,
 Vor þer ne ¹ byleuede at laste of her chyldryn noht on.
 Mold þat was þe gode quene, þat euere worþ in munde.
 Vor þoru hýre com Engeland agen vorst to rygt kunde.
 Kýng Wyllam keuerede agen to hele al to sone,
 An dude ² alonde wowe y nou, as hys wone was to done.

A God pope was þulke tyme at Rome, þat het Urban,
 þat preched of þe creýserye, & creýsede mony ³ man.
 þeruore he sende prechors þoru al Crýstendome,
 And hým sulf ⁴ aþesalf þe mouns, & to France come,
 And prechede so vaste & wýþ so gret wýsdome,
 þat aboute in eche londe þe croýs vaste me nome.
 In þe ger of grace ⁵ a þousend & sýxtene,
 þýs grete creýserye býgan, þat longe was ýsene.
 Of so mucche folc nýme þe croýs, ne to þe holý londe go,
 Me ne seý no tyme býuore, ne supþe naþemo.
 Vor sulue wummen ⁶ ne byleuede, þat hii ne wende þuder
 vaste,
 Ne zong folc, þey hii feble were, þe wule þe veage ýlaste.

¹ Býlafte of hure children
 but one. That was Molde
 the goude *Ar.* ² Alle the
 londe *Ar.* ³ A man. Ther of
 he sende *Ar.* ⁴ Into Fraunce
 a thesside the mountes com,

Ar. ⁵ *Lege cum* *Ar.* *Ml.*

xx

iiii. and xvi^e. ⁶ Nolde bi-

leue, that þuder hii ne wende
 fast, And ýong folke and feble
 also, while the viage laste *Ar.*

So

So þat Roberd Courtehese þuderward hys herte caste,
 And, among opere gode knyghtes, ne þoghte nogt be þe laste.
 He wende here to Engeland vor þe creyserye,
 And leyde ¹ Wyllam hys broþer to wedde Normandye,
 And borwede of hym þervppe an hondred þousend marc,
 To wende wyþ to þe holy lond, & þat was somdel starc.
 He adde ² arst duc of Normandye nye ger ybe,
 þo he adde ³ þys tresour, he gan hym bet byse.
 þe erl Roberd of Flaundres myd hym wende al so,
 And Eustas erl of Boloyn, & mony god knygt þerto.
 þer wende þe duc Geffray, & þe erl Baldewyne þere,
 And þe oper Baldewyne al so, þat noble men were,
 And kynges suppe alle þre of þe holy lond.
 þe erl Steuene de Bleys wende ek, þat gret poer adde an
 honde,

And Roberde's soster Courtehese yspoused adde to wyue.
 þere wende gut oper knyghtes, þe beste þat were alyue,
 As þe erl of Seyn Gyle þe gode Reymond,
 And Nel þe kynge's broþer of France, & þe erl Beaumont,
 And Tancred hys neuu, & þe byssop al so
 Of Podys, & syre Hue þe grete erl þere to,
 And folc al so wyþoute tale, of al þys Weste ende
 Of Engeland, & of France, þuderward gonne wende,
 Of Normandye, of Denemarch, of Norþweye, of Brutayne,
 Of Walys & of yrlonde, of Gasconye & of Spayne,
 Of Prouence and of Saxonye, and of Alemayne,
 Of ⁴ Scoclond and of Grece, of Rome and Aquitayne:

¹ To William *Ar.* ² Er *Ar.* ³ His Tresoure, he dede
 him home a yee *Ar.* ⁴ *Sic.*

Me ne hurde neuere þat Ged so vayr grace anerþe sende,
 þat so mucche folc at o tyme to þe holy londe wende.
 þys folc at Constantynoble byuore þe emperour
 Alex, þat was þo, come wýþ gret honour.
 Supþe hii dude hem in see, & aryuede atte laste.
 Supþe þe toun of Nyce hii bysegede vaste.
¹ Hii departede vorst ² herof as in foure partye,
 And at eche of þe foure gates sette an compannye.
 Vor Robberd Courtehesse, myd þe poer þat was hys,
 And þe erl of Flandre's were yset at þe ³ Est gate ywys.
 Atte Norþ gate was Tancred & þe duc Beaumont.
 Atte Souþ gate was þe byssop & þe gode erl Remond:
 And þe duc Geffrey & Steuene de Bleys al so,
 And syre Hue þe grete erl, atte West gate were ydo.
 Hii bygonne an holy Thore's ene þen toun asaly þere
 Stalwardlyche & vaste ynou, noblemen as yt were.
 Hyt þogte, þat al þe eyr aboue vol was of cry anon,
 And þat ⁴ me ne mygte nogt yse bole harewen & flon,
 And stones out of luperen, & of magnaies al so.
 Mucche was þe ⁵ manslagt, þat þere was ydo.

¹ Ther gonne parte her hoste ferst in iiii. parties, And atte the yates of the Toun sette her companyes <i>Ar.</i> ² <i>Pro</i>, her ost. ³ North yate i wys. Atte West yate was Tancred and Erle Beaumonde, Atte South yate the bysshop and the Erle Raymonde. yut the	duke Godfray and Stephene the Bleys also, And suth Hugh the grete Erle, at the Northe- yate were i do <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ Me myght noght i see but arwes flee ther on, And stones oute of slenges, and mangnelles also <i>Ar.</i> ⁵ Manslaughter, <i>Ar.</i>
---	--

Vor

Vor hii wýþýnne uersse were, wýþoute trauayl & tene,
And adde her gýnnes to ssceten out, & þe wal hem was bý-
tueyne.

þe Cristeyn faylede of al þýs, war þoru in astounde,
Alas! mucche del of hem ybrogt was to grounde.

And, naþeles, as noble men, hii asaylede euere vaste,
So þat to þe toun wal hii come atte¹ laste.

And þe oþer adde ýlore her ssute of bowe & of arblaste,
Ne hii ne mýgte vor oþer gýnnes stones vp hem caste.

þe Cristynemen dolue vaste, & þen wal velde adoun,
So þat þe Sarasons golde hem vp þen toun,
þat was þe chef cyte of þe lasse Asye.

So þat þe Cristynemen adde þere þe maýstrye,
And tresour founde & stor ynou, & ² astored hem wel þere,
And reste her gode bodyes, þat ³ so wery were.

After syx wouke & þre dawes, þat hii þuder come,
⁴ Hii greýþed hem, & þen wey to Antýoche nome.

Out of Nyce hii wende ⁵ þo" of Jul þe vorste day.
Ich wene, a uayror compayne neuere man ne say.

Vor aboute sene hondred þousend of gode bodyes þer were,
And gut þer was al to mucche ⁶ aslawe býhynde þere.

As hii wende toward Antioche, hii ⁷ býhulde an hey,
So þat in þe fyrmament ⁸ þat folc þogte hii sey

A long snerd, red as fur, þe poýnt ssarp ynou,
And ouer paynýme Estward þat poýnt hem þogte drou.

¹ Laste. Ther hii mýned
sone tho, that the walle felle
a doune, So that thane Sa-
razines ýolde vp thane toun
Ar. ² Stuffed *Ar.* ³ Full
wery *Ar.* ⁴ Towarde the

cite of Antioche fast hure wey
they nome *Ar.* ⁵ Deest *Ar.*
⁶ I slawe at Nece ere *Ar.*
⁷ Loked a hegh, *Ar.* ⁸ Him
thought they segh *Ar.*

Of þys sygte hii were glade, vor hem þogte yt was toknyng,
 þat God wolde þe Saracens in her poer brynge.
 Her compaynye, þat was so vayr, hii delde vorste atuo,
 In þe one Roberd Courtehesse cheuenteyn was ydo,
 And þe erl ¹ Beymond, & Tancred, & þe god kыngt Rychard
 De Pruyces, & Euerard de Ponsat, & Achard
 De ² Moumerloy, & mony oþere. & þo þys was al gare,
³ Vor hii wende, & oþer folc by anoper wey ellesware."
 As þys gode compaynye þe rygte wey vorþ nome,
 þe heþene were of hem ywar, & agen hem come,
 þre hondred þousend & syxti þousend, with oute folc of Arabye,
 So muche, þat þer nas none nombre of her compaynye.
 þe Cristyne were of þe Saracens anonýwar býset,
 And vor þe Saracens were ywar, ⁴ hem spedde wel þe bet.
 Batayle hii smýte strong ynou, ⁵ ac as ýholde noȝt.
 Vor þe Cristyne men were ney to grounde ýbroȝt.
 Vor of trompes & of tabors þe Saracens made þere
 So gret noyse, þat Cristenmen al destourbed were.
 Vor her hors were al astoned, & nolde ⁶ after wýlle
 Sywe noþer spore ne brýdel, ac stode þer al stýlle.
 And somme lepte her & ⁷ þere, so þat hii were ýcome
 In wýlle to fle Cristynmen, & býgonne to fle somme.

¹ Raymonde, *Ar.* ² Mon.
 temerly, *Ar.* ³ Forth hii
 wende, and that other folke
 by a nother wey thare *Ar.*
⁴ Hii sped *Ar.* ⁵ So that
 with inne a stounde the Chri-
 stene hadde the werse, & neigh
 were brought to grounde.

For of *Ar.* ⁶ Atte hure wille
 Huder ne thuder, for spor ne
 bridelle, but stode alle stille
Ar. ⁷ Ther, that hii were i
 nome, And many a slawe, and
 vp the poynthe for to flee som-
 me. Tho priked forth the
 noble Robert Courthose:
 Knyghtes,

þo arnde vorþ þe noble knygt Roberd Courtehese :
 “ Knyghtes,” he seyde, “ wat wolle ge þencheþ chese?
 “ Ne see ge, þat her hors beþ suýftore þan zoure be?
 “ þat ge beþ dede anon, gýf ge wolleþ fle?
 “ Deye we raþer wyþ honour, & sýweþ me in þys place.
 “ Vor ýcholle mý lyf dere ýnou sulle, þoru God grace.
 He turnde hys stede wyþ god eýr, & atte bygýnnýnge
¹ He smot þoru out wyþ hys lance on of her hexte kýnge.
 And anoper gret maýster he slou, & efsone þe þrydde,
 Hys felawes smyte vorþ myd hým, & were sone amýdde.
 Boþe Tancred & Beumond, & Rýchard de Pruýce also,
² And þys oper gode knyghtes, god herte nom hem to,
 And smyte ³ al ainoze bataýle, & to grounde slowe vaste.
 So þat fram þe oper ost þere com at laste
 Sýre Hue þe gret erl, & Aunsel de ⁴ Rýpemound
 Myd an hondred knyghtes, pur fersse & sound,
 And þe Saracens ost wax al so vaste,
 So þat tueye of our princes aslawe were atte laste.
 Vor Wýllam, Tancrede's broþer, an eþene kýng com to,
 And smot hým þoru out myd hys lance, & he hým al so.
 So þat hii were boþe dede, & al so sýre Godefray
 De mount Scabyouse was aslawe, weýlaway!
 Vor as he an knygte's heued of Arabýe of smot,
 And he & hys armure were þoru out hot,

Knyghtes, he seide, what
 thenke ye, wolle ye youre
 name lose? Ne *Ar.*

¹ He slough with dante of
 his spere on of her hieghst

kyng, And a nother maistre
 also, and ýut eft sone the
 thridde *Ar.* ² And many o-
 ther *Ar.* ³ A newe bataille,
Ar. ⁴ Richemonde *Ar.*

On

On sset hym þorp out myd an arwe þere,
 So þat þys tueye gode knyghtes of Cristyne aslawe were.
 þys batayle ylaste þus fram amorwe vorte non,
 So þat þe ¹ vorste Cristyne ost neywat was ydone.
 Vor þer adde vewe alyue of scaped in þe place,
 gyf oure Lord hem nadde ysend poer þoru hys grace.
 Vor her felawes of þe oþer ost al ² vorste to hem drowe.
 Vorst þe duc Godefray myd gode knyntes ynowe,
 And in þe rygt alf of ³ hys ost þe Baldewynes tueye
⁴ Were, & gouerned þe ost myd her poer beye.
 And Steuene þe Bleys myd hys ost þe luft syde nome,
 And Roberd erl of Flaundres after ⁵ þulke ost come
 Myd hys poer gret ynou, ⁶ as þe ost in þe rygt syde
 Sywede þe gode Reymonde myd hys ost ⁷ wel" wyde,
 And fot ⁸ volc wyþoute nembre, & supþe þe byssop drou
 In an oþer alf vp an hul myd gret poer ynou.
 þe Saracens in þe batayle neuere gut so vaste
 Fogte, ne so styflyche, þe wule her poer ylaste.
 Ac ⁹ þo þys noble knyghtes al versse vp hem come,
 Hii, þat mygte of scapye, sone her red nome,
 And her duc Solymon, & bygonne to fle vaste.
 So þat þys Cristynmen byleued atte laste
 Maystres in þe velde, myd gret wo þey yt were,
 And of armes, & of oþer þynge, gred preye away bere.

¹ Ferst *Ar.* ² Fresshe *Ar.*

³ This *Ar.* ⁴ Were wyng

to the host *Ar.* ⁵ The host

Ar. ⁶ And the *Ar.* ⁷ Deest

Ar. ⁸ Men also ther cam, &

to the bisshop drowe In a

nother side on an hulle *Ar.*

⁹ Whenne these *Ar.*

So þat hii were þe bet astored, & her ost al so.
 In þe bygýnnýnge of Jule þýs bataýle was ýdo.
 þo wende vorþ þýs compaynýe with moný a noble man,
 And wonne Tarce wýþ strengthe; & supþe Toxan.
 And to ýrene brugge fram þannene hii wende,
 And oure Lorde atte laste to Antyoche hem sende,
 þat in þe bygýnnýng of þe lond of Syrye ýs.
 Anon, vpe Seýn ¹ Lucus day, þuder hii come ýwýs,
 And býsegede þe ² cyte, & asaylede vaste,
 And hii wyþynne agen hem stalwardlýche caste.
 So þat after Cristemasse þe Saracens ³ red nome,
 And þat folc of Jerusalem & of Damasse come,
 Of Alef & of oþer londes mýd gret poer ynou,
 And to socory Antyoche vaste þuderward drou.
 So þat þe erl ⁴ Flandres & Beumond atte laste,
 Mýd tuenty ⁵ þousend of men agen hem wende vaste,
 And smýte an bataýle wýþ hem, & þe ssrewen ouercome,
 And þe Cristýne wende agen mýd þe preýe, þat hii nome.
 In þe monþe of Feuerer þe Saracens efsone
 garked hem a gret ost, (as hii were ywoned to done,)
 And wende toward Antyoche, to helpe her kunde blod.
 þe compaynýe of Cristýnmen þýs wel vnderstod.
 To býsegý þýs castel her fotmen hii lete,
⁶ And þe knýgtes wende vorþ, þe Saracens to mete,

¹ Luke's *Ar.* ² Citee,
 assaillyng hit full fast. And
 hii with inne defended hem,
 and oute a ýene hem cast *Ar.*

³ Her rede nome, And the

folke *Ar.* ⁴ Of Flaundres
Ar. ⁵ Thousand fightýng
 men *Ar.* ⁶ And the other
 host wende *Ar.*

¹ Iarmed & a horse wel, & in sýxtý partye,
 Ar hii wende to ver, hii delde her compaynye.
 Of þe vorste Roberd Courtehesse hii ² chose to cheuenteyne,
 And of þe ³ oþer þe noble duc Godefray of Almayne.
 Of þe þrydde þe gode Reymond, þe verþe þe god manne
 þe erl of Flandres hii bytoke, & þe vyfte þanne
 Hii bytoke þe byssop of Podye, & þe sýxte þo
 þe god Tancred & Beumond, þo ner þere namo.
 þes tueye adde þe meste ost, þat as ⁴ standrad was þere
 Vor to helpe her felawes, wanne hii ⁵ were pere.
 þys Cristýne & þys Saracens to gadere hem sone mette,
 And as stalwardmen to gadere vaste sette,
 And slowe to grounde her & þere, ac þe heþene syde
 Wax euere ⁶ verss & verss of folc þat com wyde.
⁷ So þat þys Cristynmen were al grounde ney.
 þo Beumond wyþ hys ost þys gret sorwe ysey,
 He & Tancred, & her men, þat al versse were,
 Smyte vorþ as noblemen in to þe batayle þere,
 And stured hem so noblyche, þat joye yt was to se.
 So þat her felawes, þat were vp ⁸ ponyt to fle,
 Nome to hem gode herte, & fogte vaste ynou.
⁹ Robert verst Courtehesse hys gode suerd adrou,

¹ Hii armed hem felf and
 hur hors, and in six partie, *Ar.*

² Made cheuentaýgne, *Ar.*

³ Secunde Godfray duc of
 Loraýne *Ar.* ⁴ Standard *Ar.*

⁵ Wery were. Thes Chri-
 stene and hethene sone to ge-
 ders mette *Ar.* ⁶ More

fresshe and fresshe *Ar.* ⁷ That

the Christene to grounde
 were i brought neigh *Ar.*

⁸ Poýnte *Ar.* ⁹ Robert

Curthose that day many Sa-
 razine slow. Duc Godfray also
 bare him that day soo, That
 me wolfe of him telle the bet
 euer mo, So long fought thes
 men, so that, thourgh Godde's

grace,

And smot anne vp þe helm, & such a stroke hym gef,
 þat þe scolle, & teþ, & þe necke, & þe ssoldren he to clef.
 þe duc Godefray al so god vpe þe ssoldren smot on,
 And verclef hym al þat body to þe ssadel anon.
 þe on alf vel adoun anon, þe oþer býleuede stýlle
 In þe sadel, þey yt wonder were, as yt was Gode's wýlle.
 þys hors ber vorþ þys haluemon among hys felawes echon,
 An hii vor þe wonder cas in drede velle anon,
 Wat vor drede þer of, & vor strengþe of her fon,
 More joye þan þere was nas neuere yseye non.
 In bygýnnýnge of Leynte þys batayle was ýdo,
 And gut sone þerafter anoþer þer com al so.
 Vor þe Saracens ¹ in paynýme garked folc ýnou,
 And þat folc, þo yt gare was, to Antýoche drou.
 þo þe Cristýne yt vnderzete, agen hii wende vaste,
 So þat hii mette hem, & smyte an batayle atte laste.
 Ac þe Cristýne cryde al on God, & god ernest nome,
 And, þoru þe grace of Jhesu Crist, þe ² paynýmýs hii ouer-
 come,
 And slowe to grounde her & þere, ³ & þe oþer flowe anon,
 So þat at a narwe brugge þere adrent monýon.

grace, The Christene men
 the mastrie hadde in the
 place. And after, whenne
 they seighe her tyme, with
 joy and blysse i now, A ýen
 towarde Antioche to reste
 hem they drow, And many an
 hefde to Antioche hii brought

of hur foon. More joy than
 there was myght me se non
Ar.

¹ Of Payným londe grei-
 thed folke i now *Ar.* ² He-
 thene *Ar.* ³ And some flow
 a none, *Ar.*

þere ¹ of scapede vewe alȳue, so narwe þe brugg was,
² þat hii nere adreynt, oþer aslawe, þere was a uayr cas.
 þe vrmȳnde water vaste of her blod al red.
 Wat adreynt, wat aslawe, tuelf princes þere were ded,
 þat me clupeþ ³ amȳrayls, a uayr cas yt was on.
 þe Cristemen adde of hem of armure gret won,
 Of gold & of seluer ek, & þerafter hii nome
 þe heueden of þe hexte maystres, & to Antȳoche come,
 And leyde ⁴ ȳs in her gȳnnȳs, & in to cyte ȳs caste,
 þo hii wȳþȳnne ȳseye þȳs, sore were hii agaste,
 þat her maystres were so aslawe, hii gonne drede sore,
 And huld yt lute worþ, þen toun to ⁵ wȳte more.
 þe Cristyne men ⁶ hem wust ek so vaste wȳþoute,
 þat hem ne mȳgte come non mete, þe more was her doute.
 A mayster, þat was withȳnne, sende to þe erl Beumond
 To gelden vp hȳs warde, ⁷ & ben hol & sound.
 Ar hȳs felawes were ȳwar, he geld ⁸ hym vp þere
⁹ þe toures of þe cyte, þat in hȳs warde were.
¹⁰ þo Beumond þerȳnne was, hȳs baner anon he let rere.
 þo þe Saracens yt ȳseye, hii were somdel in fere,

¹ A scaped fewe *Ar.*

² Which thȳnges to the Christi-
 stene was a joyfulle cas.

The Riuer of dede mennes
 blode was woxe alle rede.

So that a slayne and a dreȳnt
 xii. princes were dede *Ar.*

³ Amȳralles, hit was gret
 scomfiture. The Christienne
 hadde grete i won of hure ar-

mure, Of gold and of siluer

also, and after that they nom

The hefdes of the hiest ma-

sters, *Ar.* ⁴ Hem in En-

gȳnes, and into the cite hem

caste *Ar.* ⁵ Wardȳ more *Ar.*

⁶ Also kepte hem so *Ar.*

⁷ To kepe him hole *Ar.*

⁸ Hit *Ar.* ⁹ Thre toures

Ar. ¹⁰ And tho *Ar.*

And huld hem al ouercome. þe Cristýne anon come,
 And þys toun vp þys luper men as vor naȝt nome,
 An slowe al þat hii founde, bote wuch so mýȝte fle,
 And astored hem of her tresour, as me mýȝte ýse.
 þus was þe þrýdde daȝ of Jun Antýoche ýnome,
 And, ¹ as al in þulke syde, þe Saracens ouercome.
² þys word was sone wýde in paynýme ýbroȝt,
 So þat princes in paynýme were of grete þoȝt,
 And sende euerych after oþer, so þat Corboran,
 þat was maýster of þe grete ost vnder þe Soudan,
 And þe kýng of Jerusalem, & of ³ Damasse al so,
 Gaderede as gret poer, as hii mýȝte do,
 And come vp þys Cristýnmen mýd gret ost atte laste,
 Mýd þe meste strengþe of paynýme, & býseged hem vaste.
 Her adde, lo! þys Cristemen, as ȝe ssulle ýhure,
 Muche ⁴ wo, þe wule God ⁵ wolle þat ýt ssulle dure.
⁶ Hii býsegede vaste þe toun, so þat þe þrýdde daȝ
 þe Crystene ost smot hým, þo he tyme ýsaȝ,
 And hopede to gode nede, ac bote lute worþ yt nas.
 Vor of luper Saracens so gret poer þere was,
 þat þe Cristynnemen agen flowe ⁷ in wel vawe,
 And ȝute monýe, ar hii come in, were ybroȝt of dawe.

¹ Als in þulke half the <i>Ar.</i> ² This was sone wide a bought a payným londe i brought. Where fore the Prýnces of the londe were in grete thought, <i>Ar.</i> ³ Da- maske <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ Penaunce and	dissese <i>pro wo in Ar.</i> ⁵ Wolde <i>Ar.</i> ⁶ As the Sarazines býseged the toune the thridde daȝ, The Christene host smote oute, tho hii tyme seȝ, <i>Ar.</i> ⁷ Into hure strengthe fawe, <i>Ar.</i>
--	---

In þe toun hii helde ¹ hem, & vawe" þat hii myȝte.
 Vor hii nadde poer non wȳpout vorto fȳȝte.
 þe Saracens wȳpoute wuste so euerȳch ende,
 þat non maner ² lȳslode ne myȝte to hem wende.
 So þat hii þo adde ȳspend þat wȳþynne was,
 More hunger þan hii adde neuere ȳsey nas.
³ Vor a neȳ tueȳe ssyllȳnges wel vaw þo hii bogte,
 And an hen to vȳftene, wel vaw þat me ȳs broȝte,
 And a note vor a penȳ, ⁴ so þat hii ete
 Her hors, & her huden ek, & hassen ar hii lete.
 Wo þat myȝte weoden abbe, & þe roten gnawe,
⁵ Oþer seþe & makȳe potage, was þerof wel vawe.
 Vor hunger deȳde monȳon, hou myȝte be more wo?
 Muche was þe sorwe, þat among hem was þo.
⁶ Nou maner hope hii nadde, to amendement to come.
 Vor hii ne myȝte armes ⁷ bere, so hii were ouercome.
 Atte laste our Lordde suete þogte on þȳs dede,
 And come to an holȳmon, & þes wordes seȳde.
 " Go seȳe þe Cristenmen of þe West ende,
 " þat ȳch abbe her býuore ȳbe to hem gode & ⁸ hende,
 " þat ȳch made hem vorst wȳnne of Nyce þe cyte,
 " And monȳ oþer bataȳle, þe wule hii seruede me,
 " And þe cyte of Antyoche, þat so strong was in ech ende,
 " And þo ȳch hem adde al þȳs ȳdo, fram me hii gonne wende,

¹ Hem fawe *Ar.* ² *Lege,*
 lyflode, *cum Ar.* ³ A neȳ for.
 ii. s. welle fawe tho me
 bought, And a hen for xv. s.
 fawe hoso hit brought, *Ar.*
⁴ Ho that hii ete Hors,

houndes, and asses clene hii
 vp frete *Ar.* ⁵ And seþh and
 make ther of Potage, *Ar.*
⁶ *F. non. Sed no in Ar.*
⁷ Bere, for hunger ouercome
Ar. ⁸ Kȳnde, *Ar.*

“ And sunne dude of lecherye, & þat ys mest in my munde.
 “ With wymmen of paynyme hii dude her foule kunde,
 “ War of þe stench com in to heuene an hey.
 þe gode man to our Louerde's vet vel þat þys ysey.
 “ Lordd, gyf yt ys þy wylle in þys grete nede,” he seyde,
 “ Help hem, & vor gyf hem ² þulle sunuol dede.
 “ Ich hem abbe,” quap our Lord, “ ³ yholpe hem er ywys,
 “ And ycholle her after more; go & seye hem þys,
 “ þat hii turne agen to me, & ycholle ⁴ samfayle,
 “ And wyþynne vyf dawes, myd hem be my sulf in batayle.
 Her ge mowe yse, þat an vewe, þoru synne of lecherye,
 Mowe ⁵ bynyme grace of God al an compaynye.
 þys holy man wende vorþ, & tolde þys men vore,
 þat hii adde wonne grace, & wy hii yt adde vorlore.
 þo hii adde ywonne grace, gret joye was þere,
 In ⁶ vastyng & in orysons þre dawes hii were.
 Massen & processyons hii made mony on,
 With wepyng & gode deuocyon hii lete hem ssryue echon.
 þo hii were yssryue wyþ god deuocyon,
 Wepynde hii armed hem, þe teres ourne adoun.
 Her ost hii delde aseuene, & þe vorst hii ⁷ toke
 þe erl of Flaundres & syre Hue þe gret erl to loke.
 þe oper þe duc Godefray & þe erl Baldewyne also.
 þe þrydde Roberd Courtehouse, þat best yt couþ do;

¹ And with hethen wo-
 men dude *Ar.* ² *L.* þulke
Ar. ³ Ofte i holpe er this,
Ar. ⁴ Saunz faille With

inne *Ar.* ⁵ Be nyne the
 grace of God to a grete com-
 panie *Ar.* ⁶ Psalmes *pro*
 vastyng in *Ar.* ⁷ By toke *Ar.*

Vor he was best knygt of alle, ¹ non felawe hii nolde loke.
 þe byssop of Podye þe verþ ost hii toke,
 And syre Wyllam de Mounpeyllers þe vȳfte hii toke rygt,
 Syre Rychard ² þe Pruȳce & Tancred þe gode knygt.
 þe syxte þe erl of Rusȳnele & þe erl Beumond al so
 Hii bytoke to gouernȳ, & þo al þȳs was ȳdo,
 In honour of þe holȳ gost þe seuene hii made þo,
 And made þereof cheuenteyn sȳre Reȳmond & namo.
 Syre ³ Reynond with gode compaynȳe þen toun wuste by
 hȳnde,
 þat her men, ȳf hii nede adde, recet mȳgte fynde.
 þo al was prest, as hii wolde, hii blessedede hem echon,
 And toke hem al to ⁴ God grace, & to bataȳle wende anon.
 þere was gret criȳnge on God, & monȳ a wepȳnd eye
 Of hem, þat byleuede atom, & þe bataȳle ȳseye,
⁵ Of byssopes, & prestes, & men of relȳgyon,
 And clerkes þat þere were mȳd god deuocȳon
 Reuested hem in ⁶ chȳrche, & on God gonne crye,
 Wepȳnde ⁷ wyþ processȳon, & songe þe Letanȳe,
 And oþer gode orȳsons, to bydde vor hem alle,
 And vor to see þe bataȳle stode vppe þe toun walle.
 þe heþen men in her alf so glade ner neuere,
 As hii were vor þȳs bataȳle, in so gret hope hii were.
 þo hii were al ȳare in her alf, & Cristȳne men come,
 þe ssrewen in þe wȳnd alf gret plente of ⁸ heȳ nome,

¹ To him me nolde loke
 No felawe. And the bisshop
 the iiij^e. host hii by toke *Ar.*

² De Pruices *Ar.* ³ Ray-

monde *Ar.* ⁴ Godde's *Ar.*

⁵ For *pro* of in *Ar.* ⁶ Church-
 es, and to God *Ar.* ⁷ A pro-

cession, *Ar.* ⁸ Heth *Ar.*

And sette ¹ agen þe Cristenemen afure in ech ende,
 þat þe smoke þere of hem ssolde boþe stencche & blende.
 Ac our Lord, þat myd hem was, bygan þe wynd wende,
 And þe ² smoke, þat hii made, Cristene men to ssende,
 Rygt in her owe teþ bygan hem euene sende,
 So þat yt was her owe harm þat hii lete tende.
 þe Crysten men vp hem come myd gode earnest y nou,
 And vor þe smoke so euene in her teþ drou,
 And vor our Lord hym sulf was þere myd hys ³ sonde,
 þe ssrewen nadde no poer non wule to at stonde.
 A wel vayr compaynye al so þere com
 Of holy men, þat wule þolede martyrdom,
 Vppe vayre wyte stedes, & in vayre armure also.
 Seyn George þe vorste was, & oþer martýrs þerto.
 Of montaynes hii come adoun, ⁴ dryue vaste ynou
⁵ In eyþer alf þe compaynye vp þe ssrewen drou,
 þat hii were to grounde aslawe, & hii flowe, þat mygte.
 þus our Lord & Seyn George ⁶ her fon coupe dýgte.
 þe Cristene men leyde euere on, & slowe euere to grounde,
 Al clene þe ssrewen were ouercome in a stounde.
 Anon after Mydsomer þys batayle ydo was,
 A Seyn Petre's eue ywys, as God gef þat cas,
 In þe ger of grace a þousend & four score & eygtetene.
 Betere batayle þere aboute nas neuere y seye, ych wene.
 And amrayl þere bysyde, þat an castel wuste,
 geld hym vp to Cristene men, þo he nuste warto truste,

¹ Hit a fuyre a ye the Chri-
stene host euery ende, *Ar.*

² Smorther *Ar.* ³ Hond, *Ar.*

⁴ Driuýng *Ar.* ⁵ And in

eyther half of the company
vpon the threwen [*l.* shrewen]
drough, *Ar.* ⁶ This hoste
couthe *Ar.*

And aueng Cristendom, & oþer castles al so
 Me geld hem vp wel astored, þo al þys was ydo.
 So þat þys Cristene men so wel astored nere
 Of armur, ne of tresour neuere, as hii þo were.
¹ þo garked hii her ost, vorþ vorto wende
 Toward Jerusalem, as God hem wolde sende."
 Byuore Seyn Andrew's day to ² Marra atte laste
 Hii come wyþ her poer, & ³ asayled vaste.
 An quoynte tour hii lete make eueryldel of tre,
 Vp four weoles ⁴ also strong as hii mygte be.
⁵ Vpe weoles yt was ydryue, & gode knyghtes þerynne.
 Hii asaylede so þen toun myd strengþe & myd gynne,
 þe ⁶ endlef þe day of December þe toun hii wonne so,
 And byleuede þerynne vorte ⁷ mydewynter were ydo.
 Vor þere was a stryf bytuene þe erl Beumond
⁸ Of the toun of Antyoche & syre Reymond,
 Weþer ssolde abbe þe cyte? so þat hii byleuede þere
 A monþe & four dawes, ar hii acorded were.
 So muche hunger hii adde þere, ar hii þe toun lete,
 þat hii ⁹ sode þe Saracens, & þat flesse ete.
 þe vourteþe day of Jenyuer vor hunger þanne hii wende,
 And our ¹⁰ Lorde wel bytyme bote þerof hem sende.

¹ Tho byleste the Chri-
 stene in thulke countre there
 Fort Alle halwen tyde, as
 men that mastres were. Tho
 yarkedede hii hur hoste, forthe
 for to wende, To gete the
 bourghe of Jerusalem, as
 God wulde grace sende *Ar.*
² Maura *Ar.* ³ Hyne sailed

fast. A tour hii let makie alle
 to geder of tree, *Ar.* ⁴ As
 strong as hit *Ar.* ⁵ Upon *Ar.*
⁶ xi. day *Ar.* ⁷ Christes-
 masse *Ar.* ⁸ For the Toun
Ar. ⁹ Sode Saracenes, and
 hure flesshe ete *Ar.* ¹⁰ Lorde
 bote ther of sone ganne hem
 sende *Ar.*

Vor

Vor hii wonne tueye castles, þat muche gode was ynne ydo,
 And suppe þe toun ¹ Zephayle, vol of gode al so.
 And in þe valeye of ² Desem an rýche castel hii nome.
 To þe castel of Arches in Feuerer suppe hii come,
 And býseged ³ hym vaste myd strengþe & myd gýnne
 þre monþes, ar hii mygte myd strengþe ⁴ hym wýnne.
 þere was Aunsel of Rýpemonnd a gode knýgt to deþe ydo,
 And sýre Wýllam Pycard, & moný oþere al so,
⁵ þere hii helde her Ester, verrore hii wende þo.
 Wanne þe castel ywonne was, & tounes wonne mo,
 þe kýng of Camele made payś, & an amýrayl also,
 And geue hem gret ⁶ garyson, hem no arm to do.
 So hii wende to Tryple, & þen toun nome,
 And slowe ⁷ so" monýe Saracens, þo hii þuder come,
 þat alle þe wateres in ech ende aboute þe ⁸ toun þere,
 And dyches and puttes, rede of blode were.
⁹ Vyftý hors of prýs þe kyng of þe londe,
 And vyftý þousend besans, he sende hem by hys sonde,
 þat hii lete hys lond in pese, & hii vawe yt nome.
 So þat in þe monþe of Jun to Jerusalem hii come,
 þe senene day ¹⁰ as in þe monþe anon hii býgonne
 Vor to sette ¹¹ her folc arygt, þat þe cyte were ýwonne.
 Hii sette Roberd Courte hose, & hys poer al so,
 As her best knýgt, in þe Est syde, þe asaut vorto do;

¹ Of Wepenhale, *Ar.* ² E-

dam a riche castelle *Ar.*

³ Hýne fast with queýntyse
 and with gýnne *Ar.* ⁴ Hine

Ar. ⁵ Thus hii helde hur Es-
 ter, no fer ne wende hii thoo

Ar. ⁶ Geresone, *Ar.* ⁷ Deest

Ar. ⁸ Tounes *Ar.* ⁹ xv. hors

Ar. ¹⁰ Of the moneth *Ar.*

¹¹ Hure wardes, that hit
 were wonne *Ar.*

þe duc Godefray & Tancred in þe West ende ýwýs;
 In þe Souþ alf sýre Reymond, as þe hul of Sýon ýs.
 þe cyte hii asaylyde mýd strengþ & mýd gýnne,
 Ac so strong he was, þat hii ne mýgte nogt lygtlýche come
 þerýnne.

¹ Hii lete hem gynnes make, as vorst of þe toure
 Of tre, ýmade strong ynou vppe weoles foure.
 A gýn, þat me clupeþ sowe, hii made ek wel strong,
 Muche folc inne vor to be, boþe wyde and long.
 In Roberd sýde Courtehouse, & þe duc Godefray,
 As ýt vel in þe monþe of Jun, þe výtfeþe day,
 Hii asaylyde þýs cyte ² mýd þýs tour wel vaste,
 And wýlde fur wyþ pých & grece wyþ gynnes in caste,
 And vorbarnd ³ hous & oþer, & muche folc therto,
 And God sende wynd god ynou, þat þe bet ýt was ý do;
 þat wýþýnne was sorwe ýnou, & her folc wanede vaste.
⁴ þe Cristýne were al atte walle, so þat atte laste
⁵ Mýd landren hii clommep, & þen toun nome,
 And slowe þe ssrewen to grounde, þo hii þuder come.
 In þe temple Salomon ten þousend hii slowe,
 In eche stede þare hii were moný & ýnowe.
 And somme adoun of þe walles velle vor fere,
 And debrusede oþer adrente, so þat hii ded were.

¹ Gýnnes hii lete make,
 and of tree grete toures, For
 to sette vp to the walles, that
 ýede vp wheles foure. En-
 gýnes, that me clepethe
 sowes, they maked also strong,

Ar. ² With hure toures
 faste, *Ar.* ³ Houses, & muche
Ar. ⁴ The Christene went
 so neigh the walles, *Ar.* ⁵ With
 laddres vp they clombe, and
 thane toun nome, *Ar.*

So

So þat Gode's knyghtes made þo as at ene
 Jhesu Criste's cyte of þe deuele's lymes clene.
 þo hii were al aslawe, þat hii ne founde quyc non,
 þo bodes hii gaderede, & vorbarnde hem echon,
¹ Vor stench wanne hii rodede, so þat hii were
 Wypoute in clannesse al out maystres þere.
 þo wende hii to sepulcre, þat God was on y do,
 And ² to' oþer gode holý stedes, þat hii myȝte come to.
 Vor wan so muche trauayl hii adde y soffred er,
³ And honourede þe gode holý stedes with gode wylle þere,
 Wyþ wepyng & deuocyon, so þat none alyue
 Ne ssolde telle þe teres, þat hii lete so ryue,
 þo hii adde ywonne þo, as wo seyþ, þat lond,
 Hii þogte vor to make þys vast in Cristýne men hond,
 And among hem al an gode knygt to chese.
 þo chose hii, as vor þe beste body, Roberd Courthose
 To be kyng of þe holy lond, & chef of ⁴ Cristedom,
 And me wende þoru ⁵ Gode's wylle such grace hym to come.
 Roberd hym byþogte þo, & gan hym vnderstonde,
 þat yt was wel gret trauayl, to be kyng of þulke lond,
 And somdel toward Engeland he ber al so hys þogt,
 War þoru he seyde ⁶ al out, þat he nolde be yt nogt,
 And vorsoc yt al out in luþer tyme ych drede,
⁷ Vor gode wat afterward he nadde in non dede.

¹ For stencche whenne they
 roted, that the heire corrupt
 nere. Thus were the Chri-
 stene thenne mastres there.
 Thenne visited they the se-
 pulcre *Ar.* ² Deest *Ar.* ³ Hii
 honoured *Ar.* ⁴ Cristendome,

Ar. ⁵ Godde's grace suche
 wille to him come *Ar.* ⁶ Oute
 right, he nolde be kyng
 nought, *Ar.* ⁷ For good happe
 afterwarde he ne hadde in
 no nede *Ar.*

Vor þe best knyȝt of þe ¹ worl he was yholde þo,
² And gode hap afterward ne com hym neuere mo.
³ Vor God wanne wolde, þat he were þere in hys seruýse,
 And he vorsoc yt vor trauayl, ⁴ he ne dude noȝt as þe wýse.
 He was Wýllamme's sone bastard, as ych abbe ýsed er y lome,
 And wel ýwox, ar hys fader to Engeland come.
 þýcke man he was ýnou, bote he nas noȝt wel long.
 Quarry he was, & wel ýmade vorto be strong.
 þeruore hys fader in a tyme ⁵ ýsey stourdy dede,
 þe wule he was zong, & býhuld, & þes wordes seyde,
 " By þe vp rýsyng of God, Robelyn ⁶ me ssal ýsey
 " Courtehoſe my zong sone stalward knyȝt zut be.
 Vor he was somdel schort, ⁷ he clupede hym Courthose,
 And he ne myȝte neuer ⁸ eft' afterward þulke name ⁹ lese.
 Oper lak nadde he noȝt, bote he nas noȝt wel long.
 He was ¹⁰ queýte of conseyl & speche, & of body strong.
¹¹ Neuere zut man ne myȝte in Cristendom, ne in paynym, e,
 In bataýle hym bryng adoun of hys hors non tyme.
 Vor þe prowessse of hys body, & vor he kýnge's sone was,
 Ichose he was þe hexte prince of þe world vor þys cas.
 And he yt vorsoc vn hendelyche, & in vayre manere non,
 To segge he was vn wurþe þerto, ¹² ac vor trauayl one.

¹ Worlde *Ar.* ² Ac goude
Ar. ³ For whenne God
 wolde, that he *Ar.* ⁴ He dude
 nat as the wýse *Ar.* ⁵ Seigh
 his stourdy dede, *Ar.* ⁶ ýut
 me shall i see Curthose my
 sone here a stalworthe knyȝt
 be *Ar.* ⁷ Me *Ar.* ⁸ Deest *Ar.*

⁹ Lose *Ar.* ¹⁰ *L.* queýnte,
cum Ar. ¹¹ Neuer man in
 Paynym londe, ne in Chri-
 stendom, myȝht Ones bryng
 him doune of his hors in
 tourment ne fight. For the
 pruesse *Ar.* ¹² As for *Ar.*

þeruor

þeruor our Lord yt vnderstod, as ge ssulle yhure,
 And sende hym reste in prison, þe wule hys lyf wolde dure.
¹ þet folc þo in Jerusalem þe duc Godfray tok,
 And made hym kyng of þe lond, þo Roberd yt versok.
 In þe ger of grace a þousend ² & nyenetene & nyene
 þys stalwarde Cristene folc þys sworre brogte to fyne.
 After þe duc Godfray Baldewyne was kyng,
 And after hym þe oþer Baldewyne, gode knygt þoru al þyng.
 And after hym Gaufrýd duc of Aungeo,
 And Gaufrýde's sone after þat gode knygt was þerto.
 And held euerych after oþer þat boru & þat lond
 Myd strengþe & god chyualýrýe in Cristene men hond.
 Ac Roberd Courtehouse, & þe erl Roberd of Flaundre,
 And þe erl Reymond wende hom, hem to gret sclaundre.
 Ac Roberd Courtehouse, þo he hom come,
³ Wyllamme's dogter Conuersane in Poyle to wyue he
 nome,
 Ant nome wyþ hyre gret garysone, to bryng hym out of
 tene.
 A sone, þat het Wyllam, ⁴ hii adde hem bytucene.

XX

¹ The *Ar.* ² And iiii and
 therto fyftene *Ar.* ³ Wil-
 liame's doughter of Con-
 stance ac 'of Poile to wyue he
 pome, And toke with hure

Ar. ⁴ *Quin & alium filium,*
Richardum nomine, ex ead.
uxore genuit, qui in nova fo-
resta periit, quemadmodum
jam supra monuit, p. 375.

Wyllam

WYLLAM þe rede kyng, of wan we abbeþ y sed,
 Byleuede here in Engeland luper euere & qued.
 Vor abbeys & byssopryches al to grounde he brogte,
¹ And holy chyrche & þat lond he destruede al to nogte.
 Vor wanne eny byssop, oþer abbod deyde in Engeland,
 Her londes & her rentes þe kyng huld in hys honde,
 And oþer wule to ferme tok, vorte þerafter longe
 þat hys god wylle com vp, an he ned vor to vonge.
 Wo so were of take myd hert oþer myd hynde,
 Me ssolde smyte of hys heuede, gyf me mygte hym fynde.
 þycke man he was ynou, ² round & nogt wel long,
 þoru out red myd gred wombe, wel yboned & strong.
 Renable nas he nogt of tonge, ³ ac of speche hastyf,
 Boffyng, ⁴ & mest wanne he were in wrappe, oþer in stryf.
 God sende vor hys lupernesse ⁵ mony deoluol cas
 In þys lond & wonderuol, þe wule he alȳue was.
 Vor in þe secund ger, as yt vel, of hys kenedom
 þoru out al Engeland so gret ⁶ erþgryþe þer com,
 þe enlefte day of heruest, þat yt caste adoun
⁷ Hous & chyrchen mony on, ⁸ & in mony toun.
 Frute faylede ⁹ all' þulke ger, & heruest ¹⁰ late also,
 þat yt was Seynt Andrewe's tyd, ar heruest were ydo.

¹ And of holy churche and
 pouer alle to lite he rought

Ar. ² Quarre & not longe,

Ar. ³ But Ar. ⁴ And that

mest in kontekte and in stryf

Ar. ⁵ Manȳ a selkouth cas

Ar. ⁶ Erthe quake Ar.

⁷ Houses Ar. ⁸ And welle

manȳ a toune Ar. ⁹ Deest

Ar. ¹⁰ Was late Ar.

¹ þe

¹ þe verþe ger of hys kȳnedom so gret lȳgtyng þer was
And þondrynge about Seyn Luke's tȳd, þat wel grislych yt
was."

And a wynd a Seyn Luke's eue ² at London in þe toun
So grete yt com, þat yt velde monȳ hous adoun,
ge mo þan syx hondred, & chyrchen þerto.

³ And Seyn Mary ⁴ chȳrche of þe arches gret harm yt dude
al so.

¹*Desunt hæcce bina metra
in Ar. in quo tamen sequentia
adnotavit scriptor prosaicus,
eodem sane pertinentia:* The
iiii^e. yere of hit [*l.* his] regne,
(hit was a boutte Seynt Luke's
day) tempestes of thonders
and lightȳnges. For in the
Idus of October atte Wynche-
combe suche a stroke cam
doune, that hit threst so that
on side of the tour of the ste-
pille, that hit holwed the
stonene walle to a manne's
gretnesse, and there hit passed
in, and alle to brast a grete
bem, and sparkeled the smale
gobettes alle a boutte the
churche, and smote of the cru-
cifix hede with the right
arme, and þrew doune the y-
mage of oure Lady; and after
sewed an helle brethe, as hit
semed, and derkenesse, so that
the monekes toke holywater,
and drof a way the maner
deuelnesse. ² In London
toun Ther came, that felde

manȳ houses and trees ther a
doune, *Ar.* ³ Atte Seynt
Marye's atte Bowe cherche
hit dude grete harme tho *Ar.*
⁴ Hit is to remembre, the
Latyn story [*Will. sc. Malms.
f. 70. b.*] telleth, that bemes
and reftours of the Bowe
churche were bore so ferre,
that grete mervaille was;
and also ii. couple raftours
of xxvi. fote long were pight
downe so harde in to the
grounde, that vnnethe me
mȳght see iii. fote of lengthe
a boue the grounde. a grete
wonder to men, how the harde
pauement of the commune
strete was throw pight, and
ther and ther the raftours
set right as they stode atte
churche, and as carpenters
hadde sette hem. Whiche
Raftours, for lettȳng of men
in the way, were kut of by the
erthe. for other wyse mȳght
no man haue hem a way.
Scriptor prosaicus in Ar.

Vor þe rof yt ber alaweȝ, & tueye men yt slou;
 And þoru out al ¹ þat lond yt dude sorwe y nou.
 So ² gret lȝtȝnge was þe vȝfte ger, so þat al to nogt
 þe rof þe chȝrche of Salesburȝ yt broute,
 Rygt euene þe vȝfte daȝ þat he ȝhalwed was.
 þe sȝxte ger þer com also a welwonder cas.
 Vor so gret reyn me ne seȝ fale ger ne flod.
 An so gret forst in wynter þere com al so god,
 þat þer nas non so heuȝ charge of waȝn, ne of oþer þȝng,
 þat me ne mȝgte ouer grete wateres boþe lede & brȝnge.
 Gret wonder & dere of þȝng þe seuene ger me saȝ,
 And so gret manqualȝn, þat monȝ on vnburȝed laȝ.
 þe teþe ger a sterre, þat comete ȝcluped ȝs,
³ At Alle Halwȝn tȝd hȝm ssewede vȝftene nȝgt ȝwȝs,
 þat þe taȝlede sterre men cluped hȝm mȝd rȝgte,
 Vor þer come frame hyre a leme suȝþe cler & brȝgte,
 As a taȝl, oþer a lance, as me maȝ ȝ se.
 þulke sterre ȝs selde ȝseye, bote yt bodȝȝnge be.
 þe tuelfte ger Temese monȝ mon asentte,
 Vor so heȝ þat flod arose, þat monȝmon adrentte.
 In a toun in Barccssȝre, þat ⁴ Hamstude ȝcluped ȝs,
 In Somer out of þe erþe pur blod sprong ȝwis

¹ The *Ar.* ² In the. v^e.
 yere, bȝ strengthe of stroke
 of the thounder and light-
 ȝng, a roff of the toure of the
 churche of Saresburȝ was
 caste doune, and the walle
 nuche apeȝred, the v^e. daȝ
 þat bisshop Osmunde hadde

halwed the cherche. this was
 the olde churche, not thes
 newe. *Scriptor prosaicus in*
Ar. in quo metra quædam hîc
desiderantur. ³ In the Kalends
 of October. xiiii. nȝght shone
 i wȝs, *Ar.* ⁴ Finchamstede
nimirum.

Vȝftene

Vyftene dawes, & wende aboute brod & wyde,
 þat yt made blod rede þat water þer bysyde.
 Wanne me seyde hym of suche wondres, þat God anerþe sende,
 þat yt ¹ was hys lufnesse, to truſte he yt wende.
 Vor þe lufnesse of hym non tong telle ne may.
 Vor so luf mon, ne so cruel, ych wene, non man ne say.
 Vor þe worste men of al hys lond, & mest cruel al so,
 He wolde make hys conseylers, & by hem al do.
 þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, Anselm þat was þo,
 Flen out of Engeland, vor hys vnrygt & wo.
 So þat þe kyng, þo he deyde, þulke erchebyssopryche
 Of Canterbury adde in hys hond, þat so god ys & ryche,
 And þe byssopryche of Salesbury & of Wynchestre also,
 And abbeyes of Engeland ² sul euene þerto.
³ Ech ryche clerc þat deyde hys eyr he wolde be.
⁴ Bote" more vnrygt þan he dude non man ne mygte y sey.
 Atte laste Jhesu Cryst nolde yt þolye nogt,
 So þat, þey yt late were, to deþe he was ybrogt.
 A monek þe nygt þer byuore þat he aslawe was
 Mette, as he lay aslepe, by hym a wonder cas,
 þat þe kyng eode into a chyrche, as fers man & wod,
 And wel hokerlyche by held þe folc þat þere stod.
 To þe rode he ⁵ sturte, & bygan to frete & gnawe
 þe armes vaste, & þyes myd hys tep to drawe.

¹ Was for his luthernesse,
 to truſte hit he hit wende.
 The worst men of the londe,
 and most cruwelle also, *Ar.*

² Enleuen *Ar.* ³ Euerych

Vol. II.

riche *Ar.* ⁴ Deest *Ar.*

⁵ Sturte thanne, and gan to
 spete & gnawe the armes and
 the thies of her, and with his
 tethe to drawe. The rode

suffred

þe rode yt þolede long, ac supþe atte laste
 He pulte hym wyt vot, & adoun vp rygȝt hym caste.
 þe kȝng me tolde þys, ac he ne tolde þer of nogȝt.
 Ac naþeles sone to soþe þe toknȝng was ybroȝt.
 Vor anon amorwe þe kyng adde wylle best,
 Vor to wende an hontep, in þe nȝwe forest,
 þat was in Souþamtessȝre, & naþeles he was in drede
 To wende, vor such a uȝsyons, & vor hȝs luþer dede.
 Vor þe Deuel was þer byuore þer aboute yseȝe
¹ In fourme of bodȝ, & spec al so mȝd men of þe contreye.
 So þat þe kȝng was adrad, & ² byleuede vor such cas,
 To wende er non an hontep, þe wule he vastyng was.
 Ac after mete, þo he adde yete & ydronke wel,
 He nom on of hȝs priues, þat het Water Tȝrel,
 And a uewe oþere of hȝs men, & nolde non lenger abyde,
 þat he nolde to hȝs game, tȝde wat so bytȝde.
 Vor he was somdel hayȝt, as hȝs herte was best,
 He wende hym vorþ ³ an hontep to þe nȝwe forest.
 So þat he ⁴ vond sone an hert, he sset hȝmsulf anon,
⁵ And þe hert vorþ wȝþ þe arwe, & bygan vaste aweȝ gon.
 He prykede after vaste ynou toward þe West rygȝt.
 Hȝs honden he huld byuore hȝs eȝn vor þe sonne lȝȝt.
 So þat þys Water Tȝrel, þat þer bysyde was neȝ
 Wolde ssete anoþer hert, þat, as he sede, he seȝ.

suffred hit long i nogh, so that
 atte laste The rode pulte him
 with her fote, and downe vp-
 rightes cast *Ar.*

¹ In bodely forme, and

spak *Ar.* ² Leued *Ar.* ³ An
 hunted in the *Ar.* ⁴ Founde
 sone a hert, and shette *Ar.*
⁵ The hert with the arwe
 ganne forthe faste gone *Ar.*

He

He sset þe kȳng in atte breste, þat neuer eft he ne speke,
 Bote þe ssaft, þat was ¹ wȳpoute, grȳslȳch he to brec,
² And anowarde hȳs wombe vel adoun, & deȳde without spech,
 Wȳpoute ssrȳft & ³ hosel, anon þer was Gode's wreche.
 þo Water Tȳrel yseȳ, þat he was ded, anon
⁴ He atornde, as vaste as he mȳgte, þat was hȳs best won.
 In þe enlene hondrend ȳer, as in þe ȳer of grace,
 þus was kȳng Wȳllam yssote in þulke place,
 And ȳut he adde kȳng ybe þrettene ȳer byuore,
 Ant more þan a uourty ȳer hyt was þat he was ybore.
 In a þoresday yt was, & þe morwe al so
 After Lammasse day, þat þȳs ded was ydo.
 To Wynchestre he was ylad al mȳd hȳs grene wounde,
⁵ þat euere as me hym ladde ⁶ þat blod orn to ground.
⁷ A morwe anon he was ybured in þe munstre ywȳs,
 Rygt byuore þe heye wened, as hȳs bodȳ ȳut ys."
 At hȳs buryng ⁸ was monȳ on, ac wepȳnd wel vewe.
 He adde endȳng, as he wurþe was, & such yt ys to be ssrewe.

¹ With inne, *Ar.* ² On his
 wombe he felle a downe, *Ar.*

³ Houselle, that was ther
 grete wreche *Ar.* ⁴ He dight

him fast to fle, as fast as he
 mȳght gone *Ar.* ⁵ And euer

Ar. ⁶ The *Ar.* ⁷ A non
 right a morwe i buried he

was ther, In the churche of
 Seynt Swithȳn, even a mȳd

the quere *Ar.* & *è regione in*
marg. (ab. ead. manu) ¶ *infra*

turrim Episcopii. ⁸ ¶ Hit

is to remembre, the next ȳere
 after his buryng mucche of
 the toure of the stȳpelle, that
 he was buryed vnder, felle
 doune. Wherfor manȳ sup-
 posȳng vneille, putte the
 blame vppon the kȳng. hit
 mȳght be, that for the vnsta-
 blenesse of the werke self hit
 felle, & nat for the kȳnge's
 buryng *Scriptor prosaicus in*
Ar.

þe erchebýssop Aunselym, þat bygonde see þo was,
 He tolde, þat in a nýsýon he sey bý hým a cas,
 þat he was byuore God ýbrogt, hys dom vor to auonge,
 And þat he was þere ýdemd to þe pyne of Helle strong.
 And þat was to leue wel, wanne þe gode man ýt adde ýsed,
 Sone þerafter me told, þat þe ðsrewe was ded.

HENRÝ, kýng Wyllame's broþer, þe zongoste of þe þre,
 Anon after hys broþer deþ, þe barons gonne býse,
 And made hým kýng of Engeland at Wýnchestre in þe
 place,

¹ At hys broþer burynýng, þoru our Lorde's grace.

In Engeland he was ýbore Henry þys nobleman,

þe þrydde ger þat hys fader ² Engeland bý wan.

He was þulke of al hys sonas þat best býcom kyng to be,

Of fayrost fourme ³ & maners, & mest gentyl & fre.

Vor þat he zongost was, to boc hys fader hym drou,

⁴ þat he was, as to hým bý uel, god clerc ýnou.

So þat neuereft afterward þo he kýng was

He nolde hys clergýe býleue vor nobleýe ne oþer cas.

A tyme, þe wule he zong was, hys o broþer hým smot ýwýs,

And he wep, & hys fader stod & býhuld þys.

“Ne wep nozt,” hesede, “leue sone, vor ⁵ ýt ne comþ nozt to þe,

“Vor þou ssalt gut be kýng, ⁶ & þat me ssalt yse.

¹ After his brothere's buryng, *Ar.* ² Engeland wan

Ar. ³ And best maners, *Ar.*

⁴ So that he bý cam bý tyme goode clerk i now. So that neuer afterwardes, for no ma-

ner cas, He nolde leue his clergie, hit was to him solas.

A tyme, while *Ar.* ⁵ Hit

by cometh nat the, *Ar.*

⁶ And that shall I see *Ar.*

Hys fader hym made at Westmustre knygt hys owe honde,
 In þe nyenteþe ger of hys elde, & ladde hym out of londe
 Myd hym into Normandy, & byleuede hym þere
 Rygt ney vorte he deyde in þulke sulue gere.
 Noþer of hys breþeren, þo hys fader was ded,
 Nas ney hym, bote he one, as ych abbe ysed.
 þeruore he gaf hym hys blessing, & al hys tresour þerto,
 And he addde hys moder erytage al clene of gyfte al so.
 So þat he was ryche ynou, wyþoute þe kyng ¹ & hys broþer,
 And nadde none nede to þe on, ne to þe oþer.
 Ac þe kyng, vor hys vnrygt, wel ofte he wyþ seyde,
 And more he louede Roberd, vor ² hys more mek hede.
 At Wynchestre he was ychose kyng of þe heye men mony on,
 þo hys broþer was ybured, & þo wende he anon
 To Westmustre, & was ycrouned kyng ³ þe verþe day
⁴ Of þe byssop of Londone, as to hym bylay.
 Myd þys gode crounyng þe suyþer hii gonne hye,
 Vor Roberd Courteþose was ycome to Normandy.
⁵ þeruore monye heyemen ne dude hym non manhede,
 Somme feynede a delay, & somme al out wyþ seyde."
 þo he was ycrouned kyng at Westmynstre ywys,
 He byhet God ⁶ & þat folc an byheste, þat was þys,

¹ *Deest Ar.* ² His debonour hede *Ar.* ³ Non. Augusti iiii. die post obitum fratris *Ar. in margine ab ead. manu.* ⁴ Of Morice bisshop of Londone, and, as summe men say, Thomas Erchebisshop of york was atte this crounyng. Fewe heigh men ther wer as

for suche doying. With his crounyng thoo hii gonne the more highe, For Robert *Ar.* ⁵ And many drowe towardes him of the Baronage, And to this kyng Henry delayed hure homage *Ar.* ⁶ And the peple ane bihest this, *Ar.*

To alege alle luper lawes, þat ¹ yholde were byuore,
 And betere ² mak þan were suppe he was ybore.
 Maýster Wýllam Gyffard he gef þe byssopryche
 Of Wynchestre, & maýster Anselyn þe erchebyssopryche,
 þe Sonday ³ he was ycrouned, & of heruest þe vÿfte day,
 And þe verþe after hys broþer deþe, as hys conseyl bysay.
 He let crye anon þoru ⁴ al lond, þe vnrygt lawes vndo,
 þat hys fader & hys broþer helde, & prisons ⁵ delyuery also.
 þer was ⁶ joye in to al lond, þo men mygte abbe lawe,
 And lýbbe ⁷ in joye & in rygte, þat'' er were al to drawe.
 Specýal loue þer adde ⁸ ybe er, ych vnderstonde,
 Bytuene hym & þe kynge's dogter Mold of ⁹ Scoclond.
 So þat he wyllede hyre to wyue, & þe byssopes al so,
 An þe heýemen of þe lond radde hym wel þer to.
 So þat sone so he was kýng, a Seýn Martýne's day, ych wene,
 He spousede hyre, þat was ycluped Mold the god quene,
 þat was kunde eýr of Engeland, as ych abbe ýtolde byuore;
 Vor er was þe kunde erytage of Engeland verlore.
¹⁰ Vor Edward was þe kynge's sone, þat me spech of wýde,
 þe stalworde kýng, þat was Edmond yrenesyde,

¹ Used were *Ar.* ² Make
 hem than they were *Ar.* ³ I
 crouned he was, of heruest
 the iiii^e, day, *Ar.* ⁴ Alle the
 londe, the luthur lawes vndo,
Ar. ⁵ Delyuered *Ar.* ⁶ Joy
 & blýsse i now, thoo hii myght
 haue lawe, *Ar.* ⁷ In rygth
 and in pes, that *Ar.* ⁸ I bee,
 as men dude vnderstonde, *Ar.*
⁹ Scotlonde *Ar.* ¹⁰ Ed-

warde (the kynge's sone, that
 me speketh of wýde, That me
 elepeth Edmunde with the
 Irenside) Gat a doughter
 Mergarete, as ich vnder-
 stande, That spoused was to
 Macolyn, kyng of Scotlonde.
 And thenne Molde the goude
 quene hure doghter was I
 wis, Edmund Irynside's heir,
 as is tolde er this *Ar.*

And

And þo was Edward's dogter Margarete, ych vnderstonde,
 þe kynge's Wyf Macolom, þe kȳng of Scotlonde.
 þo was Mold þe god quene her dogter y wȳs,
 And kunde eȳr of Engeland, (as ych abbe ȳsed ar þȳs,)
 And so com þoru hȳre Engeland ¹ into hȳs kunde more
 After Seynt Edward's deþe, (as ych abbe ȳsed býuore)
² And paȳs also vorst mȳd hȳre, vor arst nas þer non,
 Bȳ ³ þȳs'' þre kȳnges ⁴ day, þat vnkunde were echon.
 Seynt Edward's auȳsyon of þe tre, þat was so heȳ,
 Was þo to soþe y come, þat býuore hȳs deþe he seȳ.
 Monȳe were þe gode lawes ȳmad in Engeland
 þoru Mold þȳs gode quene, as ych vnderstonde.
 Hyt ne lýkede non þȳng wel Roberd Courtehouse,
 þoru hȳs zongore broþer so Engeland to lese.
 And monȳ heȳ men of þe lond mȳd Roberd hulde also,
 Vor he was eldore broþer, & gode knȳgt þerto.
⁵ And napeles Henry adde þo best rygt, kunde eȳr was.
 So þat in þe vorste ȳer, þat kȳng Henry ber ⁶ croune,
 Roberd hȳm býþogte, to brȳng hȳm ⁷ al þer doune.
 Bȳuore Lammasse þe tuelfte day at an hauene þer bý Souþe
 Mȳd hȳs ost he aryuede, þat me clupeþ Portesmouþe.

¹ To hure *Ar.* ² For pees
 bý hure came a ȳe, for erst *Ar.*
³ *Deest Ar.* ⁴ Day, oute of
 kȳnde echon *Ar.* ⁵ But Hen-
 ry hadde thee better right, and
 nameliche for that cas, That
 goude Molde was his wȳf,

that kynde heire tho was.
 So that *Ar. unde liquet, voces
 aliquot desiderari in Codice
 nostro Harleyano.* ⁶ The
 crowne, *Ar.* ⁷ A downe. The
 xii. day bý fore Lammasse atte
 an hauen bý Southe *Ar.*

¹ Kyng Henry al so god agen hym vaste drou
² Myd his knyghtes, & barons, & poer ynou.
 Gode³ knyghtes, þat þer were, ⁴ bet, þat hii hem vnderstode,
 þat bytuene tueye breþeren batayles nere nogt gode.
 An fourme hii made, þat eyþer helde his owe in his hond,
 Roberd Normandy and Henry Engeland.
 And vor þat Roberd eldor broþer was, þat Henry hym bere,
 Al his lyue, ⁵ þre þousend marc fram gere to gere.
 And weþer of hem al so lengore were alȳue
 Were opere's eyr, hote he adde an eyr by his wyue,
 Her of was god sykernesse in eyþer half ydo,
 And þus myd gode loue hii departede atuo.
 And Roberd was vorte Myelmasse myd his broþer þe kyng;
 Supþe he wende to Normandy to his owe þyng.
 þis kyng Henry & his wyf, þe gode quene Mold,
 So wel ⁶ dȳgte⁷ Engeland, þat yt was wyde ytold.
 Pouer hous of religyon, ⁸ þat luper kynges ssende,
 þat were byuore hem, hii gonne vaste amende.
 þe abbey of ⁹ Redynges, & of Cyrencestre al so,
 Hii rerde vorst of smeþe grounde, & gut mo þerto.
 In þe enlene hondred ger of grace & þe vyft ytold
 Our Lorde hem sende a doȳter, þat yclupeþ was eke Mold.

¹ Henry kyng with his host
 a yene *Ar.* ² Of erles, and
 barons, and grete power i
 now. Thenne goode *Ar.*
³ Bade hem, *Ar.* ⁴ iiii.
 thousand *Ar.* ⁵ Gouerned

Ar. ⁶ That other kynges
 shende, With his wisdom and
 his goude he lete faste amende
Ar. ⁷ Redyng, and of Cir-
 cestre also, Me lete rere of
 the bare grounde, *Ar.*

He

He nadde ¹ nanmo chýldren, bote þe kyng adde býuore
An sone, ² þat Roberd, þat was abast ýbore.

¹ *Minus recte. Nam & filium, juvenem sane lectissimum, ex eadem suscepit Matilde, in mari, cum multis aliis delicatissimis corporibus, satis infeliciter submersum. id quod etiam docuit ipse noster Robertus infra. Sed de liberis hujus regis audi sis verba scriptoris prosaici in Ar.*

Hæt scilicet: ¶ This kyng Henry hadde getýn children oute of spouse hode, Robert, that after was Erle of Gloucestre: And Raynalde Erle of Cornewaille, that liethe buried atte Redyng: And Richard Erle of Chestre, that afterward was dreýnte in the see, with William the kyngus sone and heire, and Otnel also was a dreýnte, &

Countesse of Perches also a dreýnt. ¶ In spouse hode gate he of
Ml. cv. Molde a doughter also, i clepud Molde, and after a sone William. Molde was i ýene to an Emperour Henry to wýue, bothe with inne age. So that this Emperour with inne age deyde, and Maude the Emperise was by Henry hure fader brought home a ýe, and after i ýene to Geffrey Plantagenest, that is to

sey, brome plonte, of whiche this Geffrey gat a sone clepud Henry, which after was kyng of Engelond, and cleped Henry the ii^{de}. fiz Emperice, that is, Henry themperise sone, takyng of his moder the surname, as of grettest astate. Molde the goude quenus suster, that hight Marie, was i ýene to Eustace, the noble Erle of Boloýne, of whiche he gat a Doughter Molde, whiche, whenne hur fader was dede, and hadde nonne heire, Maule was wedded to Stephene Bloýs, the sone of Ele, kyng Henrie's Suster, whiche was after kyng, and hadde the Erledom of Boloýne, and of Morteýne. ¶ When William, the kyngus sone, bý fore saide was of. xii. ýere olde, his fader dude him spouse the Erle Fouke's doughter of Angeoý, to gete frendship of the man, whiche he hadde in suspecte to forehonde, and to the kyngus sone for spouse yft was ýene the Erledom of Cenoýnes, and after that ³ certeyne ýeres Maude themperise a boue saide was ýene to Geffrey Plantagenest, Erle Fouke's sone of Angeo, whas suster William

¶ Eustace erle of Boloýne.
¶ Marie Contesse.

þe acord, þat was er ymad bytuene our kýng so vaste
 And Roberd Courtehouse, lute wule yt laste.
¹ Vor our kýng þe vorste ger, þat our Lorde a chyld hym sende,
 Myd gret ost & poer to Normandy ² he'' wende,
 A lute byuore heruest, & ³ vp Roberd hys broþer
 Vaste bygan to worry, & ⁴ her'' eyþer agen oþer.
 So þat a Myelmasse eue, myd her ost hii come
 To gadere myd gret ⁵ strongþe, & þe bataýle nome.
 þe kýng adde ⁶ wel þe more volc, ac Roberd, þat was so god
 In bataýles in þe holy lond, þere yt vnderstode.
 Vor so wel he vaȝt, & hys men hardýssede echon,
 þat he drof vorst þe agen & hys oþer fon.
 Ac þe kýng adde so muche folc, & he so lute, alas!
 þat hys men býgonne to fle, þo mest nede was.
 So þat atte laste he was vaste y nome ynow.
 Moný was þe gode body, þat he arst slou.
 Oþer knýȝtes þere were y nome, þat myd hym were also,
 And ylad in to Engeland, & into strong prison ydo.
 In prison was Roberd ⁷ al hys lýf, & gut, ych vnderstonde,
 Hym adde betere abbe ybe kýng of þe holy lond,

William the kyngus sone
 hadde wedded to forehonde.

² F. þat het Roberd.

¹ For thy oure Ar. ² Deest

Ar. ³ One Ar. ⁴ Deest Ar.

⁵ Strenghe Ar. ⁶ Welle the

more peple, and natheles duc

Robert, For alle the muche

peple, of hem was nat a ferde.

For with his men so hardeliche

he fought a yene his fon, That

furste the kýng and his men he
 drof a bak echon Ar. ⁷ Quali-

ter Robertus Curtheuse obierit

sequentia ante annos aliquot ex-

scripsi è Cod. MS. Bodleiano

NE. F. 4. 8. & Collectaneis

nostris MSS. (Vol. 59. p. 8.)

inserui: "Anno Domini M^o.

"CXXXIIII. cum Dominus no-

"ster Ihesus Christus, qui ne-

"minem perire desiderat, jam

duci

“ duci Roberto satis amplum
 “ pœnitenciæ spacium & hu-
 “ miliacionis concessisset, viz.
 “ jam fere triginta annorum
 “ in orbitate vel carcere
 “ transactorum, abusus est
 “ illo Dei beneficio. intumuit
 “ enim superbia nimis, male-
 “ dictionibus & detraccion-
 “ ibus, qui potius divinis jugi-
 “ ter obsequiis & precibus
 “ assiduis incubuisse tenere-
 “ tur, utpote diu afflictus &
 “ jam senex. Contigit igitur
 “ una dierum festivorum, cum
 “ rex novam vestem, quam vul-
 “ gariter robam appellamus,
 “ de scarleto sumens, assuetus
 “ de eodem super panno robam
 “ fratri suo Roberto trans-
 “ mittere, capam conabatur
 “ induere, sed invenit introi-
 “ tum capucii, quod Gulerim
 “ Gallice appellatur, nimis
 “ artum. Unde contigit, ut u-
 “ nam suturæ puncturam tan-
 “ tum confringens, eam depo-
 “ suit, & dixit: Hæc capa de-
 “ feratur danda fratri meo Ro-
 “ berto, qui arguicius [lege,
 “ argutius] capud me habet.
 “ Quæ cum ipsi delata fuisset
 “ induenda, invenit illam jam
 “ dictam puncturam, quæ per
 “ incuriam Cæsaris [pro scis-
 “ soris,] quod minima relin-
 “ quebatur, non resuta. Ut
 “ dux, Unde hæc, quam censio
 “ [sic], fractura? Et nuncius,
 “ quæ contigerant, seriatim
 “ jocando duci referebat. Et

“ dux, quasi alto vulnere sau-
 “ cius, irriguit, dicens, Heu!
 “ heu! nunc nimis vivo. Quid
 “ adhuc vitam protraho infe-
 “ licem? Ecce frater meus, immo
 “ proditor meus & supplanta-
 “ tor, me jam adeo spernit &
 “ vilem habet, quod mihi, tan-
 “ quam præbendario suo, pro
 “ elemosina sua hos veteres &
 “ dissutos transmittit pannicu-
 “ los. Flens igitur & ejulans
 “ devovit manducare extunc &
 “ deinceps. Nec postea cibum
 “ vel potum sumere voluit in
 “ semetipso desæviens & defi-
 “ ciens, & sic mortuus est, &
 “ maledicens diei nativitatis
 “ suæ. Quod cum rex Henri-
 “ cus audisset, non multum
 “ infortunio condolens, jussit
 “ eum in ecclesia conventuali
 “ Gloverniæ reverenter sepe-
 “ liri.” Ceterum frustra for-
 “ sitan hæc exscripsi. Eadem
 “ enim habet Matthæus Paris,
 “ sub an. 1134. p. 73. qui & (p.
 “ 63.) retulit, oculis privatum
 “ fuisse Robertum an. 1107.
 “ Male autem hæc. Nec quidem
 “ firmat Robertus noster Glou-
 “ cestriensis. Rectius illi, qui
 “ doceant, illum neutiquam fu-
 “ isse oculis orbatum, sed incar-
 “ cerationem satis lenem ad
 “ mortem usque subiisse. Sed hac
 “ de re vide librum præclarissi-
 “ mum, inscriptum: The Here-
 “ ditary Right of the Crown of
 “ England asserted; &c. p. 39,
 “ 40.

þat he versoc, vor he nolde in gret trauaȳl be.
 þo adde he reste ȳ nou, wanne he ne mȳgte nogt fle.
 Aweȳ! sely Robelyn, sely Courtehorse,
 In vnele tȳme, þou mygte segge, reste dust chese,
 And þe hexte prince of Cristendom vor to be versoke
 Vor trauaȳl, wanne God wolde, & to reste toke.
 þo þou versoke such trauaȳl, to be in God seruise,
 And wraþpedest so muche God, þou ne dust nogt as þe wȳse.
 Wat was þȳ strengþe worþ, & þȳ chyualerye,
 þo þou lore grace of God? ywys nogt worþ a flȳe.
 Ech man be bȳ þe ȳwar, be wuch so he euere be,
 ȳȳf he lesyt Gode's grace, he ne ssal neuere ȳþe.
 In þe enlene hondred ȳer & sȳx ȳer þer to
 Of þe ȳer of grace was þȳs Roberd ȳnome so.
 In þe ȳer, þat he was ȳnome, men ysey ȳwȳs
 þe taylede sterre, þat gret ¹ bodȳnge ys.
 þo was our kyng Henry þoru out kyng alone,
 And ² nadde in neuere asyde destourbaunce none.
 Byuore ³ alle" oþer God hȳm ȳef þre þȳnges, as rȳchesse,
 And wysdom, & maȳstrye, & þȳs was gret heȳnesse.
 In þȳs þre ⁴ þȳnges þer ner non man ȳlȳche,
 Ne none of his eldore ne nere byuore hȳm so rȳche.
 Wysore kyng byuore hȳm þer nas ȳseye non.
 Mek he was to mȳlde men, & cruel to hȳs fon.
 Sparȳe he wolde ⁵ mȳld men, & harde chastȳ þe proute.
 So hard he was ⁶ vp þeues, þat hii ne dorste nour at route.

¹ Tokenȳng *Ar.* ² Ne
 hadde in eyþer syde *Ar.* ³
Deest Ar. ⁴ Grete thynges
 was nower non him liche, Ne
 non bȳ fore him of his eldren

bȳ grete del so riche *Ar.* ⁵
 The meoke, and chaste sore
 the proute *Ar.* ⁶ To theues,
 hii ne durste nowhere route
Ar.

¹ Myd hys wysdom, þat was so muche, he hem out drou,"
² And false sueryars of assyses, & dude hem ssame ynou.
 False elnen & mesures he brogte al clene adoun.
 ȝyf eny of hys men mys dude þe pouere ³ in eny toun,
 Oper eny rycheman þe pouere, vengeance he nomo strong,
 And ne sparede noȝt, ȝyf he were wurþe to ben an hong.
⁴ Vor in trauayl he was gret ynou, of þoȝte day & nyȝt
 Vor sauȝ pouere men fram ryche men vnryȝt."
 Lengore man he was somdel, ⁵ þat hys breþeren were,
 Vayr man & þycke ynou, & of broune ⁶ here.
 Ballede he was, & þycke of breste, of body vat also,
 So hende, þat he ne ssolde in so gret anny be ydo
 Of tyþynge, ne of anny, þat he ssolde hys courteysye
 In eny dede byleue, & he were in compaynye.
 Worry he wolde watloker myd wysdom, þan myd arme,
 Wypout blode, ȝyf he myȝte, and wypoute harme.
 En tempre he was of mete, & drynke, & of slep also.
 Abbeyes he rerde in Normandye, & in Engeland þerto.
 Bytuene tueye wateres he rerde Redyng
 Bytuene Kenet & Temese, & let þerynne bryng

¹ *Carmen hoc omittit Ar.*

² Fals swerers in enquestes
 he dude shame i now. Fals
 ellen *Ar.* ³ In felde or in
 toune, Or any riche to the
 poure dude veniaunce or
 wronge, He ne spared for no
 thing, as lawe wolde him, to
 honge *Ar.* ⁴ *Desunt hæc bina*
metra in Ar. ⁵ Thanne *Ar.*

⁶ Here. For tything, ne for
 any other thing, that touched
 any annye, He nolde a basshe
 his chere a mong compa-
 ny. Werry wolde he with
 worde, rather thanne with
 armes, Yf he myȝt with oute
 blode shedyng, or grete
 harmes *Ar.*

Monekes ¹ of Cloyný, þat hende were wel long,
 þeruore hem come mo gyftes, þan vayre were vndervonge.
 An sone he adde, a wýs chýld, bý Molde hýs gode wýue,
 þat was Wyllam ýclúped, þat to lute was alyue.
 Vor, ar he were volwoxe, in þe se adronke he was,
 And þat was to all Engeland a wel deoluol cas.
 Kýng Henry, in þe seneþe ȝer of hýs crounyng,
 And enlene hondered ȝer & senene of our Lorde alyȝtýn,
 þo he adde ýdo hýs broþer in sýker warde ýnou,
 And hýs dogter was a ten ȝer old, to conseyl þo he drou.
 In a Wyte sonetyd a gret Parlement he nome
 At Westmynstre, noble ýnou, þat muche folc to come.
 Alle þe byssopryches, þat delýuered were
 Of Normandy & Engeland, he ȝef al clene þere,
 And alle þe abbeys þerto, so þat yȝyne me nuste
 So vale neuere at otýme, as me þo wuste.

¹ *Quin & híc monachos Cluniacenses primò fuisse asseruit etiam Willielmus Malmesburiensis. Et tamen inter Benedictinos cænobium hoc collocandum esse monuerunt è registris Monastici Anglicani editores, Tom. I. p. 417. Hoc loco quosdam rhythmos omisit Ar. in quo Codice neque cuiusnam ordinis fuerit cænobium Radingense declarauit auctor prosaicus, quamvis hæc memoriæ prodiderit de cænobiis, Henrico primo regnante fundatis: ¶ Hit is to remembre, that many abbeys*

were founded in his tyme. as these. ¶ The abbay of Redýng in his. xxii^e. yere. Circetre. The abbey of Fount Euerarde, in the honour of conception of oure lady, that tho was newe founded. In the xxxii. yere ¶ The abbey of Týnterne was founded in the yere of oure Lorde Ml. cxxxii^o. ¶ The abbey Quarere in Ile of Wighte. Ml. cxxxii^o. The abbey of Fountinelle the same wyse and yere. The abbey of Gerdon. Ml. cxxxii. The abbey of Forde. Ml. cxxxv. ¶ & other many.

Enge-

Engelond & Normandye in god poynt he broȝte,
 And holy chyrche þor out al, þat eode er to nogte.
 þer was þo in Engelond ¹ a gret louerdýng,
 On of þe ² grestost þat þer was, wypout Henry kýng,
 Syre Roberd ³ le' fyz Haym, þat ⁴ let vorst arere
 þe abbey of Teukesburý, & monekes broȝte þere.
 He deyde aboute þulke tyme, & ýbured was ýwýs
 In þe abbey of Teukesburý, as hýs bodý gut ýs.
 Mabýle hýs dogter was eyr of al hýs ⁵ londes,
 þe kyng vor ýre erytage ⁶ hym gan vnderstonde,
 To brýnge Roberd hýs sone a bast in hýs warýson þere
 þoru spousýng of þýs mayde, þat auanced were.
 He seyde, " þat ⁷ heo ssolde hýs sone to hyre spouse auonge.
 þýs mayde was þere agen, & wýþ seyde ýt longe.
 þe kýng of sogte hýre suýþe ynou, so þat atten ende
 Mabýle hým ansuerede, as gode mayde & hende,
 " Syre," heo seyde, " wel ýchot, þat goure herte vp me ýs,
 " More vor mýn erytage, þan mý sulue ýwýs.
 " ⁸ So vayr erytage, as ých abbe, ýt were ⁹ me gret ssame,
 " ¹⁰ Vor to abbe an louerd, bote he adde an tuo name.

¹ A swithe grete lordyng,
Ar. ² Grettetst, with oute
Ar. ³ *Deest* *Ar.* ⁴ Ferst
 ganne a rere *Ar.* ⁵ Londe,
Ar. ⁶ Bygan him vnder-
 stande, To auauunce Robert
 his sone, that bastarst was,
 there. So that to the mayde
 was i spoused of this matere,
 And ase sheo ofte was sought,
 sheo answered atte ende To

the kyng in this maner, as
 goude mayde and hende. Sir,
 sheo saide, welle iche wote
 youre hert vpon me is, *Ar.*
⁷ *Vide Seldeni Titles of Ho-*
nor, p. 647. Ed. MDCXXXI. &
Hickesii Diss. Epist. de lin-
guar. vett. Sept. usu, p. 27.
⁸ And suche heritage, *Ar.* ⁹ To
 me *Ar.* ¹⁰ To take a lorde,
 but he hadde any surname *Ar.*

" Syre

" Syre Roberd le Fyz Haim my fader name was,
 " ¹ And þat ne myȝte nogt be hys, þat of hys kunne nogt nas.
 " þeruore, Syre, vor Gode's loue, ne let me non man owe,
 " Bote he ² abbe an tuo name, war þoru he be yknowe.
 " Damaysele," quap þe kȳng, " þou seyst wel in þys cas,
 " Syre Roberd ³ le" Fyz Haym þy fadere's name was.
 " And as vayr name he ssal abbe, ȝyf me ⁴ hȳm" may byse,
 " Syre Roberd Fiz ⁵ le" Roy hys name ssal be.
 " Syre," quap þis mayde þo, " ⁶ þat ys vayr name,
 " As wo seyþ, al hys lȳf, & of grete fame.
 Ac wat ssolde hys sone ⁷ hote þanne, & oþer þat of hym come?
⁸ Sone myȝte hii hote nogt, þerof nȳmeþ gome.
 þe kȳng vnderstod, ⁹ þat þe mayde ne seyde non out rage,
 And þat Gloucestre was chef of hyre erytage.
 " Damasele," he seyde þo, " þy louerd ssal abbe an name
 " Vor hȳm, & vor hys eyrs, vayr wyþ out blame.
 " Vor Roberd erl of Gloucestre hys name ssal be, & ys;
 " ¹⁰ Vor" he ssal be erl of Gloucestre, & hys eyrs ywys.
 " ¹¹ Syre," quap þe mayde þo, " wel lykeþ me þys,"
 " In þys fourme ¹² ycholle, þat al my þȳng be hys.
 þus was ¹³ erl of Gloucestre vorst ymade þere
¹⁴ As þys Roberd of all þulke, þat longe byuore were.

¹ And thulke myȝht nat
 be his, that of his kȳnne nas
Ar. ² Haue a sournome,
 wherby to be knowe *Ar.*
³ *Deest Ar.* ⁴ *Omittit Ar.*
⁵ *Deest Ar.* ⁶ This is a
 fayre name, *Ar.* ⁷ Hote, if
 one of him come? So myȝht
 he not hote, nemeth ther of

gome *Ar.* ⁸ *Malim*, so ne.
⁹ So she saide non vt rage,
Ar. ¹⁰ *Deest Ar.* ¹¹ *Metrum*
hocce omittit Ar. ¹² Iche
 wole, *Ar.* ¹³ An Erle *Ar.*
¹⁴ After the conquest of alle
 that there were. This was a
 xi. c. yere and ix. yere a
 plight, Afther that oure swete

Lorde

þys was enlene hondred ȝer, & in þe ȝer ryȝt,
 After þat our Lorde was in hys moder alyȝt;
 And of þe kȳnge's crounement ¹ in þe ȝere,
 þat þe vorst erl of Gloucestre þus was y mad þere,
 Roberd, þat spoused þe ryȝt eyr, kȳng Henry sone,
 þat vor hys gode dede worþ, ych wene, euere in mone.
 And Brystow þour hys wyf was al so hys,
 And he broȝt in gret ² sta þe toun, as he ȝut ys,
 And rerde þer an castel myd þe noble tour,
 at of alle þe tours of Engeland ys yholde flour.
 þe priorȳe of Seyn Jemes in þe Norþ syde alute
 He rerde of blake monekes, as hys bodȳ lyþ ȝute.
 Vor he ys býuore þe heye wened ybured þere ywȳs,
 And of þe hous of Teukesburȳ þulke couent ys.
 And hys sone after hym, þat het þe erl Wȳllam,
 Bygan vorst & arerde þc abbey of Keynesham.
 þe emperour of Alȳmayne wȳllede to wȳue
 Mold þe kȳnge's ³ doȝter, & to ryȝte lȳue.
 Heo nas bote ⁴ of" vȳf ȝer old, þo heo was to þe emperour
⁵ ypoused, þat hext was of al Cristenedom & flour.
 Wȳþ gret nobleȳe & rȳchesse to Alemaȳne heo com,
 And þe kyng of al Engeland gret raunson þo nom,

Lorde here on herthe light,
Ar. Adeo ut male in þe pro
ninþe (sive potius in þe ninþe)
tam hȳc, quam & mox infra,
habeat Cod. Harleyanus.

¹In the ix^e. yere, That this
 Erle of Gloucestre maked thus

Vol. II.

was there. Thenne Robert spou-
 sed this Molde, in stories as we
 fynde, And mucche thing dude
 afterward, that euere worthe in
 mynde *Ar. ²Pro state. ³*
 Doughter of Molde the quene
 blyue *Ar. ⁴Deest Ar. ⁵Sic.*

F

Vor

Vor to marȳe hys doȝter, vor he nadde namo.
 Of ech hȳde of Engeland þre ssȳllȳnges he nom þo.
 Hȳt was ȳdone þe teþe ȝer of þe kyng's kȳnedom,
 And enlene hondred & þe teþe þat our Lord anerþe com.
 þe godenesse, þat god Henry & þe quene Mold
 Dude here to Engeland, ne maȳ neuere be ȳtolde.
 Vor þȳs Mold was, þe wule heo was ȝong, to norȳsy ȳdo
 In þe abbeye of Rameseye, & of Wyltone al so,
 And lernede þere clannesse ¹ & ² of Gode's seruȳse,
 So þat hȳr ³ wader ȳre wolde marȳe in alle wyse
 In dȳuerse studes ofte, ⁴ & heo clanlyche ȳt versok.
 And vorto be ⁵ syker of ȳre stat, þe abyte of nonne heo tok.
 Ac me nolde hyre ⁶ professe make in none wȳse,
 Vor cas þat myȝte come, ⁷ vor hyre gentryse.
 And þat was wel ipreued in ech cas of hȳre lȳue
 By uore þe erchebȳssop Aunselym, þat spousede hȳr to wȳue.
 Vaȳr womman heo was ynou, ⁸ & þoru out al pure clene.
 Vor me ne mȳȝte hȳre neuere ȳse vnclannesse do ene,
⁹ Bote on, þat heo nede moste, to hyre lorde's bedde go,
 And syker, ȝȳf heo ȳt mȳȝte byleue, hyre was þeruore wel wo."
 Gode's seruȳse heo hurde alout, & werede harde here,
 And baruot eode al þe Leynte, bote ȳt vor ssame were.
 Pouere men wel ofte in to hȳre chambre heo drou,
 Boþe meseles & oþer, & greȳþede hem vaȳre ynou,

¹ *Deest Ar.* ² Fader hur
 wolde haue married, and that
 in alle wȳse *Ar.* ³ But heo
 hit forsoke *Ar.* ⁴ The sicou-
 ror, the abyȳt of nonne toke

Ar. ⁵ Her profession make
 in no wȳse *Ar.* ⁶ Of hure
Ar. ⁷ And in alle pur *Ar.*
⁸ *Hæc duo metra desunt in*
Ar.

And

And wesse het fet al clene, & þe quytüre out sogte,
 And ¹ custe þe sore lymes, & to mete hem suppe brogte.
 Some tyme as þys gode Mold into halle come,
² An knygt, þat hÿre pryue was, into chambre heo nome.
 þo sete þer in þe chambre myseles monÿ on.
 þo caste þys gode Mold ÿre mantel of anon,
 And gurde aboute ÿre myddel a uayre ³ lÿnne ssete,
 And wess þe mysseles vet echone, ar heo lete,
 And wÿpede ÿs nesselÿche, & custe ÿs wel suete.
 Hÿr maydenes brougte hÿre clene water euere wan goe hete.
 Hou mygte of an quene be more mylfol wede?
 þe knygt stode & byhuld, & an vewe wordes sede.
 "Madame," he seyde, "vor Gode's loue, ÿs þys wel ÿ do,
 "þat þou þys unclene lymes handlest & cust so?
 " ⁴ Vÿl wolde myd louerd þe kyng telle, wan he þÿ mouþ cust,
 " þat so vÿlyche ÿuÿled ÿs, me þyngþ, gÿf he yt wuste.
 " Sÿre," quap quene, "be styлле, wÿ ⁵ seyste so?
 " Our Louerd hÿm sulf gef en saumple, such þyng vor do.
 " ⁶ þat vor ÿch clupede þe so vp, þat þou shost ÿse,
 " To nyme ⁷ an saumple afterward mylfol & mek be.
 þys was ⁸ a gode lady," as yt was þar ÿsene,
 goe was worþÿ to be ÿcluped, Mold þe god quene.

¹ Kyste hure sore lymes,
Ar. ² A knyght, that with
 hure priuee was, into hure
 chambre heo nom *Ar.* ³ Lÿn-
 nÿnne *Ar.* ⁴ Foule wolde
 the kyng thinke, if that hit
 wiste, And righte welle avise
 him, er he ÿoure mouthe

keste. Sire, sire, quod the
 quene *Ar.* ⁵ Saiste thou
 so? *Ar.* ⁶ And therfor Ich
 cleped the vp, that thou hit
 sholdest see, *Ar.* ⁷ Ensam-
 ple her afterwarde, loweliche
 for to be *Ar.* ⁸ Loo! a goude
 woman, *Ar.*

Vor al þe godenesse, þat goe dude her to Engeland,
 He mowe nogt al be her ýwryte, ne of o man vnderstonde.
 þo deyde Mold þys god quene, enlene hondred ger
 And eygteþe after þat God anerþe alýgte her.
 At Westmynstre goe was ýbured a Seyn Phýlýppe's day
 And Seyn Jacob, as yt valþ, þe vorst day of May.
 Hyt býuel þer aboute, þat þe erl Tebaude de Bleýs,
 þat was kyng Henry suster sone, dýstourbed þe peýs,
 And þoru kyng Henry's rede made destourbance,
 And býgan to arere worre vp ¹ þe kyng of France.
² þo were þe kyng of France, & þe erl of Flaundres also,
 Were alle atone rede, ³ & þe erl of Aungeo,
 To make kyng Henry Normandye to lese,
 And ⁴ saýsý þerwyþ Wýllam, Roberde's sone Courtehouse.
 þo kyng Henry wuste þys, he passede atte laste
 þe see, & ⁵ garkedede hys ost vp hys fon wel vaste.
 Wýþ hym he adde in hys poer ⁶ þe erl of Brutayne,
 And syre Tybaud de Bleýs al so, myd al hys mayne.
 þo hii ⁷ come to gadere, þys bataýle to do,
 þe kyng of France vorst hys ⁸ ost partede atuo.
 Wýllam Courtehouse ⁹ made of þe vorst wardeýn,
 And in oþer býhynde he was hym sulf myd al hys mayn.

¹ Lowýs kyng of Fraunce,
Ar. in marg. ab ead. manu.

² Wherfor the *Ar.* ³ And
 eke the *Ar.* ⁴ Seise *Ar.*

⁵ Greythed his host vpon *Ar.*

⁶ Thane duc *Ar.* ⁷ Were to

gedere i come, the bataille for

to doo, *Ar.* ⁸ Host ganne

to part a twoo *Ar.* ⁹ Of the

furst maked he wardayne, And
 in the other bý hynde hym self
 was cheuetayne. Ac the
 kynge's host Henry a three
 was parted there. The duc
 of Brutayne and the Erle of
 Bleýs ferst were, And the se-
 cunde him self, as ho seithe,
 amýdde *Ar.*

And þe kyng Henry hys ost aþre delde þere.
 Vor þe erl of Flaunders & Aungeo in þe vorste were,
 And hym sulf in þe oþer was, as wo seyþ, amýdde.
 And þanne hys tueye sones were wardeyns in þe þrydde.
 Vor hys sones were gut alyue, þat adrencte were atte laste.
¹ So hii adde her ost yset, hii smyte to gadere vaste.
 þe vaunt ² wardes hem mette vorst, as rygte was to done.
 Hii smyte to gadere, & fogte vaste, ³ at our ost al to sone
 Bygan to sprede, & ⁴ eode adoun, ac our myldel ost ywys,
 As our kyng inne was, ne lykede nogt þys.
 Hii smyte vorþ, ar her tyme were, & ⁵ þys oþer ost mette,
 And slowe & brogte hem to grounde, & verrore her wey uette
 To þe kynges owe ost of France, so þat hii sone come.
⁶ þo þe smytyn of lance was ydo, to þe suerde hii nome,
 And slou to grounde ⁷ vaste ynou, & barste mony a sselde,
 þat longe yt was ⁸ ar oþer alf mygte wyne feld.
 Wyllam Crispyn, þat hatede our kyng of Engeland,
 Vor to sle hym, gyf he mygte, faste he gan ⁹ fonde.
 He smot hym ¹⁰ vp þe heuede tuye luþer ynou,
 þat, þey yt ne percede nogt þe yre, þe blod vaste adoun drou:
 þe kyng was þo wroþ ynou, hys mede he hym by het.
 He smot hym vpon hys helm, þat he vel down to hys fet.
 þere he was ynome anon, & monye oþer al so.
 þo com þe þrydde ost al verss, þe batayle vor to do,

¹ And tho hii *Ar.* ² Ward
 mette ferst, *Ar.* ³ But *Ar.*
⁴ yede a doune, ac oure myd-
 del warde I wys, That oure
 kyng inne was, *Ar.* ⁵ This
 host hii mette, *Ar.* ⁶ Tho
 the stroke of spere was doo, to

hur swerdes hii nome, *Ar.*
⁷ Faste, and to dasshte many
 a shelde, *Ar.* ⁸ Er me wuste
 ho shulde haue the felde *Ar.*
⁹ To fonde *Ar.* ¹⁰ On the
 hefd tweys *Ar.*

¹ As þe kȳnge's sones inne were, & smyte to grounde anon.
 þo þe Frensse ysey þys, hii ne couþe oþer won,
 Bote turnde hem þe rug, & býgonne to fle echon.
 Ac ynome & yslawe þere was ² arest monȳon.
 þer was joye, þat þe kȳng of France was ouercome,
 And so monȳe of his knȳgtes yslawe & ynome.
 þo þe Frensse were al byneþe, myd joye & blȳsse ynou
 þe kyng Henry myd hys poer to Engeland drou.
³ Ac hem com a deoluol cas in þe see þere;
 Vor boþe Wȳllam & Rȳchard hys sones adrentte were,
 And hys panyter & hys chamberleȳn, & hys boteler also,
 And syre Rȳchard erl of Chestre, & monȳe oþer þerto.

Prose.

¹ That the kyng's sones were inne, and *Ar.* ² Erst *Ar.* ³ Hit byfelle in a tyme, that a companȳe Of the kyngus hous Henry, that were in Normandy, Wolde into Engeland, as felle by ordinance. But in the see homwarde hem felle a dyuers chaunce. William a Richard the kyngus sones bothe adreynt were, And other many, as in prose thow maiste here lere. ¶ William, the kyng Henrie's sone, whanne he was of xvii. yere olde, with Richarde his brother were ordeȳned to wende into Engelande, after the victorye vpon Lowȳce kȳng. so that he lete ordeȳne for him selfe a ship, wel a rayed, as felle to his state. And so felle hit,

that alle yong gentils, of men and of women, drow towarde the kyng's sones, holdȳng a grete thing hoso myght be nexte, or towardes, him. So that whan the ship was redy, this William and Richard, with many other, wente to shipe, and gonne to meue oute of the hauene of Barflete. So that the shipmen, or for dronknesse, or for grete gladnesse of the presense of the kȳnge's sones, vnweyselich gouernȳng the ship, set hit vpon a grete Rokke, so that the ship to brak, and William the kȳngus sone, with other, wente into the bote, & myght welle haue ascaped. But the Countesse of Perch, his bast Suster, for drede cride so pitousliche to goo in to the bote

In tuentyþe ger of hys kynedom þys dede was ydo ;
 Ac wreche of God & synne hem brogte þerto.
 Vor myd þe vyle synne of Sodomý yproned hii were echon,
 þeruore, þoru wreche of God, þer nas ybured nozt on.
 Ne mygte be founde in þe see of all þat hii were ysozt.
 Vor God nolde, þat such synne were vnder erþe ybrozt.
 þe kyng held at ¹ Bromtone þer after al in peys
 Hys feste at Mydewynter, myd Tebaud de Bleys,
 Hys Ester suppe at Berkeleye, & at Wyndelsore ywys
 Hys Wytesone tyde he huld, þat noble stede ys,
 þat he let bulde hym sulf, & Wodestoke also,
 And þe sparc of Wodestoke, & der þer inne do.
 Kyng Henry þys tueye stedes vorst bulde ywys.
 Suppe he weddede anoþer wyf, þo ydo was al þys,

bote withe him, that they ordeyned to haue hur inne. And after hure so many felle into the bote, that the bote ouertourned, and adreynte alle that ther wer. That is to seye, William Erle of Cenoynne, kynges sone and his heir. Richarde Erle of Chester, the kynges sone Bastard. Otnelle his brother. The Countesse of Perches. The kyngus nece, the Countesse of Chestre. Geffrey Ridel. Wauter de Emurcy. Godfray archedekon, and many other. This infortune, somme saide, felle for the synne of Sodomýe. & also hit was

saide, that William swoor, yf he myght ouere lyf, his wolde make Englysshe men drawe atte ploughe. Ther escaped of that ship but onliche on man, that cleued to a mast, and cam to the londe, and told the infortune. Ryme.

¶ With foule synne of Sodomýe were proued many on Of hem, for thy, thourgh wreche, ther was i buried non. Hii ne myght be founde in þe see, for alle they were i sought. For God nolde suche synne were vndere erthe i brought *Ar.*

¹ Bramptone *Ar.*

þe Wyttesonetyd at Wyndelsore, a womman of gret fame,
¹ And heȝ duke's dogter, Adelyne was ȝre name.
 Me nuste womman so vaȝr non in þe myddel erþe,
 He spoused hyre at Wyndelsore, ² þat he hymself rerde.
 þo was þoru þe kȝng arerde þe abbey of Redȝnge,
 In tuo & tuentyþe ȝer of hȝs crounyng."
 Subþe wende þe kȝng agen in to Normandye,
 To ³ susteynȝ agen þe kȝng of France hȝs noble seygnorye,
 þat he adde er ȝwonne, & þo deyde bi cas
 þe emperour of Alymayne, þat hȝs opom was.
 And þo þe kȝng al adde ȝconfermed vaste ȝnou,
 By tuene hym & þe kȝng of France, agen to hȝs lond he drou,
 And hȝs dogter wyþ hym, þat wedew was, he nome,
 In þe syxe & tuentyþe ȝer of hȝs kynedom.
 He louede hȝr, vor heo was eȝr & heȝ emperesse.
 He broȝte hyre þo to Engeland about Myelmasse.
 þo spousede hyre sȝre Geffray, þat was erl of Aungeo,
 In enlene hondred ȝer of grace, & seuene & tuenty þerto,
 And ⁴ in seuene & tuenty ȝer of þe kȝnge's crounyng also,
 Myd nobleye & prute ȝnou þȝs spousyng was do.
⁵ Hous of relȝgyon (as ȝch sede er, ȝch wene)
 Kȝng Henry louede muche, as ȝt was ȝsene.
 Vor þe ordre of greȝe monekes þoru hym me broȝte
 Vorst here into Engeland, as ⁶ perauntre" me hym bysoȝte.

¹ The duke's dogter of Loueyne, Alice was hur name
Ar. ² That him selfe ganne
 rere, Of his Coronement the
 xxii. ȝere, and of oure Lorde
 a M^l. cxxi. *Ar. omisso car.*

mine de Redingo. ³ Susteyne
Ar. ⁴ *Anno regni xxviii.*
hasce nuptias celebratas fuisse
ait Ar. ⁵ Houses *Ar.* ⁶ *Deest*
Ar.

As in þe abbey of Wauerle þat yt vorst to com,
 As in þe eygte & tuenty þe ger of hys kynedom.
 And þe vorst hous þer after Fonteyns me let rere,
 As yt vel of hys kynedom tuo & þrytty gere.
 As yt vel enlene hondred ger as in þe ger of grace,
 And tuo & þrytty, þat me rerð Fonteynes in þulke place.
 Our leuede day in Decembre þere byuore was
 þoru angel vorst byfounde, as ge wuteþ þat cas,
 As in enlene hondred ger & tuenty & nyne
 After þat God anerþe com, to brynge vs out of pyne.
 Ac þe ordre of Greye monekes was bygonne er
 At Cýsteus, ar ¹ he hyder come nyne & tuenty ger,
 As in tuelfte ger of Wýllame's kenedom,
 þe ger þat Cristyne folc Jerusalem nome.
 Mold þe ² kyng dogter, þat emperesse was al so,
 þat yspoused was to Geffray, erl of Angèò,
³ God hem sende a chyld bytuene, after her spousyng
 þe syxte ger, þat het Henry, þat suppe was our kyng.
 In þe ⁴ enlene hondred ger þat our Loruerd anerþe com,
 And þre & þryttyþe ger, þys chyld ybore was,
 þoru wan was suppe ymartred þe gode man Seyn Thomas.
 Glad was ⁵ þe kyng Henry þo þe tyþyngge hym com
 Of þulke chyld to ben hys eyr of hys kynedom.
 Noblyche hys Ester feste he huld vor þys cas
 In hys vayr halle ⁶ of Oxenford, þat þo nywe was.

¹ Hii huder come xxxix.
yere, Als in the xii. yere Ar.

² Kynge's Ar. ³ God sent
a faire childe, after Ar. ⁴ De-
sunt hîc tria metra in Ar. in

*cujus tamen margine ab ead.
manu significatur, natum fu-
isse A.D. M^l. cxxxii^{do}. ⁵ Deest
Ar. ⁶ Atte pro of in Ar.*

¹ And byssopryche he made þo, & an byssop þere,
 Bysyde Scotlond at Cardoyl, þat nas non neuere er.
 þo wende he to Normandy. & ² al nexse ger,
 Vor joye of þe gonge child, he byleuede þere.
 Suppe þoru som heye herte þer ³ wax a lute stryf
 Bytuene þe erl of Aungeo, & þe emperesse hys wif.
 þe kyng ⁴ adde gode wylle, hyder to wende, ych wene,
 Ac he byleuede vor hys dogter hyre to sustene.
 Heo was to prout ⁵ agen hyr Loruerd, vor hyr heyenesse,
 Vor heo was eyr, & kynges dogter, & eke ⁶ emperesse.
 þe kyng hyre fader was old man, & drou to feblesse,"
 And þe angysse of hys dogter hym dude more destresse,
 And ⁷ akelede hym wel þe more, so þat feble he was.
⁸ So þat he wende an hontes aday, to abbe solas.
 And þo he com hom he ⁹ wyllede, of an lampreye to ete.
 Ac hys ¹⁰ leches hym verbede, vor yt was a feble mete.
 Ac he nolde yt nogt byleue, vor he louede yt wel ynou,
 And ete as in luper cas, vor þulke lampreye hym slou.
 Vor anon ryggt þerafter in to angysse he drou,
 And deyde vor þys lampreye, þoru hys owe wou.

¹ A bysshop of Carlel, wher
 neuere none was er, He mak-
 ed, and douwed him to serue
 God ther *Ar.* ² Alle the furst
 yere, *Ar.* ³ Ros a litelle, *Ar.*
⁴ Wolde in Engeland glad-
 ly haue I bene, But he by-
 lefte *Ar.* ⁵ A yerst *Ar.*
⁶ Emperesse. Thelke tyme
 Henry kyng, as Ich vnder-
 stande, Made alle the lordes
 of Normandy, and of Enge-

lond, Swore helde & trewe
 be to themperisse and hure
 sone, And in hure state to
 meyntheyne hem after lawe &
 wone. Kyng Henry ganne to
 wexe in elde and into feblesse,
Ar. ⁷ Acoled *Ar.* ⁸ So
 that in the forest of Lyones
 he hunted to haue solas, *Ar.*
⁹ Wilned, a lamprey *Ar.*
¹⁰ Leches seide, hit was for
 him vnholsum mete *Ar.*

He sede ofte in hys deþ vnel, ar he were dede,

“ Alas ! alas ! of Engeland ne con ych none rede.

“ Vor gýf ych ym býtake mý soster sone Steuene de Bleys,

“ Vor he nýs nozt rýgt eýr, he ne worþ neuere peýs.

“ And gýf ych ym býtake þe rýgt eýr Henry, mý dogter
sone,

“ þat nýs nozt gut þre ger old, yt worþ hym sone bý nom.

And napeles al Engeland, & Steuene de Bleys also,

To emperesse & hýr sone adde holde oþes ydo.

¹ þe vorste day of Decembre kyng Henry þen deþ nome,

In þe syxe & þryttyþe ger of hys kýnedome.

And in enlene hondred ger, & syxe & þrytty þerto,

Of oure Louerde's burtýme, deþ hym com þus to.

Ac Roberd Courtehoſe, hys broþer, as God wold, les þat lyf

Aboute þre ger býuore, in prison at Kerdýf,

And býuore þe heýe ^u ² wened in þe abbeye of Gloucestre y-
bured ys,

And Wýllam, þe god knýgt hys sone, was al so ded ywýs,

And aslawe bygonde see, ar kyng Henry ded were.

So þat of þulke kunne þer nas þo non fere.

¹ The. iiii. Nonas of December the ertliche deth he nom, In the xxxv. yere of his kyngdome, And in the. M^l. c.

xxxvi. also Of oure Lorde's burthe tyme, that his dethe cam him to *Ar.* ² Auter *Ar.*

STEUENE þe Bleys, þat god knygt & stalward was also, þo þe kyng was ded hys vncle, anoþer he þogte do.

In the yere of oure Lorde.

M_i. c. xxxvi^e. Stephene Bleys, (the sone of Stephene, Erle of Bleys, of Ele, the conquerour's doghter & kyng Henry's suster) the xxii. day after his vncle's dethe was crouned kyng at

of William Cuýrboille, Archebisshop of Canterbury, as by nethe in ryme shalle be tolde.

Stephene, the fader of this Stephene, hadde gete on Ele, kyng Henry's suster. iiii. sones, and when this Stephene was dede in the countrey of the Est, the moder of hem, as a felle and a wyse woman, ordeyned hem in this wyse. hure furste sone

by cause he nas not wyse, i putte a way. Hur ii^{de}. sone Thebaude she ordeyned hure fader's heire. The iii^{de}. Stephene withinne age sheo sente to kyng Henry, hure broþer, Hure sone Stephene, [sic] to norýshyng an to auuance as his neuw. The. iiii. sone Henry sheo let make monek atte Clune, that me ne shulde nat segge, that heo hadde bore alle hure children to the worlde onliche by pros-

ses of tyme. Thenne afterwarde kyng let marye Stephene forsaide to Molde, (the doghter and heire of Eustace, Erle of Boloýne,) i gete on Marie, Molde the goode quene's suster, kyng Macolýnus doghters of Scotlonde. And with his nevew kyng Henry. yaf the Erldomes of Morteýne and of Constance in Normandy.

And Henry the monek a boue saide kyng Henry let take oute of Clune, and made him abbot of Glastenbury, and after yaf him the bisshopriche of Wýnchestre. So that by the Pope's dispensation he heolde bothe dignitees in his

honde, though whiche he gadered to muche tresoure, wherthourgh he was clepud bisshop Henry the Riche comenliche a mong the peple. Whiche lette make an heghe toure atte frounte of Seynt Swýthene, that vnnethe suthe any man myght part or throwe doune the walles, alle thow byshop William Edýngdon that the gable wýndow atte churchende let assaye, to haue hadde hem doune.

In

Thebaud.
Henry.
Stephene.

He verget al þe strong op, þat he adde byuore
 To ¹ emperesse & to Henry hyr gonge sone ysuore.
² Ac he wende vorþ hastelyche, to late hym crouny anon.
³ þe heymen of þe lond ⁴ helde wyþ hym echon,
 Boþe byssopes & oþer, þat þe op suor al so er.
 A Seyn Steuene's day ⁵ anon, þe croune vorst he bere.
 And þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, Wyllam þat þo was,
 Sacrede hym, ⁶ as yt was rygt, wel synuolyche, alas!
 Vor he was þe vorst, as rygt was & wone,
 þat ⁷ holde oþes to þe emperesse suor, & to hyr sone.
 þeruor þerafter sone wreche of God hem come.
 Vor wyþynne þe vorst ger hys lyf God bynome.

In the yere of oure Lorde.

Mⁱ. cxxxvi. the
 Brennyng
 of Paule's
 church. church of Seynt
 Paule's atte Lon-
 done was brente.

And thus, by as-
 sent of Bisshop Henry the
 riche, and Roger Bisshop of
 Saresbury, was kyng Ste-
 phene i crouned; and also the
 Erchebisshop William, and
 other, assented the mor ther
 to, for a grete man of þis
 londe, thulke tyme the kyng's
 stywarde, Hughe Bigot by
 name, affermed by othes to
 for the lordes, that for cer-
 teyne cuntrouersies, that is,
 debates by the kyng and his
 doughter late i spronge, he
 hadde disherited hur for e-
 uere, and hadde ordeyned
 Stephene his heire. ¶ The

Emperice, and Robert Erle
 of Gloucetre hur bastarde
 brother, while thes thynges
 were doo in Engelande, were
 in Normandie, and occupied
 certayne castels there, and by
 cause Henry Curtmantelle,
 hure sone, was of to tendre
 age, suffred fort they seighe
 tyme.

Stephene the Bleys, þe Ryme.
 gode knyght & kyng's newew.
 also, Tho his vnclē ded was,
 he cast what to do *Ar.*

¹ Themperice *Ar.* ² And
 wende forthe hasteliche, and
 lete *Ar.* ³ Deest *Ar.* ⁴ As-
 sented many on, Both of bys-
 shopes *Ar.* ⁵ Forsothe, ferst
 croune he bere. Therchebis-
 shop *Ar.* ⁶ As right were,
 synfullyche, alas! *Ar.* ⁷ He-
 olde to the Emperice *Ar.*

And

And þe byssop Roger of Salesburȳ after hȳm suor anon,
 And prechede vaste ¹ þat folc, þen oþ to holde echon.
 And þo was he princȳpal, þe sacryng vorto do,
 And, vor ensample of hem, oþere ² ensentede þerto.
 Ac kȳng hȳmsulf gef suppe hȳs mede, vor he nom hȳm vaste,
 And in prison hȳm huld, & wrecchelyche he deyde atte laste.
³ Bote sstortlyche alle þo, þat þen oþ suore byuore
 To þe emperesse, turnede þo to þe kȳng Steuene, & were ver-
 suore.

And wonder yt was, þat ⁴ alle þe lond in a stounde anon
 Turnde to hȳm so verlyche, & were versuore echon.
 Kȳng Henry braȳn, & gottes, & eȳen ybured were
 At Reȳnȳs in Normandȳe, & suppe þe bones hii bere,
 Wel yseld & ysode, to þe abbeye of Redȳnge,
 And yburede ȳs þere vayre ynou, as vel to an kȳng.
 ȳut byuore tuelf daȳ & kȳng Steuene, as þe hende,
 Fram hȳs crounyge of Londone agen hȳs vncle gan wende,
 And þe erchebyssop of Canterbure, & þe hext of þe lond also,
 And þe bones burede vayre ynou, as ryȳt was to do.
 þo wende þe kȳng þan ene to Oxenford anon,
 And þe gode lawes, þat he behet, confermede echon.

¹ The folke ther on to
 holde echon. And thulke were
 the principalles, the *Ar.*
² Assented *Ar.* ³ And short-
 liche also tho, *Ar.* ⁴ Alle a
 londe at on tȳme echeon
 Tournede were so lightlich,
 and with seide non. Thenne
 by fore twelf the day kȳng
 Stephene, as the hende,

From his coroment fro Lon-
 done to Redȳng warde gan
 wende, With therchiebisshop,
 and manȳe heȳe men mo, And
 buryed kȳng Henry's bodȳ,
 as righte was to do. Fro
 thenne wende forthe the kyng
 fro [*sic pro for sive to*] Oxen-
 forde anon, And goode lawes
Ar.

And

And gýf býssop, oþer abbed, in þys lond ded were,
 He grantede, þat þoru kýng non destourbance nere,
 þat me ne chose in rýgte fourme anoper anon,
¹ And þat, wanne were vnderfonge, hys londes adde echon.
 And oþer monye luper lawes, þat hys elderne adde ýwrogt,
 He behet, þat he wolde abate, & napeles he ne dude nogt.
 þe wule he was þus at Oxenford, týtynge hým com,
 þat Dauýt, kýng of Scotlond, ² myð treson nome
 þe cyte of Carloyl, & þe nýwe castel al so.
 “³ Me ge,” quap þe kýng, “þo anoper we ssolde do.
 “ þat he aþ ⁴ ý nome wýþ treson, we ssolde wýþ maystrie.
 Anon he wende þuderward wýþ vaýr compaynýe.
 þo þe kýng of Scotlond yt wuste, agen hým he com,
 And grantede al hys wýlle, & ⁵ þe'' acord nome.
 Ac hys man nolde he nogt býcome, vor he was býuore
 (As monye oþer in Engeland) to þe empresse ýsuore.
 So þat þe vorste tuo ger ⁷ gode cas & hap ýnou
 In ech alf com to þe kýng Steuene, ac supþe ýt wýþdrou.
 Vor in þe þrydde ger þe kýng of Scotlond
 Worrede bý Norþe, & orn up hys londe.
 þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre, as man wýþoute fere,
 þe strong castel of Brýstow, þat he let hym sulf rere,
 Astored wel ýnou, & also þe slede,
 And held hem boþe age þe ⁸ kýng, to þenche on kunhede.

¹ And, whenue he were vn-
 derfonge, his londes haue e-
 chon *Ar.* ² With treson
 hadde i nome *Ar.* ³ “Ye,”
 quod the kyng, “thenne a
 “nother wole we doo *Ar.*

⁴ Gete *Ar.* ⁵ Shulle *Ar.*

⁶ Deest *Ar.* ⁷ Goode grace

and helpe i noughe To this

kyng Stephne cam, ac suthe

Ar. ⁸ Kyng, (for his vn-

kyndehede,) For themperice

Vor emperesse was hys soster, & heo louede hym volwel.
 And þe castel of Cary held¹ one² Wyllam Louel.
 And þe castel of Lodelowe held Syre Paynel.
 And Syre Roberd of Lyncolne held of Waram þe castel,
 And þe castel of Donstere Syre Wyllam de³ Moun,
 þat þe priorye, as ych wene, rerde of Breutoun.
 Eustas le fy & Jon⁴ held þe castel of Meltone,
 And þe castel of⁵ Ssresbury held Wyllam Aleynes sone.
 Alle þes were agen þe kyng, as⁶ verþuorþ as hii couþe,
 So þat he adde⁷ fon by Norþe & by Souþe.
 He bygan to be luþer ynou. vor vorst holy chyrche
 He bygan to⁸ worry, þat made hym þe worse wurche.
 Vor he wende to Oxenford, & þo he þuder com,
 þe byssop of Salesbury & of Lyncolne he nome.
 þe byssop of Salesbury he ladde myd gret wo
 To þe castel of Dyuyses, þat þe byssope's was þo.
 An rop me dude aboute hys necke, he suor honge he ssolde
⁹ Anon, bote he þe castel anon hym vp golde.
 þe byssop hym toke þe castel, þo oþer bote nas.
 He nom þere al hys tresour, þat wýpout noumbre was,

his suster, that he loued welle
Ar.

¹ *Deest Ar.* ² Moýon,
 That in the Prioury is bu-
 ried of Bruton. Eustace filz
 John *Ar.* ³ Shirbourne *Ar.*
⁴ Ferforth *Ar.* ⁵ Foon i
 now by Northe and eke by
Ar. ⁶ Werry, *Ar.* ⁷ Bute
 his men with inne thane ca-

stelle uppe yolde. The men
 yolde up thane castelle, tho
 other bote nas. So that the
 kyng his tresoure hadde with-
 oute nombre that was. For
 the bisshop was holde in prison
 forth, for his gret goodnesse,
 That he the kyng dude, and
 was forswor to Molde thempe-
 resse *Ar.*

And

And held hym vorþ in prison gut, & geld hym hys godnesse
 þat he dude hym, & was versuore agen þe emperesse.
 Agen wende þe kyng to Oxenford, & þe byssop vette
 Alýsandre of Lyncolne, þat he in prison sette.
 And ladde hym to þe neweworc, to a uayr castel & god,
 þat þe byssope's was, & vp Trent stod.
 þer he suor, þat þe byssop neuere ete ne ssolde,
 Ne drynke naþemo, ar þe castel hym were ýgolde.
 þe byssop was wo ýnou, vor he wuste wel, þey he wolde
 gelde hym vp þe castel, hys men wýþynne nolde.
 He bed hem, & cryde on hem, ac al ýt was vor nogt.
 So þat þys byssop was ne to grounde ýbrogt
 Myd ¹ hunger, þat men adde reuþe þat hym knewe.
 He wep & cryde on hys men, þat hii ssolde on hym rewe,
 þat he nere to deþe ýpýned, þat hii seye wel he ssolde.
 So þat to sauý hys lýf þe castel vp hii goldde.
 þe kyng nom þerynne þe byssope's tresorye,
 And in þys manere lo! býgan hys ² worre myd robberýe,
 þat laste here in Engeland boþe gret & strong
³ Wel an seuentene ger, & þat was ⁴ al to long.
 þe erchebyssop of Canterburý, & oþer byssopes also,
 So sorý wer vor þys dede, þat hii nuste wat to do.
 At Wýnchestre a parlement hii helde of ⁵ þys þýng,
 So þat wel pitoslyche hii wende alle to þe kyng,
 And velle adoun to hys fet, & pýtoslyche bede,
 þat he ssolde, vor Gode's loue, amendý such dede.

¹ And thirst *addit Ar.* xvii. *Ar.* ⁴ Sumdelle long

² Werre *Ar.* ³ A boutte a *Ar.* ⁵ These *Ar.*

Ac al yt was þo vor nogt, vor to worse euere he drou.
 þe byssopes ne coupe oþer red, bote were wo ynou.
 ' þe byssop of Salesburȝ deyde sone þo,
 Of wan we abbeþ er yspeke, in pur meseyse & wo.

' The ii. bisshopes a boue
 seide sone deide thoo For so-
 rowe and [mysayse, that to
 hem was i do.

¶ Kyng Stephne in his
 iiii. yer beȝng atte Oxenforde,
 lete take Roger bisshop of Sa-
 lesbury, and Alisaundre bis-
 shop of Lyncolne, &, as gul-
 tye of many wrongȝs, putte
 hem in Prisone, and byname
 hem hur Castels and hure
 tresoures. These. ii. bisshop-
 pes to fore that tyme were
 the most a losed bisshoppes,
 among alle other. Roger, for-
 sothe, by Henry the ferst,
 themperice fader, was a-
 uaunced, and was maked, in
 mȝnystryng of nedes of the
 regne, the secunde fro the
 kyng. so that he gadered
 muche tresoure, thourghe
 whiche he made. ii. noble ca-
 stels, that is to seȝe, of Shir-
 bourne and the Vyse, with
 huge costmous werke. And to
 his neuw Alisaundre he gat
 the byssoprich of Lyncolne,
 whiche in castelle makyng
 was evene to his vnclē. Na-
 theles yut after wardes he
 bythynkyng, that suche ca-

stellwerk was nat semȝng to
 Religion, in a mendement of
 that trespas, he maked so ma-
 ny minstres of Religion, and
 endowed hem with londes
 and rentes. Roger byssop of
 Saresburȝ a bouesaide was
 the ferst, that dude his othe
 to the emperice, while hur
 fader lȝued, to be trewe &
 liege after to hure after his
 deþ, and noughte onliche swor
 ferst, but a betted alle other
 to sweer also, and spak the
 wordes of the kyng's wille,
 and after that, to haue the
 fauour of kyng Stephene, he
 was nat shamed to be on of
 the ferst, that brake the fealte
 of the Emperice, and swoor
 newe to kyng Stephene, and
 so yaf to many other ensam-
 ple of mȝdoȝng, as into
 whiche bisshop, as hit were by
 Godde's ordenaunce, kyng
 Stephene was ordeȝned to
 do veniaunce, and yeue him
 penaunce, ferst by Prisone-
 ment, and after by scarsenesse
 of mete and drȝnke. The bys-
 shop Alexaundre of Lyncolne
 in the same wyse he destress-
 ed, that he was fayn to yelde
 him

¶ Prose
 more
 plennere
 of the
 same ma-
 ter.

Vndr þat þe emper esse to Engeland com,
 To calangy, after hyre fader, by rygte þe kynedom.
 In þe castel of Arundel vorst heo gan abyde,
 To loke wat were best to do, & to conseylly in eche syde.
 þe kyng Steuene yt wuste, þuder sone he com,"
 Myd poer gret ynou, & þen castel nome,
 And þys lady þerinne, so þat vor franchyse
 He let hyre go ware heo wolde, & ne dude nogt as þe wyse.
 And heo wende to Brystow, & byleuede þere
 In hyre broþer castel, strong ynou, vorte betere cas were.
 Syre ¹ Rauf, erl of Chestre, hadde yspoused ywys
² þe Robertus douter of Gloucestre, of wan we tolde arþ ys.
 So þat he huld wyþ þe emperesse, (vor ³ el yt were amys)
 And ladde ost gret ynou age þe kyng and hys.
 He wende & nom Lyncolne, & þe kyng's men out caste,
 And sette þer inne folk ynou, & wende aboute vaste.

him vp. ii. noble castells, in
 whiche his tresours were.
 For he was the kyng's Tre-
 sourer. Rogger a boue saide,
 as me seide, in sorrow and
 myseise ended his lyf, and
 Alexandre also, a gret En-
 sample to aftercomers. Gef-
 frey, Erle of Angeo, them-
 perice housbonde, entred in-
 to Normandie, of whiche, for
 to haue trewes with hem.
 iii. yere, he toke by yere
 M^l. marc.

Anno quinto. Ryme.

¶ The fifte yere of kyng

Stephene Molde themperice
 com To Engeland, to cha-
 lengi by ryght the kyngdom,
 And Robert Erle of Glouce-
 tre with hure, hure half bro-
 ther, also welle, Atte Mi-
 chelle masse tyde, as hit thoo
 by felle. And furst the toke
 hure loggýng in the castelle
 of Arundelle. Whenne kyng
 Stephne hurde here of, sone
 he thedur come *Ar.*

¹ Randolph *Ar.* ² Erle
 Robert's daughter of Glou-
 cetre, of whám ich tolde er
 this *Ar.* ³ Elles *Ar.*

þe kȳng þo, þe sȳxte ger of hȳs kȳnedom,
 Mȳd hȳs poer to Lȳncolne ¹ to Mydwynter com,
 Vor to nyme þen toun vp hem, þat were þere inne,
 And asalede hȳm vaste mȳd strengþe & mȳd gȳnne.
 So þat þe erl of Chestre, & þe erl Robert also
 Of Gloucestre, hem garkedede, & mony god knynt þerto,
 And wende toward Lȳncolne, batayle vor to abyde,
 So þat hii ² garkedede her ost in eȳþer sȳde.
 þe erles ³ hordeȳne her ost, þo hii were ȳsuore.
 þe erl of Chestre ⁴ hii made wardeȳn of þe ost bȳuore.
 Hii sette deserytes in þe mȳddel ost þo,
 þat þe kȳng adde bynome her lond, & so muche wo ȳdo.
 þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre in þe þrȳdde was ȳdo.
 And gut þere was of Welsse men þe verþe ost þerto,
 Iordeȳned wel ȳnou in a place bȳsȳde,
 þat lygte were & hardȳ, muche folk to abyde.
 þo ⁵ þys compaynȳe was þus ȳdȳgt, þe erl of Chester anon
 Spek ⁶ toward þe erl of Gloucestre, & þe knȳgtes echon.
 “Sȳre noble erl,” he sede, “& ge noble knȳgtes also,
 “Mȳd god wȳlle ic þanky gou, as ic wel aute ⁷ do,
 “þat ge me so muche loue shewȳþ & ⁸ kun dede,
 “And sȳweþ me in such pereȳl, & in deþe’s drede.
 “And wan ic ham enchesun of such pereȳl ȳwȳs,
 “Vorst ȳch wulle þerȳnne ⁹ do me sulf, vor rȳgt ȳt ȳs,

¹ At Midsomer com, *Ar.*
² Ordeȳned hure hostes *Ar.*
³ Ordeȳned hure hostes, *Ar.*
⁴ Wardeȳne was i maked
 alle bȳfore. He sette the disse-
 rites in the mȳddel warde
 thoo, *Ar.* ⁵ These hostes were

i sette, the Erle *Ar.* ⁶ To
 the Erle of Gloucestre, and
 other knȳghtes echeon *Ar.*
⁷ To doo, *Ar.* ⁸ Kyndhede,
Ar. ⁹ Mȳ self putte, as
 ryght is, *Ar.*

“ And vorst asayle þen false kȳng, & bringe hym to goke,
 “ þat þe gret oþ, þat he suor, so ¹ vyllyche aþ to broke.
 “ On me sulue ȳch truste muche, & þe more vor hys vnrygt.
 “ Mȳ weȳ ȳcholle make sone, as a stalward knȳgt.
 “ Syweþ me, þat go býuore, & smȳteþ al so
 “ After me, vor ȳch ȳse al hou ȳcholle do,
 “ Hou ȳcholle percȳ þe øst, & knȳgtes adoun caste,
 “ And bete wȳþ þȳs suerd þen false kȳng vaste.
 þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre spec þo þȳs ȳwȳs:
 “ Sȳre gong bacheler,” he sede, “ wel we wytȳþ þȳs,
 “ þat ² þun art strong & corageus, & noȳt vnwurþe also,
 “ þe vorste ³ chȳualerȳe in þe bataȳle to do.
 “ ⁴ And naþeles þou ne mȳgte ȳt esle noȳt, bote vor þȳnges tuo,
 “ Oþer vor nobleȳe of heȳe kȳnne, oþer vor prowesse ȳdo.
 “ ȳȳf þou seȳst ⁵ ȳt vor nobleȳe kunne, þou nart noȳt wel
 vnderstonde.
 “ Vor ic was þe kȳnge’s sone, þou ⁶ wost wel, of þȳs londe.
 “ ⁷ Vor þȳ prowesse, ne worþ noȳt ȳt. vor knȳgtes her beþ
 somme,
 “ þat myd oþer knȳgtes ⁸ power nere neuere” ouercome.
 “ Ac anoþer resun wel ver meueþ me more þerto,
 “ þat þe kȳng, age þen oþ, þat he haþ age mȳ soster ȳdo,

¹ Villiliche i broke. On mȳ
 self *Ar.* ² Thow *Ar.* ³
 Poȳnt of chiualrie in this
 bataille *Ar.* ⁴ But that
 myght thow aske not, but for
 thȳnges twoo, As for noble-

nesse of heighe kȳnne, or for
 prowesse i do *Ar.* ⁵ Hit for
Ar. ⁶ Wotest *Ar.* ⁷ And
 for thȳ prowesse, ne worth
 hit not. *Ar.* ⁸ Prowesse ne-
 uer were *Ar.*

" Myd vnrygt ¹ halt þys kynedom, & desturbep ² þat lond
ywys,

" And of mony þousend mannus deþ enchesun he ys.

" He bynymyþ men her rygtes, & kund erytage also,

" And delyueryþ yt oper men, þat non rygt abbep þerto.

" Ac o þyng ych zou segge soþ, þat, þoru ³ þo luper wey ywys,

" ⁴ þat ge come vneþe hyder þoru, non hope þer nys

" Vor to fle; he ys so luper, as ge alle yseye,

" þanne ne beþ þer bote tueye weyes, oper her ryggt deye,

" Oper ouercome our fon, ⁵ as we ssolle," & bringe hem þer
doune.

" Make we þanne myd our suerdes our wey to þe toune.

" Vor my herte me seyþ þys to soþe, þat we worþep maysters
here,

" Vor as muche as we mowe fle in none manere.

" Vor our prowesse we mote nede ssewe to day ywys,

" Wanne we mote ⁶ nede, oper deye, vor oper wey þer nys.

" Ac nymeþ atte bygynnyg, amog alle oper, gome here,

" Azen wat men ssolle ge fygte, & wuch ys her manere.

" Aleyn, erl of Brytayne, azen zou yarmed ys,

" Of falshede, ne of trecherye, in þe worl hys per nys.

" þe erl of Meles ys al so, þat vol ys of luper hede,

" Mayster he ys to bytraye hys word, ys al falshede.

¹ Holdeth *Ar.* ² The *Ar.*

³ The *Ar.* ⁴ In whiche ye

come heder warde, non other

bote ther nys, But to bide.

for to flee hit is luther, as ye

seye. Thanne beth ther but

twey weyes, other here rightes
deye, *Ar.* ⁵ *Desunt Ar.* ⁶
Hit nedes doo, non other wey
ther nys. And atte the by-
gynnyng taketh hede alle
that bethe here, *Ar.*

“ In word he ys god ynou, & coward in dede.
 “ Slou to fygte, & quic to fle, & þat nys non manhede.
 “ þe erl Hue comþ ek agen gou, þat fals ys & versuore,
 “ þat luþer ¹ trychor aþ ybe, supþe he was ybore.
 “ þe erl Symon of Hamptone comþ agen gou also,
 “ þat muche wul segge & byhote, & lute þer to do.
 “ þe erl of Armarle comeþ ek, & þe kyngus knyghtes þerto,
 “ þat robbars beþ & men quellares, & versuore also.
 “ Nou, ge ² stallewardes knyghtes, þat þe kyng Henry vp
 brogte,
 “ And onourede, & þes kyng vondeþ bryng to nogte,
 “ Our herten hebbeth vp, & in our strong myghte
 “ Opuþ, & eke in God, & eke in our rygte,
 “ And nymeth þe wreche of gour fon, þat our Lord gou bed
 nouþe.
 “ þat goure dede mow be couþ, by Norþe & ek by Souþe,
 “ þat yt be honour to gou, & to goure eyrs also.
 “ And gyf ge abbeþ herte god, þys noble nede to do,
 “ gour rygt honden holdeþ up to God, & goure þogt,
 “ And byhoteþ hym to be ³ stable, & þat ge nessolde fle nogt.
 Her honden hii hulde vp all þo, & byhete God to be
 Trywe & stable in batayle, & neuere vor to fle.

¹ Traiture Ar. ² Stal-
 worthe knyghtes, that Henry
 kyng vp brought, Helpeth his
 heires, that trewthe cleym-
 eth, and falsede bryngeth to
 nogt. Hebbeth vp youre hertes
 an heighe, and kuthe her
 youre myght, And hopeth in

oure Lorde, for ye both in
 the right. And a wreke yow
 on youre foon, that in oure
 marches both nouth, That
 oure dedes be ikud by Northe
 and eke by Southe, Ar. ³
 Stable, that ye ne shalle faylle
 noght Ar.

þe kȳng Steuene agen ¹ þȳs dede, to holȳ chyrche drou,
 And hȳs masse hurde vorst, mȳd deuocyon ynou.
 þe byssop of Lȳncolne hȳs masse song þo,
 And at tyme as he wolde to offrynge go,
 And hȳs taper, þat he offrede, in þe byssope's ² hond do,
 Bodȳng as yt were, þe taper berst atuo.
 þe box ek, þat hong ouer þe wened, mȳd Gode's fless & blod,
 þe streng breke, & he vel adoun, such sȳgne nas nogt gode.
³ Me jugede, wat yt ssolde þe toknȳ þȳs cas,
 þat þe kȳng ssolde be ouercome, & al so yt was.
 þe kȳng, after masse, vende toward þe bataȳle sone.
 He ordeyned hȳs folc & hȳs ost, as he þogte to done.
 þo bed he one sȳre Baldewȳne, þat folc arȳgt rede.
 Vor he spec wel, ⁴ & coupe also, & he þes wordes sede :
 " Louerdȳnges, ge wȳte wel, þat wo so ⁵ wolde such þȳng,
 " þre þȳnges he ⁶ mot bȳsee atte bȳgynnȳng.
 " Vorst þe rȳgt of hȳs cause, & suppe þe noumbre also
 " Of hȳs men, & suppe þenche her prowesse þerto.
 " Rygt of men, þat perȳl of þe soule me ne se.
 " þe noumbre, þat vor defaute her fon aboue ne be.
 " Of prowesse me mot take ⁷ gome, þat me bȳneþe ne go
 " Vor pur mȳseyse, & vor hope þat þer beþ mo.
 " þes þre þȳnges beþ myd vs, vor þe rygte al our ȳs.
 " Wanne we abbeþ ȳsuore ⁸ holde oþes to þe kȳng ȳwȳs,

¹ This fight, to holȳ Ar.
² Hondes thoo, Ar. ³ Men
 jugged, what shulde by tokne
 that cas, Ar. ⁴ And wȳs
 was, and these wordes sede :

Ar. ⁵ Wolle do suche thȳng,
 Ar. ⁶ Loke mote atte Ar.
⁷ ȳeme, Ar. ⁸ Helde othe
 to Ar.

" Rygt

" Rygt ys, agen hys ¹ versuorȝe þat we wȝþ hȝm gon.
 " Our noumbre ys ek of our men, ² as muche as of our fon.
 " þe prowesse ³ of þȝs noble men wo mȝgte telle mȝd mouþe,
 " þat in armȝs ȝproued beþ bȝ Norþe ⁴ & bȝ Souþe?
 " þe prowesse of our kȝng ys as wȝpoute ende.
 " ⁵ Vor setteþ hȝm one baldelyche agen an hondred to wende,
 " And wanne our lȝge louerd, þat ⁶ ȝheled ys,
 " And ysmered to Jhesu Christ, þat such body non nȝs,
 " Is here amȝdde vs alle, to susteynȝ hȝs rȝgte,
 " Muche þonc were yt vs of God, mȝd hȝm vor to fȝgte
 " We trewe & in soþnesse" agen hem þat false beþ.
 " Age wat men ge ssolle fȝgte wel ge seþ.
 " Of þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre ge ne dorre abbe non drede.
 " Mȝd word he þretneþ muche, & lute deþ in dede.
 " Hȝs ⁷ mouþ ys as a leon, hȝs herte arn as an hare.
 " Al so of þe erl of Chestre ge ne dorre abbe non care.
 " Fol hardy he ys ynou, ac al wȝpoute rede.
 " Hastȝf wȝpoute porueance oþer wȝsdom in dede.
 " ⁸ Worþ he wole, as hȝm þȝncþ, ac mȝd lute manhede.
 " Hȝs brayn & wȝt ys so feble, þat þer nȝs of hȝm non drede.
 " Vor wat he aþ manlyche bȝgonne, he ȝt aþ byleuede
 " Wommanlyche, as vor defaute of wȝt of hȝs heuede.

¹ Forsworne	<i>Ar.</i>	² Als	vs alle is to susteyne the
muche as our foon	<i>Ar.</i>	³ Eke	righte, Muche worship were
of oure men ho	<i>Ar.</i>	⁴ And	to vs, for with him to fighte
eke bȝ	<i>Ar.</i>	⁵ For he alon	With trouthe & with soothe-
may besette a ȝene	<i>Ar.</i>	⁶ A	nesse <i>Ar.</i>
noȝnted is With holȝ oȝle		⁷ Wordes is as a	lyon, his hert arwe as an
to Jhesu Christe, and so noble		⁸ Forthe	hare <i>Ar.</i>
a body is, And her a mȝdde			

" Of

" Of þe Welsse men, þat myd hym beþ, ne dorre ge nogt drede.
 " Vor folc hastyf hii beþ ek ynou, & also wýpout rede.
 " Lepe hii conne, as naked ¹ men, non dunt býlefþ wýpout.
 " We ssolle, as so monye ssep, to dryue al þe route.
 " Oþer knýgtes, þat þer beþ, lute beþ wurþ ýwýs.
 " Vor euere mo þat þer beþ, ² of þe betere to vs ýt ýs.
 " Nou ge noble knýgtes, of ³ wat ge abbeþ ýdo,
 " Of prowesse vnderstondeþ, & of gour elderne also.
 " ⁴ Suþeþ to day goure manhede, þat ýt ⁵ mowe wende
 " To gou & to goure ⁶ chyldren to honour wipout en ende.
 " þe ⁷ wone & vse, þat ge abbeþ euer to be aboue,
 " þat agte gou ⁸ make abbe to fýgte þe betere loue.
 " And þat goure fon abbeþ euere býneþe ýbe,
 " þat ssal hem brýnge sone in wýlle vor to fle.
 " ⁹ Ichot ýnam nogt býgabbed, þat ýt ne of þencheþ hem bý
 þýs
 " Wel sore, þat hii here come. vor hii býpencheþ hem ýwýs,
 " Hou hii mygte best fle, gýf hii wuste in wuche syde.
 " ¹⁰ Ac wanne hii ¹¹ vyte ware fle, ne hii ne dorre abyde,
 " Wat mygte hii þanne more do, bote gelde hem alstýlle,
 " And her hors & her armes be & hem sulue at our wýlle?
 " þanne ge noble men an hansýeþ goure þogt,
 " And auongeþ nouþe Gode's grace, þat God gou aþ ýbrogt.

¹ Men, lowde crye and
 showte *Ar.* ² Of hem, the
 better *Ar.* ³ That ye *Ar.*
⁴ Kuthe *Ar.* ⁵ May *Ar.*
⁶ Children day with outen
 ende *Ar.* ⁷ Custume and the
 vs, *Ar.* ⁸ To make to fýght
 with the better wille & loue

Ar. ⁹ And welle Iche wote,
 hit hem of thenkethe sothely
 I wýs Whelle sore, that hii
 huder come, and bithenkethe
 this, *Ar.* ¹⁰ And whanne hii
 ne witethe hoder to fleo, ne
 hii ne durre a bide *Ar.* ¹¹ *L.*
 ne vyte.

He

He ne myȝte of hys reson ¹ nogt come to laste,
 þat her fon toward ² hem ne come prykye vaste.
 þe erþe duned vnder hem, vor stappes þat harde were.
 þe hors neyde & lepte, þat yt was gret fere.
 þe batayle bygan strong ynou, vor þe deserytes goune chese,
 Raþer þan to lese her lond, her lyf þere to lese.
 Hii ³ pulte hem vorþ ⁴ byuore þe opere, as godemen & agte.
 Hii asaylede þe vorst ost, & broȝte yt sone to nagte,
 þat þe erl Aleyn of Brutayne, as chef, was in do.
 And Hue erl of Estangle, & þe erl of Meles al so,
 And þe erl of Warenne ek, alle þes in a stounde,
 And her folc þe deserytes broȝte ywys to grounde.
 In þre partye hii ⁵ were to deld. vor þer flowe somme,
 And ⁶ somme ywounde & aslawe, & ⁷ sone were ynome.
 þe secund ost of þe kynge's half, þat the erl inne was
 Of ⁸ Ammar & Wyllam of ypre, ne lykede nogt þys cas.
 To þe Welsse ost hii smyte vorst, & to ground ⁹ smyte" vaste,
 And ¹⁰ velle her & þer, & flowe atte laste.
 þe erl of Chestre myd hys ost þo he sey þys,
 þat hys Welsse men eode adoun, he smot vorþ ywys,
 And to drof hem al to nogt, þat hem adde ouercome.
 Vor hii slowe monyon, & þer flowe somme.
¹¹ þo þat þe k yng. Steuene, ¹² byleue alone þere
 Myd an vewe of hys men, ¹³ þat wel stalwarde were,

¹ Vnnethe come to the
 laste, *Ar.* ² Hem come pri-
 kyng faste *Ar.* ³ Putte *Ar.*
⁴ By fore other, as good men
 oughte. *Ar.* ⁵ Were depart-
 ed for *Ar.* ⁶ Somme were
 i slawe, & somme wer i nome

Ar. ⁷ *Pro*, some. ⁸ Aumarle
 and William of Ipers, *Ar.*
⁹ Slowe *Ar.* ¹⁰ Hii felle
Ar. ¹¹ So that *Ar.* ¹² By
 laste *Ar.* ¹³ That noble and
 stalworthe were, *Ar.*

To gadere hii turnde her rugges, & fogte vaste aboute,
 And ne ¹ þolede noȝt, þat her fon percede þe route.
 þe opere wende al aboute vaste wyþout fayle,
 As yt were aboute a castel, þat me wolde asaȝle.
 Duntess þer were strong ynou, þat þe fur out sprong
 Of þe helmes al about, & somme velle among.
 þere me myȝte of one body yse gret ² prowesse
 þe kyng, þat so defended hym, as in such destresse.
 þo þe erl of Chestre hym yse, to hym anon he drou
 Myd al þe poer ³ þat was hys, & asaȝled hym ynou.
 þere bygan a nywe bataȝle al vp þe kyng one,
 And he hym sulf myd vewe mo, as wo seþ, agen echone.
 Tueȝe suerdes þe kyng adde, þe beste of enȝ lond,
 þe on ⁴ y hys syde, þe oper in hys hond.
 Here to grounde men he slou, & here he woundede also.
 Atte laste þoru stronge duntess hys suerd ⁵ berst atuo.
 He drou out hys oper sone, as stalward knyȝt ynou.
⁶ Many was þat gode body, þat he þerwyþ slou.
 Atte laste ⁷ yt berst atuo, as yt nede moste ywys.
 Syre Wȝllam de Keynes, þo he sey þys,
 He sturte to & hente hym by þe suerde anon.
 Loude he gan to grede, "comeþ vorþ echon,
 "Vor þe kyng ychabbe an honde, ych hym holde vaste.
⁸ þat folc com about hym, & nome hym atte laste.

¹ Suffred nat hur foon, for
to perisshe hure route *Ar.*

² Prowesse, Kyng defended
him self welle, as in suche
destresse *Ar.* ³ That he hadde,
and *Ar.* ⁴ Brak a twoo *Ar.*

⁵ Many wounded he there
with, and many eke sloughe
Ar. ⁶ Hit brake also, as
nede hit most I wys *Ar.*
⁷ The folke com thikke a
bout him, *Ar.*

And syre Baldewyne also, þat hys conseýler was þere,
 And syre Rýchard ¹ le Fýtours, þat gode knýztes were.
 And alle ² oþer afterward hii slowe, oþer nome.
 In to Lyncollne myd þe kýng atte laste hii come.
 þo þys bataýle was ydo, & hii were al out of howe,
 Hii ³ sende þe kýng myd gode ward to þe tour of Bristow,
 þer as þe emperesse was, þat was hys meste fo.
⁴ þere hii wuste hym vaste ynou, & somdel in wo.
 þe emperesse held hyr þo boþe kýng & quene,
 And wende aboute ⁵ þoru þe lond, & hyr poer made ysene.
 Of þe býssop of Wynchestre & oþer býssopes also
 As prýnce heo was vnderuongo, & of þe Londreys þerto,
 And so þoru out al Engeland, ⁶ bote of þe contreye of Kent
 Vør syre Wýllam of ýpre was þuderward ýwend,
⁷ And þe quene also, þe kýng wýf, & oþere of þulke syde,
 And þulke contreye ⁸ hul vaste, betere vorto abyde.
 þo þe emperesse was in such poer ýbrozt,
 So luþer & prout heo was, þat me ne mýzte ýt þolye nozt.
 Heý men ⁹ heo let nýme vaste, & in strong prýson do.
 þe Londreys heo dude ssame ynou, & moný oþer also.
 þe kýng in strong ýre heo let sette vaste.
 So þat ¹⁰ heo wende myd poer to Wynchestre atte laste,
 Kýng Dauýd of Scotlond, þat was hyre moder broþer,
 And Roberd erl of Gloucestre, & also moný anoþer,

¹ De Filz vrs, <i>Ar.</i>	² The	also, and other in thulke syde,
other <i>Ar.</i>	³ Sente <i>Ar.</i>	<i>Ar.</i>
⁴ And him kepte fast i now,	⁴	⁸ They heolde faste, the
that he ne mýght out goo <i>Ar.</i>		better <i>Ar.</i>
⁵ In the <i>Ar.</i>	⁶ Saf of <i>Ar.</i>	⁹ Heo toke faste,
⁷ And :yng Stephne's quene		and lete in Prison do <i>Ar.</i>
		¹⁰ Hii wende with strong
		power <i>Ar.</i>

And þe byssope's castel bysegede, ¹ þat wende be al her owe.
 Wanne wýmmen al maystres beþ, vnele hii beþ to know.
 þo þe gode men of þe lond hýre luperhede ýseye,
 Hii gonne turne agen hýre, boþe lowe & heye.
 After sýre Wýllam of ² ýpre & þe quene poer al so
 þe byssop sende, þat hii come, socour hým to do.
 Hii come þo myð gode wýlle, & heýemen monýon,
 And þe Londreýs myð her poer, & her ost greþed echon,
 And smýte þere an bataýle, & manýe brogte to deþe.
 þe emperesse býgan to fle, & of scapede vnneþe.
 Manýe of hýre ³ gode men fleynde ýnome were,
 And erl Roberd of Gloucestre was ek ýnome þere.
 Vor hýre luperhede þe emperesse al býneþe þo was.
 Heo mygte, wanne heo hom com, segge, ⁴ "sý haust, sý base."
 Of þe kýnge's crounement as in þe syxte gere
 Boþe, as ych abbe ýtold, þýs bataýles ýdo were.
 þe erl delyuered þo þe kýng, & þe kýng hým ⁵ bý god oþ,
 Bý such vorewarde ýmad, þat hii were delyuered boþe.
 þo kýng Steuene was delyuered, ⁶ he fondede hýs proesse,
 gýf he mygte ený týme hente ⁷ þe emperesse.
 At Oxenforde þe emperesse was þo in þe castel.
 þe kýng hýs poer & hýs ost garkede þo wol wel,

¹ That wende beo his
 awne. Whanne womman alle
 mastre is, wondre sheo is to
 knowe *Ar.* ² ýpres and the
 quenus *Ar.* ³ Worthy men
 fleyng i take were, *Ar.* ⁴ Or
 cy haut cy bas *Ar.* ⁵ Bý his
 othe, *Ar.* ⁶ He fonde by
 prowesse, *Ar.* ⁷ Themperes.

se. Atte Wilton he cast a
 strengthe his Enmýs to kepe,
 for which he was i chased a
 way, and of his men an hepe
 I slayne sodeýnliche, er they
 wer i war. Sir William Mar-
 telle, the kynge's asseore,
 take eke was ther, Whiche,
 quik for to goo fre wher he
 wolde,

And wende vorþ to Oxenford aboute Mýhelfmasse,
 And vorto" Mýdewýnter neý býseged þe emperesse.
 So gret ¹ forst þer com in Aduent, þat men mýgte agryse,
 þat me mýgte boþe ryde & go in Temese ² vpe yse.
 þe emperesse byþogte," & dude as þe wýse.
 Wýte cloþes heo dude hýre on, as, wo seýþ, ýlých þe snow,
 þat me ne ssolde ³ vor þe lyknesse ýse hýre, ne knowe;
 And vpe þe ýse of Temese ⁴ wende vorþ, & so ⁵ to Oxenford
 Al Souþward in to þe med, & so to Walýngford.
 In þe seuene ðer of hys kynedom þe kyng þe castel nom,
 Ac þe emperesse ne vond he noȝt, þo he ýn com.
 Muche robberye me dude aboute in euerých toun,
 * And bounde men & enprisonede, vorte hii fynede raunson.
 Hii ne sparede nanmore clerkes, þan lewed men ýwýs.
 So þat þe byssopes, vorto amendý þýs
 In þe ⁷ eýȝteþe ðere of the kýnge's kýnedom
 At Londone hii hulde a parlement, þat ⁸ many man to com,

wolde, Resyngned vp Shir-
 bourne castelle, that he had
 holde. Themperise atte Ox-
 enforde was in the castelle.
 The kyng Stephne with his
 host thuder wende snelle.
 Atte Michelle masse to Oxen-
 forde they come, as Ich gesse,
 And fort *Ar.*

¹ Frost *Ar.* ² Upon the
 Ise. A grete snow ther was
 also, therefore ane queyntýse
 Themperise hure býthought,
Ar. ³ Hur perceýue, ne for
 whitnesse know *Ar.* ⁴ Heo

wende fro Oxenforde, Alle
 Suthe into the mede, *Ar.*
⁵ *Rectius* fro, *ut in Ar.* ⁶ And
 prysoned richemen, for they
 ýene raunsone *Ar.* ⁷ viii. *Ar.*
⁸ Muche folke to com, And
 the kýng him self benyngliche
 ther was also. And ther was
 hit ordeyned, ho so honde
 sette to Upon Clerke, in vio-
 lence, Religious or seculer,
 He shulde falle into the grete
 curs for his mýster, And be
 nat assoyled, fort to the Pope
 he come, So that to Clerkes
 after

And þe kyng hym sulf was þerate. hii amansede þo
 Alle þulke, þat clerkes such despyt dude & wo,
 þat no man, bote þe pope one, hem asoyly ne mygte,
 So þat me huld clerkes þerafter bet to rygte.

after ward me toke the more
 gome *Ar. in quo & hic loci*
hæc habemus, inter alia, ab
auctore prosaico scripta de
morte Galfridi Graundeville
(vel, ut alii, Maundeville) &
Roberti Marmyon: After that
 kyng Stephne, nat vn mynde-
 fulle of the shame, that Gef-
 frey Graundeville dude to him,
 while he was in warde, (as
 in holdyng the toure of Lon-
 done, and in takyng the bis-
 shop of Londone, and other
 doýngges,) iu a tyme, as this
 Geffray cam to the kynges
 Court atte Seynt Albone's,
 thenkyng not but good, by
 cause of the assuraunce, that
 was made in the deliuer-
 aunce of kyng Stephene, the
 kyng, foryetyng his Royalle
 honeste, toke this Geffray,
 and imprisoned him, fort he
 hadde yolde vp the toure of
 Londone, with other streng-

thes. And he, whanne he
 was delýuered, gadered him
 a companýe of luther doýng
 men, toke with mastrey the
 Abbey of Ramsey, and putte
 oute the monkes, and made
 castelle of the Abbey, & made
 preys, & greued the coun-
 tre with many greuaunces,
 and many assautes yaf to the
 king. This Geffrey after-
 ward, in the seege of a ca-
 stelle, i shot of a foteman with
 an arwe, deyde. ¶ A nother
 man, of the same doýng as
 this Geffray, was Robert
 Marmyon by name, that
 hadde take the mynstre of
 Couentre, and put oute the
 monekes, as he wolde goo
 with an host a ýenst Randolf
 Erle of Chestre, comyng with
 his host, he felle in a dicke,
 brake his thýe, and so he
 myght nat rise, but was of on
 of his Enmýs býhefded.

Cotton Library, Caligula A. xi. Fol. 130. b.

NB. for *th*
is always
writ *p* in
the MS.A Continuation of Robert of Gloucester's
History where Lord Harley's Copy ends.

So that me huld clerkes ther after bet to rizte.
 & king Stefne is ¹ suthernesse with drou an zeres vewe.
² A car vif zer ther after he bicom he bicom eft a ssre we.
 Vor he wende aboute, & robbede, & that lond to grounde
 brozte,
 & the toun of Wircestre brende al to nozte.
 In endleue hondred zer of grace, & vifti zer al so, Fo. 131.
 Wircestere was thus ibarnd, & other ³ harm ido.
 Roberd erl of Gloucestere, of wan we speke er,
 And alle halwe eue deide, thulke sulue zer,
 & in the priorie of Seint Jame at Bristowe ibured was.
 King Stefne was the ⁴ boldore, & the prottore uor this cas.
 Ac God sende an other cas, vor in the next zer anon,
 In endleue hondred zer of grace and vifti and on,
 Deide Geffre Plantaginet, erl of Aungeo.
 Henri, is sone and is eyr, erl was imad tho
 Of Aungeo, an duc of Normandie. ⁵ tho was it muche is
 munde,
 To come & winne Engeland, (uor he was next of kunde)
 And to helpe is moder, that was her ofte in feble chaunce.
 And he was ⁶ a quointe muche to the quene of Fraunce,

¹ Luthernesse *Ar.* ² But ilke cas, *Ar.* ⁵ Thenne cam
 er. v. yer wer goo, he ganne to hit in his mynde, *Ar.* ⁶ A
 wex a shrewe *Ar.* ³ Harmes queynted *Ar.*
 i doo *Ar.* ⁴ Baldere for that

¹ And somdel to muche, as me wende, so that in som thing
 The quene louede, as me wende, more him than the king.
 So that it was uorþ ² ipult, that the king & heo
 So ³ sibbe'' were, that hii ne mizte leng to gadere beo.
 The kunrede ⁴ improued was, so that king Lowis there
 & Elianore is quene, vor kunrede, ⁵ departed were.
 Some were tho glade inou, as it was isene,
 Vor Henri, the emperesse sone, spousede tho the quene.
 The quene richesse inou hadde vnder ire hond,
 War thoru this Henri mizte the bet winne Engeland.
 Endleue hondred zer and fifti and tuo,
 After that God an erthe com, this spousinge was ido.
 The nexte zer ther after Henry is poer nom,
 & mid sixe & thritti sipes to Engelande com,
 Biuore Seint Hillarie's day, ⁴ and with joye inou
 Azen him the erl of Wareine with gret power drou,

¹ And to muche, as me
 trowed, in some thyng. The
 quene loued him somdelle
 more, thanne hure lorde the
 kyng *Ar.* ² I putte *Ar.*
³ Neghe of kyn *Ar.* ⁴ I
 proued *Ar.* ⁵ Parted *Ar.*
⁶ With joy and myrth i now
 Moche heighe folke of the
 londe sone to him drow. The
 erle of Warayne with his
 power sone a yēst him come,
 And to his castelle of Wa-
 reyne him faire vnderuom.
 Also in his half arayed him
 kyng Stephne, But for to

wane power he bar him som-
 delle evene. He ne hadde wer-
 red but lite, er hii accorded
 were In fourme, that Steph-
 ne alle his lyf ther after the
 croune bere, And after his
 day, Henri his heir and kyng
 shulde be. Henry after this
 accorde wente over see a yee
Ar. in quo nihil præterea de
Stephano rhythmicè habetur,
aliquammulta tamen prosaice,
è quibus hæc paucula decer-
pam: And after in the yere of
 oure Lord M^l.cliii.[l.M^l.cliii.]
 deyed kyng Stephene, and
 buryed

And in the castel of Wareine with gret joye him nom.
 Muche heye folk of the lond sone to him com,
 As to hor kunde louerd, so þat king Steuene,
 Vor lute poer & fellesse, huld him al an euene.
 Hii nadde iworred bote a lute, that hii acorded were
 At Winchestre, & king Steuene in the nexte zere
 Ther after deide sone. Endleue hondred zer it was
 Of grace & foure & fifti, þat among hom vel this cas.
 Ac the croune ne leuede he nozte, tho hii acorded were, Fo. 131. b.
 Bote that Henry the croune after is daie bere.
 Vor the acord was so imad, & Henri the lasse strengthe
 Made, uor that he isei is lif of lute lengthe.
 Nintene zer king Steuene of this londe was king.
 And this was al thulke time in worre & striuing.

Henri, the emperesse sone, tho king Stefne ded lay,
 At Westmunstre let him crouny king, the nexte Soneday
 Biuore Midewinter day, ¹ with nobleye ynou,
 & the heyemen of this lond vaste aboute him drou.

buried is atte Feuersham in
 Kent, vii. mile fro Caunter-
 bury, in a mynstre of Frensshe
 monkes, that Molde, kyng
 Stephne's quene, hadde
 founded newe in the worship
 of the croys, after that he
 had regned. xix. yere. In the
 whiche Abbey is a pece of
 the holy croys, that Godfray
 Boylon, for kynred, hadde
 sende to kyng Stephene. The
 Abbey of Feuershame was
 founded in the yere of oure

Lorde M^l. cxlix. That ilke
 tyme was Seynt Erkenwolde
 atte Poule's atte Londone Translacio
Sancti Er-
kenwaldi.
 translated. Thebaud Erle of
 Bleys deide. In the yere of
 onre Lorde M^l. cxliiii. was
 founded the Priourye of cha-
 nons of Brutone, where to
 fore honde were bretherne.
 But by Sir William Moyon,
 the Erle of Somersete, ther
 were ordeyned chanons.

¹ With grete nobleý *Ar.*

Tho wende he mid gret poer aboute here & there,
 & nom castles & ¹ tounes, that his mid rigte were.
 Castles, that were nywe ymad, he brogte ² alle to grounde,
 & out of londe drof is fon, wan he eny founde.
 & nameliche ³ hom of Flaundres, vor hii were mest is fon.
 Henri, is eldoste sone, ibore was tho anon.
 The laste day of Feuerer, ⁴ ac endleue hondred zer
 & fiue & fifti vr Louerd an erthe alizte her.
 At Londone he was ibore, ac an eldore brother ther was,
 Willam, that deide sone, as God zef that cas.
 Mold was after Henry, & suththe the gode knizt
 King Richard, that ibore was in Septembre rizt.
 Geffray tho, & suththe Jon, & Elianore last,
 That to the ⁵ king de Chastles was suththe ispoused vast.
 & to the king of Sesonie Mold ispoused was.
 This ⁶ was, lo! a uair tour, ac newe hadde god cas.
 The king let Henri is sone, as God zef the cheaunce,
⁷ Lowis dozter spousi, that was king of Fraunce.
 King Henri wondede muche, to abbe men in offis
 Mid him, that of conseil were god & wis.
 Ercedekne of Kanterbury Sein Tomas tho was.
 The king him made is chaunceler, ⁸ at is wille it nout nas.
 To him the king truste mest. ne ther nas non so heye
 That so muche wuste is priuite, ne that him were so ney.

¹ Toures, *Ar.* ² Downe
pro alle in Ar. ³ Them *Ar.*
⁴ In the. xi.c. yere And. lv.
 that oure Lorde in Erthe a
 light here *Ar.* ⁵ Kyng of Ca-
 stelle i spoused was fast. And
 to the duc of Saxone *Ar.*

⁶ Was a them fulle faire, but
 harde her chaunce was. The
 kyng *Ar.* ⁷ Spouse Merga-
 rete, doughter of Lowes kyng
 of Fraunce *Ar.* ⁸ And so his
 wille was *Ar.*

So muche he truste ¹ on him, that in is warde he let do
 Henri is eldoste sone, & is eir al so,
² That he werre his wardein, & al is ordeinour
 To is wille to willi him, & to the kinge's honour. Fo. 132.
 The king wende to Normandie to soigni there,
 & mid Sein Tomas dude is sone, that he is wardein were.
 Tho Tebaud the erchebissop suththe ded was,
 The king & monekes ek chose Seint Tomas.
 Tho he was erchebissop, he huld zut in is hond
 That child, uort that the king come in to Engeland.
 The child louede him inou, more nas neuere iseye.
 Ne he nadde of no man more loue ne eye.
 Tho the king to londe com, Sein Tomas nom is sone,
 & wel vawe azen him wende to Southhamtone.
 There was joye & blisse inou, tho hii to gadere come.
 Hii custe hom & bi clupte, & herede God ilome.
 It was endleue hundred zer, & sixti & tuo,
 Of grace that Sein Tomas was erchebissop tho.
 The next zer ther after, as it wolde be,
 Endleue hundred zer of grace, & sixti & thre,
 He halwede, as the king him bed, the churche of Redinge,
 That verst ifounded was thoru Henri the other kinge.
 He srinede thulke sulue zer Seint Edward iwis,
 That was king of Engeland, at Westmunstre that is.
 The king zef thulke sulue zer Henri is sone Aungio,
 Tours & al Normandie, & Richard is sone al so
 He zef Gascoine & Aquitaine, so that hii dude homage
 King Lowis of France theruore withoute outrage.

¹ To *Ar.* *Hic perplura omittuntur in Ar.*

Geffray is sone he made erl of Brutaine al so.
 The wule is children zonge were al this was ido.
 No man ¹ ne mizte thenche the loue that ther was
 Bituene the king Henri, & the gode man Sein Tomas,
 The deucl adde enuie ther to, & sed bituene ² hom seu.
 Alas! alas! thulke stounde! vor al to wel it greu.
 Vor ther adde er ibe kinges of luther dede,
 As Willam bastard, & is sone Willam the rede,
 That luther lawes made ynou, & helde ³ in to al the lond.
 The king nolde nouzt bileue the lawes that he fond,
 Fe. 132. b. Ne that is eklerne hulde. Ne the gode man Sein Tomas
 Thowzte, that thing aze rigte neuere lawe nas,
 Ne sothnesse, ⁴ ac custome mid strengthe vp iholde.
 & he wuste, that ⁵ vr Louerd in the gospel tolde,
 That he him sulf was sothnesse, & costume nout,
 Ther uore luther costumes he nolde graunti nouzt.
 Ne the king nolde bileue that is elderne adde iholde.
 So that contek sprong bituene ⁶ hom mani volde.
 The king drou to rigte lawe mani luther custome.
 Sein Tomas ⁷ hom withsede, & grantede some.
 The lawes, that icholle nou telle, he grauntede vawe.
 Zuf a ⁸ thuman hath a sone to clergie idrawe,
 He ne sal, withoute is ⁹ louerde's, icrouned nouzt be:
 Vor ¹⁰ thuman ne may nouzt be imad azen is louerde's
 wille fre.

¹ *Vide Seldeni Anglorum faciem alteram*, p. 97, 100, 102, *Lond.* 1610. & *eiusd. tract. versionem Angl.* p. 74, 75, 77. Item Selden's *England's Epinomis*, p. 22, 23, 24. ² Them

feu *Seld.* ³ In al *Seld.* ⁴ And *Seld.* ⁵ Vre dere Lourd *Seld.* ⁶ Them *Seld.* ⁷ They withsed, *Seld.* ⁸ Yuman *Seld.* ⁹ *Subaudi*, wille. ¹⁰ Yuman *Seld.* Ano-

Another thing he grauntedek, as ze mowen ou ise.
 Zuf a man of holi chirche ¹ halt eni lay fe,
² Person, other wat he be, he sal do theruore
 Kinge's servise, that ther ³ valp, that is rizte ne be uor lore;
 In playdinge & in asise be, & in jugement also,
 Bote war man sal be bilemed, other to dethe ido.
 He grantedek ek, zuf eni man the kinge's traytour were,
 & eni man ⁴ of" is ⁵ chatens to holi churchere bere,
 That holi churchere ne solde nougt the ⁶ chateus there lette,
 That the king there, other is, as is owene, is ne ⁷ vette.
 Vor al that the felon hath, the kinge's it is.
 & ech man mai in holi churchere is owene take ywis.
 He grantedek ek, that a churchere of the kinge's fe
 In none stede ene & euere ⁸ no solde izine be
 As to hous of religion, withoute the kinge's leue,
 & that he, other the patron, the zifte verst ⁹ zeue.
 Seint Tomas grantedek wel thes & other mo.
 Ac ¹⁰ this othere he withsede, that ¹¹ dude him wel wo.
 Zuf bituene tueie lewede men were eni striuing,
 Other betuene a lewede & a clerik, vor holi churchere thing,
 As vor voweson of churchere, ¹² wether solde the churchere ziue,
 The king wolde, that in is court the ple solde be driue.
 Vor as muche as a lewed man, that the o partie was,

Fo. 133.

¹³ Clanliche was vnder the king, & vnder no bissop nas.

¹ Hath Seld.	² Parson Seld.	⁹ Gaue Seld.	¹⁰ These Seld.
³ Valth, Seld.	⁴ Deest Seld.	¹¹ Did Seld.	¹² Whither
⁵ Chateux Seld.	⁶ Chateux	Seld.	¹³ Chanliche Seld.
Seld.	⁷ Wette Seld.	⁸ Ne Seld.	

Another was, that ¹ no bissop, ne clerc nathemo,
 Ne solde withoute kinge's leue out of ² this lond go.
 & thanne hii solde suerie vpe the bok ywis,
 That hii ne solde purchasy non uel the king, ne non of his.
 The thridde was, zif eni man in ³ mansinge were ibrouzt,
 & suththe come to amendement, ne ⁴ aze rigte nere nozt,
 That he ne suore ⁵ nouzt' upe the boc, ac ⁶ borewes finde
 solde,
 To stonde to that holi chirche ther of him ⁷ loky wolde.
 The verthe was, that no man, that of the kinge hulde ougt
 In chef, other in eni seruise, in mausinge nere ibroz, t
 Bote the wardeins of holi chirche, that brozte him ther to,
 The king sede, other is bailifs, wat he adde misdo,
 & lokede verst, wer hii ⁸ wolde" to amendement it bringe,
 & bote hii wolde ⁹ be hor leue do the ¹⁰ mansinge.
 The vifte was, that bissopriches, & abbeies al so,
 That ¹¹ vacanns were of prelas, in the kinge's ¹² hond were
 ido,
 & that the king solde al the lond as is ¹³ owe take,
 Vort atte laste that him luste eni prelat ther make,
 & thanne thulke prelat solde in is chapele ichose be
 Of is clerkes, ¹⁴ wuche he wolde to such ¹⁵ prelat bi se.

¹ No clerc, ne bishop *Seld.*
 in *Jani Angl. fac. altera, sed*
ut nos in England's Epinomis.

² The *Seld.* in *J. Angl. f. a. sed*
 this in *E. Ep.* ³ Mausing *Seld.*

⁴ Age were nought, *omisso*
 rigte, *Seld.* ⁵ *Omittit Seld.* ⁶

Borowes *Seld.* ⁷ Toky *Seld.*

⁸ *Deest Seld.* ⁹ By their leue
Seld. ¹⁰ Mausing *Seld.* ¹¹ Va-
 cans *Seld.* ¹² Hand *Seld.*

¹³ Owne *Seld.* ¹⁴ Which
 he wuld *Seld.* ¹⁵ *Sic etiam*
Seld. in *Eng. Ep. sed* prelace
 in *Jani Ang. f. a.*

& thanne, wan he were ichose in is chapele rigt there,
 Homage he solde him do, ar he confermed were.
 The sixte was, zuf eni play to chapitle were idrawe,
 & eni man made is apel, zuf me dude him vnlawe,
 That to the bissop fram ercedekne is apel solde make,
 & fram bissop to erchebissop, & suththe non ¹ herre take; hier
 & bote the erchebissope's court to rigte him wolde bringe,
 That he solde fram him ² bi clupe biuore the kinge.
 & fram the king non ³ herre mo. so that ⁴ atten ende
 Plaininge of holi chirche to the king solde wende,
 & the king ⁵ amendi solde the erchebissope's dede,
 & be as in the pope's stude. ⁶ ac Sein Tomas it withsede.
 The seuethe was, that plaidinge that of dette were,
 To zelde wel thoru treuthe iplizte, & nouzt iholde nere
 Al thei thoru treuthe it were, that ple solde be ibrozt Fo. 133. b.
 Biuore the king & is bailifs, & to holi church nozt.
 The eigetthe was, that in the londe citacion non nere
 Thoru bulle of the pope of Rome, ⁷ ac clene bileued were.
 The nithe was, that Petre's ⁸ panes, that me gadereth ma-
 ni on,
 The pope nere nougt on isend, ac the king ech on.
 The tetthe was, zuf eni clerc as felon were itake,
 & vor felon iproued, & ne mizte it nozt uorsake,
 That me solde him uerst desordeini, & suthth thoru ⁹ pur
 lawe,
 & thoru jugement of the lond, honge him, other to drawe.

¹ Other take, <i>Seld.</i>	² Be	⁶ And <i>Seld.</i>	⁷ And <i>Seld.</i>
cluthe <i>Seld.</i>	³ Other mo <i>Seld.</i>	⁸ Pence <i>Seld.</i>	⁹ There law,
⁴ Attan <i>Seld.</i>	⁵ Amend <i>Seld.</i>	<i>Seld.</i>	

Vor thes, & vor other mo, the gode mon Seint Tomas
 Fleu verst out of Engeland, & ¹ suththe ymartred was.
 Vor he sei ther nas bote o wey, other he moste stif be,
 Other holi church was issent, ² that mid rizte was so fre.
 Endleue hundred zer of grace, & foure & sixti therto,
 It was that Sein Tomas of londe wende so.
 The nexte zer ther after the amperesse Mold
 Wende out of this liue, as the boc ath itold.
 The king let crouni to kinge, an vif zer after this,
 Henri, is eldoste sone, at Westmunstre ywis.
 As endleue hundred zer of grace, & sixti & tene,
 & sixtene zer he was old, tho he was icrouned, ich wene.
 The erchebissop of Euerwik, & the bissop of Londone,
 & of Salesbury, him crounede, azen rizt & wone.
 Vor the erchebissop of Canterburi mid rizte it solde do.
 Tho Sein Tomas it wuste, gret deol he nom him to,
 That the church of Kanterbury in such vnrigt was ibrogt.
 He nolde vor to tholie deth leng tholie it nozt.
 He drou him towarde Engeland to is martirdom.
 As Gode's knizt he bigan, tho he hider com.
 He amansede alle thulke, that such vnritz adde ido
 To the church of Canterbury, & the king icrouned so.
 The thre bissopes worthe were, & nome hom to rede,
 & wende vorth to Normandie, & the olde king it sede.
 The king was nei vor wraththe wod, & sede, zup that he
 Amauseth alle thulke men, thanne amauseth he me.
 Fo. 134. He acorsede alle thulke men, that he hadde uorth ibrougt,
 That of an false preste ne abbe eke him nougt.

¹ Eke imartred *Seld.*² That of right *Seld.*

That word he sede ofte in hastinesse ywis.
Foure of the deuele's limes, is kniztes hurde this.
Sire Reinaud Lefizours, sire Roger Brut al so,
Sir Hue de Moruile, Sir Willam Traci ther to.
Hii nome hom to rede, & uor to paye is wille,
Wende uorth to Engeland hasteliche & stille.
Tho the king com to is mete, & is kniztes mid him were,
He bihuld & miste thulke foure there.
Is herte him zef anon, wuderward hii wende.
In anguisse & sor ynou after hom he sende,
Toward the se hasteliche, that hii come aze.
Ar the messenger come, hii were in the se.
Hii wende hom vorth to Kanterburi, & in the churche rigt
Hii martreden Sein Tomas an Tiwesday at nizt.
This gode man sat adoun a kne, & is heued buyede adoun,
& wel softe, as some hurde, sede this orison :
“ God & Seinte Marie, & Sein Denis al so,
“ & alle the abowes of this churche, in was ore ich am ido,
“ Ich bitake min soule, & holi churche rizte.
Zut he bed vor holi churche, tho he nadde other mizte.
Sir Reinaud Lefizours, mest srewede of ech on,
Vor to smite this holi man is suerd drou anon.
Ac Edward Grim, that was is clerc, of Grantebrugge ibore,
To helpe is louerd, zuf he mizte, pulte is arm biuore.
He wounde his arm suithe sore, thut blod orn adoun.
Mid thulke dunt ek he smot Sein Tomas upe the croun,
That thut blod orn bi is face, in the rizt half of the wounde.
Loude gradde the luther knizt, “ smiteth alle to grounde.”

In

In thulke sulue wounde, an other him smot tho,
 That he abuyde is face adoun, vort ther com mo.
 The thridde in thulke sulue stede ther after smot anon,
 & made him a loute al adoun, is face vpe on the ston.
 In thulke stede the verthe smot, that the othere adde er ydo,
 & the point of is suerd brec in the marbreston a tuo.
 Fo. 134. b. Zut thulke point at Canterbury the monekes lateth wite,
 Vor honour of the holi man, that ther with was ismite.
 With thulke stroc he smot al of the scolle & ek the croune,
 That the brain orn al abrod in the pauiment ther doune.
 Tho this holi man imartred was, the knigtes gradde ech on,
 " This traitour is to dethe ibrozt, wende we henne anon.
 " Syweth vi the kinge's men, & alle that mid him beth,
 " Of this traitor we beth awreke, as ze nou iseth.
 " He thouzte be herre than the king, & binime him is croune,
 " & to nouzte bringe al Engeland, & nou he lith ther doune.
 In ¹ endleue hundred zer of grace this gode man Sein
 Tomas,
 & sixti & endleuene, thus imartred was.
 Tho the king it wuste, he made deol ynou,
 So that vor anguisse nei him sulue he slou.
 In the castel of Argentein vourty dawes he was,
 In a chaumbre al one, withoute eni solas,
 In wop & sorwe & deol inou, & confort non him nas,
 Ac euere on the holi man criede Sein Tomas.
 So that tueie cardinals the pope him sende iwis,
 & hii him asoilede of that was ido amis.

¹ The. xi. c. yere *Ar.*

& he vndude the luther lawes, & graunted alle the gode
 That Sein Tomas esste, as hii vnderstode.
 Of forest & of other thing, that is elderne nome amis,
 He vndude, & ther to is chartre made iwis.
 Ac after is daye iholde febliche it was
 Of king Jon, & of othere, & natheles ther nas
 Non of hom, that some time, mid wille thei it nere,
 Ne graunted & confermede it, thei it lute wurth were.
 Vor mani is the gode bodi, that aslawe is theruore.
 To betere ende God it bringe, that vor vs was ibore.
 After Sein Tomas dethe aboute an zeres to,
 Ther spronk contek suite strong, thei it luther were ido,
 Bituene king Henri the olde ¹ & the zonge mid wou.
 Vor the sone aros aze the fader, & dude him ² same ynou,
 Thoru the king of France, was dozter was is wif.
 Vor thoru a vowe of him the sone bigan that strif.
 Vor the king of Fraunce, & the erl of Flaundres ther to, Fo. 135.
 & Sir Roberd erl of Leicestre, & Sire Hue Bigod also,
 & the king of Scotlond ek, & manie ³ other knizt,
 With the sone aze ⁴ fader hulde with vnritz.
 Hii destruede & robbede the fader londes mid wou.
 The fader was in Normandie, & deol made ynou.
 He huld it al wreche of God, vor Sein Tomas ⁵ martirdom.

¹ And Henri his sone with wo <i>Ar.</i> ² Shame tho, Thourgh helpe of the kyng of Fraunce, whas doughter he had to wyne. For thourgh a vowerie of him the rather	he gan to stryf <i>Ar.</i> ³ A no- ther <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ The fader <i>Ar.</i> ⁵ <i>Lege, cum Ar.</i> martirdome, And natheles to Engeland with grete power he come. The Erle &c.
---	--

The

The erl¹ Willam of Gloucestere huld mid him vaste,
 & mani² other trewe knizt, so that atte laste,
 (² Ac the olde king at Canterbury, mid gode herte & wille,
 Hurde is masse of Sein Tomas, & cride him merci stille.
 Is ost & is sone ost, the wule masse ilaste,
 Smite an stronge bataile, so that atte laste.)"
 Thoru³ grace of Sein Tomas, ⁴ is men ouercome
⁵ Hor fou, & the king of Scotlonde nome.
 & Sir Hue Bigod ek, & the erl of Leicetre,
 Inome was thoru Willam, erl of Gloucestre.
 Mani on ther was aslawe, ⁶ so that this uair cas
 The king it thonkede eueridel the gode man Sein Tomas.
 So that the fader & the sone acorded were tho.
 Ac the sone's herte aze the fader was euer mo.
⁷ & the bretheren hulde al so azen hor fader vaste,
 Vorte the zonge king Henri deide atte laste,
 A Sein Barnabes day, ⁸ &," as it wolde be,
⁹ Endleue hundred zer of grace, & eigtet & thre.
 In Normandye he deyde, & thulke zer al so,
 Sein ¹⁰ Egwine at Euesham in srine was ¹¹ verst¹¹ ido.
 Glastingburi ¹² was ther after & to zer ibrozt to grounde,
 Vorbarnd, & of king Arthure the bones uerst ifounde.

¹ A nother *Ar.* ² *Desunt*
hæc quatuor metra mox se-
quentia in Ar. ³ The grace
Ar. ⁴ These men *Ar.* ⁵ Hure
 fomen, and also of Scotlond
 thane kyng they nome *Ar.*
⁶ So of this faire cas The
 kyng thenked euerydelle God
 and Seynt Thomas *Ar.* ⁷ Ac

his bretherne with him also a
 yenst her *Ar.* ⁸ *Deest Ar.*
⁹ In the xi. c. yere of grace
 xx
 iiii. and three *Ar.* ¹⁰ Ed-
 wyne *Ar.* ¹¹ *Deest Ar.* ¹²
 Ther after ii. yere was i brent
 to grounde, And of Arthure the
 kyng the bones were i founde
Ar. The

The king, after is ¹ sone deth, the croune azen nom,
& in contek muche del huld the ² kinedom.

Vor vnkundede of is sones, muche to harm him com
& sunne, vor he leuede muche in hordom,
& huld vnder the quene Rosemounde ywis,
That so vair womman was, & at Godestowe ibured is.

A bourgeis at Bristowe, Roberd Harding, Fo. 135. b.

Vor gret tresour & richesse, so wel was mid the king,
That he zef him & is eirs the noble baronie,
That so riche is, of Berkele, mid al the seignorie.

& thulke Roberd Harding arerde suththe ywis
The abbeye at Bristowe, that of Seint Austin is.

In the holi londe tho gret worre ther sprong
Bituene Cristine & hethene, ³ & bataile suithe strong

The king of Jerusalem Sir Guy was ther inome,
& the patriarc aslawe, & the Cristine ouercome.

The hethene king Saladin, mid poer gret inou,
Wende ⁴ aboute in Sirie, & Cristine vaste slou.

¹ Sone's *Ar.* ² Kyngdom.
The vnkynhdede of his sone
to grete sorow him brought,
And, as is wryte, spouse-
breche, a yenste the lawe, he
wrought, And helde vnder
his wyf Rosamonde i wys,
The fairest woman that me
wist, that i buried is In the
abbey of Nonnes, (by sides
Oxenforde,) That Godstow
cleped is, that wyde spring-
eth of worde. Boures hadde

the Rosamonde
a boutte in En. Waltham bisshopes,
gelond, Which In the castelle of
this kyng for Wynch.
her sake made Atte park of Fre-
mantel.
iche vnder- Atte Martelestone.
stonde, A Bur- Atte Wodestoke,
geys of Bry- And other fele places.
stow tho Ro-
bert Hardying *Ar.* ³ That
last somdel long *Ar.* ⁴ A
boutte Surrey, and Cristene
men a slov *Ar.*

&

& hii that were of Jerusalem gret raunsom him zeue,
 In thraldom as vnder him there to bileue.
 & Saladin nom the holi croys, & to hethenesse it ber,
 & let ¹ witie the sepulcre, that no Cristine ne com ther.
 So that Cristendom there ibroug to nagt was.
 & ther was thoru al Cristendom gret deol ² thoru that cas.
 Hethaeli the patriarc fram Jerusalem tho drou,
 & com here in to Engeland, mid deol & sorwe inou,
 & bisougte the king, other is sones, that som the warde toke
 To be king of Jerusalem, & hii it alle vorsoke.
 & natheles hii croicede ³ hom, thuder vor to wende,
⁴ The king & Richard is sone, & mani on in ⁵ ech ende.
 & the emperour Fretheric, & Fretheric is sone al so,
 & king Filip of Fraunce, & mani bissop ther to.
⁶ Ac hii sende thuder muche folc, & hom sulue nolde wende.
 Ther with nas nozt God ipaid, other thing he gan ⁷ hom
 sende,
⁸ & worre hom bituene. vor the king of Fraunce
⁹ Cudde vpe the king of Engeland gret destourbance.
 & Richard, the kinge's sone, that so god knizt was,
 Azen is fader turnde to the king of Fraunce, alas !

¹ Kepe the sepulcre, that
 no Christene cam ther *Ar.*

² For that cas. Ther cam
 tho into Engeland message of
 this wow. For whiche bothe
 grete and smale made doelle
 i nough. The kyng and his
 sones were bisought, that hii
 the croys toke, And to be

kyng of Jerusalem, but hii
 hit forsoke. Ac natheles *Ar.*

³ Hem *Ar.* ⁴ As the *Ar.*

⁵ Euery ende *Ar.* ⁶ Muche
 folke hii sende thuder, but
 hem self nolde wende *Ar.*

⁷ Hem *Ar.* ⁸ As grete
 werre by twene hem self, for
Ar. ⁹ Dude vp *Ar.*

&

& dude him omage anon, ¹ alas ! alas ! the stounde !

& fondede mid worre to bringe is fader to grounde.

The olde man in Normandie ² worrede a zen hom vaste,

& slou & barnde vp is fon, the wule is lif ilaste.

Ac he deide in the ³ worre sone, in anguisse & in pine,

Fo. 126.

As endleue hundred zer of grace, & eizteti & nine.

The sixte day of Jul he deide, & mid gret onour & prute

At fount Ebraud he was ibured, as he lith zute.

Ac Gefray, erl of Brutaine, is sone thre zer biuore

Deide, that bituene Richard & ⁴ king" Jon was ibore,

& ⁵ bileuede bihinde him ⁶ is sone, that het Arthure,

& ⁷ is dozter Elianore, as ze solle her after ihure.

¹ Alas ! thulke stounde !

Ar. ² A yene him werred fast,

Ar. ³ Werre in strong anguys and pyne. For selde worlde's welthe by werre cometh to good fyne. Ac Gef-

fray, erle of Brutayne, his sone iii. yere by fore Deyde

Ar. ⁴ Deest Ar. ⁵ Bylefte

Ar. ⁶ A sone, Ar. ⁷ A dough-

ter, as ye shalle Ar. *in quo & permulta, oratione soluta exarata, ad hunc regem pertinentia, habemus; è quibus hæc describenda esse duxi.* The

shap and the maners of kyng Henry a bouesaide Peres

Bleys, archedekon of Bathe, descryueth in Epistelle, that

he wrot to therchebishop Pannormitane thus. Of Daud

kyng, in preysyng of him,

Vol. II.

hit is radde, that he was rede.

but vnderstondeth, that my

lorde the kyng is subruphus,

for a colour of worshipfulle

age, whiche a litelle harenesse

hathe chaunged sumwhat his

colour. Of mene stature he

is. so that a mong litle sem-

eth he nat muche, ne a mong

long semethe he nat ouer lite.

His heued is rounde, as

tokne of a place of grete wyt,

and of specialle heighe con-

saille tresourie. The hefde

is of suche quantite, that to

the nekke, and to alle the bo-

dy, hit accordethe by euene

proporcion. His eyen pykeled

and simple as coluer's while

he is of plesede wylle, but

thourgh stourbelýng of hert

as sperkelyng fuyre, as light-

i

nyng

nȳng with hastenese. his shode shamed nat the harme of ballednesse, and whenne he is i clipped in squar the forhede, he sheweth as a lyonus visage. the nostrelles euen and kyndelich, accordȳng to the other membres. heghe vouted feet, legges able to ridȳng, large stretchȳng oute breste, & long championne armes, which telleth him to be strong, lighte, and hardȳ. In a too of his foot the naile groweth ouer to the flesshe, and in harme to the foot hugeliche ouerwexethe. His hondes, though hure gretnesse, shewethe sumwhat vn wȳt and necclȳgence. for he vtterliche leueth the kepȳng of hem, and neuer, but whenne he bereth haukes, ne vseth he gloues. Eche day atte masses and conseilles, and other open nedes of the regne, fro morwe to eve euere he stondeth a fote. And thogh that his legges in ridȳnges, though ofte smȳtyng of hors, be gretliche i wounded, & be wanne ther of, but whanne he eteth or rideth, he ne neuere sittethe. In on day, and nede be, he wolle ryde. ii. or. iii. journeys, and so ofte hath be [f. he] disceȳued and destroyed the castes and engȳnes of his enmys. An huge louer of wodes is he. so that

while he cesseth of werre, he hanteth huntȳng and haukȳnge botes withoute foldȳng cappes. Homliche and shorte clothes vseth he. His flesshe wolde haue charged him with fatnesse, but that the wantonnesse of his wombe with traiaile and fastȳng he a daunteth, and in ridȳng & goȳng trauayleth mȳghteliche his youthe. Nat as other kynges liethe he in his paleȳs, but trauayllȳng aboute by his prouȳnces aspȳe the doȳnges of alle men, and demed hem that were Jugges whenne they dude wronge, & punȳssh-ed hem by strengour Juggement than other men: No man more wȳs in conseilles, ne more dredfulle in prosperite, ne stedfastour in aduersites. Wham ones he louethe, vnnethe wolde he euere after hatie. Wham ones he hatethe, vnnethe he resceȳueth into grace. Ofte holdeth he an honde swerdes, bowes, and huntȳngere, but he be atte counseils or atte boke. ¶ Whenne he may rest fram worlde's busynesse, priuelich he occupieth him a boutelernȳng in redȳng, and among his clerkes axeth questiones. For thoghe youre kyng be welle i lettred, oure kyng bȳ feer is more i lettred. Iche for sothe in science of

of lettres knowe the konnyng of bothe, wetýng yē, that mý lorde, the kyng of Scisile, alle a yer was mý disciple. And thogh of yow he had the gynnyng of lecture, bý me natheles cam he to the benefice of more fulle science. And as non as Iche wente oute of the regne of Scisile, youre kyng cast a way his bokes, and yaf him to Palatin ydelnesse. But for sothe atte oure lorde the kyng of Engelande is eche dayes scole. Among righte welle lettred men hauýng his conuersacion, he hathe busy discussyng of questions. Non is more honest than oure kyng in spekyng, in etýng curtaisoure, ne in almesses largeoure. Therfor, as holý writte seith, me may sey of him thus: "His name
 "is a presious oýnement oute
 "helde, and the almesses of
 "him alle the cherche of
 "Seyntes shalle telle." Oure kyng is pesable, and ýut in bataille glorious. Uppe alle the desires of the worlde he desireth pees, coueytyng the welthe of his Pepelle. To the pees of his pepille bi-longeth that he dothe in clepyng counseills, and in takýng trewes, in joyning affinites, and that he meketh prout men, and that he thret-neth werre, & maketh prynces

adrad. þe huge ýftes of money that he yeueth, and eke rescýueth & gadereth, that he spendeth in was of Citees, or kernelles, strengthes and dýches, in closyng of wilde bestes and fysshes, in paleýs buldýnges, alle he dothe to encresse to the People's pees, non was nobler thanne he. His fader in his týmes enlargissed his marches, as a noble and worthi Erle, but thes, passing his fader's Ricchesse, in wit and strenghte of his hondes encressed his title and stile, by encresse of the duchie of Aquitayne, the duchie of Brutayne, of the Reaumes of Engeland and Scotlond, Erlond and Wales. None was more benýng than he to men, that were in diseise, or in tourment. Non fairer speched to poure men. Non more proute to proute. And thegh, after the custumes of his regne, in elecciones of dignitees of holý church, he haue the moste voýs and power to yeue hem, euere more he kepte his hondes gilteles of alle Symonie. Whith these & other suche vertues of bodye and soule God clothed him. And whenne this Henry, that is called the secunde, hadde gete the regne, he sewed the manners and dedes of Henry the

Richard, king Henrie's sone, to Engelande com,
And, after is fader dethe, aueng the kinedom.

The verthe day of Septembre, he let him crouny iwis
At Westmunstre hasteliche, as the rizte crouninge is,

ferst. ¶ In the iii^{de}. yer [of
his reign] in Septembre was
bore to the kyng a sone, cle-
ped Richarde, atte Oxen-
forde, in his manoir, wher
is now the White freres.

¶ In the vi. yer Matheu,
the Erle's sone of Flaundres,
as yerst the vs of Christene
Peple, wedded the abbesse of
Romesey in Engeland, with
whiche he hadde the Erle-
dom of Boloyn. ¶ In the
x^e. yere of kyng Henry he
dude halwe the church of
Redyng by Thomas Erche-
bisshop. ¶ In the. xiii yere
quene Alionore, passyng oute
of Normandie into Engeland,
childed a sone atte Oxenforde,
in the kynge's maner, that
was cleped Johan, in the
Cristesmasse ene. In whiche
onetid appered in the West.
ii. sterres of fuyry colour, on
lite that other gret, and by
gonne to goo to geders, and
sone after departed a twoo.
And hit is to vnderstonde,
that ther the kynge's maner
was, hit is now the White
Freours. ¶ The xvii. yere

of the kyng Henry, Henry,
bisshop of Wynchestre, and
abbot of Glastenbury, kyng
Stephne's brother, deide,
whiche blynde to for his dethe
laste many preciose orna-
mentes to the Church of
Seynt Swythynne's. ¶ In
þe yere of oure Lorde M^l. c^o.

xx
iiii^v^o. Sir John Courcy, that
me seide was kyng Jone's
sone bastard, and i norsshed
atte the Prioury of Stogurcy
in Somersetshire in youthe,
was made Erle of Ulvester
in Irland, the ferst of En-
glysshtong. and after him the
kynrede of the Burghes, that
bere the armes of goules with
a white Croys. Of the sto-
ryes of the lordes of this
Ulster in the countre may
me rede many dyuers thinges.
¶ In the xxxiii. yere Balde-
wyne, Erehebishop of Caun-
terbury, was forbede by the
Pope's lettres to cesse of the
buldyng of a newe chaunte-
rye, atte Lambeth, bygonne
by him.

¶ An ab-
besse i
wedded.

¶ Kyng
Johan's
berthe
M^l. c.
lxvii.

Of the erchebissop of Kanterbury, Baldewine that was tho,
In a Sonen day as it vel, Gywes to muche wo.
Vor among alle the noble, that to suiche feste drowe,
Of erles & of barons, & of othere heye men inowe,
And of noble presauns, that ther come also,
The wrecche luther Giwes wende wel to do.
& a riche presant zarked with gret prute,
& sende this noble kinge, ac hor thonc was lute.
Vor the king was somdel awlated, & to gret despit it nom,
That fram so vnclene thinges eni mete him com,
& het it do out of is court, & the wrecches ssame do.
Ther was mani a wilde hine, that prest was ther to,
& wende in to the Gywerie, & woundede & to drowe,
& robbede & barnde hous, & manie of hom slowe.
Ac sone in thulke sulue zer in to this kinedom
Hunger & deiinge of men, & muche wrechede com.
Richard tho he was king, & zef his brother Jon
The erldom of Gloucestre, & let him spousy anon
Isabel, that was eir, & grete londes ther to
Zef him here in Engeland, & bizonde se al so.
Ther was tho in the holi lond a strong bataile ido,
Bituene the luther Saladin & Cristine men al so,
A Sein Leonarde's eue. in the zer of grace ywis
Endleue hundred & ninty ydo was al this.
The maister of the temple was a slawe, & Sir Willa de Fo.136. b.
Breus also,
& Sire Ingerard de Fenes, & other Cristine ther to.
Saladine's eldoste sone, that het Mirasalim,
Islawe was, & is neuu, that het Goekedin.

& Migenal is Mareschal, & no noumbre nas
Of Cristin folc & hethene, that there aslawe was.
Me prechede of the croyserye wide, ich vnderstonde,
& the bissop Willam of Ely here in Engelande.
King Richard him zarked to the holi lond to wende,
& bi tok the bissop of Ely this lond in ech ende
To wardi, vor he trewe was. & the erchebissop al so
Baldewine of Canterburi, & mani wende ther to.
As Roberd erl of Leicetre, the erl Willam de Ferers,
Sir Richard de Glanuille, & mani othere heye & fers:
The aumperour Frederic, & the king Philip of France,
Alle hii wende to Jerusalem, to do gode chaunce.
Endleue hundred zer of grace, & ninti & on,
Hii wende to the holi lond, this noblemen ech on,
Som of king Richarde's folc to the lond of Cypre com,
& the prince of the lond anon hom vaste nom,
& in strong prison hem caste, & king Richard, as man wod,
Tho he it wuste, wende thuder mid wel stourdi mod.
To the hauene al bi watere he com mid poer god.
The prince mid al is poer vaste azen him stod,
& nolde nozt deliuary the men that were inome.
The bataile was sone ido, and the prince ouer come.
The noble man king Richard stured him ther so vaste,
& the mare of hor rugge with kene suerd agaste.
So that al out the lond he wan atte laste.
Some he slou, & some of hom in strong prison he caste.
So he dude thulke time, as ich vnderstonde,
That Cipre is euereft iholde of the king of Engelande.

Gode wardeins he sette, vor to wite thut lond,
 & adde at is owe wille al Cipre in his hond.
 & the prince he nom with him, ibounde vet & honde
 With veteres of siluer, toward the holi londe.
 So that to Sir Philip, king of France, hii come, Fo. 137.
 & as stalwarde noble men, the toun of Acres nome,
 King Richard & king Philip, vpe the hethene men there.
 Mani was the gode dunt that king Richard zaf er.
 Endleue hundred zer of grace & ninti & to
 King Richard this noble knizt Acres nom so,
 & harlede so the Sarazins, in eche side aboute,
 That the ssrewen ne dorste in non ende at route.
 So that king Philip was annyd thor alle thing,
 That ther nas of him word non, bote al of Richard the king.
 Vaste he let trossi, to France uor to drawe.
 Sori was the king Richard, to lese his felawe.
 He bed him zerne vor to a bide, thoru him al to do.
 Ac the other nolde vor no thing, ac to Fraunce wende so.
 King Richard bileuede ther, & so nobliche he wrozte,
 That al thut lond ther a boutte in is poer he brozte.
 Me nuste longe ther biuore, neuer eft in hethenesse,
 Of so noble knizt ne prince, ne do so mucche prowessse.
 Me ne mai nozt al telle her, ac wo so it wole iwite,
 In romance ¹ of him imad me it may finde iwrite.

¹ *Ejusmodi quidem narra-
 tionem fictam (sive Romance)
 satisprolixam habemus in Cod.
 Ar. in quo tamen reliqua om-
 nia, ad Richardi primi reg-
 num pertinentia, desideran-
 tur. Narratio autem dicta,*

*rhythmica est (carminibus ta-
 men brevioribus quam Ro-
 berti nostri) curaue nostra
 impræsentiarum indigna. præ-
 cipue quum & jam olim (quem-
 admodum bene memini) ty-
 pis excusa prodierit.*

So that the Deuel adde ther to gret envie,
 & in is brother herte Jon brozte an tricherie.
 Vor he esste of heye men of this lond sikernesse ilome,
 & homage to be king, bote is brother aze come.
 The bissop of Eli, that this lond adde to loke,
 & the triwe men of the lond vaste it vorsoke,
 & sede, that Arthure of Brutaine, is eldore brother sone,
 Kundere eir was than he bi pur lawe & wone.
 The erl Jon worrede vpen hom, that azen hom were out,
 He wuste, that the king of France ne louede is brother nozt,
 Theruore he wende ouer se, & is man he bi com,
 To helpe him azen is brother, to winne the kinedom.
 So that the king & he king Richarde's lond
 Destruede vaste in Normandie, & here in Engeland,
 This word com to king Richard in Sirie as he was.
 He suor he wolde awreke be of this vil trespas.

Fo. 137. b. He beleuede is noble dede of the holi lond, alas!
 & triwes nom of Saladin, vor this luther cas.
 Thre zer that ech thing were in peis hom bituene.
 & wende him toward Engeland, to awreke him of is tene.
 Alas! alas! thulke stounde! uor he dude neuer eft note
 In the holi lond, ne com azen ar he was issote.
 Sir Marchion de Mountferre, a gret lonerd, islawe was
 In Alimanie ther biuore, in a wonder cas.
 Ther uore as king Richard thoru Alimanie com,
 The duc of Ostrich anon mid is poer him nom,
 & sede, that Sir Marchion aslawe was thoru is rede.
 To the king of Alimaine vaste he let him lede.

The beste bodi of the world in bendes was ibrouzt.
Ac the king of Fraunce, ne the erl Jon, it ne of thozte nozt.
Vor hii destruede in Engeland is lond thoru alle thing,
& in Normandie also, vor Jon wolde be king.
King Henri of Alimaine bed king Richard tho
To deliueri him, zuf he wolde be is man euere mo,
& bere him truage eche zer. ac uor none thinge
King Richard nolde is lond, ne him sulue in thraldo
bringe.

Other vore warde he bed him ek, ac he it evere vorsok.
So that atte laste the vorewarde me tok,
That an hundred thousand marc, & vifti thousand ther to
King Richard ssolde ziue, of prison to ben ydo.
The hundred thousand marc were ipaid biuore hond,
& wel narwe igadered here in Engeland.
Vor broches, & ringes, & zimmes al so,
& the calis of the weued me ssolde ther to,
& greye monekes that newe come, & pouere tho were,
Zeue al hor wolle ther to of one zere.
Tho the hundred thousand were ipayd biuore hond,
King Richard of the other del god ostage fond,
& deliuered was of prison, & hiderward wende bliue,
Endleue hundred zer of grace & ninty & fiue.
Ac God sende wreche gret in thulk sulue zere
Upe the duc of Ostrich. uor verst vorbarnd were
The hexte tounes of is lond, & suththe mani man.
& no man mizte wite, war of that fur bigan.
That water suththe heye aros, & mucche is lond asencte,
& mo then ten thousand men wonderliche adrencte.

Fo. 138.

The

The thridde time, tho grene corn in Somer ssolde curne,
 To foule wormes muchedel the eres gonne turne.
 The heye men suththe of is lond bigonne deye vaste,
 & the meste mis cas com to him sulf atte laste.
 Vor he vel of is palefrey, & brec is fot bi cas.
 So suart so eni crowe amorwe is fot was,
 Tho that his leches sede, ther nas red bote on,
 Other smite of is fot, other he was ded anon.
 He het it do hasteliche, ac non me ne fond
 Of alle is men, that wolde sette ther on hond.
 A kene ax him sulf he huld therto atte laste,
 & mid strengthe het is chamberlein ther on smite vaste.
 Ther on he smot thrice, the wrecche to gret pine.
 So that he smot of than vot mid gret wo atte fine.
 Ther after he adde sorwe ynou, ne mizte no man more,
 & atte laste deide in sorwe ynou & sore.
 Ac the vifti thousand marc he vorzef er
 Of king Richard, & is ostages deliuerede there.
 Tho king Richard com to Engeland, ther was joye inou.
 Mid joye & procession thut folc azen him drou.
 He pleyede nywe king at ome, tho he hom com.
 Verst the castel of Notingham vpe is brother he nom,
 & suththe is other londes, & deseritede him al clene,
 & alle that with him hulde, (hii nere nozt to bi mene)
 & nom wuche he mizte finde, ac bezonde se
 Erl Jon was sore adrad, & ne dorste come aze.
 Tho the king adde al ido, & ibrozt is fon ther doune,
 Is Estre he huld at Winchestere, & nobliche ber croune,

& tok the erchebissop of Canterburi this londe to wardi her,
& wende to Normandie mid al is poer.

Vor ther was the king of France, & dude him ssame ynou.

Ac tho he wuste he was icome, to Fraunce sone he drou.

Erl Jon, is brother, bisende him al so,

Fo. 138. b.

& bisouzte is grace of that he adde misdo.

So that the king thoru gode men is grace him zef there,

& in gode fourme acorded hii were.

Tho the king adde Normandie in god stat ibrouzt al,

Thut lond he toke to loke Willam the mareschal,

(That was erl of Penbroc,) & his brother erl Jon,

& wende with is poer to Aquitayne anon.

There he brozte al binethe hom that were is fon,

So that he adde al in peis is londes ech on,

& nobliche wuste is londes, & nobel knizt was.

Atte laste he deide in a pitous cas.

Vor as he wolde at Limosin bisege the castel,

& he com ther aboute, & armed nouzt uol wel,

The morwe after Seinte Marie day in Leinte with a quarel

Issote he was, that he ne et neuer eft a god mel.

The tuelfte day he deide, of Aueril the sixte day.

Bi is fader he was ibured, as is fader lay.

Rizt at is fader uet, in the nonnerye

Of Fount Ebraud richeliche, that is in Normandie.

Endleue hundred zer of grace, & ninti & nyene,

Thus the noble king Richard brozte is lif to fine.

Jon, king Richarde's brother, after is ¹ brother dethe
Ne abod nozt wel longe, ² seue wonke vnnethe,

¹ Brothere's *Ar.* ² vii. wekes *Ar.*

Ar he let him crouni king, ¹ an holi thorsday iwis,
 At Westminstre in the abbeye, ² as the rizte crouninge is,
 Of therchebissop of Kanterbury, Hubert that was tho.
 Ther after deide Sein Hue, an half zer & nanmo,
 That was bissop of Lincolne, and ther after the ³ werste zer
 The ordre bigan of frere prechors, that nas neuere er,
 Sein Dominic it bigan tho, in the zer of grace ywis
⁴ A thousand & tuo hundred zer, vor nammore it nis.
 Thulke zer the king him let vor sibrede to dele
 Fram is wif, the contesse of Gloucetere, Ysabelc,
 & spousede another wif, Isabele het ich wene,
⁵ An grete erle's dozter, & let hire crouni quene.
 The zonge erl of Brutaine Arthure hadde rizte,
 Fo. 139. To be king of Engeland, ther uore mid al is mizte,
 He orn ⁶ vpe the king Jon bizonde se vaste,
 & he & Sir Hue de Brun come atte laste,
 & Sire Geffray de Limisi, & thre hundred kniztes al so.
 & Elianore the olde quene bisegede in Peyto,
 In the kinge's ⁷ o " castel, it com the kinge to ere,
⁸ He wende to is moder, to deliuary ir there,
 & nom there this Arthure, & the ⁹ herte that mid him were,
 In ¹⁰ tuelf hundred zer of grace, & the secunde zere,

¹ The Ascension day i
 wys, *Ar.* ² Ther *pro* as in
Ar. ³ Ferst *Ar.* ⁴ M^l. cc.
 no more for sothe hit is *Ar.*
⁵ The Erle's doughter of
 Anguilleme, & lete her cronȳ
 quene *Ar.* ⁶ Upon kyng

Johne's londes be yonde *Ar.*
⁷ *Deest Ar. in quo tamen est*
spatium. ⁸ Anon he wente
 thedur warde, hure to deli-
 uere ther *Ar.* ⁹ Hiest that
 with *Ar.* ¹⁰ The xii. c. *Ar.*

• Tho

¹ Tho that king Arthure ne com nammore aze.
 Me sede ² nor is eritage that the king him let sle.
 Vor this ³ slazt the king of France orn vpe ⁴ the king Jon,
 & is londes bizonde se ⁵ seisede anon
 Aquitayne & Normandie, so that ⁶ hii ne com nammore
 To the croune of Engelond, & that was to rewe sore.
 This sunne, & other mo, king Jon sore aferde,
 So that the abbeye of ⁷ Beulu of greye monekes he arerde,
 & the baronie of Farendone, & other londes zef ther to.
 In ⁸ tuelf hundred zer of grace & foure this was ido.
 The nexte zer ther after deide the olde quene,
 & Hubert the erchebissop of Canterbury, ich wene.
 & ⁹ Peres de la Roche was bissop of Wincetre ywis,
 & the king made peni chaunge. ¹⁰ in ozer was al this.
 Tho this Peris was ichose, he wende uor this cas
 To Rome, & of the pope there isacred was.
 Fram Rome he brozte an heste, that me here nome
 Petre's ¹¹ peni of ech hous, that smoke out of come.
 Ac the king & heye men with sede it ilome,
 War thoru the king adde the ¹² worse grace at Rome.
 Of the erchebissop of Kanterbury ther wex a striuing,
 Wether him ssolde chese, the couent other the king?

¹ So that this Arthur come	in þe Newe forest he rered
no more a ye <i>Ar.</i>	<i>Ar.</i>
² For <i>Ar.</i>	⁸ The xii.c. <i>Ar.</i>
³ Slaughter <i>Ar.</i>	⁹ Pe-
⁴ þis <i>Ar.</i>	ris de Roches bishop of
⁵ Bynamyn neighe echon	Wynchestre was made Iwys
<i>Ar.</i>	<i>Ar.</i>
⁶ Hii echone no more	¹⁰ And in oo yere <i>Ar.</i>
Cam to the Croune of Enge-	¹¹ Pense <i>Ar.</i>
lond, that was <i>Ar.</i>	¹² Lesse <i>Ar.</i>
⁷ Beule	

The

The ¹sousprior of hor hous the monekes chose echon,
 & the king ches the bissop of Northwich, that het Jon.
 To Rome hii were bothe isent, this louerdinges tueye,
 To be isacred of the pope, ac he vorsok ²hom beye,
 Ac maister Stefne of Langetone, ibore ³of Engelande,
 He made erchebissop, & sacrede with is hond.

Fo. 139. b. The couent was wel ipaid, ac the king nouzt.
 Vor he suor, in Engeland he ne ssolde ariui nouzt,
 Ne erchebissop be bi is daye, thei he ssolde theruore deye.
 Tho the pope this ihurde, he nom it ⁴wel heye.
 He ⁵sende to alle the bissopes of this lond is sonde,
⁶That entred it in his name, hii dude it al this londe.
 The king was, tho he hurde this, wrothore than he was er.
 The monekes of Canterbury, alle that he vond ther,
 That mizte go, he drof out of is kinedom,
 & al the erchebissopriche ⁷in his hond he nom.
 Henri, is eldoste sone, ibore was in this wo,
 As in tuelf hundred zer & ⁸eizte & nammo,
 At Winchestre ⁹at alle halwetid, that suththe was vr king.
 The king vorbed ek in this lond al the pope's playdinge.
 Of ¹⁰bullen, & of other thing that he nadde poer non.
 The bissops ¹¹wende ek ofte to this king Jon,
 & lettres, that the pope ¹²hom sende, him ssewede monion,
 & felle adoun to is fet, ¹³wepinde ech on,

¹Supprioure of the hous

Ar. ²Hem Ar. ³In Ar.

⁴Sum del heye Ar. ⁵Sente

Ar. ⁶That they enterdite

her shulde alle Engelande.

The kyng Ar. ⁷To Ar.

⁸viii. ther to, Atte Ar.

⁹An alle hallewenday, that

snjpe Ar. ¹⁰Bulles, and of

other thynges Ar. ¹¹Wente

Ar. ¹²Hem sente, they shew-

ed hym manyon Ar. ¹³We-

pyng Ar.

& ¹ criinde pitosliche, that he ssolde ² hom" vnderstonde,
 & abbe reuthe of Cristendom, & of ³ Engelonde.
 Ac al ne migte it helpe noȝt. So that atten ende
⁴ This bissopes to Londone echone gonne wende,
 A lute biuore Candelmasse, & abbodes al so,
 & conceil made general, this ⁵ entred it to do.
 Ac thoru ⁶ bisokne of the king delayed it was zute,
 Vorte withinne Leinte, ac it was wurth lute.
 Vor the king was euere the ⁷ leng the wors. & tho it ne mizte
 other be,
 The bissopes, as he nede moste, bi gonne ⁸ hom bi se,
 & the Sonnenday of the passion amansede all the,
 That ⁹ aviled to holi chirche, that mid rizte was so fre.
 The morwe ¹⁰ as" the Monenday, ¹¹ an Seinte Marie eue,
 The holi time that tho was, (hii nolde ¹² leng bileue)
 This bissopes wende to churche, as to nime ther hor leue,
 & efsone pitosliche this mansinge zene,
 & entreditede al this lond, & Walis al so,
 That ¹³ nothing of Cristendom ther inne nere ido,
 Vort of is luther dede the king him withdrowe.
 Out of churche men hii driue, wepinde ynowe,
¹⁴ & pitosliche hom sulue wende out atte laste,
 & the doren after hom wepinde loke vaste,

Fol. 140.

¹ Cried *Ar.* ² Deest *Ar.*³ Alle Engelonde *Ar.* ⁴ Thes*Ar.* ⁵ Enterdite to do *Ar.*⁶ Delay of the kyng hit was

nat doo yette, Fort hit was

with inne Lent, ac hit was

worthe lite *Ar.* ⁷ Lenger *Ar.*⁸ Hem *Ar.* ⁹ A viled holy

chirche, that by righte was

free *Ar.* ¹⁰ Deest *Ar.* ¹¹ A*Ar.* ¹² No lenger *Ar.*¹³ Nothýng but Christenyng

in churche were i doo, Fort

of his litherhede *Ar.* ¹⁴

And no seruice ther inne was

doo long tyme, alas! How

myght

& bi nome al Cristindom the holi time, alas!
 Hou mizte be of Cristin men more wo than this was?
 The king tho, as vor wraththe wod, let nime in his hond
 Alle the erchebissope's ¹ god, that he vond in ² this lond,
 Maners ³ & other thing, & is" medes let mowe,
 & vorbed that ⁴ me ne ssolde non of is lond sowe.
 Persones thing he solde men, that mest wolde ther uore ziue,
 That ⁵ hii nadde ther of nout, bote vnnethe hor biliue,
 & hor bernes dores acelede, & al clene out hom caste.
 The bissopes tho in hor alf ⁶ amansede vaste
 Alle that suich ⁷ dede dude, king & quene bothe,
 & hor justizes ek, tho were ther manie wrothe.
 The bissop of Londone, of Eli, of Roucestre,
 & the bissop of Hereuorde, & the bissop of ⁸ Wurcestre,
 Of this mansinge were principals, & susteinede it vaste,
 & wende, uort it betere were, ouer se atte laste.
 Alle clerkene ⁹ lefmen in prisoun the king brouzte,
 Vort at is owe wille ¹⁰ hor maistres hom out bouzte.
 So that in ech half sorwe ynou ther com,
¹¹ Ac the meste was, alas! that ther nas no Cristendom.

myght be a monge Christene
 men more sorrow than this
 was? The kyng thoo alle
 woode wroth let *Ar.*

¹ Godes, *Ar.* ² His *Ar.*
³ And his other mevables,
 & his *Ar.* ⁴ No man shulde
 of his mede let mowe. Per-
 sons tythynges he solde to
 men, *Ar.* ⁵ He ne lafte hem
 no more, but only her byleue,

And her berne dores a seled,
 and hem alle oute caste *Ar.*

⁶ Amanased swythe faste *Ar.*

⁷ Dedes *Ar.* ⁸ Wynche-

stre, *Ar.* ⁹ Lemmannes *Ar.*

¹⁰ Hure lemmannes hem
 oute boughte *Ar.* ¹¹ Ac

most, that sacramentes fail-
 ed, that longed to Christen-
 dom *Ar.*

The king, tho he sey the wo, that was in is londe,
 To the erchebissop ¹ he sende ouer se is sonde,
 That he come in to this lond, ac as erchebissop nout,
 To ² speke so, that thut lond in the betere were ibrouzt.
 Ac the erchebissop nolde come, vor it ³ ne ssolde amounti nozt.
 Ac thre bissopes ⁴ wende, vor to fondi is thozt,
 The bissop of ⁵ Wincetre, of Eli, of Londone.
 Ac tho hii come, hii nadde of him, bote is olde wone,
⁶ Glosinde wordes & false, so that hii wende aze,
 & ⁷ hor weye hulde uorlore, & bileuede bizonde se.
 The king of Alimayne ⁸ sende specialliche inou
 To king Jon, that he withdrowe him of ⁹ is wou,
 & vnderuenge the erchbissop, & holi church ¹⁰ al" clene
 Lete abbe ir franchise, ¹¹ & al nas wurth a bene.
 The king suththe ¹² mildeliche to the erchebissop sende,
 That he, ¹³ bote he verrore wolde, to Douere to him wende,
 To binde him gode borewes, & sauf condut al so,
 To bringe him ¹⁴ sulf eft azen. So that it was ido,
 & after Sein Michele's day the thridde day he com
 To Douere, & the bissop of ¹⁵ Londone with him nom,
 & the bissop of Eli, & the king sone wende
 To a maner ther beside, & to hom anon sende

Fo. 140. b.

¹ Stephene he *Ar.* ² Speke
 with him, that the londe
 to better myghte be broughte,
Ar. ³ Nolde amounte noughte
Ar. ⁴ Ther went forth,
 for to founde *Ar.* ⁵ Wircestre,
Ar. ⁶ Glosynge *Ar.* ⁷ Her
 tranaille i holde i lore, *Ar.*

Vol. II.

⁸ Alle so sende *Ar.* ⁹ His
 luther wough, And vnder
 the *Ar.* ¹⁰ Deest *Ar.* ¹¹ But
 alle *Ar.* ¹² Pesabliche *Ar.*
¹³ But he wolde, to Dover to
 hym wende, To fynde hym *Ar.*
¹⁴ Saf este *Ar.* ¹⁵ Lincolne
Ar.

K

Is

Is heye justice of is lond, ¹ Sir G. de Fiz peris,
 That zuf the erchebissop, ² other eni of his,
 Wolde ³ eni thing toward him, that hii sende him libel,
 & esste ek articles, that nere nozt to graunti wel.
 Ac vor it nas ⁴ bote al the mase, the erchebissop sone
 Wende azen ouer se, as best was to done.
 Tho was Richard ibore the kinge's sone, ich wene,
 As in the zer of lgrace tuelf hundred & tene,
 That suththe was king of Alemayne, that at Hailes ibured is.
 The ordre bigan of frere menors thulke sulue zer ywis.
 The king bigan tho more wo, vor he harlede vaste
 The Gywes ⁵ verst of this lond, & in prison caste,
 Vort sixe & sixti thousand marc hii paiden him atten ende.
 He bigan ek greye monekes vaste aboute ssende.
 Vor gret raunson he ⁶ esste of hom, to helpe him spene,
 Vor defendi is lond, & is worre to soustene.
 Hii ansuerede alle at o word, that no tresour hii nadde,
 That hii adde poer of, ⁷ bote as gode men hadde
 Bitake hom in warde, nor ⁸ hor soule to do
 In ⁹ almessedede & orisouns, & to sousteini pouere also,
 & nouzt to sosteini worre. & tho the king hurde this,
 Vor ¹⁰ wraththe he let in al is lond, that alle hor chartren
 ywis,

¹ Sir Chýnnok fiz Piers,
Ar. ² Or *Ar.* ³ Oughte to
 the kyng, to sende him a li-
 belle, And axed eke *Ar.* ⁴
 But the mase, *Ar.* ⁵ Fast
 oute of this *Ar.* ⁶ Axed of
 hem, to helpe him to spende,

For to defende his londe, *Ar.*
⁷ But as good *Ar.* ⁸ Her
 sowles *Ar.* ⁹ Almessedede o-
 risens *Ar.* ¹⁰ Wraththe he
 hete in alle his londe, that
 alle hure chartres I wys,
 That hii hadde *Ar.*

That

That adde of is fader, & of othere heie men al so,
 Of franchise, & of other thing, al clene were vndo.
 & alle that wolde ¹ him ssame do, a day other a nize,
 Robbi other quelle, that no mon ne dude hom rizt.
 Ne that bailif, ne forester, ne soffrede hom nower come,
 To sowe, ² ne to other thing, that hor bestes nere inome.
 So ³ hardi hii were iharled, that hii ne mizte at om abide,
 Bote wende to purchasy hor mete aboute ech in is side.
 The erchebissope's wodes ek the king het ech on,
 That me ⁴ morede al chene vp, that ther ne bileuede non.
 That ech tre were vp mored, that it ne spronge namore there,
 He het ek alle the bissopes, that bizonde se were,
 That ar missomer day ⁵ in to this londe come,
 Other that is bailifs hor londes hom bi nome,
 And asailede al in is hond, & rentes ther to.
 So that al this atte daye, & ⁶ wel" worse was ido.
 Vor ther nas bissopriche non ⁷ in is lond,
 Bote Winchestre & Northwich, that he ne huld in is hond,
 & Abbeyes moni on, so that Cristindom
 Was ⁸ as clanliche al uor zite in is kinedom.
 & ther nas ⁹ other red, as alle men iseye,
 Bote holi churche go adoun, other som god man theruore deie.
 Ther on thozte tueye ¹⁰ men, legates of Rome,
 Pandulf ¹¹ & the Duraund, & to Engelande come.

Fo. 144.

¹ Hem *Ar.* ² Oþer elles
 do, that her *Ar.* ³ Harde hii
 were i handeled, hii ne
 myght at home bide, *Ar.*
⁴ Hewe hem doune echon,
 that ther lefte none. He het
 hek *Ar.* ⁵ To this londe hii

come here, Vp forfeiture of
 Rentes and londes þer to.
 So that *Ar.* ⁶ Deest *Ar.* ⁷ In
 alle this londe, *Ar.* ⁸ Al-
 most clene fordo in his *Ar.*
⁹ None other *Ar.* ¹⁰ Goode
 men, *Ar.* ¹¹ And Durant *Ar.*

As Gode's kniztes baldeliche, at Sein ¹ Geme's tid iw is,
 Vor to deie vor holi churchē, other amende that was amis.
² Thun wei in heruest to the king baldeliche hii nome,
 & to him at Northamtone biuore is conseil come.
 "Sir king," hii sede, "we beth icome fram verre lond iw is,
 "Vor the pais of holi churchē, ³ & this lond that thin is.
 "Vor to wite thin ansuere, hou thou ⁴ it wolt bi se.
 "I not nout," quath the king, "wat ⁵ ower demande be.
 "Commune rizt," quath Pandulf, "we ⁶ esseth, & namore,
 "That thou suerie vpe the bok, clanliche to restore
 "⁷ Holi churchē that thou hast ⁸ him binome mid wronge,
 "& that the erchebissop in this lond in pes thou auonge.
 "Nou ⁹ icholle," quath the king, "that ze min wille ¹⁰ ise.
 "Ze mowe me makie suerie, wat owe wille be.
 "Ac inel neuere the erchebissop in Engelande auonge,
 "That inelle, wan he comth, late him heye an honge.
 "Wolton, Sire," quath Pandulf, "eni other telle?
 "Ich abbe ¹¹ ised," quath the king, ¹² & non other segge inelle.
 "Thou hast nou," quath Pandulf, "the pope ¹³ bisout,
 "That he relesi the entredit, ¹⁴ ac methincth it is uor nozt.

¹ James <i>Ar.</i>	² Thane <i>Ar.</i>	⁹ Ich wole, <i>Ar.</i>	¹⁰ I see.
³ And to amende that is a mys, And for to a wite <i>Ar.</i>		The Erchebyssshop nylle iche neuer yeue my pees ne gree.	
⁴ Wilte hit by see. I not neuer, quath <i>Ar.</i>	⁵ Youre de- maundes <i>Ar.</i>	¹¹ Alle seide, <i>Ar.</i>	¹²
⁶ Axeth, and no more. And that thow swere vpon a boke, clenly <i>Ar.</i>	⁷ To holychirche <i>Ar.</i>	¹³ Besoughte, <i>Ar.</i>	¹⁴ Ac
⁸ Hure <i>Ar.</i>		alle is for noughte <i>Ar.</i>	

"Ac

" Ac it is to ¹ holden vp, & vastore more to do.
 " Nai Sire," quath the king, " ² i ne wille nozt so.
 " Ac for loue of mi louerd the pope, ³ i cholle do this,
 " Ziue ⁴ the erchebissopriche ⁵ wan so is" wille is,
 " & ⁶ i cholle, wan so he it zifh, vawe auonge ther to.
 " An maister Steuene of Lahgetone may so wel do
 " Her after, that perauntre ich may him ziue zute Fo. 141. b.
 " Another, uor the pope's loue, & that nis nozt lute.
 " Holi churchē," quath Pandulf, " so riztuol is & was,
 " That he ne ssal no prelat sette ⁷ adoun, withoute apert
 trespas.
 " Ac he ssall princes chasti, that ⁸ hom doth eni wou.
 " Nou, Sir clerc," quath the king, " ze mowe thretin ynou.
 " ⁹ Ower dede ne may be no wors, than ower word is.
 " Nou, Sir king," quath Pandulf, " thou sedest vs ar this
 " The priuete of thin herte, & ich the segge iwis
 " The priuete of oure, & wat oure erinde is.
 " The pope the amanseth, & alle that serueth the.
 " Is ther ¹⁰ more?" quath the king. Pandulf sede, " ze.
 " The ¹¹ pope of alle hor sunnes asoileth alle ¹² the
 " Barons & kniztes, ¹³ the wemen & fre,
 " Clerkes & lewede, that fram thi seruise wolle ¹⁴ fle,
 " Of sunnes, that hii abbeth ido, zuf hii wolle gode be.

¹ Holde vp, and more faster
 to do *Ar.* ² Hit may not be
 soo *Ar.* ³ Iche wolle *Ar.* ⁴ He
 the *Ar.* ⁵ Wham his *Ar.*
⁶ Iche wolle, whanne he
 cometh, hem vnderfonge þer-
 to. And *Ar.* ⁷ Doune, with
 oute other trespas *Ar.* ⁸ Hem
Ar. ⁹ Youre dede may

be no worde, that no worde
 nys *Ar.* ¹⁰ Oughte more?
Ar. ¹¹ Pope, quathe he, of
 synnes *Ar.* ¹² Thoo *Ar.*
¹³ þewe men and freo *Ar.*
¹⁴ Fleo, If synne they wolle
 leue, and sory ther fore beo.
 And to follow this *Ar.*

" & to sywi this mansinge, & the asoylinge al so,
 " We assigneth the bissop of Winchestre ther to,
 " & of Northwich here in Engeland, & in Scotlonde¹ ther to,
 " Of Roucetre & of Salesburi, ² the siwinge to do.
 " In Walis ³ the thre bissopes, that beth of the londe.
 " Thoru out al Cristindom ⁴ the pope send er sonde,
 " To erchebissops & bissops, & ⁵ zifth ech poer
 " In is bissopriche the & thine to amansi ver & ner,
 " & of ⁶ hor misdede to assoyli alle tho,
 " That ⁷ aze vaste beth, as Gode's fo.
 " & siker thou be, that kinges & dukes also,
 " & erles & barons, & kniztes ⁸ ther to,
 " Habbeth¹¹ bisouzt the pope, croiserie ⁹ bi ginne
 " Upe & thine, & hii wille thi lond winne,
 " & deliueri it vp the pope, that he is wille ssewe,
 " & make king ¹⁰ wan he wole, vor thou ast ¹¹ frend vewe.
 " & we hoteth in is half, & he deth in is ende,
 " Alle that Cristine beth, that hii vpe the wende,
 " & ¹² asoileth hom clene of alle hor misdede.
 " Wat mizt ze ¹³ more ssame do me?" the king sede.
 " ¹⁴ & in sothnesse we segeth the," Pandulf sede tho,
 " That thou ne berst neuereft crowne, ne thin eir nathe mo.

¹ Other too, *Ar.* ² This
 cursyng to doo *Ar.* ³ iii. bis-
 shoppes ther buthe *Ar.*
⁴ Eke the pope sendeth his
 sonde, *Ar.* ⁵ yeueth *Ar.*
⁶ Alle hure mysdedes *Ar.*
⁷ A yene the fast bupe, as a
 yenst Goddis dedly foo *Ar.*
⁸ Eke therto, Haue *Ar.* ⁹ To

by gynne Up the and thyne
Ar. ¹⁰ Wham hym lyst, for
Ar. ¹¹ Frendes *Ar.* ¹² We
 asoyleth *Ar.* ¹³ Me worse
 do tho the *Ar.* ¹⁴ And fur-
 thermore yet, Sir kyng, we
 seggeth þe also, That thou
 ne thyne heires bereth crowne
 neuer mo *Ar.*

" Ich

"Ich ise wel," quath the king, "that ze ne louieth me nouzt.
 "To binime me mi kinedom, me thinceth, ze abbeth ithouzt.
 "Ac, bi him, that made al the world, zif ich adde iwust this,
 "Tho ze verst com in this lond, ich zou wolde iwis
 "Habbe imad heie ride al this zer longe.
 "As wel thou mizt segge," quath Pandulf, "that¹ thou vs
 wost abbe an honge.
 "Wan thou seist," quath the king, "that that was mi thouzt,
 "So gret louerd, as thou art, I ne with segge the nouzt,
 "Ac ich sende to Rome, to abbe help of the,
 "& of the pope & is poer, & ze beth azen me.
 "Thine cause," quath Pandulf, "in rizte & nouzt in wou
 "We anauncieth, as in² God, & louieth the inou,
 "& vor thi loue hider we come, ³ the bet uor to lere,
 "That thou to God & to holi chirche ⁴ obeysant were.
 "& thou ⁵ seist, that thou vs wost habbe ilate an honge,
 "Siker we ne weneth of the non other mede auonge.
 "Ne in non other entente we hider ne come,
 "Bote that we vor holi churchc thun deth of the nome.
 The king anon in ⁶ wraththe let prisouns vorth bringe,
 That uor ⁷ thuf the were inome, & uor other thinge,

¹ Thow woldest vs haue <i>Ar.</i> ² Good, <i>Ar.</i> ³ The bet- ter the to lere, <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ More obbeysaunt <i>Ar.</i> ⁵ Saist, that thow woldest vs habbe lete a hang, Other mede we trowed of the forto habbe a vong. For	none other entent we to this londe come, But, if nede were, for holi chirche than deth that we nome <i>Ar.</i> ⁶ Wrath let prisoners ther forth bryng, <i>Ar.</i> ⁷ Thefte were i me, and for <i>Ar.</i>
--	--

& ¹ demde hom biuore Pandolf, & let ² hom honge heye,
 As ³ him vor to afere, rizt biuore ⁴ is eye.
 A clerc, that was among hom, the king het anon,
 That me ssolde him honge hiest of ech on.
 Pandulf, ⁵ thei he wende wel, him sulf to honge sone,
 Ne sparede he nozt theruore, to do wat was to done.
 In the pope's half he sede, "ich for bede, vpe mansinge,
 " That no man ne touchi thulke clerc, ⁶ to him to dethe bringe.
 He esste boc & candle, the sentence to do bliue.
 The king tho him withdrou, & let him gon aliue.
⁷ & vewe wordes ther were mo, & tho al this was ido,
 Mid such loue the king & Pandulf ⁸ departede a tuo.
⁹ & the king bileuede amansed, & ¹⁰ ech that mid him was.
 Pandulf wende to Rome, & tolde al this cas
¹¹ The pope & is cardinals. In the zer of grace ywis
¹² Tuelf hundred & thretene ido was al this."
 The pope zut him bithozte, as he verrore nome,
 & alle the bissops of Engelond let someni to Rome,
 Fo. 142. b. But tueie other thre, and abbodes al so,
 & grete clerkes, to loki, wat were best to do.
 The verste day of Octobre this conseil bigan.
 Vor to ¹³ treti of is lond, ther was mani a man.
 The pope & the bissopes amansede verst there
 Jon king of Engelond, & alle that mid him were.

¹ Dampnid him Ar.	⁷ A fewe Ar.	⁸ Parted Ar.
² Hem hange Ar.	³ Hem Ar.	⁹ That the kyng by lafte Ar.
⁴ Hure Ar.	⁵ Thogh he	¹⁰ Alle Ar.
wende him selfe to be an		¹¹ To the Ar.
honged sone, Ar.	⁶ He him	¹² xii. c. and xxx. [l. xiii.]
to deth bring. He axed Ar.		more ne lesse hit is, Ar.
		¹³ Speke of this londe, Ar.

Fram

Fram daye to daye hii dude the mansinge,
 Zuf hii mizte ther thoru ¹ in amendement him bringe.
² A croiserie tho zut hii ne made vpe him non.
³ Vor ne adde enchesoun ibe of manslajt mani on.
 Ac the king of France ⁴ mid poer inou,
⁵ Thoru leue of the pope, hiderward ⁶ him drou.
 So that drede in eche half was vpe this king Jon
 Of mansinge & entredit, & al so of is fon.
 Peris the wise was a man of Pountfreit ibore.
 Muche thing, that ⁷ suththe vel, he sede ofte binore.
 So that he ⁸ sede, that the king ne ssolde king leng be,
 Then holi Thorsdai at non, bote he wolde him bet bise,
 & aze God & holi church e amendi is misdede.
 Vor this word the king was ⁹ wel in the more drede.
 At Corf he let this Peris in strong prison bringe,
¹⁰ Vort he he wuste of this wo, wat were the endinge.
 To Rome gode messagers to the pope he sende,
¹¹ Vort azen holi church e is trespas ¹² amende.
 Anon after Easter toward Douere he drou,
 To ¹³ wite the hauene mid poer inou.
 & gaderede of al Engelande the beste of ech toune,
 & were uorte holi Thoresday vpe Berhaumdoune,

¹ To Ar. ² But creysorje
 Ar. ³ For hit wolde haue
 be cheson of deth of many
 one Ar. ⁴ With grete power
 Ar. ⁵ By Ar. ⁶ Fast drow
 Ar. ⁷ Suth byfelle, Ar.
⁸ Saide, kyng John sholde

kyng no lenger be, Ar. ⁹ Wel
 the more in drede Ar. ¹⁰ Sic
apogr. quod sequimur, Mea-
dianum. Fort he wist Ar.
¹¹ For to a gene Ar. ¹² Al to
 a mende Ar. ¹³ Wardy
 Ar.

To

Fo. 143.

To kepe the king of France, vor king Jon adde drede
 Of mansinge, & ¹ of the word, that Peris the wise ² sede.
 In the monthe of Aueril is messagers come,
 & Pandulf the legat with hom, fram the court of Rome.
 Pandulf him ³ sede anon, that he amansed was
 This lond to lese he & is, vor ⁴ is vile trespas.
 The king was nei for drede wod, ⁵ vor wowe in ech ende,
 Laste the king of Fraunce, ⁶ & mansing him ssolde ssende.
 & vor holi Thorsday was ney, thouztes he adde inowe,
 Leste the deuclen of helle al quic to helle him drowe.
 The king suor vpe the boc, ⁷ & caucion vond god,
 That he al clanliche to the pope's loking stod,
 To amendi azen holi chirche al that he adde misdo,
 & to vnderfonge the erchebissop, & to zelde azen al so
⁸ Him, & other Bissopes, al that ⁹ he nom of hore,
 & al that eni clerc adde thoru him, ¹⁰ other is, ilore,
 & grantede alle the franchises, that hii adde biuore.
 At Douere biuore al ¹¹ that folc this oth was isuore.
 & ze heyemen of this lond vpe bok suore also,
 That, zuf he wolde aze this oth eueremor ¹² out do,
 To turne alle azen him, vort he to betere come.
 The king made ek is chartre to the court of Rome,
 To bicom the Pope's man, & homage him do,
 & eche zer him bere rente, & is eirs al so,

¹ Of other word, <i>Ar.</i>	weddes laide gode <i>Ar.</i>	⁸ To
² Hym sede <i>Ar.</i>	³ Sent worde,	him, <i>Ar.</i>
that <i>Ar.</i>	⁴ So vile <i>Ar.</i>	⁹ We nome of hers,
⁵ And for <i>Ar.</i>	⁶ For cursyng	And alle <i>Ar.</i>
shulde hym shende <i>Ar.</i>	⁷ And	¹⁰ Or his, i
		lore. He graunted <i>Ar.</i>
		¹¹ The
		folke <i>Ar.</i>
		¹² Ought do, <i>Ar.</i>
		Eche

Eche zer a thousand marc, & nouzt a verthing lasse.
 Half to paye at Estre, & half at ¹ Misselmasse.
 Sene hundre ² marc to paye uor Engeland
 & Walis, & thre hundred marc to paye vor Irlond.
 Al withoute Petre's peni, so that he nom
 The croune of is heued, tho holi Thorsdai com,
 & tok ³ is Pandulf the legat, to zelde him sulue ywis
 To the pope Innocent al clene, & alle his,
 Of Seinte Peter, & of him, & of is successours of Rome,
⁴ To holde euere Engeland, & is eirs that of him come.
 & zuf eni king it withsede, that after him com,
 Anon vor thulke trespas ⁵ loze the kinedom.
 & thus pleide ⁶ the' king Jon, to him & alle his,
⁷ Verst to lese Normandie, & suththe to paye this.
 Tho it was al siker inou, ⁸ that nouzt was bileued,
 Pandulf nom the ⁹ croune azen, & sette vp on his heued.
 & pur was the pes ymad, he lokede ¹⁰ arst wel rowe,
 More uor eye than vor loue, mani man serueth howe.
 After the erchebissop ¹¹ hii sende tho anon,
 & after the other ¹² bissop ek, that hii come hom ech on.

¹ Michelle masse Ar.

² Marc ther of for the reavme
 of Engeland And Wales,
 and v.c. marc for the Ile of
 Erlond Ar. ³ Her Ar. ⁴ To
 holde al his kyngdome, that
 non hit hem by nome Ar.
⁵ Lore Ar. ⁶ Deest Ar.

⁷ For to lese alle Normandye,
 and suth paye al this. To
 hit was Ar. ⁸ And nothyng
 was Ar. ⁹ Croune, & sette
 hit on his hefde. And thus
 was Ar. ¹⁰ Er Ar. ¹¹ He
 Ar. ¹² Byssoppes, that hii
 come echone Ar.

At Winchestre at Sein Swithine's, ¹ tho' the erchebissop
come,

The ² king was, & pitosliche azen him thun wey he nome,
& rizt atte church dore he ³ vel adoun a kne

To the erchebissope's fet, as thut folc mizt ise,
& sede, " leue fader, wel come mote thou be.

God wot, wuch is herte was, vor he nolde him nozt vnwre.

The erchebissop him assoilede, at is vet as he lay,

& wende vp & song the masse a Seinte Margrete day.

Fo. 143. b. The king offrede him a marc, ⁴ & another gywel ther to,
Ac the entredit of this lond nas nozt tho zut vndo.

Vor the pope nolde it nout vndo, ar the king zolde

Al that he of ⁵ clerkes nom, wolde he so nolde,

As he bi is lettres sende. & zuf eni clerc for zeue out

The king of suich mis niminge, that it were al uor nozt.

So that at Sein Bartelmewe's tid the bissopes come,

& the erchebissop to Westmunstre, & conseil there of nome.

There hii made ech clerc segge, wat ⁶ him binome were;

& the king enquerede of is men ⁷ al, wat hii awei bere?

& tho hii were al at on, ⁸ the suor is oth iwis,

To zelde, at Sent Nicholas tid, at Redinge ech man his.

¹ *Deest Ar.* ² Kyng sobre-
liche i now the way a yenst
hym nome, *Ar.* ³ Felle doune
a kne, And seide, fader in
God, wel come mote thow be.
God wote, whiche his herte
was, none wist but he. The
Erchebisshop *Ar.* ⁴ And
other wat therto, *Ar.*

⁵ Clerkes wrongefulliche
hadde i holde. So that a
Seynthe Bartelmewe's day
the bysshopes alle come To
Westmynster, and her of a
grete conseil nome *Ar.*
⁶ Hii *Ar.* ⁷ *Deest Ar.* ⁸ He
swor *Ar.*

Ac ferlich it was ¹ iholde. vor the herte ther was ibrouzt
 Som wat, as uor hore del, & the pouerore nouzt.
 Peris the wise, that at ² Cors in prisoun tho lay,
 Vor the king ³ of scapede holi Thorsday,
 Harmles me him nom, & mid hors to drou,
 & suththe ⁴ anhunge him & is sone at Warham, as mid wou.
 In the zer of grace tuelf hundred, & fourtene al so,
 A gret conseil at Londone of bissopes was ido,
 & of the legat of Rome. So that the king & he
 Were there so at on, as ⁵ hii mizte bise,
 That hii vndude the entredit a Sein Swithine's day ther,
 Wodnesday ⁶ as was tho, that adde ilast er
 Six zer & thre monthes. ther was joye inou.
⁷ Me rong bellen in al the toun, & vaste the ropes drou.
 Tho the king hadde pays ⁸ aze the pope iwis,
 The baldore he was uor to ⁹ do is barons amis.
 As in the zer of grace tuelf hundred & fiftene
 Contek bi gan bi tuene hom, & nozt uor nozt ich wene.
 Vor hor wiues & hor doztren ¹⁰ the king ofte uor lay,
 & hangede men gultles vor ¹¹ wraththe al longe day,
¹² & to drou & bileuede. the barons in o thouzt"
¹³ Nome hor conseil, & sede, that hii nolde it tholie nozt,

Guerra
Baronum.

¹ yolde. for vnto the hiest
 hit was brought, As sumwat
 for her del, ac þe poure righte
 nought. Parys *Ar.* ² Corf
Ar. ³ A scaped *Ar.* ⁴ A
 hange hym welle at Warham
 with grete woughe *Ar.* ⁵ Me
 myghte be see, *Ar.* ⁶ That
 was *Ar.* ⁷ Me range the

belles alle a boutte, and the
 ropes fast droughe *Ar.* ⁸ A
 ye of the *Ar.* ⁹ Do to his *Ar.*
¹⁰ Of the kyng for lay *Ar.*
¹¹ Wrathe eche other day *Ar.*
¹² *Hoc metrum omittit Ar.*
¹³ Toke her rede, that hii
 nolde suffre hit so nought,
Ar.

Ne

Fo. 144.

Ne the luther lawes, that he huld, ac bede him with drawe
 Is luther wille, & grante hom the gode olde lawe
 That was bi Seint Edward's day, & suththe adoun ibroz
 Thoru him, ¹ & thoru othere, that were of luther thouzt.
 The king ² glosede her & ther, & made it som del touzt,
³ Ac, tho it com to the strengthe, he nolde it graunti nouzt.
 The contesse Isabel, that therl mareschale's douzter was,
 To Gilebred, erl of Gloucestre, ispoused was in this cas.
⁴ Maister Alixandre Nequam than canon was er,
 & mad was of Cirencestre abbod thulke ⁵ zer.
 The barons orne ⁶ vpe king mid hor poer so vaste,
 That he ⁷ made of the olde lawes is chartre atte laste,
 To holde ⁸ uor him & uor is eirs, & aselede ⁹ is vaste inou,
 Ac suththe, as vnstable man, ¹⁰ withsede & with drou,
 & ¹¹ wanne him much strange fole of bizonde se,
 (& some, as God it wolde, ne come neuere aze)
 & largeliche ¹² hom zef inou of is barones londe,
 & is casteles aboute ¹³ tok hom vaste an honde
 In diverse contreies, &, thut lond to betraye,
 Ordeinede, that hii ssolde alle in one daye

¹ And other kynges, that
 were in luther *Ar.* ² Closed
 hem thanne, and made *Ar.*
³ But, whanne hit to the nede
 come, he wolde hem graunte
 nought, *Ar.* ⁴ And master
 Alisaunder, that chanon was
 er, I maked was of Glouce-
 stre abbot thulke yer *Ar.*
⁵ *Sc. A. D. m. cc. xv. alii autem*

docent, hoc contigisse A. D. m.
cc. xiii. Vide Lelandi Coll.
Vol. VI. p. 207. ⁶ Upon the
 kyng with hure *Ar.* ⁷ Ma-
 ked to hem a chartre of the
 olde lawes at last, *Ar.* ⁸ Hit
 for *Ar.* ⁹ Hit *Ar.* ¹⁰ Hit
 withsaide *Ar.* ¹¹ Gat him
Ar. ¹² Hem *Ar.* ¹³ By
 toke hem in honde *Ar.*

& in one time wende out, ech in is side,
 & robbi so an oniwar the contreie aboute wide.
 Rizt ¹ also it was ido, that in one time rizt
 Hii smite out of hor castles iarmed wel aplizt,
 & robbede the ² contreies al an oniwar,
 & ³ o . . . f & tresour made ⁴ is sone bar.
 & wo so nolde azen hom at hor wille fine,
 Hii barnde hous & other god, ⁵ & defouled louerd & hine.
 Some at hor horse taille villiche hii to drowe,
 & some hii nome & tormentede in diuerse tormens inowe,
⁶ Ze that vil it is to telle. some hii lete honge
 Bi hor membres an heȝ, in pines wel stronge,
 Vort hii adde fin imad. some deide vaste,
 & thulke in priue chaumbres villiche hii caste.
 & al a zer largeliche this wrechede ilaste,
 & the baron was wo inou, so that atte laste"
 Hii wende & nome Londone. the boldore hii were tho.
 The king robbede bi Northe, & ⁷ dude wel muche wo.
 So that the barons sende to⁸ the" king Philip of France,
 That he ⁹ hom sende socour in this luther destance."
 & bote he wolde other do, that he sende with poer
 Lowis is sone, & hii wolde make him king her.
 This fore warde was vaste imad, so that Lowis com,
 With ¹⁰ poer gret inou, in to this kinedom.

Lowis.

¹ So hit was i doo, that
 alle in one nyght *Ar.* ² Coun-
 tre *Ar.* ³ Of orf and *Ar.*
⁴ Hit *Ar.* ⁵ And dude hem
 muche pyne. And somme atte
 her horstaile *Ar.* ⁶ *Desunt*

hæc sex metra immediate se-
quentia in Ar. ⁷ Dude much-
 elle woo *Ar.* ⁸ *Deest Ar.*
⁹ Hem sende socour in theire
 disturbaunce *Ar.* ¹⁰ Grete
 power of myghty men, in to
Ar. The

The barons him dude homage, & ¹ some mid suikedom,

² So that of Roucestre the castel verst he nom.

Fo. 144. b. & worre was in to al this lond, that longe worth in mone.

The sone was aze the fader, the fader azen the sone.

The ³ Thorsdai the Witesone wouke to Londone Lowis
com,

& that folc of the toun with gret honour him nom.

The castel he nom of ⁴ Ferham, the Friday that is

Next after the Trinite, & suththe he nom iwis

Winchestre aboute Missomer, & suththe he nom iwis

The castel of Odiham, & tho he adde ido al this,

The tour he nam of Londone, & wan al this South side,

& eucere ⁵ robbed the king Jon, & the North contreie wide,

& dude the londe wo idou, & more bi het,

He ne brouzte nozt al to ende, ⁶ ar here that lif let.

Obitus
Regis.

At Newework he deide, a Sein Luke's day.

He was ⁷ ihasted, that vnnethe thre dawes sik he lay.

Zuf eni man ther to ⁸ help, God it him vorziue.

Vor he adde er this lond to mucche wrechede idriue.

In the zer of grace he deide tuelf hundred & sixtene,

& seuentene zer he was king & ⁹ fif monthes, ich wene,

& fif ¹⁰ dawes, & that thouzte mani man ¹¹ longe iwis.

At Wircetre in the Munster vaire ibured he is.

¹ Sone *Ar.* ² The castelle
of Rouchestre ferst of alle he
nome *Ar.* ³ Soneday after
Wytsonetyd Lowes to Lon-
done com, *Ar.* ⁴ Farneham,
Ar. ⁵ Robbed kyng John
in other countre wyde, *Ar.*
⁶ Er he is lyf lete *Ar.* ⁷ So

hasted, *Ar.* ⁸ Halpe, *Ar.* ⁹ xv.
wokes, Ich wene, *Ar.* ¹⁰ X.
inquit scriptor prosaicus in
Ar. Sic enim ille: Thenne kyng
John, with grete host I ga-
dered, purposed to feight
with Lowes, and is fau-
tours, but in the Ray of his
host

Henri was ¹ king imad, after is fader Jon;
 A Sein Simonde's day & Sein Jude, at Gloucestre anon.
 Nye zer old he was tho, & in warde he was there.
 & me nolde nouzt, that is crouninge leng delaied were.
 Ther was ² the legat of Rome, & the bissop of Winchetre:
 The bissop of Chestre & of Bathe, & the bissop of Wurcestre;
 & the ³ erl Willam the marschal, & the erl of Ferers,
 & the erl of Penbroc, & the erl of ⁴ Storgoil that was so fers.
 Thes crounede the zonge king there as he founde was,
⁵ Ac the kinge's home at Gloucestere, & so mid glad pas
 To the Abbeie church he bere him, that of Sein Peter is,
 & offrede ⁶ him as vor hor king to the heie weued iwis.
 The other erles & barons mid Lowis tho zut were,
 As hii vaste him bi hete. ther uore hii nere nozt there.

Corona-
tio.

host he wax seke, and lay
 downe, and after fewe dayes
 deyde atte Newerk, the iiii.
 kal. of Nouember, after he
 hadde regned xvii. yere v.
 monethes & x. dayes. I bu-
 ried he was at Wirceter to
 fore the heighe auter, in the
 myddes by twene the holy
 bisshoppes Oswalde & Wul-
 stone. These kyng founded
 the abbey of Beaule, and the
 nonnerye of Godestowe for
 the soule of Rosomonde, that
 summe tyme had be his fa-
 der's specialle. And for þis
 summe trowen the profecie
 of Merlyne in hym be ful-
 fulde, that seith thus: "To

"virgines shall he yeue vir-
 "gine. And ther of shalle he
 "of serue þe fauour of the
 "heigh thondrer, & by twene
 "blessed shalle he be laide."
 This kyng John hadde faire
 Issue, as Henry, that after
 hym regned, and Richard erle
 of Cornewaille, and Isabelle
 Emperice, & Aleanore quene
 of Scotland. ¹¹ Fulle long
 Ar.

¹ Thoo kyng Ar. ² Guale
 legate Ar. ³ Erle marschalle
 also, and þe Erle Ferrers, Ar.
⁴ Strangoille Ar. ⁵ Atte Ar.
⁶ Him to the heighe auter
 as hure kyng I wys Ar.

Tho bigan ther in this lond a newe destourbance.
 Vor men loued bet hor kunde louerd, than Lowis of France.
 Thoru conseil of holi church vndo zut hii thohte
¹ Ther uore warde, that hii made him, tho hii him bider
 brozte.
² Ther uore the legat Galon, & the barons of this londe,
 A conseil ³ hii made at Martinmasse at Bristowe ic vnder-
 stonde.
 Fo. 145. The legat there asoilede heye & lowe al so
 Of ⁴ homage, that hii adde ⁵ this Lowis ido.
 He made ek ⁶ seue bissops, vor nammo ther nere,
 & erles & barons & kniztes suerie there
 Holde othes ⁷ the zonge king, that hii him treuthe bere,
 & amansede alle of Engeland, that azen him were.
 Manie in hor bare fless ⁸ hom late croici vaste,
 To libbe uor him & deie, ⁹ Lowis out to caste.
 Heye men of Engeland, that mid Lowis were,
 Vor ¹⁰ kundede, hor herte to king Henry bere.
 So that ¹¹ anon to somere hii gonne to vrne vaste,
 & the eue of the Trinite hii mette hom atte laste,
 A Sein Dunstone's day, at Lincolne iwis,
 & smite there an bataile, that wel couth is.

Guerra
 Lincol-
 nie.

¹ The forward, that hii made with him, <i>Ar.</i> ² Ther- for Gualo legat, and the <i>Ar.</i> ³ Maked atte <i>Ar.</i> ⁴ Her homage, <i>Ar.</i> ⁵ To this <i>Ar.</i> ⁶ vii. bisshoppes, for no mo ther tho nere, <i>Ar.</i> ⁷ To the kyng, <i>Ar.</i> ⁸ Tho lete hem	croyse faste, <i>Ar.</i> ⁹ And Lowes oute cast <i>Ar.</i> ¹⁰ Kyndhede, hure hertes to kyng Henry bere <i>Ar.</i> ¹¹ A none Somer cam they gonne a ryse fast, And the Trinite Ene they mette atte <i>Ar.</i>
--	--

Ac so it was, that Englishe, that mid Lowis were,
 Toward king Henri & is muche hor herte bere.
 & tho it com to the strengthe, hii fouzte feinteliche,
 & inome were of hor ¹ frend, & hii zolde hom liztliche.
 So was the erl of Winchestre, Sir Saer de Quinci,
 Inome, & of Hereforde the erl Sire Henri,
 & Sir Roberd ² le" Fiz water, & mani other al so.
 & mani was the gode bodi, that ther was to dethe ido.
 Vor the zonge erl of ³ Peithes thun deth there nom,
 That was iholde ⁴ zong knizt the beste of Cristendom.
 He nas tho bote of thretti zer, the erl marchal him slou.
⁵ Wan tueye stronge cometh to gadere, it is somdel tou.
 Tho Lowis hurde telle, that is men binethe were,
 He wende him to Londone, & huld him vaste there,
 Socour fram bizonde se to a bide in thulke place.
 Tuelf hundred zer & seuentene this was of zer of grace.
 So that gret poer of France dude hom in the se.
 Aboute an ⁶ hundred ssip uol, ac hii ne come nozt alle aze.
 Vor Sir Richard ⁷ Fiz le rei, (the kinge's sone Jon,)
 & Sir Huber de Boru, & othere kniztes mani on,
 & the ⁸ sink pors scarseliche mid" ssipes eiztetene,
 & geue hom bataile in the se, ⁹ that was sone isene.
 Vor Sir Eustas ¹⁰ the Moine was there to dethe ido,
 & mani ¹¹ other of France, & ther were inome al so

Captio
in mari.

¹ Frendes, I yolde alle
 lightlyche *Ar.* ² Deest *Ar.*

³ Perches [*sive* Perch] thane
Ar. ⁴ Of yonge knyghtes *Ar.*

⁵ For hym a monges the
 gentiles was made dele i
 nowe. Tho Lowes *Ar.* ⁶ c.

shippes, ac alle come neuer a
 yee *Ar.* ⁷ Fitz Ren, *Ar.*

⁸ v. ⁸ portes scarceliche with
Ar. ⁹ And that was welle

i sene *Ar.* ¹⁰ De Moigne *Ar.*

¹¹ Other that there were eke
 i nome ther to, *Ar.*

Ten grete ¹ loudinges, & othere mani on.
 So that inome, other aslawe, other ² adreinct hii were ech on.
 Fo. 145. b. To the castel of Douere me ladde ³ that were inome.
 Tho was the Frensse poer ⁴ as here ouercome.
 Tho thouzte Lowis, that is poer him moste nede faile,
 Recessus & the Englisse preste were, ⁵ Londone vp him asaile.
 Lowis.
 So that me ⁶ spac of acord, ⁷ vor the baronie
⁸ Vor loue him brozte hiderward, & that was cortesie.
 & the king him zef ⁹ ten thousand marc, vor is meschaunce,
 & he, as in gode ⁹ leue, wende hom to Fraunce.
 Sir Richard ¹⁰ Fiz le rei, of wan we speke biuore,
 Gentil man ¹¹ was inou, thei he were a bast ibore.
 Vor the erle's douzter of Wareine is gode moder was,
 & is ¹² fader the king Jon, & bizete him a porchas.
 Sire Morisse of Berkeleye wedded suththe ¹³ bicas
 Is dozter, & bizet on hire ¹⁴ the knizt Sir Tomas.
 Tho this lond, thoru Gode's grace, to god pays was ibroz,
 Vor to abbe the olde lawes the heie men turnde hor thozt.
 Tuelf hundred in the zer of grace it was & eiztetene,
 That with the zonge king hii ¹⁵ speke, that was isene,

¹ Lordes, <i>Ar.</i>	² Dreynt	wente home a ye in to Fraunce
were neghe echon <i>Ar.</i>	³ Thulke	<i>Ar.</i>
that <i>Ar.</i>	⁴ As ho seith,	¹⁰ The fitz Ray, of
ouere come <i>Ar.</i>	⁵ London	wham <i>Ar.</i>
vp him to assaille <i>Ar.</i>	⁶ Spake	¹¹ He was i
<i>Ar.</i>	⁷ To the <i>Ar.</i>	nough, thoughe he were last
⁸ That	hym ferst heder brought for	i bore <i>Ar.</i>
kyng Johne's tyrauntye. And	the kyng yaf <i>Ar.</i>	¹² Fader kyng
⁹ Loue,		John, that by gat <i>Ar.</i>
		¹³ By
		cas <i>Ar.</i>
		¹⁴ The good knyghte
		<i>Ar.</i>
		¹⁵ Speke of this matere,
		Ich wene <i>Ar.</i>

Vor to abbe, as we sede er, the gode olde lawe,
 The king made ¹ is chartre, & grantede it wel vawe,
² The gode lawes of forest, & othere that wule were.
 The legat & the erche bissop amansede ³ tho there,
 & alle the bissopes of this lond, alle that ther were aze.
 The legat, tho it was aceled, wende uorth ouer se,
 & Pandulf com in is stede, & fram zere to zere
 Me amansede ⁴ alle thoru the lond, that aze the chartre were.
 Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace & nintence, ich vnderstonde,
 The eire of ⁵ justize wende aboute in the londe.
 & Sir Hubert de ⁶ Boru was hext justice of al the route.
⁷ & there this gode lawes hii despeplede al aboute.
 The olde quene Ysabel, the kinge's moder Henri,
 Her let to the ⁸ erl of the March thulke zer spousi.
 & Willam Marchal deide tho, that longe worth in mone,
 & atte nywe temple was ibured at Londone.
 Ther after at Westmunstre, ⁹ ar the baronie vi sai,
 Hii'' crounede the king arizt ¹⁰ a Witesonedai.
 It was as in the zer of grace a tuelf hundred & ¹¹ tuenti zer,
 & as in the yerthe zer that he verst croune ber.
 The newe work of Westmunstre the king bigan tho anon
 After is crouninge, & leide the uerste ston.

Sponsatio
veteris
Regine.

Corona-
tio Regis.

Fo. 146.

¹ Her charters, *Ar.* ² The
grete Chartre & Chartre of
forest these were *Ar.* ³ Lo!
tho *Ar.* ⁴ Alle thulke, that
yenste the chartres were. xii^c.
in the yere *Ar.* ⁵ Justicerie
wente thourgh oute Enge-
londe *Ar.* ⁶ Burghe was

Justice *Ar.* ⁷ And thees ilke
good lawes published alle a
boutte *Ar.* ⁸ Erle mareschalle
thulke *Ar.* ⁹ As the Ba-
rones byseidon, [*l. bysei*] Hii
Ar. ¹⁰ Atte *Ar.* ¹¹ xv.
yere, *Ar.*

Transla-
tio Sancti
Thome.

The king wende tho to Canterbury, & the heie men al so;
To ¹ mine vp Sein Tomas body, & ² in to ssrine do,
Arst he adde ileye an erthe vnssrined vifti zer.

Of Engeland & of France so muche folc ther com ther,
That alle ³ contreye aboute vnnethe auonge it mizte.

Ther uore hii nome him vp ⁴ priueliche bi nizte.

Inceptio
Sarum.

The nexte zer ther after, as in the zer of grace

Tuelf hundred & to & tuenti, ⁵ in the vaire place

Of the noble munstre of Salisburi hii lede the uerste ston,

That me not in Cristindom vairore work non.

Ther was Pandulf the legat, & as hext of ech on

He leide viue the verste stones, as uor the pope ⁶ thut on.

The other uor vr zonge king, the thridde, as me sey,

Vor the gode erl of Salesburi, ⁷ Willam the Longespei.

The verthe uor the contesse, the uifte he leide tho

Vor the bissop of Salesburi, & he ne leide nammo.

Ortus R.
Clare.

The nexte zer then ⁸ after was Richard of Clare ibore,

That was erl of Gloucetre after is fader that was biuore.

The zongore Willam ⁹ the^{ll} Marschal, that erl marschal was,

Spousede the kinge's soster, as God zef ¹⁰ thut cas,

As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & foure & tuenti ther to.

Suththe ¹¹ Sir^{ll} Simond de Mounfort spousede hire al so.

¹ Take vp *Ar.* ² In shryne
hit doo, *Ar.* ³ The countre

vnnethe aboute hem holde
myght. And therefore *Ar.*

⁴ Stilliche *Ar.* ⁵ In a welle
fayre place Oure lady myn-
stre of Salesbury was found-
ed for the nones. The king

Henry and Pandolf leide the
ferst stones, That mo nat in
Christendome fairoure werk
none, *Ar.* ⁶ The ton *Ar.*

⁷ Sir William Lonspey *Ar.*

⁸ Afterwarde was *Ar.* ⁹ *Deest*
Ar. ¹⁰ The *Ar.* ¹¹ *Deest*

Ar.

¹ Faukes

Faukes.

¹Faukes de Breute, that in Engelond ²was longe
 Mid king Jon, & adde of him Bedeuorde auonge,
 He astorede the castel thulke zer wel thoru alle thinge,
 & sette ³ther uolk inou, to holde ⁴him" aze the kinge.
 The king, ⁵& heie men of the lond, mid strengthe & mid ginne
 & bilaye the castel longe, ar hii him mizte iwinne.
 Hii nome ⁶him tho mid strengthe, theruore, as rizt was,
 Four score gode kniztes hii an henge, alas!
 & Sir Fauke's brother, Sir Willam de ⁷Breute.
 In gibet hii were an honge, as to more vilte,
 A Seinte Marie day in heruest, that reuthe it was to se.
 & so ⁸hii mizte lerni traitour to be.
 Sir Faukes, that fleu aboute, wide gan to fle.
 Atte laste he was ifounde in the church of Couentre.
 The church sauede is lif, ac villiche inou
 He uorsok the kinge's lond, & to is owe contrei drou.

Fo. 146. b.

¹Faukes Brute, Ar. ²
 Was dwellyng long Ar. ³
 Ther on folke Ar. ⁴Deest
 Ar. ⁵With his barons, with
 strengthe & with gynne By-
 leide thane castelle Ar. ⁶
 Hit atte laste by strength, as
 hit felle by cas, So that iiij.
 score knyghtes were honged
 for hure trespas, And Sir
 Ar. ⁷Bryte. On a Gebet
 they were an honge, to doelle
 nat lite, Ar. ⁸And so they
 myght lerne trayteurs for to
 bee Ar. *in quo nulla deinceps*
metra Roberti nostri habentur.
Nec tamen est cur cen-

seas, nihil præterea in eodem
Codice de Henrico III. legi.
Permulta quippe, sicut etiam
alibi, inseruit auctor prosai-
cus, è quibus pauca duntaxat
delibabo. nempe hæc: ¶ The
iiij. yere [of H. third's reign]
was bygunne the Newerke of
Westmynster, of whiche kyng
Henry in propre person putte
the ferst stone of the founde-
ment. ¶ This yere the Cler-
cus, that is to say Chanons
Seculers, that dwellynd with
inne the castelle at olde
Saresbury, with the bishop-
pe's see, were remeved to the

Mlo. cc.
xxi.

Bishoppe's toune of Newe Saresburȳ, and the churche i founded in a mory place, called Murȳfelde, & I dowed of the prȳuylege of the citee bȳ kyng Henry, procuryng the nedus Richard Bisshope of Saresburȳ. ¶ Frere prechours thenne [a^o. v^o. H. III.] ferst come into Engeland, in the companȳ of Peris de Roches, bysshop of Wȳnchestre, bȳ nombre. xiii. ¶ In this yere [viii. Hen. III.] of Pope Honorȳe was confermed the ordre of frere menours. ¶ In the x^e. yere Ene, [l. Ele] the love of the erle of Salesbury, remeued the monkes of Charte hous, founded ferst bȳ her housbonde atte Haythrope, to Henton bȳ sydes Bathe; whiche Ele also founded the hous of Nonnes at Lakok in the xvi. yere of kyng Henry, in whiche her self was the ferst abbesse. ¶ In the xxii. yere Otho legat cam into Engelande, this was biseged in the abbey of Oseney by Scolers of Oxenford, and they made him take the stepille. wherfor after felle hit to many Scolers, some Norhampton, some the Toune of Newe Saresburȳ toke the studie inne. ¶ This tyme [A^o. xxiii. H. III.] master Robert Bacon, with master Edmund of Abyngdone,

floressed in Oxenforde, of the crafte of whiche Bakon many mervailles both I tolde a monkes clerkes. ¶ The stap of Jhesu Criste, [in a ston imprinted, was that tyme [A^o. xxxii. Hen. III.] brought into Engelande by a Frere of the ordre of Prechours, & putte in the hous of the Prechours of Bristow; whiche ston after by the Freres I presented to kyng Henry, he let putte hit in the abbey of Westmynster, wher inne tho the day of the writȳng of this hit is hit is [sic] holde worshipfulle. ¶ This yere [A^o. xxxvi. H. III.] was a gret hete and a droughthe in Engeland, that fro the ferst day of Marche a non to the Assumpcion of oure Ladȳ non rayne felle on erthe. ¶ In the xlviii. yere kyng Henry and Edward his sone, with many prelates & lordes, a boutte Seynt Vincente's daye wente to Parise in Fraunce &c. [and the same year] kyng Henry I tourned a yene oute of Fraunce, and comȳng to Oxenford, personallich, be cause of holȳnes and prayere, went to Seynt Fresewithe I armed in good bileue, not dredȳng the wrong opinion of hem, that seid, no kyng shulde come ther inne, with oute vengeaunce or shame

shame of the holy mayde. To
wham whan Edward his
sone [who had return'd out
of France before his Father]
came with gret host, he caste
hym to put of his Enmys. &c.

¶ In the lv. yere,
Richard kyng of
Obit of Richard
Romaynes the
kyng of kyng Henry's
Ro- brother, the iiij:
maynes. Nonas of Aprille
atte castelle of
Berkhamstede wente the
way of alle flesshe, whas hert
was buried in the church of
Frere Menours atte Oxen-
forde, his body was buried
in the abbey of monekes of
the ordre of Cisteaux atte
Hayles, whiche he hadde
founded, and atte his awne
cost i maked. The same yere
the citezeynes of Norwiche
rise a yenste the Priorie of
monekes, so that they brent
the church cathedrale, vp
whiche the kyng was a gre-
ued, and, in veniaunce of the
mysdoers, he sente thedur a
knyghte Justice, i cleped
Thomas Treuet, whiche was
Justice of heire of the Croune.
So that myche Peple, con-
uicte of that trespasses, were
drawe at hors taille, and
hanged. This Treuete's sone
made Cronicles, i cleped
Triuete's Cronicles, of
whiche many thynges of thes

Cronicles [*i. e.* of the prose
Part, for Robert of Glouce-
ster himself was dead before
Trivet flourished] beth i
drawe oute of Henry kyng of
Engelond, corrupte with
sekenesse, in the moneth of
Nouember, a Seynt Edmund
the Erchebisshoppe's day,
deyde, and on the day of
Seynt Edmund, kyng and
martir, his body was buri-
ed atte Westmynster. This
kyng as in worldeliche do-
yng was nat holde fulle wyse,
but more deuoute to spiri-
tualle thinges. Euery day
commenliche he was woned
to hure iii. masses by note,
and at other priuee masses
never the later yut wolde he
be busiliche. And so happed
hit in a tyme, that Seynt
Lowiz, kyng of Fraunce,
spekyng with him of his do-
yng, a monge other thynges,
seide, that nat alwey so to
masses, but more busiliche to
predicacions he shulde busie
hym. And he curteysliche an-
sweriing seyde, that him was
lyuere ofte to see his frende,
thenne ofte, they hit were
gode thynges, hure speke of
hym. This kyng was but of
mene stature. his other eye
lede hangyd so myche a doun,
that hit heled half the blake
of his eye. strong of strengthe,
but falliing & vnwys in his
doynge,

Tho was the king him thozte quit of al is fon.
 Of god stat to the lond he spec tho anon.
 Vor the gode olde lawes, of wan we abbeth ispeke,
 He confermede vaste tho, that me ne ssolde it breke.
 & made ther of chartres, on ich vnderstonde
 Of the forest, & another of franchise of the londe,
 & aselede is bothe, & the erchebissop there,
 & other bissops amansede alle that there azen were.
 It was tuelf hundred zer of grace, & fiue & tuenti there.
 Ther uore the men of this lond gret raunson him bere.
 The viftethe peni of hor god, & blake mones iwis
 Vnder al to thousand marc him zeue uor al this,
 & the Giwes vif thousand marc. iconfermed it was vaste.
 & zut, as me ssal ihurre, lute wule it laste.
 King Lowis of Fraunce, & Willam the Longespei
 The eldore, deide suththe, as in o zer nay.
 & after king Lowis com is holi sone Lowis.
 & after him com is sone Willam, that was so wis.
 The gode erchebissop Steuene brozte is lif to fine
 As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & tuenti & nine.
 & maister Richard ¹ the grant in is stede was ido,
 & wende uorth to Rome, to sacri him ther to.

doynge, in whiche, neuer-
 theles, for hadde selby and
 faire endes, me troweth he
 was the lynx al byng thurl-
 yng, of whiche Merlyne me-
 neth of. He deide in the yer
 of oure Lorde M^l. cclxxii.

¹ *Id est, magnum. Et quidem*

*Richardum Magnum nuncupa-
 tum fuisse contendunt plerique.
 Verum Richardum de Wether-
 shed appellat Hygdenus in Po-
 lychronico, quo nomine etiam
 venit apud recentiores. Vide
 Godwinum de Præsulibus,
 pag. 127, 128.*

The

The king wende to Brutaine mid gret ost thulke zer,
 Vor to winne azen thing, that is fader les er.
 Ac he wende hom azen in the uerste zere,
 & bileuede the erl marschal & the erl of Chestre there,
 Vor to winne is riztes. uor him sulf lute he wan.
 In Brutaine deide tho Gilbert the noble man
 Erl of Gloucetre, & Richard is zonge sone was tho
 In the kinge's warde. uor he was of eizte zer & nammo.
 & Sir Peris de Roches, bissop of Wincestre,
 The king zef the warde of him, & the erldom of Gloucestre.
 Richard erl of Cornwaile, the nexte zer after this,
 As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & on & thritti iwis,
 He spousede the contesse Ysabel, that the childe's moder
 was. Fo. 147.

Obitus Gil-
berti Clare.

Willam the erl marschal deide thulke zer, alas!
 & at Londone was ibured, & Richard is brother
 Underueng the eritage. vor he nadde eir non other.
 The king him vaire vnderueng, & the erldom of Penbroc,
 & al is other eritage, wel vaire him tok.
 Randulf, the noble erl of Chester, deide suththe al so,
 As in tuelf hondred zer of grace, & thretti & to.
 Sir Hubert de Boru, erl of Kent, the noble justise,
 That as the kinge's poer hadde an alle wise,
 Acused was to the king of mani luther prise,
 So that he was in prison in the castel of the Vise,
 & was bitake four erles, to witie withoute faile,
 The erl of Wareine & Richard erl of Cornwaile,
 & Richard the marschal, & the erl of Chestre Jon.
 So that hii founde kniztes, ech of hom on,

Obitus co-
mitis Ces-
trie.

Narratio
Huberti
Boru.

To

To witie him in prison, & zut, uor ech on,
 He of scapede to church, as him thohte best won.
 With strengthe he was out idrawe, & suththe to the castel
 Of Storgoil he was ilad, & iwust there wel.
 Vor he was of church inome, tho clergie bispek it vaste.
 So that he was thoru the pope deliuered atte laste.

a. Segraue. Sire Steuene of Segraue was imad tho heie justise
 In Sire Huberte's stude de Boru, thut lond wel to wise.
 Tho sprong ther a gret contek, & strong thoru out al,
 Bituene vr king Henri, & Richard the marschal,
 & Sir Gilberd Basset, & Sir Richard Stiward ther to.
 Vor to uor Sir Hubert de Boru, & uor the bissop al so
 Of Winchestre Sir Peris de Roches. uor the king, as me
 sede,

Dede, thoru is conseil; mani luther dede.
 As in tuelf hundred zer of grace & thritti & thre
 Aze this thre louerdinges the king gan luther to be,
 Destruede hor londes ouer al, & dude hom ssame inou.
 Ac the erl Richard the marschal soffrede euere inou,
 & vaire the king bisende, that he him ssolde withdrawe,
 Bi men of religion, & al nas wurth an hawe.
 Tho ther nas other red, he wende to Walis,
 & ber him there vaire inou, & lute dude amis.

Fe. 147. b. Vor the kinge's londes ther he mizte abbe al destrud.
 Ac vor he dude, is felawes were wel sore amud.
 Ac Sir Gilebert Basset, & Sir Richard Syward,
 Hii destruede there vaste inou, & suththe hider ward.
 The kinge's conseilors londes hii destruede mid hor taye.
 Ac the bissop of Winchestre, & the erl of Cornwaile,

& nameliche the bissop's. vor Sir Richard Siward vaste
Barnede is courtes ouer al, & walles adoun caste.

¹ So that maister Edmund of Abendone was
Erchebissop of Canterbury, as God sende that cas.

As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & four & thretti al so,

This holi man Seint Edmund in suich poer was ido.

Tho wende Richard the marschal, that of Penbroc erl was,

Into Irlonde to worri, in luther time, alas!

Vor, thoru treson of his owe men, to bataile he wende a dai,

So that the ost of his fon ouer mucche he sai,

& mucche of is owe folc bigan vor to fle.

“Sire,” quoth tho tho knizt, “thou most the bi se.

“Thou sucst this folc ouer mucche, that aze the is,

“& thin owe ouer lute. betere it is iwis,

“As me thinceth, turne aze, uort God sende betere iwon.

“Vor vr poer is to lute aze thus manie fon.

“Wat seiste,” quath this gode erl, “wan Richard the

marschal

“Vpe is stede iarmed is, & atiled thoru out al,

“& toward is fon in the feld hath is wombe iwent,

“Ssold he turne hom is rugh? he nas neuere so issent.

“Vor he ne dude it neuere, ne neuere iwis ne ssal.

“Fram such ssendnesse Crist ssulde Richard the Marssal.

As noble bodi in he smot. he nolde longe abide.

He slou to grounde her & ther, vaste in either side.

More prowessse ne mizte of o bodi be,

Than me mizte of Richard the marschal there ise.

¹ *Hic de prioris archiepis-* | *sive Richardi de Wethershed)*
copi (Richardi nempe Magni, | obitu agi debuit.

Hii ne mizte him one felle, al that to him drowe,
 Ar hii mid som felonie is stede vnder him slowe.
 & zut ne mizte hii him ouercome, ar on him smot bi cas
 In aboute the fondement, as he vnarmed was,
 & so vp toward the gottes. & thus was of lif dawe
 Richard the marschal ibrozt, & thoru treson aslawe.

Fo. 148.

At Kildar he was aslawe, that in Yrlonde is,
 & at the frere prechors ibured, at Kilkenni iwis.

Dolor regis
pro morte.

Tho vr king Henry hurde of is deth telle,
 & of the prowesse that he dude, ar me him mizte quelle,
 & he vnderstod of his wit, & of is wisdom,
 Him thozte it was a gret lere to al is kinedom.
 Vor his deth he made deol inou, & vor is soule he let do
 Almes dede mani on, & mani masse al so.
 Is brother Sir Gileberd, that eir was of the lond,
 He bitok mid gode wille the eritage an hond.

Captio S.
de Segraue.

Sir Steuene de Segraue, that is heye Justise was,
 He let nime, & in prison do, vor he yuste of this cas, *wiste*
 & concentede, as me sede, to the luther treson.

Liberatio
in carcera-
torum.

He let also, uor his loue, deliueri of prison
 Sir Hubert de Boru, & othere, that in prison were ido.
 & hom, that iweiued were, is pes he zef al so.
 & hii a Sein Suithine's eue, of Jun the verste day,
 To him come at Gloucetre, as mani man isay,
 Vnhosed & bare uot, & vngurt al so,
 Hor armes to the elbowe naked, hor heued bar ther to,
 Hii velle to the kinge's fet, & merci him criede vaste.
 The king ne mizte tho uorbere, that he ne wep atte laste,

& bigan nei vor pite is uowe vprizt toumbe.
 Bote as the erl of Hereforde him huld, & Sir Geffrey of
 Crancoumbe,
 The he it myzte uor deol do, he nom hom in his hond,
 & custe hom with milde herte, & zef hom al hor lond.
 Tho was the bissop of Winchestre, & Sir Peris Doriual,
 Remued, thoru Seint Edmund, out of the court al.
 & to late thouzte mani man, uor god wel to do.
 Maister Roberd Groce teste thulke zer was al so
 Isacred bissop of Lincolne of Seint Edmunde at Redinge.
 Seint Edmund tho at Canterburi spousede to vr kinge
 The erle's dozter of Prouence Elianore to wiue,
 Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & thretti & fiue.
 Sir Henri of Alimaine, the erle's sone of Cornwaile,
 Thulke zer ibore was al so with oute faile.
 Sir Simond de Mounfort, of wan gret munde is,
 As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & seuene & thretti ywis,
 Elianore, the kinge's soster, Willame's loue the marschal,
 Contesse of Penbroc spousede, god woman, thoru out al.
 The erl of Gloucestre thulke zer, Richard that was so bold,
 The erle's dozter of Lincolne spousede, that het Mold.
 Tho com the legat Sir ¹ Otes to Engeland fram Rome,
 & made & conseil at Londone, to wan the bissopes come.
 & suththe he wende to Oxenford, ² to the abbeie of Oseneye,
 & there clerkes him made clim be somdel heye.
 As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & eizte & thritti ther to,
 To him hii wende to Oseneie, hor nedes uor to do.

Petrus
Doriual.

Groce
teste.

Fo. 148. b.

¹ *Id est, Otho.* ² *Vide Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub anno cío cc xxxiix.*

So that on of is men, a Sein Gregorie's day,
 Caste broth vp a clerc, as thut folc it sai.
 Clerkes come thikke tho, in gret wraththe inowe,
 & asailede the Legat, & on of is men slowe.
 In to the stepel of Oseneye the legat fleu vor fere.
 Is men mid strokes flowe also, & of thouzte hii come there.
 Suththe tho it com to pes, & foli bileued was,
 The legat esste amendement of the vil trespas.
 So that vor the manslazt, & uor the other wou,
 The clerkes finede with him gret raunson inou,
 That ech clerc in the toune him zef atten ende
 As muche, as he in the wouke in is commune spende.
 The king Sir Simond de Montfort the erldom zef & his,
 A Candelmasse day tho, of Leicestre iwis.
 In the kinge's chaumbre atte Wodestoke atte welle was
 A clerc founde wonderliche thulke zer bi cas.
 He made him as bi wit, so that it was ifounde,
 That it was bespeke to sle the king, wan he sei stounde.
 To Couentre he was isend, to drawe he was there,
 & a four half Engeland is quarters isend were.
 The kinge's eldoste sone Sir Edward ibore was
 A Seint Butolfe's tid, as God zef thut cas,
 (Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & nine & thritti rize,)
 That suththe vr king was, & so noble knize.
 Sir Richard, erl of Cornwaile, thulke zer wende al so
 At Missomer to the holi lond, & mani god knize ther to.
 Ther after in Jeniuer, Isabel is wif,
 Contesse of Gloucestre, let at Bercamstude that lif.

Ortus Ed-
wardi.

Obitus
comitis.

Ibured heo was at Beulu, & ir herte ibured is
 At Teuskesburi, & ir gottes at Missendene iwis.
 Tho sprong ther gret contek bituene Henri vr king
 & the erchebissop Seint Edmund, & nozt uor lute thing.
 Vor the king tho he adde iwiued, & an eir adde al so, Fo. 149.
 Ho drou to other conseil, than he was iwoned to do.
 & of the riztes of holi church, & of the gode olde lawe,
 That he adde of is chartre ymad, he him gan withdrawe.
 Seint Edmond pitosliche wel ofte him bisouzte,
 That he with drowe of is dede, & bet him bi thozte.
 Ac it was euer the leng the wors, so that atte laste
 Seint him huld stedeuast, & amansede vaste
 Alle that holi church in suich vurizt brozte,
 & wende uorth ouer se, vor the king him bet bithozte,
 & deide ar he come aze, & ibured was ek ther,
 As in zer of grace tuelf hundred & fourti zer.
 Tho Richard erl of Cornwaile to the holi lond com,
 The Soudan somdel uor fere triwes with him nom.
 & alle prisons & Sarazins, that in hethenesse were,
 Inome & in prison ido, he deliuerede him there.
 At the torment of ¹ Wareine Sir Gilebert the marschal
 Defouled was thoru mesauntre, & debrused al,
 & deide as tuelf hundred zer, and fourti & on Obitus
Mare-
scalli.
 Of grace, & tho were dede the four bretheren ech on,
 As the tueie Willames & Richard, & Gileberd atten ende,
 & God nolde non of hom eir of is bodi sende.
 Ac to four sostren & her eirs the eritage was tho
 To delede, & to gadere ne comth neuer eft mo. 10. sorores.

¹ Sive Ware near Hartford. Vide Dugdale's Baronage,
 Tom. I. p. 606.

¹ Obitus
Gilberti
de Clare.

Elianore of Brutaine deide ek thulke zer,
That was Arthure's soster, that king Jon let sle er.
Suththe was Gileberd ibore, that Richarde's sone was
Of Clare erl of Gloucestre, as God zef thut cas,
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & thre & fourti ther to.
Tho was is fader verst of elde, & out of warde ido.
Archebissop of Canterburi imad was thulke zer
Boniface, & the erl of Cornwaile, of was we speke er,
Weddede dame Ssenche, that vr quene soster was,
& the quene soster of France, as God zef thut cas,
& the erle's dozter of Prouince, & ir moder the contesse
Brouzte hire hider in to this lond, & was her in gladnesse.
Fouke Basset was suththe imad bissop of Londone,
& Sein Richard of Chichestre, & Edmond the kinge's sone
Ibore was amidde Jeneuer. & in zer of grace iwis
Tuelf hundred & foure & fourti idon was al this.
Fo. 149. b. Suththe deide the olde quene bizonde the se withoute faile,
That vr kinge's moder Henri was, & the erl of Cornewaile
Hir sone bigan to rere the abbeie of Hailis,
As in zer of grace tuelf hundred, & six & fourti iwis.
The erle's sone of Gloucestre, Beues was suththe ibore,
& newe peni chaunge imad, & the olde bileued biuore,
& erthgrine strong inou aboute Leinte al so,
Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace & seuene & fourti ther to.
The nexte zer ther after the gode king Lowis
Of France to the holi lond wende, & thoru Paris
Bareuot code, & open heued, & then holi wey bigan
With procession of freres, & of mani god man.

& the nexte zer suththe, as me telle can,
 The stronge cite of Damiet vpe Saracens he wan,
 As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & fourti & nine.
 Thulke gode Lowis is nou Seint, & ileid in ssrine.
 The erle's douzter of Gloucetre ibore was thulke zer
 Margrete, & dame Ssenche, of wan we speke er,
 The nexte zer ther after, a Seinte Steuene's nize
 As tuelf hundred & fifti in zer of grace rizt,
 An sone adde ibore, that Edmond ihote,
 That spoused thulke Margrete suthth, as God zef that
 cas,
 & was erl of Cornwaile. Thulke zer al so
 Ther was in the holi lond strong bataile ido,
 At Seinte Marie tid in Leinte, & the beste kniztes that ther
 were
 Of Cristin men, alas! aslawe were there,
 As Sir Willam de Longespey, & the erl of Artois al so.
 & the king Lowis was inome, and in prison ido,
 Vort he was out ibouzt mid raunson of is lond,
 & Damieti zolde azen in to hethene manne hond.
 The king zef Sir Edward is sone Gascoine suththe al so,
 As in tuelf hundred zer of grace & fifti & tuo.
 Thulke zer was that somer so druye & so hot,
 Thut zut to this daye of none hattore me not.
 Sein Richard of Chichestre, & Roberd iwis
 Groceteste deide the nexte zer after this.
 Suthe vr quene of Engeland, & ir sone Sir Edward,
 & the bissop Water of Wircetre, garked hom ouerward,

Ortus Ed-
mundi co-
mitis Cor-
nubie.

Occisio
Longe-
speye.

Estas ca-
lida.

Fo. 150.

Edwardus sponsat
uxorem filiam regis
Hispanie, & sororem
Alfonsi regis Ca-
stelle.

& to makie mariage wende hom ouer se,

& Sir Edward spoused, ar hii come aze,

The kinge's soster of Spaine, Elianore iwis.

As in zer of grace ido was al this

Tuelf hundred & four & fifti, & there this noble king

Made Sir Edward knizt tho, nobliche thoru alle thing.

Crucifixio
pueri Lin-
colnie.

The nexte zer ther after Giwes a child in drowe

At Lincolne, that het Hue, & in the rode him slowe.

Ricardus
coronatur
in Ale-
mannia.

The erl Richard of Cornwaile suththe was imad king

Of Alemayne, & ther icrouned, nobliche thoru ech thing,

An holi Thorsdai in Alimaine, & made so noble feste,

That of alle, that me wuste, it was the richoste & the meste,

As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & seuene & fifti rize.

Thulke zer he made Sir Henri is sone knizt.

Bituene vr king & Lowelin gret worre ther was tho

Occisio S.
Bausein.

In Walis, & me dude in either half gret wo.

& gode kniztes of Engeland, of wan was gret pite,

Aslawe were ther, alas! the eue of the Trinite.

As Sir Steuene Bausein, & Sire Patric de Chaus al so.

& mani other god bodi was there to dethe ido.

Providen-
tia Oxonie.

The meste wo that here vel bi king Henrie's day

In this lond icholle biginne to telle, zup ich may.

He adde thre bretheren, that is moder sones were,

& the king of Alimaine the verthe, that to heie hom bere,

Ac Sir Willam de Valance, & Sir Eimer ther to

Elit of Wincetre, & Sir Gui de Lisewi al so.

Thoru hom, & thoru the quene, was so mucche Frenss fol

ibrouzt,

That of Englisse men me tolde as rize nouzt.

& the king hom let hor wille, that ech was as king,
 & nome pouere menne god, & ne paiede nothing.
 To eni of this bretheren zuf there pleinede eni wizt,
 Hii sede, "zuf we doth ou wrong, wo ssal ou do rizt?"
 As wo seith, "we beth kinges, ur wille we mowe do."
 & manie Englishe, alas! hulde mid hom al so.
 So that, thoru Gode's grace, this erles atte laste,
 & the bissop of this lond, and barons bispeke it vaste,
 That the kunde Englishe men of londe hii woulde out caste,
 & thut lond bringe adoun, zuf hor poer ilaste.
 Ther of hii home conseil, & to the king hii sende,
 To abbe pite of is lond, & suiche maners amende.
 So that atte laste hii brozte him therto,
 To makie a porueance, amendement to do.
 Imad it was at Oxenford, thut lond uor to seyte,
 Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & fifti & eyzte,
 Rizt aboute Missomer, fourten nize it laste.
 The erles & the barons were wel studeuaste,
 Vor to amende that lond, as the erl of Gloucetre
 Sir Richard, & Sir Simond erl of Leicetre,
 & Sir Jon le fiz Geffray, & other barons inowe.
 So that atte laste the king her to hii drowe,
 To remue the Frensse men, to libbe bizonde se
 Bi hor londes her & ther, & ne come nozt aze.
 & to graunte gode lawes, & the olde chartre al so,
 That so ofte was igraunted er, and so ofte vndo.
 Herof was the chartre imad, and aceled vaste there
 Of the king, and of othere heye men that ther were.

Fo. 150. b.

Tho nome tende taperes the bissops in hor hond,
 & the king him sulf, & othere heye men of the lond.
 The bissops amansede alle that ther azen were,
 & euer eft vndude the lawes that iloked were there,
 Mid berninde taperes, & suththe atte laste
 The king & othere sede, amen, & hor taperes adoun caste
 To confermi the mansinge, & tho thoure it stable ynow,
 That after ech, as in pes, toward his owe drowe,
 & the kinge's thre bretheren, & other Frensse there,
 Flowe, & thozte al to longe, that hii in this lond were.
 The newe church was of Salesburi ihalwed thulke zer
 (Thoru ' Giles of Brute thozte, that bissop was tho there,)
 A Sein Missele's dai of the erchebissop Boniface that was
 tho.

Ther was bothe king & quene, & heimen mani mo.
 The quene Ssenche deide suththe of Alemaine iwis
 At Bercamstede in Nouembre, & ibured was & is
 In the quer of Hailes an hey in a vair place,
 Tuelf hundred & on & sixti as in zer of grace.
 Al this time was Sir Edward bizonde se aboute,
 & hauntede tornemiens with wel noble route,
 With Gascoine ² that was his, & gode kniztes adde,
 As Sir Warin of Bassinbourne, that him aboute ladde,
 & Sir Hamond the strange, & Sir Gemes of Audele,
 Sir Roger of Clifford, & othere, uort he com aze.

Tornia-
 menta
 Edwardi.

Fo. 151.

¹ *Malim*, Giles of Brute-
 port, that &c. *Ægidium enim*
de Bridport sive Bridlesford
appellant alii. Vide Godwinum

de Præsulibus, p. 399. ² *Cujus*
Gubernator factus est A. D.
 1252. *Vide Dr. Brady's Com-*
plete History of England, p. 608.

The quene was ek bizonde se, & the kinge's bretheren also,
& euere thozte hou hii mizte the purueance vndo.

Hii porchasede, that the pope asoilede iwis
Of the oth, & of the mansinge, the king & alle his.

Tho was it the kinge's wille, & is conseilers also,
Al out, zuf hii mizte, the purueaunce vndo.

It was euere the quene thozt, so muche so heo mizte thenche,
Mid conseil, other mid sonde, other mid wimman wrenche.

& tho Sir Edward was iproued hardi knizt & god,
Aze the porueaunce also he turnde al is mod.

So that the erl of Gloucetre Richard deide tho.
Tho was the baronie wel in the more wo.

Obitus
comitis
Glouerniæ.

The king gaderede is poer, & Sir Edward al so.
& the king of Alimaine his, & mani other ther to.

In this manere the barons bigonne hor vrning.
A Freinss ¹ knizt was at Gloucetre the sserreue thoru the

king,

Sir Maci de Basile, & constable al so.
The barons it bispeke, that it nas nozt wel ido,

A caze the pourueance. vor hii nolde Frenss man non.
Another sserreue hii made, thoru comun conseil ech on,

A knizt of the contreie, Sir Willam Traci,
& of thulke poer clene pulte out Sir Maci.

Ac Sir Willam Ssire huld in a Monenday.
Sir Maci com iarmed, as mani man isay,

With poer isend fram the Court, iarmed wel inou.
& euene as the ssire sat, to the toune's ende him drou.

¹ Vide Stow's Annals, Ed. fol. p. 192.

Hii allizte with drawe suerd, with matis mani on,
 & with mani an hard stroc rumedde hor wey anon,
 Vort hii come vp to the deis, & the sserreue vaste
 Bi the top hii hente anon, & to the grounde him caste,
 & harlede him vorth villiche with mani stroc among.
 In a foul plodde in the stret suththe me him slong,
 & orne on him mid hor hors, & defoulede him vaste.
 & bihinde a squier suththe villiche hii him caste,
 & to the castel him ladde thoru out the toun,
 That reuthe it was vor to se, & caste him in prison.
 Tho the tithinge her of come to the boronie,
 Hii thozte in time amendi suich vilenne.

Fo. 151. b. So that Sir Roger de Clifford, & Sir Jon Giffard nome
 Gret poer in somer, & to Gloucetre come.
 Hii sende to Sir Maci, that he thun castel zolde
 To hom, & to the baronie, other hii him nime wolde.
 Sir Maci hom sende azen, that the king him tok biuore
 Thun castel him to loki, mid trewe oth isuore,
 Ne that he nolde traitour be, ne then castel neuere zelde,
 Bote the king other is sone, the wule he him mizte welde.
 He adde withinne lute folk, thun castel to defende.
 Ar blastes sone & ginnes withoute me bende,
 & ssote inward vaste inou. atte laste hii sende
 Al the brut aske withoute, & the brugge brende.
 Vor he was al of tre, & Sir Maci & his
 Flowe in to the tour an hey, tho hii seye this,
 & defendede hom vaste, the wule hii mizte iwis.
 Ac vor defaute of helpe mani man issend is.

With a quarel on withinne an squire ther oute slou.
 Sir Jon Giffard uor is deth made deol inou.
 & tho Sir Maci was inome, & hii withinne come,
 An carpenter, that hii sede that sset the ssute, hii nome,
 & ladde him vpe the tour an hei, & made him huppe to
 grounde.

He hupte & debrusede, & deide in an stounde.
 And Sir Roger of Clifford tho the castel in warde hadde,
 And hii nome Sir Maci, & in to¹ marc him ladde.
 & Sir Jon Giffard nom to him is quic eizte ech on,
 & al that he fond of is, & nameliche at Sserston.
 A Freinss bissop ther was at Hereforde tho,
 Sir Peris de Egeblanche, that hii dude al so wo.
 Hii come vor to nime him, i armed mani on.
 The gode man vor drede to churche wende anon,
 & reuestede him by the auter, ac Sir Roger ne Sir Jon,
 Vor honour of holi churche, nolde withinne gon.
 Ac Sir Tomas Torbeuille, & other ssrewen mo,
 Wende vp, & with strengthe made him out go.
 Tho he sei, that he ne moste habbe churche peis,
 "Par Crist," he sede, "Sir Tomas, tu is maueis
 "Me int ben te ay fet," vor he adde mucche god
 Ther biuore him ido, & he it vuele vnderstod.
 Hii harlede him out of churche, that lute pite adde,
 & is god nome vaste inou, & to Erdesleye him ladde.
 & him & Sir Maci ek in god warde dude there,
 In the castel of Erdesleye, uor te it betere were.

Fa. 152.

¹ Sir Roger Clifford tooke on him, and sent Macy into
 the keeping of the Castle vp- | the March. Stowe.

So it ferde ouer al, ware me Frenisse fond.
 Me harlede hom villiche aboute in to al the lond.
 & the kinge's men robbede hom, that azen hom were.
 & the barons ek hor fon, that azen hom armes bere.
 Atte biginninge ther hulde with the king vewe wel,
 Bote Sir Roberd Walroud, & Sir Jon Mauncel.
 Ac suththe tho Sir Edward so wel armes ber,
 He drou to him mani on, that with the barons were er.
 The marcheis he adde sone, as Sir Roger the Mortimer,
 & Sir Warin of Basingbourne, & of Clifford Sir Roger.
 Sir Gemes de Audele, Sir Haumond the strange al so,
 Sir Roger of Leibourne, & mani other ther to.
 Tho was the castel of Gloucetre, & the toun al so,
 Thoru Sir Roger of Clifford, in the kinge's hond ido.
 & he astorede the castel with poer inou,
 & to is castel of Brumesfeld Sir Jon Giffard vaste drou.
 & astorede him wel inou, & goinde adde is route,
 To driue & to gaderi thuder god of neizebores aboute.
 The stalwardeste men, that me fond, to him vaste he drou,
 & of porchas of neizebores ssipede hom wel inou.
 Bituene the castel of Gloucetre & Brumefeld al so
 Ther was ofte biker gret, & mucche harm ido.
 Ac the constable of Gloucetre, as mid the kinge's poer,
 Held ofte, in the kinge's name, courtes ver & ner.
 So that at Quedesle, withoute the toun to mile,
 He let some ni an hundred, & ther he hente an gile.
 Vor as he huld this hundred, mid gret folk & onour,
 & Adam of Arderne was is chef count our,

Hii clupede Sir Jon Giffard, that siwte ssolde ther to,
To come, other he ssolde in the merci be ido.
He com bi a sothne. vor is men inowe
Come out of Brumsfeld, & iarmed to hom drowe,
& asoynde hor louerd, & to grounde slowe.
Glad he was that mizte fle, ar that suerd is nekk gnowe.
Manie flowe to church, & the constable vnnethe
Atarnde aliue, & manie were ibroz to dethe.
This luther bailifs, that pouere men so gret wo doth ilome,
Suich Giffarde's asoyne icholde hom ofte come.
Wel a zer and an half thus it ferde aboute, Fo. 152. b.
That ech hei man dude is fon ssame mid is route.
Atte laste, tho winter towarde ende drou,
At Candelmasse ech of hom gret ost nom inou,
& Sir Roger of Clifford Gloucetre wuste al so,
& at ech zat of the toun god warde let do.
Sir Jon Giffard com aday, & Sir Jon de Balun there.
Ride vpe tueye wolpakces, chapmen as hii were,
To the West zate ouer the brugge, & the porters bede
To late in tueie wolmongers, hor chaffare in to lede.
Biweued hii were bothe mid Welsse mantles tueie.
Tho the zates were vndo, hii hupte adoun beye
Of hor hors, & caste hor mantles awei anon,
& tho stode hii iarmed fram heued to the ton.
Tho were the porters agrise sore of thulke sizte,
& caste hom the keyen vawe that hii mizte.
Poer ther was inou atte brugge ende.
Tho the zates were vndo, hii goune thuder wende.

Sir Simonde's sone de Monfort, Sir Henri the hende,
& mani god bodi ek, as God thuder sende.

Tho the barons adde the toun, & the castel the king,
Ther was ofte bituene hom gret bikering.

¹ Sir Edward, ² thwas by este tho, mid poer gret inou,
Sone toward Leinte, toward the March he drou.

Is wei he nom bi Oxenford, ac the borgeis anon
The zates made azen him of the toun ech on.

He wende & lai withoute toun, atte kinge's halle,
& wende vorth ³ amorwe mid is men alle.

⁴ The zates, tho he was iwend, were alle vp ibrozt
Sone, bote Smithe gate, ac that ⁴ nas vndo nouzt.

The clerkes adde ther thoru muche solas ilore,
To pleye toward Beumoud, anuid hii were ther uore.

The bailif hii bede ⁵ ofte, to graunte hor solas,
To pleie & vndo that ⁶ zat," ac vor nozt it was.

So that an vewe wilde hinen a lizt red ther of nome,
& a dai after mete with axes thuder come,

& that zat to hewe, & to dasse there,
& suththe thoru Beumond to hare welle it bcre.

& *subvenite sancti* vaste gonne singe,
As me ⁷ deth wan a ded man me wole to putte bringe.

Willam the Spicer, & Geffray of Hencsei that tho were
Portreuen, & Nicole of Kingestone that was mere,

¹ *Vide Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub. an ciccclxiii. ubi locum hunc de conflictu Oxoniensi editum habes.* ² That by este *Hist. Oxon.* ³ Amorowe *H. O.* ⁴ Nai *H. O.* ⁵ Offe. to graunti *H. O.* ⁶ *Omittit H. O.* ⁷ Doth *H. O.*

Nome of this clerkes, & in prison caste,
 & nolde hom nouzt ¹ deliueri, zut the chaunceler hed vaste.
 The clerkes were ² to wrothe, the burgeis were tho bolde,
 & threttede to nime mo, & of hor wraththe ³ lute tolde.
 The verste Thorsdai in Lente the burgeis were wel fers,
 &, the wule men were atte mete, arerde tueie baners,
 & wende hom vorth iarmed mid al hor poer there,
 To defouli alle the clerkes, ar hii iwar were.
 As hii come azen Alle Halwen mid poer so strong,
 At Seinte Marie church a clerc the commun belle rong.
 This clerkes vp ⁴ fram hor mete, & to Gode's grace truste,
 & ⁵ seie, that hii were issend, ⁶ bute hii the ⁷ bet hom wuste.
 Hii mette with this burgeis, & bigonne to ⁸ ssete vaste.
⁹ I wounded ther was mani on, ac the borgeis atte laste,
¹⁰ b. So that the clerkes adde the stretes sone ¹¹ iler.
 The bowiares ssoppe hii breke, & the bowes nome ech on.
 a. Hii bigonne to fle vaste, hom thozte long er.
 Suththe the portereues house, hii sette a fure a non,

¹ Deliver. *H. O.* ² Tho *H. O.*
³ Lutt *H. O.* ⁴ From *H. O.*
⁵ Seit *H. O.* ⁶ Bote *H. O.*
⁷ Bel *H. O.* ⁸ Seke *H. O.*
⁹ And wounded *H. O.* ¹⁰ *Hæ*
litteræ a, b plane indicant quo-
nam ordine metra quatuor se-
quentia sint legenda, hoc nimi-
rum: Hii bigonne to fle vaste,
hom thozte longe er. So that
the clerkes adde the stretes sone
iler [f. cler.] The bowiares
ssoppe hii breke, and the howes

nome ech on. Suththe the por-
 tereues house hii sette a fure
 anon, &c. *Quum vero dictas*
litteras non observaret His-
toriae & Antiq. Universitatis
Oxon. seu auctor, seu forsitan
is, è cujus apographo exscripsit
auctor, inde quidem videmus,
eo plane ordine, quo & scripta
sunt, illa in historia esse edita
dicta metra, nulla interim nota
de litteris binis, quas diximus,
adposita. ¹¹ *Ilet H. O.*

In the South half of the toun, & suth the the Spicerie
 Hii brake ¹ fram ende to other, & dude al to robberie.
 Vor the ² mor was viniter, hii breke the viniterie,
 & alle ³ othere in the toun, & that was lute maistrie.
 Hii caste awei the dosils, that win orn abrod so,
 That it was pite gret of so much ⁴ harm ido.
 Ther uore tho the king com, & wuste suich trespas,
 Alle the clerkes out of the ⁵ toun he drof vor thut cas.
 Ne, vort after Misselmasse, hii ne come na more there.
⁶ Telle we nou of Sir Edward, of wan we bigonne er.
 Sir Edward, toward Lente, toward the March gan wende.
 So that an Axwednesdai, al bi the Weste ende,
 To Gloucetre he wende, mid gret poer inou.
 & al ouer the brugge to the West zate he drou,
 & asailede then toun. ac the barons withinne
 Defendede hom so wel, that he ne mizte hom winne.
 So that of the castel withinne com a route
 Toward the zat, to helpe Sir Edward withoute.
 Ac Grimbaud Pauntefot azen hom sone com,
 & mid poer hom turnde azen, & some of hom nom.
 Sir Edward turnde into the med, tho he ne sei other cas,
 & a ssip of Teuskesburi, that the abbode's was,
 Fo. 153. b. Bi Seuerne wende ther, sone he it nom,
 & ther inne bi the water in to the castel com.
 Anon so he was withinne, vpe the tour an hey
 He arerde is baner, that me wide isey.

¹ From *H. O.* ² Mer *H. O.* *O.* ⁵ Tovū *H. O.* ⁶ Tell
³ Othre *H. O.* ⁴ Horne *H.* vuell novu *H. O.*

Tho the baruns that isei, sori hii were ech on.
 In the toun half thun castel hii asailede anon,
 & hii withinne casten out mid hor ginnes vaste,
 So that bituene hom the biker longe ilaste.
 Sir John Giffard fram Brumesfeld thuder sone com,
 To the castel med withoute toun thun wei sone he nom.
 & the castel brugge out of the med he barnde fram then ende
 To the ¹ tu brugge along, vor me ne ssolde out wende.
 Mani was the vair biker, & the vair asaut al so,
 That bituene the castel & the toun ofte was ido.
 Sir Edward & is poer ofte were withinne
 Upe the point to smiten out, bataile to biginne.
 Ac the bissop Water of Wurcetre ofte bitwene wende,
 & the abbod Reinaud of Gloucetere, as God hom grace sende,
 & destourbede the bataile, ac non acord ther nas,
 Ac biker & slazt & ssetinge bituene hom ofte was.
 So that Sir Edward a day & is men hom lete arme,
 To wende out & bataile do, al mest to grete harme.
 Tho seie hii out of the tour the erl Roberd of Ferers
 Atte toune's ende come, with noble men & fers,
 As fram ward Teuskesburi, iarmed wel ech on,
 Hors & men al preste, bataile to do anon.
 Tho Sir Edward this isey, no thing nas he glad.
 Vor me sede, that he nas of no man so sore adrad.
 Un iarmed out he wende to the barons wel stille,
 & anon made acord, & graunted al hor wille,
 & made fourme go inou, & suor is wel to holde.
 Tho hii adde al hor wil, the barons were wel bolde.

Comes de
Ferers.

¹ F. tun brugge. *Nam infra, Fo. 158. tun brigge.*

The erl Roberd of Ferers, tho he thuder com,
 He was nei uor wraththe wod, that me eni acord nom.
 He smot stede with the spore, & al is compainie,
 & wende him vor wraththe azen, so quic so he mizte hie.
 Ech bar him ek amorwe out of toun drou,
 & of the fourme that hii made wende be siker inou.

Fo. 154.

Tho Sir Edward & is folc were al maistres ther,
 Vor the burgeis of the toun lete in baruns er,
 He let crie into al the toun, that bourgeis, that wolde
 In the castel come to is peis, god pais habbe he ssolde.

Incarcera-
tio burg.

Gladdore nere the burgeis neuere in bore liue,
 Than vor this gode word, hii hiede thuder bliue.
 Tho hii were alle icome, the zates me made vaste,
 & brouzte hom biuore Sir Edward. tho were hii sore agaste.
 Me acoupede hom harde inou, & suththe atte laste,
 As theues & traitors, in strong prison me hom caste.
 Withoute mete & drinke there hii laie longe
 In sorwe & care, & lokede wan hii were an honge.
 Sir Roger of Clifford the porters vaste nom,
 That porters were atte zate, tho Jon Giffard in com.
 As Hobekin of Lodelowe, & is felawes also,
 & let hom vpe the west zate an honge bothe to.
 Euere lokede this burgeis, wan hii were vorth idriue
 Prestles, hom was wel wo, that hii nere issriue.
 Roberd of Caumpedene, that hosebonde was on,
 Vor he was a lute clerik, he ssrof hom ech on.
 Atte laste Sir Edward of hom gret raunsoun
 Nom, & let hom go aliue, & destruede al then toun.

Recessus
Edwardi.

Fo. 154. b.

Ac the fourme, that he made aze the barons biuore,
 He bileuede as clene, thei the oth were isuore.
 To Oxenford he wende vorth, as is fader was tho,
 & is men bi the weye dude wel muche wo.
 The king sone in Leinte to Oxenforde com,
 & is in with is folc atte frere prechors nom.
 Aboute an thre wouke there he gan a bide,
 Vor to gaderi is ost, that isprad was wide.
 Suththe Seinte Fretheswithe was me nuste king non,
 That withinne the zates of Oxenforde dorste ride ne gon.
 The king was among the freres, & hii mani on
 Radde him wor to wenden in, & nameliche frere Jon
 Of Balsom, & that he mizte, thoru Gode's grace, hii sede,
 In with god deuocion go withoute drede.
 The king hadde ther to gode wille, thoru frerene rede.
 & hii masson at orisons uaste uor him bede.
 So that vastinde a day a uote he dude this dede,
 & in either half, to sikeri him, freres him gonne lede,
 & he wende to Seinte Fretheswithe, as no king ne com er,
 Suththe Seinte Fritheswithe was, vale hundred zer,
 & wel vaire is offringe to the hey weued ber.
 & suththe ofte, wan he thuder com, he offrede ther.
 So he bileuede in Oxenford, & is conseil nom,
 Vort is sone & is folc mid poer to him com.
 Tho is poer zare was, withinne the Passion,
 With his ost he wende uorth, & arerde is dragon.
 Is ost was gret and suithe long, he wende to Northam-
 tone,
 & with strengthe nom the toun, & somdel with treson.

Aboute Seint Ambrose day ido was al this,
 Tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & foure & sixti iwis.
 Sir Simond the zonge Mountford there hii nome tho,
 & Sir Osebern Giffard, & othere mani mo.

In strong prison Sir Simon hii dude at Windelsore,
 Vort the bataile of Lewes, ac suththe no leng more.

Tho wende the baruns uorth, & othere mani on,
 Cor bustio. & barnde court & other, ech man vpe is fon.

Sir Jon Giffard mid is route nas nozt tho the laste.
 Vor he barnde aboute Oxenford the Ester wonke vaste.
 Curt Lincolne & Berkele, & other courtes also,
 Were aboute in the lond tho a fure ido.

The king so sone in Mai, Estward euere dron,
 As toward the hauenes, with gret poer inou.

Sir Simond de Mountfort, & Sire Gilebard
 The zonge erl of Gloucetre, com euere after ward.
 & barons ek mani on, as Sir Jon Giffard,
 & mani god bodi, that ne com neuer eft azen ward.

At Lewes the king bigan mid is poer a bide.
 The barons astunte withoute toun biside,

& vaire sende in to the toun to the king hor sonde,
 That he ssolde, vor Gode's loue, him bet vnderstonde,
 & graunte hom the gode lawes, & habbe pite of is lond,
 & hii him wolde serue wel, to vote & to hond.

The king hom sende word azen, withoute gretinge, this,
 That he ne kepte no thing of hor seruise iwis,
 & that out of loue & treuthe he dude hom ech on,
 & that he wolde hom seche out, as is pur fon.

The barons ne couthe other red, tho hii hurde this,
 Bote bidde Gode's grace, & bataile abide iwis.
 Hii wende & auisede hom somdel vp an doun,
 That hii mizte bewar of hor fon, & ise to toun.
 Some radde, that hii ssolde wende in at on hepe,
 To habbe inome hom vnarmed, & some abedde aslepe.
 The gode men sede, that hii nolde suich vileinie do non,
 Ac abide vort hii come iarmed out ech on.
 Hii houede vnder boskes, & newe kniztes made,
 & armede & attired hom, & hor bedes zerne bade.
 Sir Simond de Mountford conseilede hom vaste,
 Hou hii ssolde hom conteini, the wule the bataile ilaste.
 Tho com the ost smite out, vaste out of the Toune,
 Mani was the gode bodi, that ther was ibrozt ther doune.
 Vor the Lond reis ther biuore a gret despit wrozte
 To the quene at Londone, Sir Edward ther on thouzte,
 & vor to awreke is moder, to hom vaste he drou,
 & brouzte hom to grounde, & some of hom al flemde he slou.
 Tho he adde this Loundreis al ibrouzte to grounde,
 With gret joye he turnde azen, ac lute joye he founde.
 Vor the barons were aboue, and is half ouer come.
 The king of Alemaine was in a windmulle inome.
 Vor a zong knizt him nom, knizt ymad tho rizt,
 Sir Jon de Befs icluped, that was suith god knizt,
 That mucche prowesse dude a dai, & the king him zeld in
 doute
 To the erl of Gloucetre, as to the hexte of the route.
 & to the frere menors in to toun Sir Edward fleu vaste,
 & ther, as he nede moste, zeld him atte laste.

Fo. 155.

Mani on stilleliche hor armes a wei caste,
 & chaungede hom vor herigaus, somdel hii were agaste.
 & mani flowe in to the water, & some toward the see,
 & manie passede ouer, & ne come neuere aze.
 Aboute a four thousand & fif hundred me sede
 Atte bataile were aslawe, that was a pitos dede.
 Sir Philip Basset, the gode knizt, worst was to ouercome.
 He adde mo than tuenti wounde, ar he were inome.
 Sir Simond de Mountfort, tho ido was al this,
 Vorth mid him the king huld, as in warde iwis.
 & the king of Alemaine, & Sir Edward al so,
 In the castel of Walingford in warde he let do.
 Fo. 155. b. & other men, that were inome, he let bringe aboute
 In other castels vaste inou, that ther nas no doute.
 Tokninge zut of more wo, that zut to comene was,
 Vr Louerd sende in sizte, bi a wonder cas.
 Vor a sterre with a launce, that comete icluped is,
 Aros tho aze dai, biuore the sonne iwis,
 Fram Seinte Margarete tid, vort Misselmasse nei,
 That ech man mizte wondri, that the sterre isei,
 Ther wende of him a lem, that toward the North drou,
 Euene as it were a launce, red & cler inou.
 Thulke sterre is selde iseie, bote it be to tokninge.
 & suththe ther after com muche blod ssedinge.
 Hii that hulde mid the king, & nere nouzt inome,
 Wende aboute her & ther, as hii mizte best bicom.
 In the castel of Bristowe hii come atte laste
 Wel an seuene baners, & hulde hom there vaste.

. & Sir Warin al so
 Of Bassingbourne, & Sir Jon de Muchegros ther to,
 Sir Pain de Chaus & Sir Roberd Tipetot iwis,
 & other mo, & hor wiues, that ne likede nothing this.
 As to wite hor bodies, vort hii betere iseie.
 Hii hulde hom there defensables, to libbe other to deie.
 So that the quene aspide, that bote feble warde it nas
 In the castel of Walingford, that aboute hir sone was,
 To Bristowe he sende word, that the kniztes mizte wel,
 With lute strengthe, winne him out of thulke castel.
 So that this kniztes to rede hom nome,
 & mid an thre hundred hors to Walingford hii come
 In a Fridai iarmed, rize as the sonne aros.
 The castel hii asailede, that mani man a gros.
 Azen Alle Halwe church, the verste dich hii nome,
 & brake the otemoste wal, & withinne come.
 Hii that withinne were the castel wuste vaste
 Mid arblast & mid other ginnes, vaste azen hom caste,
 & sede to hom withoute, bote hii wolde azen wenne,
 That hii wolde Sir Edward vawe out to hom sende
 Ilithered with a mangel, hom with hom to lede.
 Sir Edward vpe wal withinne com al so & sede,
 & bed hom wende home aze, other he was ded iwis.
 This other wende thus hom, tho hii hurde this.
 Tho Sir Simon de Mountfort hurde of this dede,
 He let the king of Alemaine & Sir Edward lede,
 & Sir Henri the king's sone of Alemaine al so,
 To the castel of Keningeswurthe, in betere warde to do.

Fo. 156.

& the kinge's soster, the contasse, Sir Simonde's wif, was
Ther mid hom, & wat he mizte dude hom of solas.

Sir Simon de Mountfort in castles adde ido

Maistres of bizonde se, & vpe is londes al so.

As in the castel of Walingford, of Douere, of Windelsore,
Wardeins he made of Freinsse men, that of thozte thut lond
sore.

The erl of Gloucetre it bispek, so that there was

A parlement at Londone, to amendi suich trespas.

So that this tueie erles acorded were there,

That iremewed al clene the Frensse men were.

Parlia-
mentum.

Incarce-
ratio R.
de Ferers.

^{Jan 13} At Seint Hillari tid this parlement was.

Ther was the erl of Ferers ibrouzt in hard cas.

Vor he hadde after the pais robberie iwrozt.

The king wolde in ech manere that he were to dethe ibrozt.

Sir Simon de Mountford wisliche dude inou.

Vor he wolde in either half rizt do, & no wou.

In the tour of Londone in prisoun he let him bringe,

Vor to saui is lif, & to paye the kinge.

Tho was the erl of Gloucetre anuid uor mani dede,

That he huld so prisons, al withoute is rede.

Vor suich man as he was, me tolde of him to lute,

& him thouzte, that ther was mid Sir Simon to gret prute.

& me sede he was adrad, that me him nome also

With treson, vor he was hext, & in prison him lete do.

Sir Jon Giffard tho verst aze Sir Simond turnde.

Vor he askede prisouns, that me mid rizte wurnde.

Vor he was him sulf at Lewes sone inome bi cas.

Ac Sir Willam Matrauers, a knizt that mid him was,

In

In the bataile suththe inome Sir Ranaud le fiz Peris,
 & Sir Alein de la Souche, that Barons were iwis.
 Ac he let hom suththe go, & Sir Reinaud was ther
 In the bataile suththe inome, iarmed as he was er.
 Sir Alein was ek inome in monekene wede Fo 156. b.
 In the priorie suththe, arst he was in drede.
 & vor Sir Willam Mautrauers hom let so quit gon,
 Sir Simond nolde nouzt deliueri hom Sir Jon.
 To the forest of Dene Sir Jon wende tho,
 & turnde aze Sir Simond, & procurede other mo.
 Lewelin, prince of Walis, robbed mid is route
 The erle's lond of Gloucetre in Walis aboute.
 Tho wende the erl fram Londone priueliche & stille,
 As to socori is lond aze Sir Simonde's wille.
 In the forest of Dene to gadere sone hii come,
 He & Sire Jon Giffard, & stable conseil nome,
 To holde aze Sir Simond stabliche, hii were at on.
 & Boreforde & Beghwuththe the erl zef Sir Jon,
 With him to holde stabliche aze Sir Simon in ech cas.
 Sir Roger ek de Mortimer in is owe londe was,
 In the contreie of Wigemor, & wuste him vaste there,
 Prest, wan he seie time, baner vor to arere.
 Seue baners also, that aze Sir Simond were
 In þe castel of Bristowe, hulde hom vaste there.
 As Sir Warin of Bassingbourne, man of gret los,
 & Sir Roberd Tipetot, Sir Jon de Mussegros,
 & Sir Pain de Chawurthe, & Sir Patric is broþer,
 & þe oper banerets, & kniztes mani oper.

þe king sende ofte is lettres, þat hii deliueri ssolde
 þe castel vp Sir Simond, & napeles hii nolde.
 Atte laste Sir Edward is lettres hom sende,
 To zelde vp þe castel, & þat hii þanne wende.
 þo was among hom deol inou, vor hii ne dorste leng a bide.
 Hii zolde vp þe castel, & wende ech in is side.
 A certein day hom was iset, of londe vor to fle,
 & Sir Roger ek de Mortimer deserited vor to be.
 Sir Simon de Mountfort out of warde nom
 Sir Edward, him to solaci, þat to lute þonc him com.
 He bitok him Sir Henri is sone, to be is compainoun,
 Wiþ him to wende aboute, to sywe him vp & doun.
 So þat aftre Estre þe king & Sir Simoun
 Wende hom toward þe Marche, to bringe her fon adoun,
 Fo. 157. & Sir Edward & Sir Henri, & Sir Umfray de Boun,
 To Gloucetre hii wende, to enfermi þen toun.
 þer hii bigonne mid hor ost fourten nize a bide.
 þe erl of Gloucetre was in þe forest biside,
 & Sir Jon Giffard al so vpe an hei hul lai,
 Erdlond. þat me clupeþ Erdlond, boþe nize & dai.
 Gret fur he made ther a nize of wode & of sprai,
 & tresche ladde þer aboute, þat me wide sai,
 & in to Gloucetre al so, þat is fon iseie,
 Ware hii ssolde him finde vpe þulke hul heie.
 Bituene þe erl of Gloucetre heie men ofte wende,
 & Sir Simon de Mountford, hor herte vor to amende.
 So that hii were acorded þe tuelfte dai of Mai,
 þei it were lute wurþ, as in a Tywesday,

To stonde atte lokinge of the bissop Water
 Of Wircetre, & al so of Sir Hue þe Spencer,
 Of Sir Willam de Mouchaisi, of Sir Jon le fiz Jon,
 Upe the lokinge of þese foure to bringe hom at on.
 þo wende Sir Simon bi siker, & toward the March wende,
 Ac vnneþe he of scapede, þat is fon him ne ssende,
 þat þe erl of Gloucetre mid is poer him ne nom.
 & napeles, þoru Gode's grace, to Hereforde he com.
 þere he bileuede mid is ost, betere cas to abide.
 þe erl of Gloucetre was the wule in mani wilde side.
 Wan he wende he were fer, ofte he was ner.
 & Sir Jon Giffard mid him, & Sir Roger de Mortimer,
 Uuele hii were alle thre, vor to finde ilome.
 & messagers bituene hom, & Sir Edward ofte come.
 So þat þer was bituene hom god fourme inome,
 Hou Sir Edward mizte best out of warde come.
 Sir Simond de Montfort, wis man þei he were,
^{beside} Het, þat me Sir Edward gret reuerence bere,
 Vor to pleie vp & doun, as in compainie.
 So þat þer was a gileyspeke, as þoru God, asprie.
 Sir Edward bed Sir Simon, þat he him zeue,
 To a prikie stedes ^{zeis plat} wipoute toun, leue.
 Leue him was igraunted, God wot to wuch ende.
 So þat sir Edward wipoute toun gan wende.
 An stede he gan prikie wel vor þe maistrie,
 & with him adde of kniztes a vair compainie.
 & suththe he nom an oþer, & weri hom made anon,
 & supþe he nom þe þridde, best of ech on,

Fo. 157. b.

As

As it was er bispeke, to wuch he ssolde truste.
 He prikede it verst softe, as him lute luste.
 þo he was a lute fram þut folc, wiþ spore he smot to grounde.
 þe sides orne a blode in a lute stounde.
 þere as of stedes a god & quic me fond.
 Vorth wende þis god knizt, þo he was out of hond.
 "Louerdinges," he sede, "habbeþ nou god dai,
 "& greteþ wel mi fader þe king, & icholle, zuf ich mai,
 "& se him wel bi time, & out of warde him do.
 Wat halt it long tale? he of scapede so.
 & to þe castel of Wigemor þun wei sone he nom.
 þere was joye & blisse inou, þo he þuder com,
 Mid þe leuedi of þe castel, dam Maud de Mortimer.
 Sone þut word was isend to ir louerd sir Roger.
 To þe erl ek of Gloucetre þe lettres sone come.
 So þat priue parlement bituene hom hii nome,
 Hou þat hii best mizte sir Simond to grounde bringe.
 To þe barons deserites me sende ek tipinge.
 So þat ech in is half gadere ost vaste,
 & to sir Edward come in the March atte laste.
 So þat sir Edward, & þe erl of Gloucetre,
 & oþer poer inou, come to Wuncetre.
 & fram þanene hii wende, & hor worre bigonne
 At Gloucetre, & þun toun vpe sir Simond wonne.
 An þre wouk biuore Missomer þuder hii gonne wende,
 & asailede þun toun, al in þe Norþende,
 At Seint Oswalde's zat, & hii wiþinne vaste
 Defendede hom wel inou, þe wule hor poer ilaste.

Bituene Seint Oswalde's zat, & þe Norþ zat iwis,
 Is a long wal inou, as þe abbode's orchard is.
 & wiþþinne þe orchard nas no folk þun toun to defende.
 þer uore in þe asaut some wiþ oute wende,
 & breke a pece of þe wal, er me were wiþþinne iwar.
 Sir Jon Giffard þe verste was, þat in wende war.
 Tho smite hii alle in, & brozte mani on to deþe. Fo. 153.
 þe wardeins of þe castel of scapede in vneþe,
 As Grimbaud Pauncefot, & is felawes ech on.
 þe ^a tun brigge hii drowe vp, & the zates made anon.
 Sir Edward & is poer wiþoute seite vaste
 Stronge ginnes, & þer wiþ to þe castel caste.
 & þe oþer hom defendede, & lutel were agaste.
 þat aboute an þre wouke þe asaut bituene hom ilaste,
 & euere hii wiþinne abide of sir Simon socour,
 Vor elles hii moste nede þe castel zelde & tour,
 & þo þat hom non ne com, þe castel vp hii zolde
 To sir Edward in a fourme, þat hii bere ne ssolde
 Vourti dawes azen him armes in no place.
 & sir Edward hom zef lif & lime, & zut more grace,
 Hor armes & al hor oþer þing, & hor hors ech on.
 þo turne Grimbaud Pauncefot to sir Edward anon,
 & was imad knizt, & armes aze sir Simond ber,
 Ac þer nas neuer eft of him so god word as was er.
 þo sir Edward & þe erl Gileberd ho wille hade al so,
 Hii wende in toward þe March, more harm to do.
 Bruggen hii breke ouer al, hii ne bileuede ssip non
 Bi Weye ne bi Seuerne, þat hii ne remuede ech on

^a *Vide supra. Fo. 153. b.*

Ther bouthe, vor sir Simond ne ssolde passe þere,
 Ne namelich toward Bristowe, vor þer of was hor fere.
 Vor Bristowe was al in his hond, castel & þe toun.
 Sir Simond þouzte anoþer red, & dradde of tresoun.
 To þe prince of Walis, Lewelin þat was,
 He wende after more help in is harde cas,
 & he tok him of fot men gret poer iwis,
 Ac þer of come wel vowe azen to Walis.
 Sir Simonde's sone de Montfort, þat sir Simond het also,
 Bisegede þo an castel, as he longe adde ido,
 þe castel of Peuneseye, & is fader him word sende,
 þat he bileuede þulke sege, & toward him wende.
 Sir Simond þe zonge þis heste vnderstod.
 He gaderede him of god folc vair ost & god,
 & þen weye fram Peuneseye toward is fader he nom.
 A Sein Kenelines eue to Winchester he com.
 Fo. 158. b. þut folc þat was in þe toun þe zates made vaste,
 & wuste þe toun azen him. þe biker longe ilaste.
 So þat mid strengþe sir Simon þen toun nom,
 & robbede & slou vaste, þo he wiþinne com.
 Alle þe Giwes of þe toun he let sle ech on,
 þat me in eni stede fond, he ne leuede aliue non.
 Ac after þulke time, of wat him was to done,
 Lute god cas him biuel, as me ssal ihure sone.
 Fram thenne he wende to Oxenford. þre dawes he was þere.
 Vairore folc ne mizt be, þan wiþ him was þere.
 þe Giwes he let seche, uor to quelle ech on.
 Ac me ne mizte vor no þing in þe toune finde on.

Fram þanene to Keningwurþe wiþ is ost he wende.
& þere, as it fel, alas! his heie hert him ssende.
Vor so muche he tolde of him sulf, & of is grete mizte,
þat him ne deinede nozt to ligge in þe castel by nizte.
Sir Edward & is ost at Wircetre þo were.
Hii adde gode aspies, hou hii hom þo bere.
So þat sir Edward & þe erl of Gloucetre al so,
& sir Roger de Mortimer, & mani god knizt þer to,
In a Lammasse nizt, Sater nizt þat was,
Out of Wircetre he wende mid wel god pas.
To Keningwurþe hii come in þe dawninge.
Hii brozte sir Simon & is men an feble tiþinge.
In hor bed hii founde hom in toun þo hii come.
Of softe awakunge hii toke lute gome.
Vor to wel cloþi hom hii ne zeue hom no tome.
Manie hii slowe of hor fon, & heie men some hii nome.
As sir Roberd erl of Oxenford, & sir William þer to
De Mountchalsi, & sir Adam de Neumarch al so,
& sir Water de Coleuile, & oþer mani on.
Ac sir Simond him sulf, among alle is fon,
In to þe castel of scapede an naked man vnneþe.
Ac mani on þer was inome, & mani ibrozt to deþe.
& þus sir Simond þe zonge was verst to grounde ibrouzt.
Ac napeles he ne les þo al is poer nouzt,
Ac gret ost huld inou, & zarked in ech ende
Him & al is poer a zen is fader to wende.
þo was sir Simond is fader at Hereforde iwis
Mid mani god man of Engeland, & al so of Walis.

He wende him out of Hereford mid vair ost inou,
 & toward Keningwurpe azen is sone he drou.
 & was hor beire porpos, to biclosi hor fon,
 As wo seip, in eiper half, & to ssende hom ech on.
 So þat sir Simon þe olde com, þe Monendai iwis,
 To a toun biside Wircetre, þat Kemeseie ihote is.
 þe Tiwesday to Euesham he wende þe morweninge,
 & þere he let him & is folc prestes massen singe,
 & þozte to wende Norþward, is sone vor to mete.
 Ac þe king nolde a vot, bote he dined oþer ete.
 & sir Simon þe zonge & is ost at Alcestre were,
 & nolde þanne wende a vot, ar hii dinede þere.
 þulke to diuers deluol were, alas!
 Vor mani was þe gode bodi, þat þer þoru islawe was.
 Sir Edward & is poer sone come þo ride
 To þe Norþ half of þe toun, bataile uor to abide.
 þo sir Simon it iwuste, & hii þat wiþ him were,
 Some hii lete hom armi, & hor baners arere.
 þe bissop Water of Wircetre asoiled hom alle þere,
 & prechede hom, þat hii adde of dep þe lasse fere.
 þen wei euene to hor fon a Gode's half hii nome,
 & wende, þat sir Simon þe zonge azen hom come.
 Sir Edward's ost, & oþere al so nei,
 He avisede þe ost suiþe wel, & þoru Gode's grace,
 He hopede winne a day þe maistrie of þe place.
 þo sei he þer biside, as he bihulde aboute,
 þe erle's baner of Gloucetre, & him mid al is route,
 As him vor to close, in þe oþer half ywis.
 " Onz, he sede, " redi folk & wel iwar þis is,

" &

“ & more conne of bataile, þan hii couþe biuore.
“ Vr soules,” he sede, “ abbe God, vor vr bodies beþ hore.
“ Sir Henri,” he sede to is sone, “ þis haþ imad þi prute.
“ Were þi broþer icome, hope we mizte zute.
Hii bitoke lif & soule to Gode’s grace ech on,
& in to bataile smite vaste among hor fon.
&, as gode kniztes, to grounde slowe anon,
þat hor fon flowe sone, þicke mani on.
Sir Warin of Blasingbourne, þo he þis isei,
Biuore he gan prikie, & to grede an hei,
“ Azen, traitors, azen, & habbeþ in ower þoxt,
“ How villiche at Lewes ze were to grounde ibrozt.
“ Turneþ azen, & þencheþ, þat þut power al oure is,
“ & we ssolle, as vor nozt, ouer come vr fon iwis.
þo was þe bataile strong in eif side, alas!
Ac atten ende was bineþe þulke, þat feblore was.
& sir Simond was aslawe, & is folk al to grounde.
More murþre are nas in so lute stounde.
Vor þere was werst Simond de Mountfort aslawe, alas!
& sir Henri is sone, þat so gentil knizt was,
& sir Hue þe Despencer, þe noble iustise,
& sir Peris de Mountfort, þat stronge were and wise.
Sir Willam de Verous, & sir Rauf Basset al so.
Sir Jon de Sein Jon, sir Jon Diue þer to.
Sir Willam Trossel, sir Gileberd of Eisnesfelde,
& mani god bodi were aslawe þere in þulke felde.
& among alle opere mest reuþe it was ido,
þat sir Simon þe olde man demembred was so.

Fo. 159. b.

Vor sir Willam Mautrauers (þonk nabbe he non)
 Carf him of fet & honde, & is limes mani on.
 & þat mest pite was, hii ne bileuede nouzt þis,
 þat is priue membres hii ne corue of iwis.
 & is heued hii smiten of, & to Wigemor it sende
 To dam Maud þe Mortimer, þat wel foule it ssende.
 & of al þat me him bilimede, hii ne bledde nozt, me sede,
 & þe harde here was is lich the nexte wede.
 Suich was þe morþre of Einesham (uor bataile non it nas)
 & þer wip Jesu Crist wel vuele ipaied was,
 As he ssewede bitokninge grisliche & gode,
 As it vel of him sulue, þo he deide on þe rode,
 þat þoru al þe middelerd derk hede þer was inou.
 Also þe wule þe gode men at Euesham me slou,
 As in the Norþ West a derk weder þer aros,
 Sodeinliche suart inou, that mani man agros,
 & ouer caste it þozte al þut lond, þat me mizte vnneþe ise.
 Grisloker weder þan it was ne mizte an erþe be.

Fo. 160.

An vewe dropes of reine þer velle grete inou.
 þis tokninge vel in þis lond, þo me þis men slou,
 Vor þretti mile þanne. þis isei Roberd,
 þat verst þis boc made, & was wel sore aferd.
 Louerdinges þer were inome at Euesham mani on.
 As sir Vnfrai de Boun, Sir Jon le fiz Jon,
 & Simonde's sone de Mountfort sir Gwy.
 Sir Baudewine de Wake, Sir Jon de Vescy.
 Sir Henry de Hastings, & sir Nicole iwis
 De Segraue was þere inome, & al so sir Peris,

& sir Roberd, þat sir Peris de Mountfort soens were:
þuse, & wel mo, were inome in þulke morþre þere.
Ac þe Welsse fot men, þat þer were mani on,
Ac þe biginninge of þe bataile bigonne to fle ech on,
& com þoru Teuskesburi, & þere men of þe toune
Slowe hom al to grounde, þat þere hii leie þer doune
So þicke bistrete, þat reuþe it was to se,
& grace naddel non of hom, to fizte ne to fle.
þo þe bataile was ido, & þe gode men aslawe were,
Sir Simond þe zonge com to mete is fader þere.
He mizte þo at is diner abbe bileued al so wel,
As me seiþ, “ wan ich am ded, make me a caudel.
& þo me tolde him bi þe wei, wuche þe ende was þer,
He turnde azen to Keningwurþe, wel longe him þouzte er.
He mizte segge, wan he com, “ lute ich abbe iwonne,
“ Ich mai honge vp min ax, febliche ic abbe agonne,
þe king of Alemaine, þat was is moder broþer,
& Sir Reinaud le fiz Peris, & ek mani an oþer,
þat in is prison were at Keningwurþe þo,
þo he ne sei oþer red, he let hom quit go.
þe sixte day of Septembre, þat þo was Sonenday,
He let hom go a Gode's half, þo he oþer ne say.
þe king þozte þe Loundreis bringe al to nouzte,
& hii ofte pitosliche is grace bisouzte,
So þat at Misselmasse an fourti of hom come
To him to Windelsore, & to is grace hom nome,
As vor al þe toune, þe beste ichose ech on.
þe king hom let bringe in stronge prison anon.

Fo. 160. b. Hii zolde þe king vp þo þe keien of þe toune.
 So þat þe toun was þo al clene ibroz̃t þer doune.
 At þe feste of Seint Edward þe king huld þo anon
 At Londone a parlement, & heie men mani on.
 þere hii lokede þo þat alle þat armes bere
 Azen þe king in þe worre, oþer azen him were
 At Norhamtone, at Lewes, oþer at Euesham,
 Barun, erl, oþer knizt, burgeis, oþer fre man,
 þe burgeis of Norhamtone, & of Londone þer to,
 Were alle deserited, & hor eirs al so.
 Ac manie of þe heie men ne grauntede it nozt al.
 As þe king of Alemaine, ne þe erl marschal,
 Ne sir Philip Basset, ne oþer mani on.
 Ne grauntede nozt þe lokinge, ac wiþsede it ech on.
 þe contesse of Leicestre, þat sir Simonde's wif was
 De Mountfort, & þe kinge's soster, þo heo ne sei oþer cas,
 þe castel of ¹ Pennepeie heo zolde vp þe kinge,
 At Sein Simonde's tid & Sein Jude, as wiþoute striuinge,
 þat heo hadde iholde er supþe Estre biuore.
 & þo heo hadde al clene ir joye al vorlore,
 Me flemde ir out of Engeland, wiþoute aze coming.
 Alas! ir tueie breþeren, þat eiper of hom was king,
 & nadde bote ir one soster, & hire wolde so fleme!
 Alas! were was loue þo, suiche domes to deme?
 þo com fram bizonde se to Alle Halwe tid anon
 þe quene wiþ a legat, þat het sir Otebon,
 Wiþ þe pope's poer, to do þe kinge's wille.
 þe legat, þo he was icome, lute wule was stille.

¹ *Pro, Penneseie.*

Of þe clergie at Londone, at Seint Andrewe's feste
 A conseil he made, & ssewede þere þe pope's heste,
 Wuch poer he him zef, & clerkes anon,
 þat hulde wiþ sir Simon, he greuede mani on.
 þe bissop of Londone, & the bissop of Wircetre,
 & þe bissop of Lincolne, & the bissop of Cicetre,
 Wiþoute eni grace, he suspendede ech one.
 þo þer nas oper red, hii wende uorþ to Rome.
 þe bissop deide of Wincestre, ar hii azen come.
 þe opere were asoiled, elles it were wou,
 & come azen to Engeland, wiþ joye & blisse inou.
 Sir Simond þe zonge huld al away vaste
 þe castel of Kenigwurþe, þe wule is poer ilaste.
 þe kniztes were deserites in þe lond aboute wide.
 Sir Simond him biþozte, it nas nouzt god abide
 In þe caste to longe, laste he were bi set.
 Him þozte þe wide contreie wolde him liki bet.
 To þe deserites to an yle he wende,
 þat me clupeþ Exholm, þe bet him to defende.
 Sir Edward wiþ is poer afterward him drou,
 & to pais vor to come bisende him vaire inou,
 As vor kundede of blode, & ostage vor him tok.
 Sir Simond him ileuede, & is felawes uorsok.
 So þat atte laste to Londone hii come.
 þe king & is kniztes conseil of him nome.
 So þat him was iloked, out of londe wende,
 & þe king of is tresorie eche zer him sende
 A certein sume of sterlings, to is liue's ende,
 þe wule he were aze þe king of is dedes hende.

Fo. 161.

þe wule hii speke her of, to confermi þis cas,

Of is frend priueliche iwarned he was,

þat it was al gile, & þat hii him þozte caste

In strong prison to bileue, þe wule is lif ilaste.

So þat, vor drede her of, he wende him ouer se,

& stilleliche stel awei, & ne com neuere aze.

Sir Roberd erl of Ferers, þat nas nozt þe zut itake,

& sir Henri de Hastings, & sir Baudewine de Wake.

& Sir Jon Deruile, & opere hor red nome,

& to þe toun of Chastelfeld in Dorbi ssire come.

Sir Jon erl of Wareine, & sir Henri of Alemaine,

& sir Warin of Basingbourne, wende mid al hor maine,

& oper knizt mani on, toward Chasterfelde,

& a Witsonen eue hii come þer in þe felde.

Sir Baudewine de Wake & Sir Henri de Hastinge,

& opere were in hor dedut, iwend an hontinge.

✠ Sir Gregori of Caldewelle, Sir Jon of Clintone,

Sir Richard de Mandeuile, þat longe worþ in mone, ✠

✠ Sir Richard of Caldewelle, so þat þer were

For 161. b.

To & tuenti kniztes vnder a spere:

& me hontede after hom in þulke manere nouzt,

& hii al an oniwar were to ssame ibrozt.

þe erl of Ferers was ilate blod rizt þo,

& he was al so sik mid goute & oper wo.

þo sir Jon Deiule wuste in Chaster felde,

þat is fon were icome wiþoute in þe felde,

Wiþ a lute compainie he smot out of toune,

Wiþ a lance he brozte a knizt at þe verst saut þer doune.

Captio
comitis de
Ferers.

Zut

Zut he percede þe ost, & woundede mani on,
 & a liue & vn nome of scapede among ech on.
 þo hii come wiþ inne toun, muche folc hii slowe.
 Sone to þe sike erl of Ferers hii drowe,
 & nome him as ilate blod he was, & fol of goute,
 & to þe tour of Londone hii ladde him wiþ gret route.
 þere he lai in prison, as he adde ido er.
 þe king vor him & vor his he grauntede is lond þer
 Vort he him mizte oþer his of sterlinges paie
 To & fifti þousund pound, al in one daye.
 & so he was deliured wiþoute lond & fe.
 God wite in o dai wan it aquited be.
 Sir Henri de Hastings to Keningwurþe him drou,
 & vond þer vair compainie of god folc inou.
 Sir Jon de Eiuile, & mani oþer knizt,
 To wodes & to feldes hulde hom day & nizt.
 Of castel of Keningwurþe wardeins þer were,
 Sir Willam de la Cowe, þat constable was þere,
 & sir Jon de la Warre, maister of ech on.
 Hii adde of stalewardemen mid hom mani on.
 Hii adde wel astored þen castel in ech side
 Of corn & fless, igadered in þe contreie wide.
 Sir Henri de Hastings mid hom was al so,
 & sir Nicole de Bois, & mani god knizt þer to. ✠
 Maister Peris of Radenore, þut was, ic vnderstonde,
 þe stalewardeste clerc on of al Engelande.
 Mani was þe gode bodi, þat þer al so was,
 & l . . . d . . ss & maidenens, þat . . o þe b . . ck it nas.

averte fo-
 lium, &
 dicite duo
 ex illa
 parte, &
 duo ex
 ista parte.

Fo. 162.

& hii suore hii nolde zelde þe castel man aliue,
 Bote þe contesse of Leicestere, sir Simonde's wiue.
 So wel hii were astored of eche gode store,
 & of stalwarde men, bold hii were þe more.
 þe king anon to Missomer mid strengþe & mid ginne
 To Keningwurþe wende, þen castel to winne.
 He suor he nolde þanne, ar he were wiþinne.
 So longe hom spedde baddeliche, þat hii mizte as wel bline.
 Hor zates hii wiþinne none closi nolde.
 Uppe hii stode nize & day, come in who so wolde.
 Out hii smite wel ofte, wan me to nei come.
 & slowe vaste in eijer half, & prisuns nome,
 & bouzte hom supþe wiþ raunson. suich lif longe ilaste.
 Mid mangelis & ginnes hor eijer to oþer caste.
 þe legat & þe erchebissop wiþ hom al so nome
 Tueie oþere bissops, & to Keningwurþe come,
 To make acord wiþ þe king, & þe deserites al so,
 & hom of þe castel, zif it mizte be ido.
 Ac þe deserites nolde nozt do al after þe kinge,
 Ne hii of þe castel naþe mo, ne stonde to hor lokinge.
 þe legat mid is rede cope amansede þo
 Hom, þat in þe castel were, & zut þer to wel mo:
 Alle þat hom holpe, oþer were at hor rede,
 Oþer to hom ensentede, in wille oþer in dede.
 Hii of þe castel tolde her of gret despit.
 Cope & oþer cloþes hii lete make of wit,
 & maister Philip Porpeis, þat was a quointe man,
 Clerc & hardi of is dedes, & hor cirurgian,

Hii

Hii made a wit legat in þis cope of wit,
 Aze þe oþer rede, as him in despit,
 & he stod as a legat vpe þe castel walle,
 & amansede king & legat, & hor men alle.
 Suich game ilaste longe among hom in suich striue.
 Ac wel god nas it nozt to soule ne to liue.
 Sir Jon Deiuile & opere, þat deserited were,
 Nome þe yle of Eli, & hulde hom vaste þere,
 & in Grauntebrugge ssire of oþer mannes inou
 Vecte, & astorede hom, þei it were mid mou.
 þe Giwes hii slowe ek, þat hii mizte finde
 Hor tresor, ne hor oþer god, hii ne lete nouzt bihinde.
 þe king at Sein Bartelmeus tid made, ich vnder stonde,
 At Keningwurþe a parlement of heie men of þe londe.
 To chese six wise men hii lokede þere,
 þre bissops & þre barons, þe wis oste þat þer were.
 & hii, wan hii were isuore, oþer sixe toke
 Gode fourme among hom, of þe land to loke,
 & of þe deserites. so þat avoreward
 þe bissop hii chose of Baþe Water Giffard,
 & maister Nicole of Eli bissop of Wurcetere.
 þe þridde was þe bissop Water of Excetre.
 þe þre baruns were wise men of þe lond,
 Sir Roger de Someri, sir Roberd Walrond,
 Sir Alein de la Souche, & þus sixe iwis
 Chose, þo hii were isuore, six opere after þis:
 þe erl Gileberd of Gloucetere, þe erl Umfrai al so
 Of Hereforde, & þe bissop of Sein Dauid þer to.

Fo. 163. b.

12. Pro-
visores.

Conven-
tio Norp-
hampt.

Fo. 164.

Sir Jon de Bailol, sir Philip Basset,
 Sir Warin of Basingbourne, hii ne mizte chese no bet.
 & bote hii mizte acordi, þat hii þe legat toke,
 & sir Henri of Alimaine, rizt & lawe to loke.
 & þe tuelf eode to gadere, & ofte were a to.
 It was nei Alle Halewe tid, ar it were ido.
 þo let þe king someni, aze þe Tiwesday
 Next biuore Alle Halwe tid, as is conseil bi sai,
 Bissopes & Abbodes, & priores þer to,
 Erles & barons, & kniztes al so,
 þat hii were at Norþhamptone, to hure & at stonde
 To þe lokinge of þis tuelfe of þe stat of the londe.
 þere it was despepled þe edit ywis.
 þat was þe ban of Keningwurþe, þat was lo þis;
 þat þer ne ssolde of heie men deserited be none,
 þat hadde iholde aze þe king, bote þe erl of Leicetre one.
 Ac þat alle þe opere adde azen al hor lond,
 Oper hor eirs þat dede were, bote þat þe king in his hond
 It hulde to an terme, þat þere iloked was,
 Vif zer some & some foure, euere vp is trespas,
 & some þre þat lest was, & wan al were ido,
 þat ech man hadde is londes, þat rizt adde þer to.
 þis lokinge was rizt fol in such destresse iwis.
 Ac euere þe sege of Keningwurþe & laste vor al þis.
 In siknesse hii wiþinne velle atte laste
 Of menison, & oper vuel, þat hii feblede vaste.
 & þat hom ne com no socour hii seie al so wel,
 So þat, as hii nede moste, hii zolde vp þen castel,

Saue

Saue euerich lif & lime, & chateus al so,
Ne þat non nere deserited, ne in prison ido.
In þis fourme aboute Midewinter þe castel izolde was.
Me seie men hii come out, as no wonder nas.
þo wende þe king al in pes to holde is kinedom.
Ac zut sone þer after a nywe cas him com.
Vor þe erl Gileberd of Gloucetere, somdel mid suikedom,
Gret poer & inou priueliche him nom,
& þe teþe day of Lud in to Londone he drou,
& made, þo he was wiþinne, þe zates vaste inou,
& hulde aze the kinge þun toun, & alle his.
Sore was þe king anuid, þo he hurde þis.
þe legat was þo in þe tour, him he bilay,
& bisegede him þer, boþe nize & day.
þe legat was sore adrad, vor to be inome.
Noþer mete ne drinke ne moste in to him come.
Manie deserites to þe erle drowe,
þat he adde mid him auzte men inowe.
þe king wende to Londone, to helpe þe legat.
Ac he ne moste come wiþ inne neuer a zat.
þe deserites wolde bataile him ziue anon.
Ac þe erl nolde nout, ac destourbede ech on.
þe king wende to Stratford, to a bide more mizte,
& aboute Londone is pauilons pizte.
Bi a posterne þe legat, þoru quointise & gile,
Hii brozte to Stratford, wiþ oute Londone to mile.
Wi king aboute Londone was mid is route
A monþe vor to abbe is toun, & euere he was wiþoute,

& eizte wouke wiþinne þe erl him huld
 þoru þe king of Alimaine acorded suppe
 & þoru sir Philip Basset, & þis me huld þo
 An ende of a foxe's wrenche, vor zut he couþe mo:
 þo was þut lond in pes wiþoute destourbance,
 & þe worre nas no leng, þoru þe pourueance.
 þer after sone sir Edward, as ich vnderstonde.
 þe crois nom at Norhamptone, to þe holi londe.
 Suppe þer was at Londone a lute destance, ich wene,
 In zer of grace tuelf hundred & sixti & tene.
 So þat þe erl of Wareine slou, atte verste touche,
 Biuore þe justises atte benche, sir Alein de la Souche.
 þe king was þer of anuid, vor þe grete wou.
 þe erl hadde so gret help, þat he of scapede wel inou.
 Vor þe Sonendai after Lamasse biuore þe king he com
 At Winchestre, as him was iset, to avonge is dom.
 Mid him viue & tuenti kniztes þun of suore þer,
 þat he ne dude it vor non vuel, ne malice bispeke er.
 Ne in no despit of þe king, & vor þis trespas
 He zef þe king tuelf hundred marc, & ipaised was.
 þo wende sir Edward toward þe holi londe
 þulke heruest nobliche, as ich vnderstonde.
 & after þe Assumption þe vifte day iwis,
 He dude him in þe se at Douere he & his.
 þe quene wende vorþ mid him, & is vncle þat was
 Sir Willam de Valance, & al so sir Thomas
 Of Clare, & sir Pain de Chaus, & of Clifford sir Roger,
 & sir Roberd Tipetot, & mani oþer þer.

Sir Henri of Alemaine þer after sone, alas!
 Wende to þe court of Rome, to make som purchas.
 In þe monþe of Lude as he com hamward bi cas
 In þe toun of Biterbe aspied he was.
 Vor in a Friday þe morwe, vp Sein Gregorie's day,
 As he stod at is masse, as þut folc isay,
 Biuore þe weued in his bedes, at the secre rizt,
 Com sir Gui de Mountfort, that was stalwarde knizt.
 & is aunte sone, alas! iarmed wel inou,
 & commune wiþ him, & to him euene drou,
 & s im þoru out wiþ is suerd, & villiche him slou.
 & tat of holi churche me þinch wiþ vil wou.





APPENDIX.

Num. I. Vide Præf. §. VI.

¹ De mirabilibus Britanniae," out of an old folio MS. in Vellam, given me by Richard Graves, of Mickleton in Gloucestershire, Esq.



INSULA Britanniae, cui quondam Albion nomen fuit, per milliaria passuum octingenta in boream longa, latitudinis habet miliaria ducenta. Hæc quinque gentium linguis, videlicet Britonum, Anglorum, Scottorum, Pictorum & Latinorum, facta est communis. Tantæ autem fuit graciæ ² fuit" inhabitantibus eam, ut quatuor in ea ³ caulas à fine in finem construerent, regia sublimatos auctoritate, ne aliquis in eis inimicum invadere auderet. ¶ Primus ab oriente in occidentem vocatur Ykenildestrete. Secundus ab austro in aquilonem vocatur Ernigestrete. ¶ Tercius ex transverso à Doveria in Cestriam vocatur Watlingestrete. ¶ Quartus major

¹ A manu antiqua est iste titulus, sed paullo recentiori quam illa à qua & ipse tractatus scriptus erat. ² Dele. ³ Pro, *calles*.
ceteris

ceteris incipit in Totenes, & desinit in Catenes, & vocatur Fossa, quæ tendit per Lincolniam. Continet autem Britannia illam regionem, quæ vocatur Anglia. Continet & illam partem regionis, quæ dicitur Wallia. Continet & Albaniam, i. Scotiam, usque ad mare Scoticum.

Britannia inter omnes insulas est vel prima vel maxima, quam natura benignior adeo reddidit ad inhabitandum acceptam, ut quicquid usus desiderat, vel luxus appetat, ex ea proveniat, aut aliunde transvehitur ad eandem. Advenas etiam accedentes ad eam ita allicit, ut vix ulterius animum repatriandi concipiant. Nec admiretur lector, si mirabilia ejus describimus, licet facie prima incredibilia videantur. Neque enim judicanda sunt fabulosa, quæ à studiosis¹ inquesitoribus pro maxima parte jam comperta sunt fore vera. Nec requirat auditor in hiis rationem, quia si rationi singula subjacerent, Britannia non esset in mirabilibus admiranda. Nam plus de nomine scriptoris dubito, quam de mirabilium subscriptorum fide.

² *De mirabilibus Britanniae.*¹

DE cavernis terræ ventus egreditur in monte, qui vocatur *Peet*, tanto vigore, ut vestes injectas reiciat, & in altum elevet. ¶ Apud *Stanhengist* lapides miræ magnitudinis in modum portarum elevati sunt, ut portæ portis superpositæ videantur, nec potest³ excogitare, qua arte elevati sunt, vel qualiter constructi. ¶ Apud *Cherdrehole*, i. *Kartekedle*, concavitas est sub terra, quam cum sæpe multi ingressi sunt, ad spacia magna terræ, & flumina pertransierint, ad finem tamen venire non potuerunt. ¶ Albus est⁴ equus cum pullo suo. mirum

¹ Sic. ² Hic autem calamus neutiquam diversus est, sed idem plane cum illo cui & ipsum tractatum debemus. ³ Sic. ⁴ Sic.

est, quod in figura equi sic factus fuit, ut, cum totus locus est equi ymago, nimis herbosus sit, super equi formam nunquam herba crescit, set semper ibi terra ad modum equi denudatur. ¶ Lapis est non magnus in vertice montis, quem si quis portaverit spacio duorum miliarium, vel quantumcumque voluerit, subsequenti die sine dubio in eodem loco in vertice montis, unde assumptus fuerit, poterit inveniri. ¶ Duæ sunt fraxini, quarum una distat ab alia duobus miliaris, una vero earum uno anno viret, in alio quasi arescens videtur, & similiter quando illa viret, altera arescit, quando vero altera arescit, alia viret. ¶ Mons est de *Sentraïl* in semita duarum viarum. si duo volunt ut separarentur, eat unus ex una parte montis, & alter ex altera, tam diu, ut neuter alterum videre possit, & nunquam amplius in hoc seculo adinvicem se videbunt. Lapis est juxta viam. si quis illuc transiens super lapidem ascenderit, quocumque inde abierit, in eodem die reverti eum oportebit. ¶ Est lapis ingens concavus, ut turris ampla intus, & tenues parietes quasi manufacti, stans super quatuor columpnas grossitudine unius equi, unaque altitudine viginti pedum, & super eas stat turris, & in summitate turris est fons aquæ vivæ dulcissimæ, defluens per quatuor rivos largiter à summo usque deorsum. Est lapis tam magnus, quod omnes homines insulæ eum à loco non possunt movere, super alium lapidem magnum stans quasi pendens, sic quod illum semper casurum credas, & est via hominum sub pendente lapide. ¶ Sunt duo montes parvus & major. & si duo homines currant unus circa majorem, & alter de majore ad minorem, & iterum retro ad majorem, ibi sibi obviabunt ubi currere cœperunt. ¶ Est fons dulcissimus in arenis maris, ubi mare cotidie bis crescit & ¹ decressit ad spacium fere mille pedum, & super crescente & decrescente mari distat fons à salo septem

pedes.

¹ Sic.

pedes. ¶ Est lapis juxta fontem ad modum altaris factus in nemore. in quacumque die tingitur lapis ille de aqua fontis ipsius, in eadem die fecundissime pluit. ¶ Est Caribdis ingens vorago maris per giros subtus immanem rupem. jactes in illam voraginem quod volueris, virgas cum cortice vel magnas perticas insimul firmiter ligatas, post paululum videbis dealbatas & cortice carentes¹ resortire, quasi vi projectas longe à voragine in litore unam post aliam. ¶ Est lapis perforatus in vertice montis, in cujus foramine virgam mittas, perge inde ad tria miliaria sub monte in arena maris, & virgam invenies. ¶ Est lacus. si volueris reparare quodlibet suppellex ferreum domus tuæ² exeptis armis, porta ad lacum quod volueris reparare, & prandium quantum volueris, & mitte super ripam laci cibum & ferrum, & recede. postea perge ad lacum, & invenies suppellectilem bene paratum. ¶ Est ostium juxta pedem montis cujusdam maximi.³ accepe tecum cibum septem dierum, & candelam similiter, & intra in illam fossam, & manducabis cibum septem dierum, & candelam ardebis totam, & credes te fuisse ibi per septem dies, & tamen eodem die, quo intrasti, exhibis, & non eris ibi per spacium unius diei. ¶ Est fons in villa, quæ dicitur Wyche, longe ab omni salsugine maris, unde fit optimum sal, & candidissimum ut nix, & subtile ut farina, sed est asperius. Et in die sabboti ab hora nona usque ad diem lunæ mane, sed nec eciam in die apostoli, nec alicujus quæ fuerit feriata jussa à presbitero villæ illius, nec in vigiliis potest inde ullo modo sal fieri. ¶ Est quoddam castellum, in quo si intrent triginta homines, plenum esse videbitur. veniant iterum centum, vel mille, vel decem milia, & intrare poterunt largissime omnes. ¶ Est nemus & aqua in nemore currens. accipe de lignis ipsius

¹ Sic.² Sic.³ Sic.

nemoris, & appara quocumque modo volueris, & mitte in eandem aquam, & sit ibi per totum annum, & transacto anno lapides erunt ad formam quam fecisti. Sunt Badonis balnea semper calida, mediocriter quasi temperata ad balneandum sine aliqua administracione, & sic calida aqua de terra exit. ¶ Est furnus Arthuri, qui factus est ad modum thalami rotundi sine tegmine, & tamen nunquam intus pluvia cadit, nec nix, nec grando. ¶ Est ¹ sartofagus in via sub quadam spina, & est totus apertus sub aëre, & nunquam pluit intus. si vero aliquis homo intus recubuerit, sive magnus sive parvus, tam aptum sibi inveniet, quasi ad mensuram suam factus esset. ¶ Est alius ¹ sartofagus in via sub quadam spina, non magnus nimis, & est subtiliter apertus sub aëre, & pluit intus ut alibi, sed nemini umquam aptus invenitur, quia parvis hominibus est nimis magnus aut nimis parvus, mediocribus vero hominibus aut nimis parvus aut nimis magnus, magnis vero nimis parvus. ¶ Est campus, in quo annuale forum quoquo anno congregari solet, qui si hodie tam spissis mercatorum logiis impleatur, quod nec homo inter logias stare possit, cras tamen spacium invenies ex utraque parte cujuscumque logiæ, ut ibi fieri poterit logia ad magnitudinem prius factæ. Est lapis quidam in *Theuorth* nemore ingens, ubi est arbor ad modum salicis cortice & foliis, quæ ad stadium unius hominis super terram in duobus brachiis dividitur, quorum unum in unoquoque æstatis tempore virens foliis, & ceteris quæ ad arborem pertinent, glandes ferre videtur ut ² quarcus. Cum autem appropinquat hyemps, cadunt simul glandes, folia atque cortex, sic quod totum remanet nudum, & excoriatum quasi arefactum. Redeunte vero æstate, redeunt simul cortex, folia & glandes. Sicut vero istud viret in æstate, sic viret aliud in hyemali tem-

¹ Sic, pro *sarcophagus*.

² Sic.

pore. Et sicut istud arescit in hyeme, sic & aliud arescit semper in æstate eodem modo. ¶ Est mons ingens, quinque miliarium spacium continens, & venis ampnis quadraginta perticarum latitudinis usque ad pedem montis ubi intrat sub terra, nusquam apparens, set quasi eum terra absorberet, ex altera vero parte exit de terra magnus quantus intraverat. ¶ Est quædam ecclesia in Anglia, in qua, & in cujus ¹ cimiterio, si aliquis aliquid, quod suum non sit, capiat, furto, vel rapina, vel aliqua arte mala, adhæret continue manus ipsi rei tam firmiter, quod nec manum nec ipsam rem ad se attrahere possit, donec veniat sacerdos & dicat orationem Dominicam, & jungat ei poenitentiam qui furtum facere attemptavit. ¶ Sunt aves in litore maris nidificantes in rupibus magnis. veniat ante fossam vir ubi nidus illius fit, aut prope aut delonge, ita ut vox sua usque ad fossum possit audiri, & clamet ² Anglie vel Britannice, & dicet etiam, *quis es, aut* ³ *quis vis?* Et dices, *veni huc foras & ego occidam te,* & ⁴ exclamavit avis quasi tristis & lacrimans dicens: *Væ! mihi misero! ad quid factus sum, quando nunc moriar?* & venit ad te cito. ¶ Est fossa quædam profundissima, aqua plena quasi stagnum. perge huc, & dic, *accomoda mihi hoc,* nominans quod volueris, & statim accomodabitur si terminum reddendi posueris. Si autem terminum sinas præteriri & non reddas, numquam inde amplius quid accomodabitur. ¶ Est lapis mediocriter magnus spacio octo miliarium à mari, & est foramen in lapide. Jacet autem lapis in sublimi colle, & quando crescit mare, impletur illud foramen aqua usque ad summum, mare vero decrescente nunquam apparet aqua in lapide. ¶ Ex putridis ⁵ abiectibus, inter maritimas fluitantibus undas, prope litus nascuntur aves maritimæ,

¹ Sic. ² L. *Anglice.* ³ F. *quid.* ⁴ F. *exclamabit.* u pro b sæpissime in vett. libris. ⁵ Sic.

quæ vocantur *bernekkæ*, quæ si per industriam hominum captæ fuerint, satis aptæ sunt ad comedendum. ¶ Est stagnum ¹ *summonii*, quia in ² ea sunt insulæ *lx.* & ibi habitant homines, & *lx.* rupibus ambitur, & nidus aquilæ in unaquaque rupe est, & flumina fluunt *lx.* in eo, & non vadit ad mare ex eo nisi unicum flumen, quod vocatur *Æum*. ¶ Sunt magni lapides in Oxensfordensi pago, manu hominum quasi sub quadam connexionione dispositi, set à quo tempore, vel à qua gente, vel ad quid memorandum vel signandum factum fuerit, ignoratur. Ab incolis autem vocatur ³ lacus ille, *Rolendrych*.

Num. II. Vide Præf. §. VI.

The Foundation of the Abbey of Gloucester, and the change of the same before the Suppression thereof in the Reign of King Henry the Eight.

1.

IN sundry fayre volumes of Antiquity
Plainly to sett by evident relation,
That first founded this noble Monastery,
The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & one,
In time of King Etheldred, by devotion
Of Osrike underking & chief Lord of this shier,
Which after, as we read, was King of Northumbere.

2.

When Osrike, as sayd is, edified this building,
Which carved was with Caracts wondrous to see,
On most goodly of places in that time being,

¹ *F. summum omnium.* ² *Sic.* ³ *L. locus.*

He it indued, of his Liberality,
 With pleasant possessions, & large liberty,
 Garnishing it gaylie with Ornaments also,
 The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & two.

3.

The said noble Osrike, by councell of Bosell,
 (Which was the first Bishop of Worcester Diocese,)
 Did put in here Nunns, to enhabite & dwell,
 And Kingburge his sister did constitute Abbesse.
 So briefly concluding mine Author doth express,
 Accomplished was this Acte by refute Divine,
 The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & nine.

4.

Three Ladies, descended of Kingly progeny,
 Kingsburge, Eadburge & Eve, Queens of the Marches,
 The pompous wealth renouncing of mondain Glory,
 Entred Religion, & were only Abbesses
 Of this place, whilst Nunnes the same did posses,
 Which was fourscore years & 4. nother less nor more.
 Besyde whome here was no Abbesse sith ne before.

5.

For fraith with such frayltie is worldly prosperity,
 That suddenly it slideth, chaunging as the Moone.
 An evident Myrror hereof this place may be,
 Which, after great wealth, was brought to confusion
 Through war of King Egberte, the year or season
 Of our Lord seven hundred threescore & seven.
 And the Nunns then ravished from hence were dryven.

6.

The right redoubted Bernulphe, King of the Marches,
 Moved with pittie, of his most bounteous grace,
 With great Lands & Liberties this House did encrease,
 And sette here Secular Canons, which by the space
 Of ninescore years & ten inhabited this place,
 Entring first the same, mine Author doth specifie,
 The yere of our Lord 800. fower & thirty:

7.

After theis said yeares were fully expired,
 King Canute, conceyving the vicious living
 Of those disordered Clarkes, he then exiled,
 And, at the meeke request of Ulstan then being
 Bishop of this Dioces, he thither did bring
 Black Monkes, which lived religiously,
 The yere of our Lord a thousand two & twenty.

8.

But in short process of Fortune's adversity
 This Church was decayed, & utterly fordone,
 In the time of Aldred, then Bishop of this Sea,
 Which is reedified fro the foundation,
 Retayning therefore much Land & possession,
 Which translated to Yorke he never did restore,
 The yere then of our Lord a thousand & threescore.

9.

A Lord of great puissance, named Ulsine Le Rewe,
 Was enjoyned by for ever to finde,
 Satisfyng for the seaven Priests that he slew,

7. Monkes

7. Monkes for them to pray world without minde.

The which thing to accomplish himselfe he did binde,

Daylie to God calling for mercy & pittie,

The yere of our Lord a thousand three & thirty.

10.

With harte right devoute, & humble affection,

As one to repentaunce reclaymed by grace,

This said noble Ulfine, with dewe devotion,

Brought here his seven Monks, & gave to this place

Competent Lands by writing in like case,

Them to maintaine, & finde continually,

The yere of our Lord a thousand fower & thirty.

11.

The victorious King William Conquerour,

By thadvice & minde of Osmonde the Holy man,

Made Serlo his Chaplyn Abbot & Governour

Of this Monastery, greatly decaied then.

The which Serlo was consecrate by St. Ulstan,

A thousand yeres from Christ's Incarnation,

A 3. score & twelve by trewe Computation.

12.

Swift Fame, which all things reporteth equally,

So spread had abroad the name of this Serlo,

That great freedomes, Lands & Liberties trewely,

At his request, were given & confirmed also

By King William his Sonne, & other moe

Nobles of the Realme, as in writing it is seen,

The yere of our Lord 1060. & eighteene.

13.

Thomas Archbishop of Yorke, of his great goodnes,
 Unto this place did restore willingly again
 Those Lands, which Aldred his Precessor dubtless
 By 29. yeare wrongfully did detayne.
 Remorse thereof his Conscience did so constrain.
 And the yeare of our Lord then truely to accompt
 To a thousand 4. score & fifteen did amount.

14.

The wonderfull workes, wrought by power Divine,
 Be not hid, ne palliat, but flourish daylie.
 Witness hereof is Arilde that blessed Virgin,
 Which martyrizd at Kinton, nigh Thornebury,
 Hither was translated, & in this Monastery
 Comprised, & did Miracles many one.
 As whosoe list to looke may finde in hir Legion.

15.

Edward also the second, most Honoured King,
 Whose Body lyeth buryed heere in this Church,
 So Angelike was he, & ghostly in living,
 That God for his love many Miracles did woorch.
 By whose Oblations the South Isle of this Church
 Edyfyed was & build, & also the Queere,
 With many moe good deedes, not rehearsed heere.

16.

Whilome Religion in Earth was moch loved,
 Greatly gloryfied of many worthy Lord.
 By Roger Lord Barkley this thing is well proved,

And

And by Roger Lacy, (some time Erle of Hereford)
Hugo de Portue, & eke Helias Gifford,
Mr. Jon Maugrant, with other in like case,
Which renouncing the world became Monks in this place.

17.

And sondry famous Kings also of this Land,
Intending to conquer the Realme Celestiall,
Renounced their kingdomes, & gladly tooke in hand
Holy Religion, & became men Spirituall.
King Ceolulfe & Edberte to remembraunce I call,
Which of Northumber were Kings contignat,
And after became Monkes surrendring their Estate.

18.

Kenredus & Eldred, Kings of the Marches,
There successively reigning, became Monks also,
King Siberte of Estangle, & Offa dubtless
And the noble King Cobby, which reigned both two
In Estesex, Constance of Brittain, with other moe,
As Sedwalla & Ive, became Monks in likewise,
That Kings were of Westsex, mine Author doth devise.

19.

The Right puissant Prince Constantine & Edgare,
Most worthy in Realmes to have gubernation,
Chief Shields of defence for the Church ever were,
Under the shadow of whose sure protection
Florished ever all the Holy Religion
Of St. Benedict, which fro virtue to virtue
To the Land of God proceeded ay new & new.

20.

The Eternall King reigning in three two & one,
 Which all seeth, all knoweth, & all doth advise,
 With hundred fould shall reward every chone,
 Which here in their life this wretched world doth despise,
 And at the day of Judgment shall say in this wise,
 “ Come yee Blessed Children, and possess for your right
 “ My Heavenly Kingdome, & dwell ay in my sight.

21.

Where is & shall be eternall
 Joy, incomparable myrth without heaviness,
 Love with Charity & grace Celestiall
 Lasting interminable, lacking no goodness.
 In that Citty virtue shall never cease,
 And felicity no Soule shall misse,
 Magnifying the name of the Kinge of Blisse.

22.

This compendious Extract compiled was new,
 A thousand yeere 5. hundred fower & twenty
 From the birthe of our Saviour Christ Jesue,
 By the Reverend Father of worthy memory
Willm Malverne, Abbot of this Monastery,
 Whome God preserve in long life & prosperity,
 And after death him graunt Eternall Felicity.

Ex MS°. Caio-Gonv. cui Titulus,
Miscellan. Collectiones Mri. Robti. Hare.

— I send you (saith my very learned and most
 worthy Friend Mr. Baker of Cambridge, from whom I
 received

received this old Account of the Abbey of Gloucester) Abbot Malvern's old Rythmes, rather at your desire, then that I think 'em of any value, any otherwise then for the sake of the Author, and somewhat for the age. They would have been of more value, had Mr. Hare observ'd the ancient Orthography, which he seems not to have done, or only in part. I could have wisht, they had been as old and obsolete as your Author, who is really valuable upon that account, as well as his History.

Num. III. Vide Præf. §. XI.

Out of the MS. of Robert of Gloucester, that belongs to the Heralds Office.

A Petegreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelande, lynnyally descendyng, vn to kyng Henry the vi.

Willelmus Conquerour.

Robertus primus
filius, dux Normanniæ.

Willelmus Rufus,
secundus filius.

Henricus ter-
cius filius.

ATT Westmynster William i crownd was,

The furst day of Crestenmas.

A gret thyng aftur dude he than,

Made the kyng of Scottis his lege man.

Also of euery hede in that lond by and by

In Engeland he toke sex shilleng trulý.

He regnyd here on and twenty yere.

Be yond see he lithe there.

In

In Normandy he deyed att hame,
 And was buryed in toune of Cane.
 He yaf his eldest son Normandy,
 And to the secunde Engeland truly.
 To the thridde his goodes meuable.
 This was holde ferme and stable.

Willelmus Bastard, dux Normanniae, venit in Angliam anno Domini millesimo LXVI^{to}.

Willelmus Rufus.

THEN regned William his second son,
 A fulle sterne lokyng gome.
 He yaff his elder brother for his part
 Euery yer thre thousand marke.
 He was lether and vnwrast.
 For they in the Newe Forest
 Fifty ¹ modur churches he droughe adoune,
 And made wild that arst was toune,
 He dude his soule litille note.
 For after ther in he was y shote.
 Water Terelle the arwe droughe,
 And ther with the kynge he sloughe.
 He regnyd here wyne xviii. yere,
 And to Wynchestre men hym bere.
 He deyed with oute Issu truly.
 Than regnyd his brothur Harry.

¹ Verum alii de Guilielmo primo hoc intelligendum esse notant.

Henricus Primus.

Matilda, filia Hen-
rici, quæ nupsit Im-
peratoris.

Maria, filia Hen-
rici, comitissa Bo-
noniæ.

Iste Henricus reformavit pa-
cem inter Robertum fratrem
suum & ipsum, ut singulis annis
perciperet tres mille marcarum
ab Henrico primo, & qui alteri
superviveret, heres alterius foret.

AFFTYR William regnyd anothur,

Kýng Harry, his owen brothur.

He made statut with good reed,

That theuys thurghe hangynge shuld be deed.

Anothur he made a none ryghte,

That monye makers shuld lesse hure syghte.

He tok to wiff, as he wold,

The kýnge's doughter of Scotlond Mold.

Of whom come ii. doughturs truly,

Mold the Emperese, and hure sustur Mary,

He regnyd here more than xxxv. yere,

And to Redyng men hym bere.

Stephanus rex. — Matilda. (filia Mariæ [¹ filiæ se-
cundæ Henrici primi²]) quæ nu-
psit Stephano, regi Angliæ.

AFTUR kýng Harry evyn

Then regned kýng Stevyn.

The erlys son Bloys he was truly.

He weddede Mold the doughtur of Mary.

A ² good man he was be dene.

I trughe kyng Harry was his eme.

¹ Has quatuor voces adjeci. ² Hinc, pariter atque ex aliis qui-
busdam locis, liquet, genealogiæ hujus auctorem à partibus Hen-
rici VI. aliorumque novatorum fuisse.

He regnyd here xviii. yere,
 And to Feuersham men hym bere.
 He deyed with out Issu truly.
 Then regnyd his cosyn Harry.

Rex An-
 gliae &
 dux Nor-
 mandia.

Henricus Secundus.

Ricardus primus.

Johannes.

THEN regnyd Harry nought full wyse,
 The sone of Mold the Emperese.
 In his tyme then Seynt Thomas
 At Caunterbury martyrde was.
 He held Rosomund the shen ;
 Gret sorwe hit was for the quen.
 Att Wodestoke for hure he made a toure,
 That is called Rosemounde's boure.
 By his wiff he hadde sones two,
 Richard the furst and John also.
 And after that he dayed a non,
 And was buryed at ^r Waltham.

Regnavit
 xxxv. an-
 nis.

Ricardus primus.

AND sithen regnyd his sone Richard,
 A man that was neuer a ferd.
 He werred ofte tyme and wise
 Worthily vpon Godis enemyse.
 And sithen he was shoten, a las !
 Att castelle Gailard, there he was.

^r Others more rightly inform us, that he was buried at Font-
 Everard.

Att Founte Euerard he lithe there.
 He regnyd al most x. yere.
 Issu than hadde he none.
 There fore regnyd his brother Johne.

Johannes rex.

Johanna,	Henricus	Isabella	Richardus,	Northa nupsit
regina Sco-	tercius pri-	Impera-	comes Cor-	Lewellino prin-
tiae.	mogenitus.	trix.	nubiae.	cipi Walliae.

IN Johne is tyme, as y vnderstond,
 Was enterdyted alle Engeland.
 He was fulle wrothe and grym,
 For prestus wold nought synge before hym.
 In his tyme, as hit is seyde,
 Seynt Hughe of Lyncolne deide.
 In his tyme was lost mucche lond truly
 Of Gascoyne, Brutayne & Normandy.
 In his tyme was gret deorthen :
 xii. d. an half peny loof was worthe.
 Then he made a parlement,
 And swore in angre verament,
 That he wold make such a sante,
 To fede alle Engeland with a spande,
 & eke with a white looff,
 Ther for he was to God lothe.
 A monke anone ther of herde,
 And for Engeland was sore a ferde.
 A poysoner than he ordenyd a none.
 So was he poysoned, & deied ryght sone.

He

He regnyd here xix. yere,
& to Worcetre men hym bere.

Iste Henricus tercius puer ix. annorum, erigitur in regem. Iste incepit novum opus apud Westmonasterium. Item magnates concesserunt eidem Wardas. Et cito post cepit xviii. in Angl. Iste desponsavit Elionoram, filiam comitis Provinciæ, de qua procreatur Edwardus primogenitus.

Henricus III^{us}.

AFTER hym regnyd the third Harry,
A good man, and eke an holy.
In hys tyme werrys were fulle
strong,
And eke muche stryffe in Engeland.

The bataille of Lewys was than,
And also the bataille of Euesham.
And that tyme also ther was
The translacioun of Sent Thomas.
In his tyme, as y vnderstonde,
Come Freres Menores in to this londe.
He regnyd kyng lvi. yere,
And to Westmynstre men hym bere.

Iste Edwardus recepit homagium de Alexandro, Rege Scottorum. Item edidit statutum contra ¹ mortuum manum, ut nulla terræ & tē &c. daretur religiosis sine licencia. Et fuit coronatus III^o. die Septembris. Iste habuit filium Edwardum Carnarvan primogenitum, & postea copulatur Margaretæ, sorori Regis Franciæ, de qua procreatur Thomas & ² Edwardus.

Edwardus primus.

EDWARD the furst regnyd than
truly.
The son he was of kyng Harry.
He conquered than alle Scotlond,
And toke Irlond in to his hond,
And was callyd that tyme conquerour.
God yiue his soule moche honour.

¹ Sic. ² L. *Edmundus*.

In his tyme he made subiette
 Alle Walys, and putt vnder yoke.
 He by heded that same tyme
 The prince of Walis the Newelyne.
 Juwes that tyme with outen doute
 Of this lond were clene put oute.
 At Westmynstre he hadde his burying.
 xxxv. yere he regnyd kyng.

Edwardus secundus.

AFTUR hym regnyd than his sone.
 The second Edward, as was to done.
 I bore was at Carnarvan.
 Truly he was a gracious man.
 Grett velony suffred he in his tyme
 Thurghe his wiff, the quene.
 For hure loue his lyff lost he
 In the castelle of Berkele,
 With an hote iron spet verament,
 That was putt in to his fundement.
 He regnyd almost xx. yere,
 And to Gloucetre men hym bere.

Iste Edwardus secundus duxerat
 Isabellam, filiam unicam Phi-
 lippi regis Franciæ, apud Bono-
 niam, qui inde rediens coro-
 natus est in regem apud West-
 monasterium dominica littera,
 de qua procreatur Edwardus
 tercius. Et ipsa fuit in trino
 gradu à Sancto Lodowico, rege
 Franciæ.

Edwardus

Iste Edwardus fuit coronatus
xv^o. ætatis anno apud Westmo-
nasterium, in festo Purificatio-
nis beatæ Mariæ.

Edwardus tercius.

Edwardus	Lionel,	Johannes de	Edmundus	Thomas de Wode-
princeps.	dux Cla-	Gaunt, dux	Laungeley, dux	stoke, dux Glou-
	renciæ.	Lancastriæ.	Eboraci.	cestriæ.

AFTUR hym regnyd his sone fulle ryght,
The III^e. Edward, that doughty knyght.

v. sones he hadde truly here,

That were to hym leue and dere.

Furst the kyng dude a gret maistry,

Att Sluce he brend a grett nany.

Att Cresse he foughte a yayne,

The kyng of Beme there was slayne,

& the kyng of France putt to flight.

No lengor than durst they fight.

A sege att Calice he lede by fore,

That lasted. xii. monthe and more,

And or he thens wolde goo,

He wan Calice and tounes moo.

Att bataille of Peitours by ordynaunce

Was taken Johne, the kyng of France.

At Westmynstre he lithe there.

He regnyd almost lii. yere

By fore hym deyed Prince Edward,

Whiche hadde a sone that hight Richard.

Ricardus

Obiit sine
liberis.

Ricardus secundus.

Anno III^o. Ricardi secundi in-
surrexerunt wlgares Kancii.
Anno V^o. magnus pons Exen-
cecidit. Anno XIII^o. fuit ven-
tus Sancti Pauli.

THIS Richard than regnyd sone
After his belsire, as was to done.
Att x. yere of age crownd was he.
He was a man of gret beaute.
In his tyme the Comynthe of Kent
Vp arysyn, and to Londone went,
And Sauay they brent, that ilke place,
The whiche the dukes of Lancastre was.
Thurghe evelle conceille was slayne fulle snelle,
The duke of Gloucestre, the Erle of Arundelle.
He regnyd xxii. yere, and more,
And to Langeley was he bore.
But in the. v. kyng Harry is tyme,
He was leyde at Westmynstre, by Anne the quene.

Henricus III^{us}.

Henricus Thomas Johannes Umfridus
princeps. dux Cla- dux Bed- dux Glou-
renciæ. fordix. cestrix.

AFTUR hym regnyd than
The iiij. Harry that doughty
man.

Anno I^o. insurrexerunt quidem
duces contra eum. Anno II^o.
fuit stella comata. Anno III^o.
Ewyne Glendor insurrexit. An-
no III^o. bellum Salopiæ. Eo-
dem anno comburitur Plym-
mothe. Anno VI^o. bellum
Blackepole. Item eodem anno
insurrexit archiepiscopus Ebo-
rum, ¹ comes Notyngham, &
decapitatur.

¹ Pro, & comes Notyngham, & decapitantur.

Att Westmynstre crownd he was,
 Wher of Engeland made solas.
 In his tyme was a blasyng sterre,
 That alle men myght see ryght ferre.
 Walis was rebelle tho noughte, for thi
 Ewyn Glendor was cause truly.
 A doughty man he was and wise,
 In euery bataile he hadde the price.
 Att bataille of Sherewisbury truly
 Of his enymyes he hadde the victory.
 He regnyd here almost xiiii. yere,
 And to Canterbury men hym bere

Iste Henricus recepit homagium
 de rege Scottorum, & in Fran-
 cia recepit homagium apud
 Parys.

Henricus quintus.

AFTUR hym regnyd his son than
 The. v. Harry, truly a gracious man.
 Att his begynnyng verament
 He stroyd Lollers, & were shent.
 Aftur he made Religious att the Shen then,
 Sion, Jerusalem and eke Bedlem.
 The iii. yere he went truly,
 And gatt Harflett in Normandy.
 Att Egyncourte he hadde a bataille ywis
 Hamwardys, and there hadde the price.
 He toke there the duke of Orleance,
 The duke of Burbon, & many of Fraunce.
 And aftur that he wan Cane toune,
 Rone, & all Normandy, as was to done.

Also

Also he wan Parys worshipfully,
 & many mo tounes with ¹ meux in bry.
 Kateryn the kynges doughtur shen
 He toke than to his quen.
 He hadde a son of hure y bore,
 That is called Harry of Wyndesore.
 In France he deied goodly thurghe God is grace,
 And was brought in to Engeland in short space.
 He regnyd x. yere, who so list to haue reward,
 Lithe att Westmynstre nought fer fro Seynt Edward.

Iste homo
 fuit & est in
 VIII^o. gradu Henricus sextus.
 à Sancto Lo-
 dowico.

Iste fuit coronatus in Anglia
 apud Westmonasterium, die Do-
 minica, in festo Sancti Leo-
 nardi. Et in Francia fuit co-
 ronatus die Dominica post fe-
 stum Sancti Leonardi, anno
 decimo ætatis suæ.

AFTUR hym regnyd his sone full
 ryght,

The vi. Harry, that yong knyght.
 The duke of Bedford with good entent
 Was his vncler, and of France Regent.
 The duke of Gloucestre, his vncler also,
 Of Ingelond was protector tho.
 In his regne the viii. yere
 He was crowned att Westmynstre.
 And the x. yere by and by
 At Parys he was crowned truly.

¹ Vide Titi Livii Foro-Julienensis vitam Henrici V. à nobis edi-
 tam, pag. 49.

Num. IV. Vide Præf. §. XII.

A Letter to Mr. Bagford, containing some Remarks upon Geffry Chaucer and his Writings.

Sir,

§. 1. A laudable Undertaking, to endeavour to give an Account of the Life and Writings of *Geffry Chaucer*.

I Cannot but highly commend your Industry in being so inquisitive into the Life and Writings of *Geffry Chaucer*, the Prince of our *English Poëts*; and I am extremely oblig'd to you, for the Account you sent me of the Editions of him, that you have hitherto met with. Would others but imitate your Diligence, we should understand this excellent Poët much better than we do, and be able to give a far more correct Edition of him than has hitherto appear'd. Such an Undertaking will derive great Honour upon those, that shall ingage in it, and will be gratefully receiv'd by all true Scholars and Antiquaries. For *Chaucer* was not only an excellent Poët, but was admirably well vers'd in most Parts of Learning. And besides his profound Learning, he was a compleat Gentleman, and skill'd in all the Arts of Address. These Qualifications made him belov'd and honour'd, and his Conversation and Acquaintance were courted by the Greatest Personages, insomuch that he was sent Ambassadour into Forreign Parts, where he came of with as much Applause, as he did in any of his Performances in his own Native Country. This does not seem to be at all owing to his Birth, his Father, notwithstanding wealthy, being, in all probability, only a Merchant; tho' I know, that *Leland*, in which he is follow'd by *Bale*, tells us, that he was *nobili loco natus*, which seems to be a mistake, there being no Evidence now remaining, that we know of, to confirm such an Assertion,

tion, unless it be that from the Roll of *Battle-Abbey* we learn, that the *Chaucers* came with the Conqueror into *England*, and that *Pitts* tells us, that his Father was a Knight. Nor are we uncertain only as to his Ancestors, and his Quality, but there are a great many other Particulars relating to him, which, at present, we know nothing of, which I am perswaded we might be satisfied in by a diligent Inspection into ancient Records. I have not time my self to assist in any such Attempt; and therefore I leave it to your self and others, who have both leisure and opportunity of going through so desirable a Work.

We have several eminent Persons for Precedents in this usefull Inquiry, which cannot but add Life and Vigour to those who concern themselves in it. For soon after Printing was established in this Island, *William Caxton*, besides divers other good Books, set himself carefully about searching out and publishing the several Pieces of *Geffrey Chaucer*; but I much question, whether he printed divers of them together. For tho' *Stow* and some others inform us, that he was the first that publish'd his Works, yet I believe they are to be understood of some Pieces printed by him in distinct and small Volumes, and not after the Method that was follow'd by his Successors. For *Richard Pynson*, in his Preface to his Edition of the *Canterbury Tales* (which we have amongst Mr. *Selden's* MSS. and contains nothing else) acquaints us, that he printed them from a Copy, that was prepar'd for the Press by his Master *William Caxton*, but gives not the least Hint, that they had been before printed. *Caxton* and *Pynson* having spent their time so successfully upon *Chaucer*, and so much to the Content and Approbation of learned Men, others were soon animated to advance

§. 2. In which we have *William Caxton*, and several other eminent Persons for Precedents.

Q 3

and

and promote what they had begun; and accordingly several Editions follow'd with Improvements, as you have particularly specify'd in your Paper: but *Caxton* and *Pynson* were exceeded in their Labours by *William Botevil*, alias *Thinne*, Esq. who having collected all the old Copies of *Chaucer* that he could any ways procure, and having with great Exactness corrected a vast number of Places, and made considerable Additions, amongst which must not be passed by his Notes and Explications, publish'd the Work in one Volume in *Folio* in the Year ¹MDXL. (not in MDXLII. as Mr. *Wood* insinuates ²) which was printed at *London* by *Thomas Bertholet*, as is noted by Mr. *Leland*³, and dedicated to K. H. VIII. Twenty Years after this *John Stow* ⁴the Antiquary collated this Edition with several MSS. (some of which, I suppose, are part of those that had been collected a great many Years before by *John Shirley*, Esq. who died in the Year MCCCCLVI⁵. and not in MCCCCCLXV. as you mistake) added some Pieces not printed before, and in the Year MDXCVII. joyn'd to him divers Poëms of *Lidgate*; which being done, he drew up an Account of *Chaucer's* Life, of his Preferment, Issue and Death, collected out of Records in the Tower and other Places, which he at length communicated to *Thomas Speght*, who publish'd him the same Year, with the said Improvements of *Stow* and his own, and methodiz'd his Life according to his own Judgment. After this *Francis Thinne*, *Lancaster-Herald* at Arms, a Person very well vers'd in Antiquities, and descended, as it seems⁶, from the before mentioned *William Thinne*, but not his Son as is affirm'd by *Speght* in his *Life of*

¹ See *Stow's Annals* Edit. fol. p. 326. and Mr. *Leland* de Scriptorib. in vita *Chauceri*. ² *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 53. ³ *Loco citato*. ⁴ See his *Annals* loc. cit. ⁵ See *Stow's Survey of London*, p. 416. ⁶ See *Wood's Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 320.

Chaucer, corrected this Edition in abundance of Places, drew up several Notes to it, and put them into the Hands of the said Mr. *Speght*, who remitted them into another Edition of *Chaucer* printed in *Folio* in mdcii. which is the most compleat Edition we have yet, and, besides the Explication of old and obscure Words, contains great Variety of Improvements, that were not in former Impressions. But I shall not trouble you with a Catalogue of the Editions of *Chaucer*, which you are acquainted with far better than I can pretend to. I shall, however, if I meet with any Edition, that you have not specify'd, let you know of it; and in the mean time I must take notice, that I have seen some Pieces of him printed separately that you have not mention'd, and 'tis likely I may meet with others hereafter in my Searches. Amongst Mr. *Selden's* printed Books in the *Bodleian Library* is a *Quarto* Collection of old Romantick Pieces, the first of which is, *The story of the noble Kynge Richard Cure de Lyon*, pr. at London by Wynkyn de Worde an. MDXXVIII. The Author's name is not added, and therefore 'tis put down in Dr. *Hyde's* Catalogue as an anonymous Tract; but, upon consulting the Book, I find, that some body, perhaps one that was formerly Owner of it, has writ the following Words at the Beginning, *By Jeffree Charsheer Pooet Laret*. What Authority he had for this, I will not pretend to guess; but I thought fit to give you an account of it, that you may, at your leisure, examine into it. In the same Library we have another Collection of old *English* Pieces, which was also Mr. *Selden's*, in which is the *Ploughman's Tale*, with a short Exposition of the Words and Matters, pr. at Lond. MDCVI. *Quarto*. This Exposition is very usefull, and the Author, who, it may be, was the said *Francis Thinne*, shews himself to be a Man of skill, and to have

been a Master of *Chaucer*. Besides these two Pieces, I must hint to you, that the famous Mr. *Elias Ashmole* has printed, *The Tale of the Chanon's Yeoman*, in his *Theatrum Chem.*¹ (before which he has put *Chaucer's* Picture and Epitaph from *Westminster-Abbey*) and that in his *Muséum* at *Oxford* is *The Miller's Tale*, and *The Tale of the Wife of Bath*, with Comments, pr. at *London* in MDCLXV. which last I have not yet seen; but I shall take the first opportunity to do it, and I will not fail to let you know the Issue of my Inquiry.

§. 3. Who nevertheless have not been so exact in their Editions, but that they might be still corrected and supply'd from MSS. and some Tracts added that were never yet publish'd.

But notwithstanding these excellent Persons Labours were so successfull, as that they may seem, perhaps, to some to have superseded all future Attempts, yet I may with Modesty assert, that a much more correct and compleat Edition of *Chaucer* might be given than any that has hitherto appear'd. I have consulted some of our *Oxford* MSS. and find, that the Print is in a great many Places corrupted, that in other Places whole Verses are wanting, which might by these Helps be supply'd, that sometimes the Titles of the Tales are chang'd, and that, lastly, intire Tracts might be added, that were never yet made publick. I took more particular notice of one MS. there², which is a Collection of Poëms, some whereof bear *Chaucer's* name, and others have no name at all, which, nevertheless, I take to have been written by him, as being in the same Style, and all in the same Hand, which I guess to have been of the very Age of *Chaucer*. From this Collection, from those that were in Mr. *Stow's* Library, from that mention'd by Mr. *Edw. Philips* in his *Theatrum Poëtarum*, and from a multitude of others, we might, in all

¹ Pag. 227.

² Inter. Codd. *Fairfaxii*, num. 16.

likelyhood, make another intire Volume of *Chaucer* in *Folio*.

I shall not give my self the Trouble of multiplying Instances, to confirm what is before asserted, since those cannot but be obvious to every one, that shall have the Curiosity to inspect and examine a little the MSS. Yet I think it proper at present to inform you, that as the Prologue of *the Squire's Tale*, in an excellent MS. of Mr. *Selden's* ¹, is quite different from that in the Print, so there are eight Verses in the Tale it self, which are not in the common Editions. For whereas we have receiv'd as yet but two Verses of the third Part, with a Note signifying, that none of the rest, notwithstanding diligently sought after, could be recover'd, we have here the following ones, which immediately precede the two already printed, viz.

§. 4. A Fragment of *The Squire's Tale*, with a Passage at the End of *The Parson's Tale*, by which *Chaucer* revokes some of his Works.

But I here now wol maken a knotte,

To the tyme it come nexte to my lotte.

For here ben felawes behynde an hepe truly,

That wolden talke ful besily,

And have here sporte, as wel as I,

And the day passith certeynly.

Therefore Oste taketh now good hede,

Who shal nexte telle, and late him spede.

And whereas you mention a Passage, intit'led *Penitentia ut dicitur pro fabula Rectoris*, by which *Chaucer* revok'd several of his Books, that you found printed in an Edition of his Poëms with Mr. *Tanner*, which you have not seen in any other, I must, withall, acquaint you, that I have found the same Revocation in a ² MS.

¹ Arch. B. 30. in *Eibl. Bodl.* ² Inter Codd. *Caroli Hattoni* num. 1.

in the *Bodleian Library*, which because it is fuller than that you mention, and somewhat different, I shall transcribe at large. *Now prey I to hem all, that herken this litul tretise or reden, that if ther be any thing in it, that liketh hem, that thereof thei thanken our Lorde Ihesu Crist, of whom procedeth alle witte and all goodenesse. And if there be any thing, that displese hem, I prey hem also, that thei arrecte it to the defaute of myn unkonnyng, and not to my will, that wold fayne have seid better, if I hadde konnyng: for oure boke seith, that al this is writen for oure doctrine, and that is myn entent. Wherefor, I beseche yow mekely, for the mercy of God, that ye prey for me, that Crist have merci of me, and foryeve me my giltes. and nameli my translacions, and enditinges, worldly vanitees, the which I revoke in my retractions, as is the boke of Troilus, the boke also of Fame, the boke of the fyve and twenty ladyes, the boke of the Duches, the boke of Seint Valintyn's day, of the Perlement of briddes, the Tales Caunterbury, tho that sownen unto syn, the boke of the leon: and many another boke, if thei wer in my remembraunce, and many a songe, and many a lecherous lay, of the which Crist, for his grete mercy, foryeve me the syn. But of the translacion of Boete de consolation, and other bokes of Legendes of Seints and Omelies, and Moralite, and Devocion, that thank I oure lorde Ihesu Crist, and his blisful Moder, and al the Seintes in Heven, biseking hem, that thei fro hen forthe unto my lyves ende send me grace, to bewaile my giltes, and to stodiens to the savacion of my soule, and graunte me space of verrey penitence, Confession and Satisfaction to don in this present life, thorgh the benigne grace of him, that is king of kinges, and prest over alle prestes, that bought us with the precious blode of his hert, so that I may ben oon of hem, at the day of dome, that shullen be saved: And he that wrote this boke also. Amen. Qui cum patre &c.* This Passage immediately follows these Words, *And the rest by travaile, and the life by deth and mortificacion of Syn, and is so continued with the Tale, as if it were part* of

of it; but tho' this Revocation be also extant in the abovemention'd MS. of Mr. Selden, yet it is written as distinct from the Tales, which conclude with that of *the Parson*. For thus it is brought in, *Here enden the Talis of Caunturbury, and next thautour taketh leue.— Now preye I to hem alle &c.* So that it begins just as that which I have transcrib'd above; but however is much shorter, ending with the *Booke of Seint Valenty*.

Besides the Tracts said in this Revocation to have been written by *Chaucer*, and the Difference of the three Copies, viz. our two, and that in Mr. *Tanner's* Book, we may observe, that the Scribe has intit'led himself to a share in the Petition: whence I begin to think, that the Revocation is not genuine, but that it was made by the Monks. For not only the Regular, but Secular, Clergy were exasperated against *Chaucer*, for the Freedom he had taken to expose their Lewdness and Debauchery; but nothing gave them so much offense, as the *Plowman's Tale*, in which he has, in lively Colours, describ'd their Pride, Covetousness, and abominable Lusts, and shew'd that the Pope is *Anti-Christ*, and they his Ministers. Such a Satyr, made by a Person of his Note and Distinction, and so much celebrated for his wonderfull fine Parts and exquisite Learning and Judgment, could not but work mightily upon them, especially when many of them had arriv'd at so high a Pitch of Wickedness, and were, as it were, drown'd in Sloath and Luxury, being much worse now than their Predecessors above three hundred Years before, when most of even the Bishops themselves were illiterate, tho' ador'd and flatter'd upon account of their Dignity and unbounded Wealth, and attended upon by an amazing Number of

§. 5. This Revocation seems not genuine, but to have been added by the Monks.

Ser-

Servants and Sycophants: *circa ea tempora plerique episcopi erant illiterati, pecuniis & blanditiis potentes, vestium apparatu, satellitum strepitu muniti*, as in the MS. History of the Church of *Lichfield* in the *Bodleian Library*¹. They could not endure to think of a Reformation, especially since they were indulg'd to keep Concubines, now Celibacy had so generally prevail'd, which, however commendable in it self, if it be observed by such as can contain, gave occasion, in great measure, to that exorbitant way of living, which we hear of in this Age. Nor did the Extravagances of the Court serve a little to heighten and countenance them in their Proceedings, the young King (notwithstanding endow'd with several excellent Qualities) and those that were his nearest Favourites, being wholly as it were addicted to Pleasures, which were set out in the utmost Splendour and Magnificence; and that was the chief cause, that mov'd a Rebellion against him, which did not cease, 'till he fell a Sacrifice to those Miscreants, in which the Clergy had some share, and for which they were excommunicated, as I have seen in a certain Manuscript Fragment in the *Bodleian Library*, which has not been taken notice of by our common Historians, and the Act it self exclaim'd against with the greatest Horreur and Indignation by all virtuous and loyal Men.

§. 6. If it be suppos'd to be authentick, 'tis likely 'twas written by *Chaucer* towards the latter End of *Richard* the second's Reign, he being then old and in disgrace, for striking in with the Multitude in some dangerous Enterprize.

But if, notwithstanding what has been alledg'd, it be suppos'd, that this Revocation is authentick, and that 'twas penn'd by *Chaucer* himself, we may then conjecture, that 'twas done by him towards the latter End of the Reign of *Richard II.* when having lost the favour of his Prince, and most of his noble Friends here, and being, withall, grown old, he retired himself from the Pleasures of the World,

¹ Mus. 65.

World, and reflected seriously upon the Changes and Infirmities to which humane Nature is subject. This Consideration, with the Thoughts of a future State, could not but make him renounce the Vanities of this Life, and retract those Passages, which he perceiv'd, either had or might do Mischief to Religion and Morality. After which he became quite weary of this Life, and seem'd to have no relish for any thing in it; tho' that may be attributed chiefly, perhaps, to the Misfortunes which happen'd to him, he and his Lands being taken into the King's Protection in the second Year of his Reign, because of some danger that seem'd to threaten from his favouring and striking in with the rash Attempts of the common-people. Whatever this Attempt was, whether Rebellion, or something bordering upon it, 'tis certain he forfeited the Love of his Prince and most of his Friends, and he was forced to lead afterwards a melancholy Life, which often extorted from him grievous Complaints, particularly of his own Rashness in following the Multitude, and sometimes would wish to exchange Life for Death¹; which Misery, however, was fortunate in this, that it prepar'd him the better for Eternity, and influenced him to retract all the loose Things in his Writings.

Now the *Plough-man's Tale* having given more offence than all the rest of *Chaucer's Works*, perhaps that is the reason why it appears in so few MSS. I have not found it in one of those I have consulted at *Oxford*, which has made some think, that 'tis not *Chaucer's*, and this they believe confirm'd from the Style, which is

§.7. The reason why the *Plough-man's Tale* is found but in few MSS. Some think 'twas not *Chaucer's*. but if his, it is improperly call'd a Tale.

¹ This may be seen in the Complaint he made to his empty Purse, which Mr. *Speght* found ten times larger in Mr. *Stow's* MS. than in the Print.

different from his other Poëms. Mr. *Pitts* confounds it with the Satyr, that is call'd *Piers Plowman*; but the Publishers have skillfully ascrib'd it to him, being warranted from a MS. in Mr. *Stow's* Library; tho' it must be confess'd, that 'tis not properly term'd a Tale, and it does not seem to have been put as one of the Tales by the Author himself: for they were suppos'd¹ to have been *spoken* and not *written*, as this is plainly said to be, the Plowman concluding thus:

To holy Church I will me bow,
Ech man to amend him *Christ* send space:
And for my writing me allow
He, that is almighty, for his Grace.

The same word of *writing* is there made use of several times: as, *For my writing if I have blame—*—and, *Of my writing have me excused*; which seems to me an undeniable Argument, that it was not delivered as all the rest were.

I might from this occasion insist upon divers other Particulars, but I have already exceeded the Bounds of a Letter, and I am afraid I have quite tired your Patience. I hope, however, you will take what I have said as an Instance of my Readiness to serve you, being, with all Sincerity,

Sir,

Your very humble Servant

Tho. Hearne.

¹ See a Note at the Beginning of the Tales in MS. (in Bibl. Bodl. inter Codd. *Laud.* K. 50.) by John Barcham.

Num. V. Vide Præf. §. XIV.

The Preface of Mr. John Stowe to one Edition of his Summary (that comes to the Year 1573.) by which my Conjecture about Mr. Murray's Fragments (that I have printed at the End of Hemming's Chartulary) is confirm'd.

¶ To the Reader.

CALLING to memorye (gentle Reader with what dilligence (to my great cost and charges) I haue traauayled in my late Summary of the Chronicles: As also the dishonest dealings of some body towards mee (wherof I haue long since sufficientely written and exhibited to the learned and honourable) I perswaded with my selfe to haue surceased from this kinde of trauel, wherin another hath vsed to reape the fruits of my labours. * But now for diuers causes thereto mouinge mee, I haue once againe briefly run ouer this smal abridgement, placing the yeares of our Lord, the yeres of the Kings, wyth the Shyriffes and Maiors of London in a farre more perfect and plain order, then heretofore hath bene published.

Touching Ri. Grafton his slanderous Epistle, though the same, wyth other his abusing of me, was aunswear- ed by the learned and honourable, and by theym forbid- den to be reprinted: he hath since that time in his se- cond impression placed his former lying Preface, wher- in he hath these woordes. * Gentle Reader this one

thinge offendeth me so much, that I am inforced to purge my selfe thereof, and showe my simple and plaine dealing

* Setting
(as it were)
his marke
on another
man's ves-
sell.

* In the
first page
the 16. 17.
18. 19. &
20. lines.

dealing therein. One John Stow, of whom I will say none euill, &c. hath published a Booke, * and therein hath charged mee bittarlye, but chieflye with two thinges. The one, that I haue made E. Halle's Chronicle my Chronicle, but not withoute mangeling, and (as hee saith) withoute anye ingenious and plaine declaration thereof. The other thinge, that hee chargeth me withall, is, that a Chronicle of Harding's, which he hath, doth much differ from the Chronicle, which vnder the sayd Hardinge's name was printed by mee, as thoughe I had falsified Harding's Chronicle &c. *For*

* In the seconde page the 1. and 2. lines. The 4.5. & 6. &c.

*(Ileane his simple and plaine dealing to the judgement of others.)

* In commending mine authors.)

*answeare I say, * the offence by me committed requireth no such forced purgation. I haue not so bitterlye charged him, as he hath plainly accused himselfe in those thinges to haue offended. * My wordes be these.*

Some bodye (without any ingenious and plaine declaration therof,) hath published, but not without mangling, master Halle's booke for his owne. *I name not Grafton. This is the firste. The second is thus.* John Hardinge &c. exhibited a Chronicle of Englande, with a Mappe or description of Scotland, to king Henrye the sixt, which Chronicle doth almost altogether differ from that which vnder his name was imprinted by Ri.

* I saye not, that I haue such a Chronicle of I. Harding's.

Grafton. * *After this in the same preface he braggeth to haue a Chronicle of John Harding's written in the latine tongue, which hee assureth himselfe I neuer sawe, and doubteth whether I vnderstand. If hee haue any such booke, it is like he would alledge it, as he hath done manye other Authors, whereof I am better assured, he hath neuer seene so muche as the oute syde of theyr books.*

* Ri. Grafton neuer sawe Robert de Auesberye. Tho. Walsingham,

* *If ther be no such Chronicle of John Harding's, as he braggeth on, it is like I haue not seene it, and must needes be hard to vnderstande it. Then he saith, my latter Summary differeth cleane from*

from my first. To this I aunswere, I haue not chaunged eyther woorke or title, but haue corrected my first Booke, as I haue founde better Auctours. But hee himselve hath made his last abridgemente, not onelye cleane contrary to his first, but the two impresions contrarye the one to the other, and euerye one contrary to his mere Historye. For his true alledging of Auctors let men judge, by those which are common in our vulgar tongue, as Policronicon, Ro. Fabian, Ed. Hall, Doctour Cooper. Loke those Authors in those yeres, and peraduenture ye shal finde no such matter. Trye and then trust.

H. of Leicester, Register of Berye, & many other which hee alledgeth, for that hee findeth them alledged in my Summarye.

This Preface (saith Mr. Baker, in a MS. Note at the Bottom of it) is left out of the last Edition, and perhaps (as Grafton's was) by order.

Num. VI. Vide Præf. §. XVIII:

Some Remarks, in a late, but unknown, hand, at the Beginning of the Cottonian MS. of Robert of Gloucester, relating to the age of the Author, and containing two Passages from a MS. Copy of this Historian, that was formerly in the hands of the learned Mr. Thomas Allen.

CALIGULA A. XI. 1. Roberti Glocestrensis Historia sic incipit :

Engelond his a wel god lond, ich wene ect londe best.

I set in þe on ende of þe worlde, as al in þe west.

In the bottom of the first Page is writ with a modern hand,

Post Edwardum 1. floruisse Autorem hinc patet ex Fol. 67. b. + Et v. p. 71. b. in frag. v. 74. b. Unde Anglum fuisse constat. v. fol. 98. B.

Quæ in margine adnotavimus, sunt ex Exemplari, quod vetustate huic nostro multum cedit, V. Cl. Th. Allen Oxoniensis, transcripta, usque ad Steph.

Ed. nostr.
p. 224. v. 6.

+

sub Ed. I.

Fol. 67. b.

Of King Arthur.

& napeles at Glastinbury his bones suppe me fond.

& pere at nore þe heye weued, a mydde þe quer ywis,

As is bones liggeþ, in toumbe wel vair is.

Fo. 71. b. in Fragmento.

Ex Exempl. Th. Allen. ×

Deest in
Cod. Har-
leyano.

Segbrit, that I nempned ere, was a right holy man;

For the Abbey of Westminster he formest began.

He was the first king, that thilk stete gan rere,

And sithe at his ende day he was buried there:

Seuen hundred yere & six there were nigh agon

Sithe that he was buried faire vnder a ston.

And som del of him was also hool yfound,

As thilk day that he was firste laid in the Ground.

On our time come his three sonnes in ther luther hede

To seint &c.

*Mark'd to come in, in the Cotton Book
thus,*

Ed. nostr.
p. 238. lin.
20.

So that hii come at one tyme, in hor luper rede,

To seint Mellit, Bissop of þe lond, & at is masse sede—

At the bottom of this Page is writ,

Desunt hinc folia duo (forte quaternio) quod nempe ex Exemplari Cl. V. Th. Allen deprehendimus; ubi historia de Mellito & de Eucharistia & de Cedwalla secundum Galfridum & Bedam enarratur.

Fol.

Fol. 74. b.

Here we Englisse men mowe yse so m e
 Mid woche rizte we bep to þis lond ycome.
 Ac þe wrecþe Welissemen bep of þe old mor.
 In woche manere ze abbep yhirrd, hou hii it abbep ylore.

Ed. nostr.
 p. 256. lin.
 20.

Ex Exempl. Cl. V. Th. Allen ad Pag. 75. b. at ———+

And the tenth hede of this londe euer more tho
 To God and holy Chirche he gave, & quethed so.
 To sustenance of poueres down was all this.

Desunt
 Harleyna-
 no.

And sithe to Rome of ech iwis
 Furst he gave the rent of Petrys peny is,
 And thider he gave more, that was also this,
 And an hundred of bezaunts that light for to amende

(mancuse
 Houed.

Of S. Peter, & to Poules one other he sende.
 To the Pope the thridde to kene in his thought.
 Thus was this lond in seruage y brought &c.

Then his marriage & death secundum Hovedenum, p. 232.

The mark of reference in the Cotton Book, thus,

Of Kent & of Est sex, þat of is porchas com.

Hit was eizte hundred zer & nyene & thritti therto.

—————+ Ed. nostr.
 p. 259. v.
 14.

Fol. 98. B.

Vor gode þe nexte king Edward, that afre him supþe com,
 Ne zef hom nozt folliche so muche wiþinne is kinedom.

Ed. nostr.
 p. 341. v. 3.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, at, and, an, a, on, to, in.

A four half Engeland, to the four Parts, or Quarters, of England.

A procession, in procession.

A basshe, lessen, abate, decrease, diminish.

abbe, have, to have. abbe ych slawe, Have I slain, when I have slain, may I slay. We

motte abbe an honde, we must have in hand, we must speak.

abbe ybe, have been. abbe ydo, have done. abbe ywend amorwe, to have went on the morrow.

that of an false preste ne abbe eke him uoght, p. 474. that he had no body to ease him (sive to rid him) of a false priest, sive of one false priest, vel of one only false priest. See Sir Henry Spelman's *History of Sacrilege*, p. 133.

abbed, abbat.

abbeþ, abbat sive abbas.

abbeþ, hath, have, had.

abblastres, cross-bow men

abbod, abbat sive abbas.

abbyt, have.

a be, have been.

a bide, expect, wait for, to abide, to tarry, to stay.

abide of, expected, waited for.

ablende, blinded.

a blode, with bloud.

a bogt or abogte, bought.

a boue, about, above.

a bought, about.

aboute, bowed, about.

abouten, abated.

abouye, bow.

abouynde, bowing. abonynde nere, did not bow, were not bowing.

abowe, bowed.

abowes, abbats.

abrod, abroad, down.

abue, bow, bend, stoop, obey.

abueþ, boweth.

abuyde, bowed, should bow.

abuye, bow, stoop, submit, sneak.

abyde, obtain, have, abide, to abide, to continue, expected, waited for.

ac, but, at, and, as. ac wat an horse, wat a vote, but what on horseback, what on foot; but partly on horseback, and partly on foot. ac clanlyche, [p. 241.]

vel potius (ut in *Ar.*) al clanlyche, quite, or, quite and clean.

ac bogt, but without, but not. For ac huld in pag. 241. I would rather read & huld.

a car, but ere, but before. (legendum scilicet,) ac ar.

a caze, against.

acelede vel aceled, sealed.

a cente,

- a cente, *assent*.
 achaere, *a chair*.
 achyld bedde, *in child-bed*.
 ac conferment, *a confirmation*.
 acoled, *cooled*.
 a corede, *sorrowed, made sorry*.
 acorye, *corrected*.
 acoupede, *accused*.
 a dai, *one day, that day*.
 aday, *at the day, on a day, in a day, that day, of the day, on a time, one day. a day oþer a nizt, by day or by night*.
 adde, *should have, had, they had*.
 a debles, *a devil*.
 adoun, *down*.
 adrad, *frighted, agast, afraid*. *Ab Anglo-Sax. adpædan. adrad welsore, very much affrightened*.
 adrawe, *drawn*.
 adraweþ, *draw, draw out*.
 adreinct, *drowned*.
 adrenche, *drown, be drowned*.
 adrencte, *drench'd, drowned*.
 adrenctþe, *was drown'd*.
 adrent sive adrente, *drowned, drench'd, were drowned*.
 adrentte, *drowned*.
 a dreynt, *drowned, was drown'd*.
 adronke, *drown'd*.
 adrowe, *drew*.
 afayted, *defeated, tamed*.
 afayty, *tame, subdue*.
 aferde sive a ferde vel a ferd, *affright, affraid*.
 a fere, *frighten, terrify, affright*.
 aferede, *was afraid of, repented of*.
 a fong, *took*.
 afonge, *receiv'd. to afonge, to take*.
 aforced, *forced, compelled*.
 a forward, *promised*.
 afure, *on fire, a fire. a fure ido, set on fire*.
 afylle, *a thread*.
 a gaste sive agaste, *agast, astonish, confounded, confound, astonish-ed, troubled, to spoil, dismay-ed*.
 age, *again, against, towards, to. þat hii ne come na more, that they did not come again any more; that they came against him no more*.
 agen, *towards, again, against*.
 a gene, *against*.
 ager, *yearly, a year*.
 ageyn, *against*.
 agilt, *misdone, offended*.
 ago, *gone*.
 a Gode's half, *on God's behalf, in God's behalf, in God's name, for God's sake*.
 agonne, *gone, went*.
 agrise, *astonished*.
 a gros, *astonished, was astonished*.
 agryse, *dread and fear greatly*.
 agt, (*Anglo-Sax. aht*) *ought, left, any thing, something, any ways*.
 agtes. *Ab Anglo-Sax. aht; quid aliquid, something, ought. Vulgo vocamus reliquias oughts. Inde & vulgus, do you think I will have your oughts? heo agtes beþ, they oughts be; there be any of them left*.
 agult, *offended*.
 a hang, *hang'd, been hanged*.
 a horse, *horsed*.
 ainoge, *anew*.

- akelde, cooled.
- akne sive a kne, on his knees, on her knees.
- al, at, whole, all. al a lord, lord of all. al for nogt, very easily. al þat me him bilimede, all the limbs that men cut from him.
- alaground, all the country over.
- alat, all at. alat þy nowē rede, all at thy own will.
- a Latyn, in Latin.
- alawey, all away, always.
- albe, alb, cloathing.
- albysi, scarce, almost.
- al clanliche, altogether.
- al clene, all quite, quite and clean.
- aldre or alre, all.
- alegge, lighten, ease, mitigate, alleviate, diminish, lessen, allay.
- aler, of all.
- aleyd, laid aside.
- alf, half, party, part, side.
- al groundē, all aground.
- alizte, alighted, delivered.
- alle to brast, all burst, broke, brake, burst all to pieces.
- aller sive alther, of all.
- alles, (omnino,) very, altogether, all, even.
- all on, alone, only.
- allyng, at all, altogether.
- almessedē, almsdeeds.
- almeſt, almost.
- al mydde, in the middle, in the midst.
- alner holded, p. 205. all near olded, pretty well advanced in years, id quod de for olded in Ar. dicendum est etiam.
- al on, alone, only.
- alond, lands.
- alonde, by land, aland, a land, a country, on the land, in the land, on land, in the country, in the nation. al alond, a whole country, all in a country.
- a losed, praised, commended.
- al our, of all, idem sc. quod aler.
- al out sive a loute, all out, altogether, throughout, all throughout, all over, out right, quite, continually. and let hy al one alout, and let him alone altogether.
- alre, all.
- als, also, as.
- al so, also, just so, just as, as full as.
- alstonde, withstand.
- al thei, although.
- alther, of all, of all other. alther furst, first of all, first of all other.
- alue, half. a such alue man, to such a half man.
- alurs sive alures, (ambulacra,) walks.
- alute sive a lute, a little.
- alycome, all come.
- alygte. alighted, was born.
- alygtyn, birth, alighting.
- amanased, excommunicated.
- amansed sive amansede, accursed, cursed, curst, excommunicated.
- amanseth vel amauseth, excommunicateth, curseth.
- amansi, excommunicate.
- amansy, curse, excommunicated, be accursed, be excommunicated.

The old method of excommunicating or cursing was very solemn, such as (and so indeed it ought to do) immediately struck with horror and confusion. The Form may be seen in *Textus Roffensis*¹ that I published, as well as in other Places, particularly in an old valuable MS. in Vellam, that contains the Charters of Colne Abbey in Essex, which I perus'd on the 4th. of Aug. 1720. At that time I transcrib'd from it the following Evidence², about the Consecration of Colne Church in the Year 1148. (14. Steph.) by Robert de Sigillo, Bishop of London, wherein we have the manner of excommunicating and pronouncing accursed all such, as should presume to alienate the Possessions of this Church, or any otherways wickedly detain and unjustly claim them, a Particular that should be duly and seriously weighed and considered by all those, that have got possession of Church Lands, or shall be so rash as to venture to rob the Church. But I fear 'tis in vain to inculcate Things of this Nature in an Age, when Oaths and the most solemn Parts of Religion are turn'd into Jest and Ridicule. “ Anno millesimo
“ centesimo quadragésimo octa-

“ vo Incarnationis domini nos-
“ tri Ihesu Christi. Ego Rober-
“ tus, Dei gracia Lundoniensis
“ episcopus, consecravi & dedi-
“ cavi ecclesiam apud Colum in
“ honore beatæ virginis Mariæ,
“ genitricis Dei omnipotentis, &
“ beati Johannis euangelistæ, &
“ in populo vocatione facta, ut
“ accederet siquis calumniam ad-
“ versus aliquam possessionem
“ ecclesiæ haberet: nullo calum-
“ niante, confirmavi & corrobo-
“ ravi omnes possessiones, quas
“ in illa die ecclesia inconcusse
“ possedit, in terris, in ecclesiis,
“ in decimis, sive in aliis ele-
“ mosinis. Et ne in posterum
“ aliquid possessionis ecclesiæ
“ quis auferre vel calumniare
“ præsumat, ex autoritate Dei
“ Patris omnipotentis, & Filii, &
“ Spiritus Sancti, atque ex vice
“ beati Petri apostoli, excommu-
“ nicamus, & anatematizamus &
“ maledicimus omnes, quicun-
“ que istius ecclesiæ possessiones
“ abstulerint vel diripuerint, vel
“ depopulati fuerint, vel scien-
“ ter injuste calumniaverint.
“ Maledicti sint à Sancta Dei
“ genitrice Maria, & à Sancto
“ Johanne euangelista, & ab
“ omnibus angelis, & archange-
“ lis, patriarchis, prophetis, &
“ apostolis Dei. Amen. Malo-
“ dicti sint ab omnibus martiri-
“ bus, confessoribus, virginibus,

¹ Pag. 55. ² In Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 89. p. 189.

"viduis, & ab omnibus Sanctis
 " & electis Dei. Amen. Sicut
 " fluit cera à facie ignis, sic
 " pereant malefactores hujus ec-
 " clesie à facie Dei omnipoten-
 " tis. Amen. Sit pars eorum
 " cum Datan & Abiron, quos
 " terra vivos absorbit, & cum
 " Juda proditore, qui Dominum
 " precio vendidit. Amen. Et
 " sicut Dominus beato Petro
 " apostolo ejusque successoribus,
 " cujus vicem tenemus quam-
 " vis indigni, potestatem de-
 " dit, ut, quodcunque liga-
 " rent super terram, ligatum
 " esset & in cœlis, & quodcun-
 " que solverent super terram,
 " solutum esset & in cœlis; ita
 " illis, si emendare noluerint,
 " cœlum claudimus, & terram
 " ad sepeliendum negamus, ut
 " demergantur in inferno in-
 " feriori sine fine. Amen.
 " Fiat. iii.

amauseth, *excommunicateth, cur-
seth.*

ambes, *ambush, insidiæ.*

a men, *as men.*

amendi, *to amend.*

amete, *emmet.*

ameten, *emmets.*

amidde, *in the middle.*

amog, *among.*

amon, *among.*

among, *among, in, during, between.*

a monkes, *amongst.*

amorage, *on the morrow.*

a morwe sive amorwe, *on the mor-
row, in the morning, the mor-
row.*

amorýg, *pag. 234. to morrow. se
malim among, ut in Ar.*

amounti, *amount to, avail.*

amperesse, *emperess.*

amrayl, *admiral, captain, general,
governour.*

amud, *annoyed, [perinde ac si
anuid rescribas] repulsed.*

amydde, *the middle, amidst, the
midst, in the middle, in the mid-
dle of.*

amydewynter day, *on Christmass
day.*

amýrayls sive amyralles, *admi-
rals.*

an, *in, and, one, a, on.* an ydel,
in vain. an holy Thores ene,
*on holy Thursday even sive even-
ing.*

anansý, *advance, exalt.*

anaunter, *'tis a venture, in ad-
venture. They use anaun-
trins, for if so be, now in the
North.*

an auntre, *in adventure, an ad-
venture.*

anchanteor, *enchanter.*

anchyrche, *a church.*

ancre sive ancras, *anchoress or
ancress.*

and sive &, *and, but, an, a, even.*

and nede be, *if need be.* & ze
beth, *if ye be.*

and adde, *handed, led.*

an dede sive andede, *indeed, a
deed.*

and to, *unto.*

& laste, *lasted, continued.*

ane, *one.*

anerþe, *on earth.* anerþe ý do,
buried.

anester,

- anester, *On Easter.*
 aneþered, *diminished.*
 anetherest, *debaseth.*
 angusse, *anguish.*
 anguyssous, *vexed, anxious, troubled.*
 angwysses, *anguishes, troubles.*
 anhansy, *advance, exalt.*
 an hansyeh, *enhance, exalt.*
 an henge, *hanged.*
 an hong, *hang'd. to be an hong, to be hang'd.*
 an honge, *hanged, be hanged.*
 an honteh, *an hunting.*
 anhunge, *hang'd.*
 anhytte, *hit, struck, smote.*
 anne, *one.*
 annon, *anon, presently.*
 anny, *annoy, trouble. quin & pag. 429. tam any thing quam & annoy denotat.*
 annyd, *annoyed, vexed.*
 anon, *anon, even, soon, presently.*
 anon amorwe, *early in the morning, sive early on the morrow. anon to somere, presently at Summer, soon after Summer came. anon so, presently after, as soon as. anon so he was, soon after he was, as soon as he was.*
 anone sive a none, *on even, as soon as, anon, presently. anone wyse, in no wise.*
 anonywar sive an oniwar, *unawares, at unawares.*
 anour, *on our.*
 anowarde, *thorough, onward. Angl. Sax. andpeapd.*
 an saumple, *example, an example, a sample.*
 anstond, *stand, withstand.*
 an stounde, *a minute.*
 ant, *and.*
 antres or auntres, *adventures.*
 antuo, *one two, a two.*
 an vewe, *a few.*
 anuid, *annoyed, vexed, troubled.*
 anuyē, *annoyance.*
 an ydel, *in vain.*
 anye, *annoy.*
 anye, *pag. 186. nine.*
 anyed, *annoyed.*
 anygt, *in the night, one night.*
 a paide, *pleased, satisfied.*
 a payed, *fed.*
 a peired, *impaired.*
 apert, *open.*
 apertelyche, *openly.*
 a peyred sive apeyrede, *impaired.*
 a plight, *right, compleat.*
 apoysony, *poyson.*
 applen, *apples.*
 a prikie stedes, *ride horses.*
 aquited, *shall be acquitted.*
 a quointe muche to, *acquainted much with, was very intimate with.*
 a quyt, *acquitted.*
 ar, *as, after, before, ere, till. or ever in our common English Bibles is the same as ar ever, i. e. antequam. So in the Acts of the Apostles, Chap. xxiii. 15. and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. Which in that, which is called Wickliff's Translation, is, & we ben redi to sle hym, bifore þat he come; but in that rare Book of these Acts, that I published (with a very old*

old Latin Version) in Capital Letters, thus ¹:

NOSAUTEM
PRIUSQUAMADPROPIET
EUM
PARATI
SUMUS
INTERFICERE
ILLUM

HMEΙΣΔΕ
ΠΡΟΤΟΥΕΤΤΙΣΑΙ
ΑΥΤΟΝ
ΕΤΟΙΜΟΙ
ΕΣΜΕΝ
ΑΝΕΛΙΝ
ΑΥΤΟΝ

ar aftur, *till after.* ar þo atte
laste, *before 'till the last; even
to the last.*

arayed, *arrayed, prepared.*

arblast, *cross-bows.*

arblaste, *cross-bow.*

arblastes sive ar blastes, *cross-bows,
cross-bow-men.*

ard, *hard.*

are, *before.*

a rede, *read.*

arerede, *rear'd, set up, built.*

arere, *rear, raise.* arere worre,
raise war.

arest, *first.*

arewe sive a rewe, *a row, in a row,
one after another, in order.*

*For iii. nyghtys arewe, that oc-
curs in the Prose Additions to
the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in
the Herald's Office, we have iii.
nyghtis sewyng in Caxton's
Chron. z. j. b.*

ariui, *arrive.*

arme, *arms.*

armi, *arme.*

arn, *runs.*

arnde, *ran.*

a route, *a multitude.*

arrecte, *ascribe.*

arson, *pummel.*

arst, *first, earnestly, eagerly, be-
fore, long, erst, after, last.*

arwe, *swift.*

arys þanne wende, *when I arise
thence to go.*

ar, *as, where, but, as at, as if, as
tho, as it were, all, quite, where-
as, as on, on. as non as, as soon
as, soon after. as ycholde, as they
would. as me may y se, as I
may say, as one may say, as men
may say. as yt was rygt, as it
was right; as tho' it were
right; as if it were right. as
yenst, as against, against. as
wo seip, sive as ho seith, as one
may say; as one (vel who)
saith.*

asagt, *assault.*

asaile, *assault.*

asailede, *assaulted, should seize.*

asalede, *assaulted.*

asaly, *to assault, to besiege.*

asaut, *assault.*

a sayle. *set upon, assault.*

asaylede, *assaulted, set upon.*

asayly, *set upon, assault.*

asaylyde, *assaulted.*

aschede, *asked.*

as clanliche, *as it were quite.*

ascode, *asked.*

ase, *as.*

aseged, *besieged.*

aseled *sive* aselede, *sealed.*

asely, *be absolved.*

asencte, *came up, ascended, sunk.*

asentte, *destroyed, confounded.*

a seuene, *into seven parts.*

a seynt, *lost.*

asise, *assises, size, enquests.* "Ju-

"ratores vel jurata domini

"Regis" (inquit cl. Hicke-

sus, Diss. ep. p. 40.) "Assisa

"dicuntur, quod eorum nu-

"merus decreto regis" [Hen-

rici II.] "tunc" [circa annum

MCLXIII.] "primum assisus, i. e.

"definitus fuit."

aske, *ashes, ashen trees.*

aslawe, *slain, was slain.*

a shende, *confound.*

asoilede *sive* asoiled, *absolved.*

asoileth, *absolveth, we absolve.*

a sothne, f. a socne, [*an exemp-*

tion] *sive* essoynne. Essoyne

autem excuse denotat. Vide

Cowell's Intrepreter. Adeas

leguleios.

asouled, *absolved.*

asoyled *sive* asoylede, *absolved,*

loosened.

asoylinge, *absolving.*

asoyly, *absolve.*

asoynede, *essoyn'd, excus'd.*

aspide, *espying, espied.*

aspie, *espied, discovered.*

aspies, *spies.*

a spille, *be spoiled.*

aspye, *espieth.*

assaillyng, *assaulting.*

assaye, *try.*

assayly, *assail, assault, invade.*

assend, *destroyed.*

asseore, *usher, vel, ut alii, sewer.*

assoilede, *absolved.*

assoyled, *absolved, loosened.*

assoyle, *absolve.*

assyses, *Assizes, enquests.*

ast, *hast.*

a stat, *state, condition.*

astede, *stood.*

astoned, *astonished, amaz'd.*

a store, *stored, furnished.*

astored *sive* astorede, *stored, stuff-*

ed, furnished.

astory, *furnish.*

astoryde, *stored, furnished.*

astounde, *a minute, a little time.*

a stounde, *withstood.*

astunte, *stay'd, stopp'd, stood.*

astye *sive* astyge, *to ascend, to*

land, to come upon him.

astynte, *stopp'd, slack'd his pace.*

at, *as, but, at.*

atarnde, *return'd.*

atel, *withheld, retain'd.*

at ene, *at once.*

ap, *ere, before, hath.*

at halst, *withholdest. ne at halst*

nozt one, not only withholdest.

a them, *an issue.*

ap̄es alf, *sive* ap̄es half, *vel* a thes-

side, a this side, of this side, on

this side.

at holde, *withhold, withdraw, will*

withhold.

a þre, *in three parts.*

at huld, *withheld, should with-*

hold.

atiled, *accoutred.*

atom, *at home.*

atome,

- atome, *at home*.
 a to, *a two, asunder, at difference*.
 aton sive at on, *at one, agreed, to agreement*.
 at route, *resist, rout, gather together, to rout, to gather together*.
 at sitte, *sit against*.
 at stod sive at stode, *withstood*.
 at stonde sive a stonde, *withstand, to resist, to stand, expect, wait for, stand, withstood, resisted, opposed*.
 at stonst.—ac þou ne at stontst yt nozt one. *but thou didst not only withstand it*.
 at stunt sive astynte, *stinted or slackened his pace*.
 atsytte, *sit against*.
 attan, *at the*.
 atte, *of. atte lokinge, to the looking, to the care*.
 atten, *at the. atten ende, at last, at the end*.
 atte nende, *at the end*.
 attired, *accoutred*.
 atuo, *into two parts*.
 at vore, *before*.
 at wiste, *twitted*.
 atwytede, *twitted, ab Angl. Sax. edpitan*.
 atyl, *furniture, attire, solemnities*.
 atyled, *arrayed, attired, prepared, accoutred*.
 atyme, *one time, at a time*.
 a tyre, *attire, solemnities*.
 auarde, *a guard, an host*.
 auaunsed, *advantaged*.
 aueng, *received, embrac'd, took*.
 Aueryl sive Aueril, *April*.
 auewe, *a few*.
 avilede, *despised, did injury, made vile, did wrong*.
 avise, *view*.
 auisede, *viewed*.
 aumperour, *emperour*.
 auntre, *adventure. They use aunters, for peradventure, now in the North*.
 auoire, *possessions, substance*.
 avonge sive auong, *receive, to receive, may receive, to embrace, received, took, take. faire avonge, honourably received; fairly receiv'd; well receiv'd. as ys gut vayre auong, being honourably received in that place where he is yet*.
 auongep, *receive*.
 avoreward, *by agreement*.
 auote, *on foot, a foot*.
 a vowe, *approbation, assistance, protection*.
 a vowery, *idem quod a vowe*.
 aute, *ought*.
 auysed, *viewed, considered*.
 auysseþ, *a fishing*.
 auys synge, *a fishing*.
 auysyon, *vision, a vision, tiding*.
 a uysyons, *a vision*.
 auzte, *high*.
 awakunge, *awaking*.
 awatede, *awaited, ordained*.
 awedde, *was mad*.
 away! *alass!*
 a wey, *away*.
 awayward, *through by-places*.
 a wite, *know*.
 awlated, *disturbed*.
 a wreke, *revenged, revenge, to revenge, avenge, avenged, to take vengeance. awreke be, be revenged, be avenged*.
 awrete, *to revenge*.

Axwednesdai, *Ashwednesday*.
 ay, *ever, always*.
 a yayne, *again*.
 a ye, *against, again*.
 a yee, *against, again*.
 a yene, *again, against*.
 a yenst, *towards, against*.
 ay fet, *covet*.
 ayfull, *full high, awfull*.
 aze, *against, again, with, towards*,
 to. ther were aze, were a-
 gainst it.
 azen, *towards, against, again, for*,
 to. azen hom at hor will a fine,
 assist them at their pleasure;
 fine or pay for their support
 at their will. Potest & find
 denotare, ut inde innuatur,
 eos puniendos fuisse, qui non
 aliquid emolumenti in illorum
 gratiam atque usum invenirent.

B

bachelorie, *the youth, young men*.
 yonge bachelrie, *young men,*
young bachelours.

Bladud wrouht many mernaile,
 Many a gude þat git auaile.
 At þe last he wild flie.
¹ Fedirhames he made slie.
² done he tok his flight;
 & ³ f . . n fer as he myght.
 Apone þe temple of Apolyn,
 þer on he felle & mad his fyn.
 Sir Apolyn so doun him cast,
 þat body & bon alle to brast.
 Tuenty wynter was he kyng.
 At London he mad his endyng.

bachelerye, *youth, courage*.
 baddeliche, *badly*.
 bade, *pray'd. hor bedes zerne bade,*
 earnestly told their beads.
 baile, *battle*.
 baldeliche, *boldly*.
 baldore, *bolder*.
 ban, *command, præcept, summons,*
 edict, [& quidem edictum in
 Galfr. Mon. ubi de Arthuri ta-
 bula rotunda loquitur] proclama-
 tion, ordinance.
 baner, *banner, ensign, banneret*.
 baneur, *ensign, banner bearer, en-*
 sign bearer.
 bar, *baron*.
 bard, *tough*.
 barnde, *burnt*.
 barnes, *barons*.
 baron, *barons*.
 baronie, *barony, baronage, barons*.
 barste, *burst, broke. Others say*
 brast. Thus Robert of Brunne
 in his Chronicle speaking of K.
 Bladud:

¹ Wings, Feþer-haman Sax. talaria, shoes that Mercury, as Poets faine, did wear with Wings. ² F. at Londone. ³ F. flyen.

baru, *hog.*

baruot, *bare-foot.*

base, *low.*

bast, *bastard.*

bastarst, *bastard.*

bape, *both.*

be, *of, to be, been.* ne mowe
nogt al be her ywryte, *may not*
all be written of her, nisi forte
in hisce verbis her idem quod
here designare velis. Be pro
been *cum alibi, tum & p. 482.*
occurrit, ubi tamen monuimus,
he forsitan esse reponendum.

beburye, *be buried.*

be cluthe, *be called.*

bed, *ask'd, bid, desired, prayed,*
bids, commanded. In the first
Part of Robert of Brunne's Chro-
nicle, where he speaks of K. Ma-
rian, that succeeded Gurguttius
or Gurgineus, 'tis the same as
promised or offered.

Sipen Marian faire in chere.

He couth of wod & ryuere,

In alle maner of venrie.

Him liked best suylk maistrie.

Ladies bed him luf inouh,

Bot his luf to non wild bowe,

Bot only vnto his wyf.

So endid Marian his lyf.

bede, *to promise, offer, to offer,*
desired, desiredst, commanded,
prayed, bid, said, besought, in-
treated.

bedes, *prayers.* hor bedes zerne
bade, *earnestly told their beads.*

bedom, *craved.*

behet, *promised.* Others say be-

hight, and so 'tis us'd excellently
well by Thomas Norton in his
Translation into Meeter of the
14th. Verse of the CXVI. Psalm:

I to the Lord will pay the vowes,
that I to him behight :

Yea, even at this present time,
in all his peoples sight.

Where our modern Innovators,
not understanding the proprie-
ty of the Word (which is truly
English, from the Saxon be-
hatan, to promise or to vow)
have most unwarrantably alter-
ed it thus :

I to the Lord will pay my Vows
with joy and great delight :
Even at this very present Time
in all his peoples sight.

See below in the Word red. In
Cumberland they say to hight
for to promise or vow to this
day. See hight.

beire, *bare.*

beithe, *both.*

bellen, *bells.*

belsire, *grandfather.*

be mene, *bemoan.*

ben, *be.*

ben, *goods.*

bende, *bonds, bent.*

bene, *bean.*

benefeat, *benefit.*

bendes, *bonds.*

be nyme to, *take from.*

benyngliche, *kindly.*

beod, *pray'd, offered.*

ber,

ber, carried.

bere, pag. 208. beard. Sed cry, howling, fall sive suffering, forsitan malint alii. At de barbis loquitur Gulfridus, quem consulas velim. Et tamen hac ipsa in pagina carried sive bear denotat. Vide gal.

bere, bear, bring, pay, carried, behaved.

berne, burn.

berninde, burning.

berst, burst, brake.

besaus, bezants. "A Besant

"(saith Cotgrave in his Fr.

"Dict.) was an auncient peece

"of golden coyne (worth fif-

"tie pounds Tourn.) thirtcene

"whereof the French kings

"were accustomed to offer at

"the Masse of their Consecra-

"tion in Rheims; to which end

"Henry the second (after some

"discontinuance of that cus-

"tome) caused the same num-

"ber of them to be made, and

"called them Bysantins, but they

"were not worth above a double

"ducat the peece.

be see, see.

besette, be set, be put.

be stonde, be detained, be begot.

bet, better, bid, bad, desired, prayed, be, are.

bete, beat, whip, abate, leave, make amends for, attone for, make satisfaction for.

beþ, be, are.

bette, better.

beuerage sive beuerege, beveridge, reward, consequence. 'Tis a word now in use for a Refreshment between dinner and supper. and we use the word, when any one pays for wearing new Cloaths, &c.

beye sive bey, both.

beyre, bare.

bezonde, beyond.

bi, in.

bi cas, by chance.

biclosi, close, inclose.

bi clupe, be called.

bi clupte, embraced.

bicome, become, come to.

bidde, ask, pray for.

biddest, prayest to.

bidding, praying. It is well known, that by our Canons before all Sermons, Lectures and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers of our Church are injoyned to move the People to joyn with them in Prayer, either in a Form there set down, or at least in one to that Effect. This moving the People to joyn in Prayer is called commonly bidding the Prayers, and that very properly, since bidding signifies not only praying and prayer, but commanding, enforcing, perswading instantly, requesting and desiring. And here because our common Form differs from that in use formerly, I shall insert one that was used

in the time of K. Edward the VI. as I find it entered in my Collections ¹ *from a MS. com-*

municated to me by my very worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq.

³ The fourme of bidding of the commou prayers."

³ Fyrst yow shall pray for the whole congregatyon of the true Chrysten and catholyke churche of Chryste. And specyally for thys churche of Englande and Irelande. Wheryn, fyrste, I commende to your deuote prayers owr moste souerangne lorde the kyng, supreme heade yn earthe, ymmedyatly onder God, of the spiritualtie and temporalty of the same churche of England and Ireland, that God, for hys greate mercy, send hym grace so to gouerne and to rule thys realme, that God be pleasyd, worshyppyd, and to the profytt and saluacyon of thys londe. ⁴ And for quene Katerine dowagier." And also for my lady Mary, ⁵ and my lady Elizabethhe" the kynge's susters.

Yow shall also make yowr hartie and effectuell prayer to allmyghtie God, for the peace of all Christian regyons, and especyally, that the mooste joyfull and perpetuall peace and vnytie of thys realme and Scotland may shortly be perfyted, and broughtt to passe, by the moste godlie and happie maryage of the kynge's maiestie, and the yong quene of Scotlande. And that yt woulde please the allmyghtie to aide with strengthe, wysdome, and power, and with hys holy defence, all those, who favor-ethe and settethe forward the same, and weaken and confounde all those, whiche laborethe or studyethe, to the lett and ynterrupcyon of so godly a quyet, wherof bothe these two realmes shulde take so greate a benefyte and profyte.

⁶ Secondly, yow shall pray for my lorde protector's grace; and for lorde Archbyshoppe of Cantorbury owr metropolytane, with all the reste of the kynge's maiestie's counsaill. for all the lordes spirituall and temporall of thys realme, and for the cleargie, and the commons of the same, besechyng allmyghtie God to gene euery of them, yn hys degre, grace to vse them selves yn suche wyse, as may be to

¹ Vol. 101. p. 136. ² This Title is in red Letters. ³ This first Letter F is red. ⁴ This is struck out by another hand. ⁵ So is this. ⁶ The first Letter S is red.

Godde's glorie, to the kynge's honor, and to the weale of thys realme. Also ye shall pray for all the nobilitie of thys realme, for master Mayre of thys cýtie, with all hys brethern, and the commons of the same. Also ye shall pray for all them that ben sycke or deseasyd of thys paryshe, that God send to them helthe the rather for owr prayers. And for all the parýsyoners of thys paryshe. Also ye shall pray for all women laboryng of chýlde with yn thys paryshe, or any other, that God send to them fayre delyueraunce to the chyldern's ryghtt shappe, name, and Chrysten-dome, and to the mother's puryfycatyon. Also ye shall pray for the peas bothe on londe and water, that God graunte loue and cherytie amonge all Chrysten people.

¹Thyrdly, yow shall prayse God for all them that be departed out of thys worlde, yn the faithe of Chryste, that they with ws, and we withe them, at the day of Judgement, may reste boithe body and soule, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, yn the kyngdome of heauen. ²And of your cherytie pray for the soules of my father and mother, and for all the soules that we ben bonde to pray for.

And of your cherytie for the sowles off^H

³ Amen.

⁴ Master John Colman.

Elizabethhe hys wyffe.

Master Thomas Bele.

Alvs hys wyff.

¹ Richard Knepe quondam rect. hujus
ecclesiæ.

Richard Warren.

John Dyxon.

And for all Christen sowles.^H Amen.

bi gete, *gain.*

bi gonne, *they went.*

bi het, *promised.*

bi hete, *promised.*

bi hofpe, *behoof.*

bihulde, *beheld.*

biker, *bickering, strife, contest.*

bilafte, *left.*

bi lai, *belaid, beset.*

bilay sive bilaye, *besieged, belea-
guered.*

bilemed, *belimmed, loose a limb,
have a limb cut off.*

bi leue, *live, to live, leave, belief,
forsake, tarry. nolde bileue,
would not leave or lin.*

bi leued sive bi leuede, *left, was
left, lived, continued, took away*

¹ The T red. ² This is scor'd out by another hand. ³ This Amen by the hand that the Scores are done by. ⁴ All this is likewise scor'd out.

their lives, [sic enim pag. 509. *denotare videtur, eo modo quo* & *biheued pro. beheaded, bileded pro took away their limbs, &c. nec tamen est quin left them, ut alibi, eo in loco etiam significet.*] *were left, should leave, tarried. ne bileuede, should not be left.*

bi leueþ, liveth, live, leave.

bi line, blive, bluff, fast, leavings.

bi lyue, bluff, furiously, fast.

bi mene, be bemoaned.

binde, pag. 497. bind. nisi idem esse quod vinde, sive find, putes.

binime, take from, to take from.

bi nom, took from.

bi nome sive binome, took from, taken away, taken from, should take from.

binyme, take away.

bi quath, bequeathed.

biqueste, will.

bi sai, saw fit, thought fit.

bi se sive bise, see, besee, decree, to see, to consider, instruct, look, look after, take care of. the bi se, thee besee, see to thy self, take care of thy self, look to thy self.

bisende, sent to.

bi siker, to be secure.

bismare, derision, curiosity, vanity.

bisokne, delay, sloth, sottishness.

bisout, besought, intreated.

bisouzte, beseech'd.

bispek, clamoured, accused, charged, impeached, spoke against, spoke of.

bispeke, design'd, bespoke, accused, charged, impeached, treachery laid. bi speke er, bespoke before, premeditated.

bistrete, berɛped, bestrowed, scattered.

bi take, committed.

Biterbe, Viterbe, Viterbium, in Italy.

bi þougte, bethought, thought.

bi time, betimes.

bi tok, committed, gave.

bitoke, committed.

bitokninge, by a token, by a sign.

biuel, befell.

biwan, begot.

biweued, covered, cloathed.

bi wit. — He made him as bi wit, he made as if he were out of his wits.

bizonde, beyond.

bisouzte, beseech'd, besought.

bledde, bled. ne bledde nozt, did not bleed.

blenched, stopt.

blende, blind.

blenyte, stopt.

bline, cease, desist.

blisse, gladness.

bliþe, joyfull, glad, merry.

bliue, strait, apace, quickly, gladly.

blynde, being blind.

blynne, cease.

blyþe, glad, chearfull, pleasant, merry.

blyue, blive, bluff, furiously, quick, quickly, chearfully, readily, fast, apace, rise, merrily. Quin & extemplò etiam denotat vox belyve in loco quodam à nobis

nobis è Jacobi V. (Scotorum regis) carmine ludicro infra (voc. inowe) adducto. Neque aliter belife & belive in G. Douglas versione Virgilii Aeneidos decantatissima, quemadmodum ostendit cl. Gibsonus in notis ad dictum Jacobi carmen, p. 14.

bo, both.

boc, book, books.

bocsomnesse sive bocsumnesse, obedience, humility, lowliness.

bod, bid, body.

bode, bid.

bodes, bodies.

bodýnge, boding, an omen.

hoffýng, swelling, puffing.

bold, building, buildings.

bonde men, bonds-men, tenants.

bone, prayer, prayers, request, petition.

bore, born.

borewes, sureties.

horgeis, burgesses, magistrates.

boronie, barony, baronage, barons.

borowes, sureties.

boru, borough, city, town.

boskes, bushes. Hence Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle calls a bush, busk.

Balduk fled durst not abide.

From busk to busk on ilk a side

Lost he had his men ilk one.

Conseile couth he tak at none,

How he myght his broþer help.

Of tynselle myht he mak his gelp.

Fayn he wald with him speke,

Bot of his enmys he ne myght him wreke.

bote, booty, boot, compensation, remedy, recompence, amendment, make a mends for. to do bote, to have a booty or prey. bote þer eny bote were, unless there were some amendment.

bote, unless, except, but.

botes, boots.

boures, bowers.

bourghe, city.

bouzte, bought.

howiares, bow-makers.

braye, break.

þrec, broke.

brede, breadth.

breid, brush, contusion.

breide, break.

breke, broke.

brende sive brend, burnt.

brenne, burn.

broches, very fine and beautifull pyramids of Gold. Sic enim Skinnerus: "Broche or brooch, "a broch of gold full shene, " (i. e.) ni fallor, Pyramis "auri valde pulchra & speciosa, à Fr. G. Broche, "Veru, & Teut. Schone, "Pulchra, splendida." This word brings to my mind a great Curiosity, which is a MS. that is mentioned in the Auction Catalogue of the famous Mr. Richard Smith, p. 366. num. 19. of the MSS. under this Title: "An Inventory, or Catalogue of "great rarities and riches of "the Closet of some Queen, " (supposed to be Q. Mary) "viz. Flowers, Crosses and
s 2 "Ihesus,

- "Ihesus, Brouches, Tablets
 "and Pendants, Clocks and
 "Watches, Books, Chains of
 "Gold, Bracelets, Caskanets
 "and Laces, Beads of Gold,
 "Habilliment, Girdles, Furs,
 "Buttons, Knives, Bodkins,
 "Fanns, with many others:
 "all set with great Rubies,
 "Diamonds, or other rich
 "Jewells ——" Broche also
 signifies a Spit. For in the
 MS. that I call Ar. in the
 Prose Additions it is said, that
 a broche of brennyng fure was
 putte þurghe an horne, that was
 putt in his fondement in to K.
 Edward second's body, where we
 have a spit of coper brennyng
 for a broche of brennyng fure in
 axton.
- brogte, would bring, might bring,
 should bring, rais'd, hebp'd.
 brugge, bridge.
 bruggen, bridges.
 brut, rough.
 bryde, bowed, broke.
 brynge, be brought.
 bu, buy.
 bullen, bulles.
 burgeis, citizens, tounsmen, bur-
 gesses.
 burgh, city.
 burtyme, birthtime.
 buryels, beopz, a tomb, a grave.
 burynyng, burying.
 busemare, scorn, derision.
 buskede, put on their buskins.
 bute, except, unless.
 buth, be, are.
- buthe, are, be.
 buyede, bowed.
 by, of.
 by cas, by chance.
 byclosede, closed.
 byclupte, embraced.
 bydde, pray. to bydde, to pray
 to.
 byddeþ, prayest.
 byddyng, praying, prayer. See
 biddying.
 byddyþ, prayeth.
 byefþe, behoof, profit, benefit.
 byer, pag. 248. a bier, a coffin
 for a dead corps. But in this
 place it signifies, as I take it,
 the same as a Shrine. The
 Latin word is feretrum in Hyg-
 den, which word also signifies
 a Shrine, (as well as a bier or
 coffin) as is plain from these
 words of Du Fresne, Gloss.
 voc. FERETRUM. "Feretra
 "reliquias Sanctorum continen-
 "tia ad corrogandas eleemosy-
 "nas in reedificationem Eccle-
 "siarum, aut in alias necessi-
 "tates cum processionibus cir-
 "cumlata non semel legere est.
 "Has processiones ad offeren-
 "dum vocat Ægidius Aureæ
 "Vallis in Hist. Episc. Leod.
 "c. 55." And indeed in Ra-
 nulphus's time there was a
 Shrine at Dorchester, to which
 a very great Veneration was
 paid. But now, after all, if
 Trevisa's byer (and Ranulph-
 us's feretrum) should prove to
 be nothing but a coffin, it was
 strangely

strangely wrought, different almost from all the coffins of the Saxon times. Nor must it be taken for a plain, Stone coffin, like those we often meet with, especially in the cemeteries of Abbeys and old Churches. One of the biggest coffins of this nature is that which I saw in the back side of one Richard Elton's at Dorchester on Sept. 29. 1722. when I walk'd through that place. This Coffin was taken out of the Priory Church of Dorchester, and is now called the Horse Trough, from the use to which it is put. Much such another as this was dug up in the Gardens of the Vicar of Old Windsor, which I find mentioned at the end of the following Memorandum, that was written and communicated to me much about the same time that I pass'd through Dorchester, and which I have entered in one of my ¹ MSS. "The Church of Old Windsor in Berks is ancient, and consists of one Isle, in which is an octogon font (in the Angles of which are a W, a cross, two cross Keys, a Rose, a Lilly, an Anchor, and 2. ² defaced.)

"There are also in that Church some Remains of old paint-

"ed Glass, very much ruinat-
 "ed, only some little Arms and
 "Devices remaining, among
 "which an Eagle playing upon
 "a Kettle drum with sticks in
 "each Claw. Another bird
 "playing on a Lute, or such like
 "instrument of Musick. A
 "Man's head very fair and en-
 "tire, with a cross raised upon
 "his forehead. In the same
 "window, in old Norman Spelling, pries pur laulm. before
 "the Glass was broke was added de Ralph Tyle, as my
 "learned Friend, the Reverend
 "Dr. Thomas Girdler (from
 "whom I had these things by
 "Letter dated at Old Windsor
 "Sept. 10. 1722.) was informed
 "by the Worthy Vicar. The
 "Grave Stone is underneath,
 "which is a large Stone Coffin,
 "jetting out of the Wall, on
 "which was fixed a Brass plate,
 "eaten up by age, with an
 "image of a man and woman
 "roughly delineated, and these
 "Words, before the repairs of
 "the Church much plainer than
 "at present, in the same Norman Spelling, Raulf Tyle et
 "sa femme icy sont enterrez dieu
 "de leur ame aye pitie.
 "In the neighbourhood, under the next window is a slip
 "of brass, much more modern &

¹ Coll. Vol. 95. pag. 1. under Sept. 23. 1722. Sunday. ² Sic. ³ Sic.

“entire, on which is written
 “the two following ¹ Lines in
 “old Letters, but the same
 “spelling :

Orate pro aia Thome Tyle
 quondam Constabular Castri de
 Wynd'sor |
 qui obiit ibidem xvii. die Janu-
 arii anno dni. millio. ccc°. lxxx°. nono.

“An old large Stone Coffin,
 “dug up in the present Vicar's
 “Garden, where it now is.”
 Upon this occasion I beg leave
 also to add another Memorandum,
 about a Stone Coffin found
 near Chippenham in Wilts, as it
 was sent me by another learned
 Friend (the Reverend Mr. Gilbert
 Lake, B. D. the worthy
 Vicar of Chippenham) in a Letter
 dated from Chippenham Nov.
 17. 1722. “I cannot but let
 “you know, that a day-labourer
 “hereabouts, as he was cleaning
 “a ditch the sixth of this Month
 “lighted upon a Stone Coffin.
 “All the bones of a humane
 “body were in it, and, as I am
 “informed, they were large
 “ones : but what they were I
 “cannot say : for when I went
 “on Tuesday last to see it, I
 “found few, and those the lest
 “bones belonging to a body,
 “remaining. The country folk
 “had, I conceive out of covet-

“ousness and ignorance, carri-
 “ed off the Skull, with a com-
 “pleat set of fine teeth in it, and
 “the largest bones belonging to
 “it. The place where this
 “Coffin is now to be seen is
 “three Miles from hence [Chip-
 “penham,] in the Parish of
 “Cosham (a place I find twice
 “taken notice of by Leland in
 “his Collect.) 'Tis but one
 “ground distant from the great
 “London Road to Bath. It
 “lies East, and West, as the
 “bodies of Christians do now-
 “adays. Is not this an argu-
 “ment, that 'tis not of great
 “Antiquity? I find in Leland's
 “Coll. (A I. 44.) that publick
 “Burying places were not very
 “frequent among the Saxons,
 “and that Persons of distinc-
 “tion, in that age, if they died
 “at home, were often buried
 “in their Gardens.” And here
 it may be proper to add, for
 the sake of those that are curi-
 ous, that in those times, when
 Stone Coffins were made use of,
 Inscriptions were sometimes put
 within those Coffins, being in-
 graved upon Plates, that were
 fix'd to the Persons breasts that
 were buried in them. Several
 Instances of this might be here
 mentioned ; but I shall only
 note that which was discovered
 above sixty Years since, viz. anno
 1662. when there was found a

¹The first of which Lines ends with this stroke |

Body lying in a Stone Coffin, under the Arch Westward of the Lord Basset's Monument in the Cathedral Church of Lichfield, on whose breast was fastened a leaden Plate, with this Inscript-

tion that I have entered in my Collection¹, where I have also noted the Figure of the Plate, which agrees with many of the old laminæ in the Collection of Roman Inscriptions:

Anno ab incarnacoe dñi MCCXXIII. obiit Will.

Couentr. & Lichefeld Eps xiii. kal. Septembris

Regni Reg Henrici fil. R. Joh. ² xii. sub Honorio

pp. iii. & Stepho Cantuar. Eccleie ³ archiepo H. Rexit

aut eccliam istam viii. annos & menses.

'Tis true, this Inscription is printed in pag. 8. of a Thing intit. The Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Lichfield, at the End of Abingdon's Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Worcester, Lond. 1717. 8vo. but then 'tis faultily there published, nor hath the Author of that Tract in his List of the Bishops of Lichfield and Coventry been pleased to recede from Godwin's Account of the time of the Death of this Bishop, which both of them erroneously make to be June 19. 1223. whereas it was, according to the Inscription, on the 20th of August in that Year. And it is withall very remarkable, that now and then Lamps

and Crucifixes are discovered in these Coffins. Thus ⁴ at Missenden Abbey in Buckinghamshire (of which Abbey are now no Remains, but only a Cloyster) in a Place, on which, 'tis said, the Abbey Church stood, have been discovered several Coffins, and, among the rest, a few Years agoe was found one of Stone, wherein was an intire orps, which had not been exposed to the Air above ten Minutes, before it fell to Ashes. In this Coffin were found a Lamp and a Crucifix, which, with the Ashes of the Corps, were decently committed to the Ground at the Request of a pious Lady.

¹ Vol. 66. p. 57. ² L. vii. ³ Ar, archiepiscopo. Hic rexit autem &c? Neque novum est in hujusmodi monumentis videre vocem autem tertio loco positam. ⁴ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 99. p. 197.

bý feer, *by far.*

býfounde, *found out, discovered.*

býgabbed, *deceived.*

býget, *occasioned, promised.* þer
byget Penda lute Cristynmen
vorto afere, *in which Penda
gave occasion a little to fear
the Christian men.*

by gyng, *beginning.*

býgynnýg, *beginning.*

býgýnþ, *beginneth.*

býgýte, *got, begot.*

býhefded, *beheaded.*

byheste, *by East.*

byheste, *promise, promises.*

býhestes, *promises.*

býhet, *promised.*

byhete sive bý hete, *promised.*

býhote, *promise.*

býhoteþ, *promise.*

bý houe, *behoof.*

býkunde, *by right.*

bylafte sive bý lafte, *left, being
left, was left.* ne býlafte, *was
not left.*

by lay, *besieged, beset, belong'd.*

by lefte sive býleft, *lived, left, were
left, continued, stayed.* ne bý
lefte, *was not left.*

býlefþ, *they leave.*

býleide, *besieged.*

by leue vel býleue, *live, leave, left,
continue, tarry, believe, being
left, leavings.*

by leuede sive býleuede, *vel bý-
leued, lived, would live, continue,
continued, left, remained, were
left, tarried, was left, been left,
ceased, leave, stopt, deferr'd,
stayed.* ne býleuede, *remain'd
not, was not left, should not be
left.*

býleuyd, *left.*

býlou, *laughed at.*

by lough, *commended, applauded,
approved.*

býlowe, *commended, rejoyc'd at.*

by lowz, *commended, applauded,
approved.*

býlyme, *to belimb, to cut off or
destroy limbs.*

býnam, *took from.*

býname, *took from.*

býnamýn, *took from him, seized.*

byneme, *take from.*

býnom, *took from, taken from.*

by nome sive bynome, *taken away,
took away, took from, taken
from, taken away from.*

by nyme sive býnyme, *take from,
deprive, take away, should take
from.* Mowe býnyme grace of
God al an compaynye, *may
take the grace of God from a
whole company, sive deprive a
whole company of the grace of
God.*

býnýmýþ, *taketh from.*

byof þe, *behoof, profit, benefit.*

byqueþ sive bý queþ, *bequeathed.*

býquide, *will, bequest.*

byreýnýnge, *burning.*

bysay, *saw, become, became, took
care, advised.*

byse sive býsee, *besee, see, busy,
employ, look, look after, look
out, look to, provide, consider,
take care of.*

byseidon [*vel potius bysei, quo
modo legend. esse in notis mo-
nuimus*] p. 517. *took care, saw
to.*

bysette, *beset, besieged.*

bysmar,

bysmar, byrmepe, (irrisio,) *mock-
ing, scorne.*

bysprenge, *besprinkle.*

by sprengede, *sprinkled.*

býssop, *bishop, bishops.*

býst, *prayest to.*

bysuýke, *betrayed.*

byswýnke, *get by labour.*

býtake, *commit, committed, offer-
ed, given.*

by taught, *taken.*

bý þoute, *without.*

býtoc, *committed.*

by tok sive bytok, *committed.*

býtoke sive bý toke, *committed,
gave it, committed it.*

by tot, *vel potius* by toc, sive bý
toke, *committed.*

býtuene, *between, amongst.*

býtyde, *happen.*

býtýme sive bý týme, *betimes.*

býuede, *bowed.*

býuond sive býuonde, *found, con-
trived.*

býuore, *far off.*

bý wan, *wan, conquered.*

by weued, *covered.*

C.

cazte, *catcht, caught.*

calangý, *challenge.*

calis, *chalices.*

cancrefrete, *canker-fretted; eat up
with cankers sive cancers.*

candelen, *candles.*

candlen, *candles.*

caracts, *characters, marks, notes.*

Cardoýl, *Carlile.*

carf, *carved, cut, cut off.*

caroigne, *carcass.*

carole, *dance.*

caronyes, *carrions, carcasses.*

caroyne, *carrion, carcasses.*

cartre, *charter.*

carye, *care.*

cas, *case, chance, fortune, accident.*

caste, *threw.*

caste, *castle.*

caudel, *caudle.*

cel, *seal.*

cellen, *cells.*

certes, *surely.*

chabbe, *have.*

chaffare, *goods.*

chambre forene, *a necessary house,
boghuse, house of ease, or, as
they commonly, but badly, call
it, an house of office.*

chanliche, pag. 471. *ad imum
paginæ, (pro clanliche) i. e.
cleanly.*

chantement, *enchantment.*

chapitle, *chapter.*

chapmen, *chapmen, merchants,
marketmen.*

chartren, *charters.*

chaste, *chastise.*

chasti, *chastise.*

Chastles, *Castile.*

chasty, *chastise.*

chatens sive chateus, *vel chateux,
chattels.*

chatews, *chattels.*

chaunge, *be changed.*

cheance, *chance.*

cheiance, *chance.*

chekere, *chess.*

chele, *chill, cold.*

chene, *clean.*

chere, *high.*

chere, *face, carriage, courtesy.*

ches,

- ches, choose.
 chese, choose.
 cheson, occasion.
 cheuenteyn, chieftain, captain,
 principal, author.
 cheui, chiefs.
 ching, king.
 chirchon, churches.
 Christene, Christians.
 Christienne, Christians.
 church gang sive church gange,
 churching, church-going, church-
 ganging, going to church.
 churchen, churches.
 chydde, chid, contended, brawled,
 &c.
 chýldery masse, childermass.
 chyrche, churches.
 chyrchegon, the same with church
 gang.
 chyrchegong, the same with church
 gang.
 chýrchen, churches.
 chýrchýn, churches.
 chýualerye or chýualyrye, chival-
 ry, knighthood, exploit, forces,
 power, manhood.
 clam, climb'd.
 clanliche, cleanly, clean, intirely.
 clannesse, cleanness.
 clepe, call, be called. me lette hým
 clepe, he was called.
 clepede sive cleped, called. me
 clepede, men called, was called.
 clepethe sive clepeth, call.
 clepude, called.
 cleputh, call.
 clepyng, calling.
 clerc, scholar.

This clarke also this wise Plinius
 Seith in Tauriche ther is an erth founde,
 That of nature is so vertuose,
 That woll cure euery maner wounde.
 Right so Marie was the eurth founde,
 That oute chese God bi eleccion,
 To bere the fruyte of oure redempcion.

Lydgate's Life of the Virgin
 Mary MS. neatly written on Vel-
 lam in a little fol. in the hands
 of my Friend Thomas Rawlin-
 son, Esq. which is a much more
 correct book, than the same
 book printed in a thin folio by
 William Caxton. Here we see
 the word clarke is us'd of that
 great man Pliny. And'tis¹ re-
 markable, that in old time they

call'd all great Scholars Clarks.
 Nay not only great Scholars,
 but all in our Universities,
 that were instructed in, and
 bred up to, Letters, were styled
 cleri or clemici, boys and youths,
 as well as others. Mr. Bryan
 Twyne hath written expresly
 about this, and his Papers are
 in the School Tower at Ox-
 ford.

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 101. p. 181.

clerkene, clerks.
 clerkes, scholars.
 climbe, climb or clime and get up.
 clombe, climb'd, clamber'd.
 clommep, climb'd up, clamber'd up.
 closedes, closed.
 cloþi, clothe.
 clupede sive cluped, called.
 clupeþ, call, calleth. me clupeþ so,
 men call so, is called so.
 cluppede, embraced.
 clupte, embraced.
 cluppe, call, take.
 cole, cool, cold.
 colfren, pigeons, doves.
 coluer, a dove, pigeon. The
 Word *culver* (in the same signi-
 fication) is used even now in some
 of the South and East Parts of
 England.
 com, to come, came.
 combe, a narrow valley, or pas-
 sage between two hills. he pas-
 sed a dyche combe, as he leap'd
 the banks of a ditch.
 come, coming, shall come, return,
 come, should come. come aze,
 come again, return'd again.
 comene, come.
 commune, commons, family, com-
 muned.
 compas, countess.
 comth, came.
 comþ, becometh. vor yt ne comþ
 noȝt to þe, for it becometh not
 thee.
 comynte, community, commonalty,
 commons.

con, knoweth.
 condlen, candles.
 conne, understand.
 conseylede, consulted, took coun-
 sel.
 conseylý, consult.
 contas, countess. King James I.
 used to call a Countess cuntys.
 Hence in one of his Letters to
 a certain Nobleman, who being
 a very beautifull and gracefull
 Person was one of his great
 Favourites (for this Prince,
 notwithstanding both in his
 Apparell and civil Garb he
 seemed naturally to affect a
 majestick carelessness¹, was
 nevertheless always strangely
 delighted with handsome Per-
 sons and fine Cloaths, which
 made some to be very bold
 with his Character, as if he
 had been unaccountably lewd²)
 he writes³ thus: come and
 bring the three Cuntys [for
 Countesses] with you.
 contasse, countess.
 contek, contest, contention, strife.
 conteked, contested, contend-
 ed.
 contekte, contention.
 contesse, countess.
 contignat, one after another, suc-
 cessively.
 coorses, corpses, bodies.
 copýnere, lover.
 Cornwalyse, Cornish.
 Cornwellyssebor, Cornish boar.

¹ Ham. Lestrangle's Life of K. Ch. I. p. 5. Ed. 1655. ² See *The Nonesuoh Charles*, p. 21. ³ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 6L p. 210.

coroment, coronation.
 corrupt nere, should not be corrupted.
 cors, corpses, bodies.
 corue, cut. ne corue of, did not cut off.
 costenede, cost.
 costmous, costly.
 costome, customs,
 coueytyse, lust.
 coufles, tubs.
 countour, (computator rationarius,) reckoner, accounter.
 court, courts.
 coust, cost.
 coupe sive couþ, known, was capable, would, periti, skillfull, knowing, could, understood, knew, spoke, spake, was skillfull. coupe ynow of schame, was well known for his skill in doing disgrace, sive was of sufficient ability to do disgrace. & oþer coupe ne yse, and could not see other remedy. ne coupe, could not, knew not.
 couwe, cold.
 cowþ sive cowþe, quoth, signification, speech, known or spoke of, could, knew how. þat cowþ was fulwyde, that was spoke of all about; that was known far and near.
 coynteliche, cunning, cunningly.
 coyntyse, cunning.
 creysede, crossed. Hence, I think, came the common Word cressed or creased, upon occasion

of which it may be proper to make the following Remarks. After Christianity was established in the Empire by Constantine the Great, upon ¹ his receiving so unexpected and so great a Victory over his Enemies by Virtue of the holy Cross that appear'd to him in the Air, the said Emperour not only rais'd ² abundance of Churches and Oratories, (as Multitudes besides did by his great Example,) but gave Direction, that the Figure of a Cross should be put upon each of them. So that in a short time the Virtues of the Cross were every where published, and Treatises were writ about it, some of which are in the Baroccian Collection of Greek MSS. and were never yet published, tho' they are very worthy of it. But here among us in Britain Crosses became most frequent, when, after William the Conqueror's time, great Crusades were made into the Holy Land in behalf of the Christians against the Infidels. Then Crossings or Creasings were used on all Occasions. 'Twas not look'd upon as enough to have the Figure of the Cross both on & in Churches,

¹ Vide Ductorem nostrum *Historicum*, Vol. II. p. 144. ² Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 99. p. 187.

Chapells, and Oratories, but it was put also in Church-Yards and in every House, nay many Towns and Villages were built in shape of it, and it was very common to fix it in the very Streets and Highways. In and about Oxford was great Variety. There were several beautifull ones at Osney, the Pedestal of one of which, being a fine coloured Stone, was found there in the time of the Civil Wars. That in Magdalen Parish was noted and revered by all Strangers that came by. Nor did any Persons whatsoever go over Eastbridge (now called Magdalen Bridge) but what paid their respects to the famous Cross of St. John Baptist's Hospital. And the like Devotion was paid in those times to a noted Cross in the way as we go to Heddington, a Piece of which Cross (as I took it to be) I saw lying in the High-way (tho' the rest had been destroy'd, or at least convey'd off, many Years before) in the Month of June 1718. This Cross was called by the name of Smallman's Cross. The Place retains the name to this day, and 'tis here to be observ'd, that in the Year 1653. ¹ John Holt,

Gentleman Commoner of Balliol-College, coming on Horseback from Heddington was met at this Place by one Thomas Pelham, Master of Arts and Fellow of New-College (sometimes a Captain in the Parliament Army) and both of them struggling for the way, Mr. Holt was unhors'd by Pelham, and so bruise'd by the said Pelham's Horse, which trampled upon his Breast and Belly, that he died about three or four days after, viz. on Oct. 23. and was buried in Magdalen Parish Church Oxon. This John Holt was of the Family of the Holts of Aston by Bermicham in Com. Warw. and was Uncle of the late Sir Charles Holt. Not a great while after this happened another Accident to an Oxford Scholar of the same College, that us'd to go much to the Place where this Cross stood, viz. Mr. James Powell ² of Balliol College, an Herefordshire Gentleman, who being let blood in the Arm by one Grundy, an Apprentice to Will Day Chirurgeon, died of it soon after, namely on the second of April 1657. It seems this Grundy having learned a new Fashion of striking the Vein, missed it and struck an Arterie, which swelling and festering, the Party

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 51. p. 161. ² Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 60. p. 149.

(then

(then Bach. of Arts, but before Gent. Commoner) rather than have his Arm cut off, soon after expired, to the great Affliction of his Friends and Acquaintance, and was buried, as Mr. Holt had been, in Magd. Parish Church. But that which is still more remarkable of Crosses is, that, in the times after the Conquest, among us even the Trees in Orchards were planted in shape of them. There was formerly such an Orchard at the great Ivy House at Sandford near Oxford; but this was in the time of the Knights Templars, and tho', upon their Suppression, when Nuns us'd to be here¹ (at which time the House seems to have been rebuilt) the Orchard was regularly kept up, yet the present Trees in it are much later, tho' there is now in it a very old Holly-tree, the oldest², I think, I ever saw, round which there was formerly a Bench, where in Summer time the present Mr. Powell's Great-Grand-Father us'd to entertain his Friends. There was likewise a brave old Orchard at Shottesbrooke in Berks, which belong'd to the College of Benedictine Monks there, every one of which had his Part, and the Trees were

in Form of Crosses; but this Orchard is now much decayed, as are also many of the Buildings of the College, now the Farm House on the South side of the Church, in reference to which I shall here beg leave to add the following Remarks to what is noted by me in Leland³, as I entered them a few years since in one of my 4 Books. Some Years agoe there was a Passage from this Farm House overthwart the Church way, and so down a Pair of Stairs by a Door into the South Chancel or South Cross of the Church, where there is a Seat that belongs to those that live in the Farm House. This Passage was commonly called the Dortor, being the Dormitory where the Monks slept together. I know not for what reason it was pull'd down, unless it were to make the Church look more uniform, (as indeed destroying Antiquity and committing Sacrilege is too commonly now adays call'd Uniformity) but it was destroy'd so lately, that I well remember to have heard People frequently talk of it when I was a School-boy, and to relate that it conducted into the Church, and that those of the College-House

¹ See Leland's Itin. Vol. IX. p. 168, 169. ² Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 95. p. 154.

³ Itin. Vol. V. p. 103. ⁴ Coll. Vol. 68. p. 201.

and Farm us'd commonly to come into the Church that way. As there are some now living that well remember this, so they likewise know and can well remember, that, with respect to the inward Part of the House, there was a long spacious old Hall, with a Chimney in it, that, they think, was also pulled down, when that they call'd the Dortor was. There was also another old Hall, which is still standing, with a large Chimney, and a great Parlour and a little one adjoyning, which I think are remaining still, with upper Chambers over them, and another long House with a Chimney, which is altered into others. And 'twas in an house, built in the Place where Part of the College had stood, that the famous Mr. Dodwell lived for some time, tho' he died in one placed ¹ something below this more Eastwardly, which is since likewise pull'd down. Besides all which there was another old House, that is well remember'd by these Relators, with a Chimney and Lodgings, part whereof still remains, with a Plot that they call still a Vineyard, as other Religious Houses had likewise their Vineyards, which

were first of all cultivated in Britain by the Romans, according to the Observation of the late ingenious Mr. Bagford ². But I will forbear expatiating about these Matters, and shall only remark farther, that some of our old Crosses were very odd in their make, as were likewise the Figures that represented others. Such a one was that found, with an Inscription on it, near London in the County of Middlesex about six Years agoe. There is the Figure of an odd one in the Body of St. John Baptist's Church in Windsor, near to the Chancel; as there is also in the East End of the South Isle of Cleworth Church near Windsor. Nor was that less remarkable on the old Brass lamina or Plate (which was also in the shape of a Cross) to the Memory of Sir John Atte Hene Kt. (carefully preserv'd by Henry Hene of Winkfield in Berks Esq. in the Year 1659.) who died in 1432. and was buried in the Church of Abergavenny, with this Inscription on the Plate ³: Orate pro anima dignissimi viri Johannis Atte hene de esme . . . com: Sur: mil. qui descen: ex . . . bilissimis familiis de

¹ Leland's Itin. Vol. V. p. 111. ² See his Letter relating to the Antiquities of London, prefix'd to the first Vol. of Leland's Coll. p. LXXV. ³ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 73. p. 47.

Fitz-Osb . . . boteraus clare mortimere . . . staf-ford et neuell et nubt Eliz. fil. Roberti Beauchampe de hoc loco obiit xvii. cal. April anno Christi Mccccxxxii. Et hic requiescit in spe resurrectionis. *Indeed these Crosses were often done according to the Fancy of the Artists. But I will leave others to the observation of Travellers (particularly the stately ones¹ erected by K. Edw. I. to his first Wife Q. Elianor, who died A^o. reg. 19. Dom. 1290. every one of which was garnished with the Image of that Queen, as also with his and her Arms) and will conclude with this Note, that in the Belfry of Winterburne Chapell in Berks² there lyes a thick Plank of Wood, as if it had been anciently used for the purpose of a Grave Stone, and that on the upper face thereof is imboast an odd double Cross, which hath often put me in mind of the Monument of³ Hycophrix (commonly called Hycothrift) who with an Axle-tree (for his Sword) and a Cart-wheel (for his Buckler) is said to*

have killed a Gyant, and to have done great Service for the Common People in the Fenny Part of England.

creÿsery, *crusade* or *croisade*.

“An expedition (saith Cot-

“grave) of Christians, assem-

“bled, out of divers countries,

“ (by preachings, and the Popes

“Bulls) against the Turks,

“or other Infidels; tearmed

“so, because every one of

“them, when he undertakes

“the journey, accepts of, and

“weares on his cassocke, or

“coat armour, the badge of

“the Crosse.

criinde, *crying*.

Cristedom, *Christendome*.

Cristemen, *Christian men, Christians*.

Cristindom, *Christianity*.

Cristine sive Cristyne, *Christians*.

croicede, *crossed*.

croici. — Hom late croici vaste, *let themselves be crossed, sive marked with the cross, fast, sive quickly vel apace*.

croiserie, *crusade, the crusade*.
See creÿsery.

cronÿ, *be crowned*.

croune of, *cut off*.

crouni, *crowne, crown'd, be crowned*.

¹ One of these, viz. Waltham Cross, was lately published (*Anno* 1720.) exactly as it now is, by my learned Friend John Bridges, Esq. as it was drawn by the curious Hand of Mr. Peter Tillemans. ² Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 81. p. 25. ³ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 61. p. 117. & Vol. 82. p. 67.

crouny, crowne, be crowned.
 crounyg, be crown'd.
 crounyge, crowning.
 croys, cross.
 crouserye, crusade or croisade.
 See creysery.
 cudde, made known, shewed, caused,
 brought.
 curne, kerne.
 curt, court.
 custe sive cust, kiss'd, kist, kissest.
 custe hom & bi clupte, kiss'd and
 embrac'd one another.
 cupe, make known, shew, prove.
 cupeþ, make known, shew.
 cy, here.

D.

daie, days.
 Damasse, Damascus.
 dawe, day.
 dawes, days.
 dawynge, dawning or dawn of the
 day.
 daye, days.
 de bonere sive debonere, debonair,
 courteous, affable, gentle, mild,
 of a sweet or friendly conversa-
 tion.
 debonour hede, courteousness,
 affableness, mildness, gentle-
 ness.
 debrusede sive debrused, were
 bruised, all bruised, was sadly
 bruised, was mightily crush'd.
 debrused al, bruised all over.
 debrysed, bruised.
 dede, deed, deeds.
 dedeyn, disdain, indignation.
 dedut, company, retinue.
 deel, grief.

defendi, to defend.
 defensables, defendable, defensible,
 to be defended, to be guarded, to
 be preserv'd.
 defoulde ogt, any way abused,
 wrong'd, hurt, unworthily treat-
 ed.
 defouled sive defouledde, threw, trod,
 shamed, disgraced, oppress'd,
 trampled upon.
 defouli, to tread or trample upon,
 to shame.
 deinede, p. 557. pleased, think.
 ubi tamen demede (i. e. deemed,
 judged) potest etiam legi.
 deis, seat. des vocat Robertus de
 Brunne, ubi de Uthero Pendra-
 cone (secundum Galfridum) lo-
 quitur.
 þe kynge was sette, & serued of
¹mes.
 At þe oþer end was a des &c.
 Eadem etiam voce alibi utitur.
 del, part, half, share, deal.
 del, grief.
 delde, distributed, divided, parted.
 delden, divided.
 dele, share, to divide, to part, to
 distribute.
 dele, grief.
 deliueri, deliver, be delivered.
 deluol, dolefull.
 delyuered, delivered, vacant.
 delyuery, to be delivered, to deli-
 ver.
 demande, demands.
 demayde, dismayed, frightened.
 demde, condemn'd.
 deme, judge, decree, adjudge, may
 judge.

demed, *judged*.
 demembred, *dismembred*.
 Denchax, *Danish ax*.
 deol, *dole, grief, moan, lamenta-
 tion*.
 declful, *dolefull*.
 deoluol, *dolefull*.
 dep oþ, *a deep oath, a great oath*.
 departed, *parted, separated*.
 der, *deer*.
 dere, *hurt, determine, dearth*.
 dereyný, *try, determine*. In the
*Prose Part of the MS. of Ro-
 bert of Glouc. that belongs to
 the Heralds Office, we have,
 And hit is to drede, if thou
 thy self shulde derayne the
 ryght, lest thou be take slayne
 or flee, in the Advice that Gyrth
 gave to his Brother K. Harold,
 not to fight singly with Duke
 William.*
 derkhede, *darkness*.
 derne, *a dismal, bad, sad*.
 deserie, *disherit, disinherit*.
 deserited sive deseritede, *disherit-
 ed*.
 deseristes, *disherits, such as were
 disherited*.
 deserites, *disherits, disherited,
 those that were disherited*.
 deseryted, *disherited*.
 deserytes, *disherits*.
 deseryth, *disherit*.
 desordeini, *disordain*.
 despepled sive despeplede, *publish-
 ed, explain'd, dispers'd*.
 despit, despyt sive despyte, *dis-
 pight, neglect, injury, scorn,
 indignation, contempt*. To gret

despit it nom, *took it in great
 indignation*.
 dest, *didst, hast done*.
 destance, *discord, dissension*.
 destour brynge, *disturbance, dis-
 turbing, destruction*.
 destrude, *destroyed*.
 destrue, *destroy*.
 desturde, *destroyed*.
 deþe sive deþ, *did, doth, do*.
 deþ vnel, *last illness, death bed*.
 deue, *deaf*.
 deuelen, *devils*.
 deuелnesse, *devilishness*.
 deuýte, *duty, devoir, obligation,
 good offices*.
 deýe, *die*.
 dighte sive dight, *deck'd, prepared*.
 Qui pottas dightavit [*non dikta-
 vit, ut Ed. Oxon.*] & assas jece-
 rat [*non jecerit, ut Ed. Oxon.*]
*extra Polemo-Middin per Drum-
 mond. Hac voce crebro utitur
 Chaucerus. Vide cl. Gibsoni
 Notas ad Jacobi V. Christ's
 Kirk on the Greene, p. 11.
 Quin & hodie etiam utuntur
 Angli septentrionales, quibus
 ill dight idem est quod ill dressed.
 Et tamen in agro Cestriensi
 non aliud est to dight, quam to
 foule sive dirty one, id quod
 observavit cl. Raius.*
 digne sege, *worthy seat*.
 dishereted, *disherited*.
 disparpled, *spread*.
 dispence. See spence.
 disserites, *disherits, such as were
 disherited*.
 do, *make, put, placed, be placed,
 place*.

place, be put, done. do out, to
put out.

doelle, grief. to doelle nat lite, to
(sive with) no small grief.

dohtren, daughters.

dolue, delved, digg'd, dug.

dom sive dome, right, justice,
judgment, doom, decree.

domes, judgments.

done, do.

doren, doors.

dorre, durst.

Dorsete, Dorsetshire.

Dorter, daughter.

Dortyk, Dorchester.

dosils, spigots.

dosse, douzen, twelve. Others say
dose & douse. So we have dose
perys (i. e. a douzen peers), in
the MS. Chron. call'd Brute of
England, which is douspers in
Caxton's Chron. But elsewhere
'tis doceperys in the MS. and
douzopers in Caxton. Robert
of Brunne, in the first Part of
his Chronicle, speaking of Gaul,
hath duzperis.

It hight not France, þe name was Galle.

Galle was it called þat tyme alle.

þe tuelf duzperis of ¹ pris

Departid þe lond in tuelf parties.

And afterwards, in his Account of K. Arthur, he says duze pers.

In France was tuelfe lorde ² sers,

þat man cald duze pers.

þise duze pers lordes of France

To Geryn of Chartres had aliance.

doun, done.

dounz, down.

doute, fear.

douted sive doutede, feared.

douty, fear.

douwed, gave.

doztren, daughters.

dozze, douzen.

dradde, feared.

drenche, drowned, be drowned.

drery, sorrowfull.

dreynt sive dreynte, drowned.

dreynt hym, was drowned.

driue, driven, managed.

drof, drove off.

droz, drew.

drou, drew, was carried, pull'd,
turn'd.

droughe, pull'd.

drow sive drowe, drew, belong'd,
should draw.

druery, modesty, sobriety.

dude, put, they did, should do.

dude hom, did themselves, put
themselves.

druye, dry.

dryngynge, drinking.

drynkhayl, drink the health,

¹ F. Paris.

² Several or different.

much good may the drink do you, drink merrily, &c. See queme.

dryue, would drive, driving.

dude, did.

duned, bent, bowed.

dunt, blow, stroke, dints, blows.

dure, endure, dear.

durre, dare, durst.

dury, endure.

durynde, during.

dust, didst. reste dust chese, thou didst chose rest.

duze, douzen, twelve.

dygne se, worthy see or seat, dignity.

dygte sive dygt, deck'd, arrayed, disposed, set in order, dispose of, governed, bring.

dygteþ, do, provide, procure.

dyntes, blows.

E.

ech sive eche, every, all, any.

eche wrecchede, all misery.

in ech manere, by all means.

eche, encrease, enlarge.

echon sive ech on, every one, each one, all.

echt, all.

edwyt, the scorn, the reproach, the twitting.

ef, after.

ef sone sive efsone, forthwith, soon after, for the future, again.

eft, after, afterwards. eft azen ward, afterwards again.

effte, pag. 367. gave. Sed potius reponerem esste, i. e. ask'd.

eft sone, eftsoons, soon, soon after.

eigteþe, eighth.

eire, circuit, air.

eirs, heirs.

eip, either.

eizte, oughts, goods.

ek, also.

eke, to ease, to kill, to rid. See abbe.

ekyn, also.

el, else.

elde, age, old age. Robert of Brunne, in the first Part of his Chronicle, speaking of King Leyl the Son of Brutus Greenshield, writeth thus :

He had a sone þat hight Leyle.

He mad a toun with his conseyle.

Karrel it hatte, men say.

Bot Leil agayn þat he suld deý

Pered fast in his elde,

& his lond couth not welde.

elderne, elders, ancestors.

elit, elect.

ellen, ells.

ellene, eleven.

elnen, ells.

Eluene, Elves, Dæmons.

em, themselves.

eme, uncle, mother's brother. They use eam for uncle now in the North.

emme, pag. 337. am. Potest tamē Emmam ipsam etiam, Edvardi Confessoris matrem, denotare, si per litteram E

majusculam scribatur, & tunc hæc erit horum verborum Ich Emme þat þe bere sententia, I am Emma that bear thee. Et tamen alibi hoc in Codice Harleyano Emme per litteram minusculam scribitur, pro more Codicum MSS.

encented, assented.

encheson sive enchesun, occasion.

en contre, encounter.

ende, end, side, country. eyþer in
ys ende, either to his country.

endleste, eleventh.

endlef þe, eleventh.

endleue, eleven, eleventh.

ene, alone, only, once.

ene, eve, even, evening.

enes, once.

enetid, evetide, eveningtide.

enfermi, inclose, lock up close, fortify.

enlargissed, enlarged.

enleste, eleventh.

enlegeance, allegiance, protection, deliverance.

enlene, eleventh, eleven.

en query, inquire.

enqueyntance, acquaintance.

enresonede, spake to, reasoned with.

ensample sive en saumple, example, an example, a sample.

ensent, consent.

ensentan nere, would not assent or consent.

ensentede, assented, consented.

ensenteþ, assent.

entred it sive entredit, interdict, should interdict.

entreditede, interdicted.

eode, went. of eode, went over.

The Word yewd or yod for went, and yewing for going, is even now used in the North Parts of England. And Spencer also in his Faerie Queene (a Work in which is great Variety of old Words) speaking of Moses (L. I. Cant. X. n. 53.) makes use of it thus:

That done, he leads him to the highest Mount;

Such one, as that same mighty man of God,

That bloud-red billowes like a walled front

On either side disparted with his rod,

Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,

Dwelt fortie daies upon; where, writ in stone

With bloody letters by the hand of God,

The bitter doome of death and balefull mone

He did receive, whiles flashing fire about him shone.

er, ere, before, first, heretofore.

er, his.

ered, ploughed.

erinde, errand, message.

ern, urn.

ernde, errand.

ernemorwe, early in the morning, early on the morrow.

ernewest,

earnest, earnestness.
 eror, former.
 erst, first.
 er suppe, ever since.
 ertage, heritage.
 er þan, before that, ere that.
 erthgrine, an earthquake.
 erþgryþe, earthquake.
 er to fore, here to fore.
 er y lome, here before, before formerly.
 eschekere, chess.
 esle, ask.
 esse, ask.
 esseþ, asketh, ask.
 esshe, ask.
 esshet, asked.
 esste, ask'd.
 est, eatest.
 et, eat, even.
 & erne, a corner.
 eþ, easy.
 eþste, ask'd.
 etteþe, eighteenth.
 eue sive eve, eve, the evening.
 euer, however.
 euere, every. euere ys yuere,
 wherever (or wheresoever) he
 was. euere ware, *wheresoever,*
 every where, where.
 euereft, ever after.
 eueremor, ever more, any more.
 euerich, every one, of every one,
 every ones.
 eueridel, altogether.
 euerne, ever, however.
 euerych, every, every one.
 every chone, every one.
 euerydelle, altogether.
 eueryldel, altogether.
 eueson, evening-song.

euþer, either.
 eye, eyes. Sed p. 355. pro might
 sive aid.
 eyen, eyes.
 eyghe, eyes.
 eygteþe, eighth. Sed pag. 318. &
 436. *eighteenth.*
 eyn, eyes.
 eyr, grace, hast, speed.

F.

faire, fairly. faire was vnder
 fonge, was fairly or civilly re-
 ceived.
 fair hede, fair face.
 fale, many. fale zer, many years.
 fallýng, falling, failing, foolish.
 fare, journey, manner, go.
 farreste, farthest.
 faste, fast, presently, quickly, apace.
 fawe, heartily, fain, freely, gladly.
 glad.
 fayn, willingly, joyfully, readily.
 feble, pitifull, grow feeble, grow
 weak.
 feblede, weakened, grew feeble,
 sickened.
 feblesse, feebleness, weakness.
 febliche, feebly.
 fefede, feoffed, endowed.
 feffede, feoffed, endowed.
 feinteliche, faintly, coldly.
 fel, threw.
 felawe, fellow.
 felde, destroyed.
 felde adoun, fell'd down, threw
 down, destroy'd.
 fele, many. In Pierce the
 Ploughman's Crede, (a very
 rare Book, lent me by
 Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. that
 I have

I have spoke and made use of in my Ed. of Guil. Neubrigensis, pag. 769, 770, 771, 772.) it is written feele, and is interpreted many in the lit-

tle Glossary at the End of the Book, which Glossary I beg leave (for the sake of the curious) to insert here at large:

"For to occupie this leaff, which els shuld haue been vacant, I haue made an interpretation of certayne hard wordes vsed in this booke for the better vnderstandyng of it.

"Frayning, forsakyng.

"Vunede, wont.

"Graith, truth.

"Erde, erth.

"Leue, beleue.

"God, good.

"Byiapeth, deceiue.

"Glaueryng, flattering.

"Puple, people.

"Cholede, suffered.

"Glees, playes.

"Hobelen, skipping.

"Monelich, monyless.

"Pulched, polished.

"Mightestou, mightest thou.

"Semed, gased.

"Yerne, ofte.

"Queintly, strangely.

"Pure, very.

"Munte, went.

"Bellich, well.

"Tild, set.

"Hyrnes, caues.

"Feele, many.

"Ey, egge.

"Lellich, truly.

"Egged, moued.

"Theigh, though.

"Loresmen, learned men.

"Stightle, stay.

"Cherlich, gladly.

"Louted, bowed.

"Preing, praisyng.

"Fonden, walk.

"Halt, kept.

"Hetes, commaundements.

"Sigge, say.

"Ho, she.

"Rotheren, oxon.

"Dreccheth, drouneth.

"Lacchen, catchen.

"Lakke, blame.

"Yerd, rodde.

"Mystre men, nedy men.

"Terre poughe, tar box.

"Pris liif, chief or young.

"Forgabbed, belyed.

"Waynen, banish.

"The residue the diligent reader shall (I trust) well ynough perceive.

felle, destroy, fall, fell, throw down.

felle, p. 444, knowing, wily, sub-

tile, crafty.

felle, skin.

¹ E. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 82. p. 76.

fellesse, *fullness, multitude.*
 felonye sive felonie, *treachery, vil-
 lany, felony.*
 felwes, *fellows.*
 fende, *fiend, devil.*
 fenestre, *window.*
 fer, *far, farther.*
 ferd, *host, forces.*
 ferd sive verde, *feared, was moved,
 enraged.*
 ferde, *fear'd, fretted, trembled,
 went, fared.*
 ferden, *feared, fretted.*
 fere (comes, socius), *companion,
 fellow, partner, fear.*
 Ferham, *Farnham.*
 ferhede, *company.*
 ferlich, *far like, far otherwise.*
 ferrne, *far.*
 ferrore, *farther.*
 fersse, *fresh.*
 Festamp, *Feschamp.*
 fet, *feet.*
 fette, *fetch.*
 feu, *feud.*
 Feuerer, *February.*
 fey, *faith.*
 feyntyse, *faintness, dissimulation.*
 feynnyng, *bickering.*
 fikele, *flatter.* þat nolde fikele nozt,
that would not flatter at all.
 fikeled, *flattered.*
 fikely, *flattery.* no koupe of no
 fikely, *was ignorant of flattery.*
 fikelyng, *flattery.*
 file, *vile.*
 fille, *thread.*
 filte, *heart, will, fealty, fidelity,
 faith.*
 fin, *end.*

finde, *find.* uuele [l. unele] hii were
 all thre, vor to finde ilome. *They
 were hard all three, for to find
 sometimes, sive potius for some
 time: vel, it was hard to find
 them all three for some time.*
 fine, *last, end, the end.*
 finede with, *paid to, were fined to.*
 fir, *fire, house, home.*
 Fitz Reu, *Fitz Roy.*
 Fiz le rei, *Fitz Roy.*
 flemd sive flemde, *drove, banished,
 put to flight.*
 fleme, *in exile, banished, banish,
 drive out.*
 flemed, *banished.* while he flemed
 was, *while he was in exile.*
 flen, *flew, fled.*
 fleþ, *flee.*
 fleu, *flew, fled.*
 fleynde, *flying.*
 fleyne, *banished, exiled.*
 flon, *darts, arrows.*
 flowe, *flew, fled.*
 fol, *folk, foolish, foul, full, fool-
 ishly.*
 sole, *fool, foolish.* sole red, *foolish
 counsel, foolish advice.*
 fol hardy, *fool hardy.*
 foli, *fully.*
 fol lef, *fully beloved.*
 follyche, *fully.*
 folýche, *foolish.*
 fon, *foes.*
 fond, *found.*
 fonde, *contend for, try, to try,
 tryed, find.*
 fondede, *tryed, attempted, endea-
 voured.*
 fonden, *try.*

fong,

long, took.

fonge, take, receive.

fongon, received.

foon, foes.

for, for, because, for that, till.

for wat he huld þe kindam, that
he might hold the kingdom.

forbede, forbid, sed pag. 484. idem
quod commanded valere videtur.

forbarnd, burnt.

forbrend, burnt.

for broide, unmete, unmeashura-

ble, very great, overgrown.

fordo, neglected.

fordone, undone, destroyed. From
the Saxon for-doen or for-don,
to destroy, undoe. Hence Ro-
bert of Brunne, in the first
Part of his Chronicle, when he
speaks of the high Ways made
by Belinus, useth the Word for-
did, instead of infringed or did
violence to. The Passage is
this :

Belyn wele held his honour,
& wisely was gode gouvernour.

He lufed pes at his myght.

Pesabell men he held to right.

His lond Bretayn he gode þorghout,
& ilk cuntre beheld about.

Beheld þe wodes, water & fen.

No passage was maked for men.

No hegh strete þorgh cuntre,

Ne to burgh ne cite.

þorgh myres, hilles & valeiz

He made brigges & cauceiz,

Hie strete for comon passage,

Brigges ouer wateres did he stage,

þe first he mad he cald it fosse.

þorghout þe lond it gos to Scosse.

It begynnes at Toteneis,

& endes vnto Catheneis.

Anoþer strete ordand he

At Southampton vpon þe se,

& goes to Wales to Seynt Dauy,

þe toun hight Menue þat tyme redy.

Two kaucez ouer þe lond o brede,

þat men ouer thuert in passage gede.

Whan þei were mad als he ches,

He comanded ¹ tille all haf pes?

¹ To. See below under tille.

- Alle suld haf pes & fredam,
 þat in his stretes gede or cam.
 & if it were any of his,
 þat fordid his franchise,
 Forfetid suld be all his þing,
 His body taken to þe kȳng.
- fore, fare.
 forene, a necessary house, bog-
 house, house of ease (*non, ut*
vulgo, house of office.) & *idem*
etiam significat a chambre forene.
 forewarde sive fore warde, vel fore-
 ward, agreement, condition, co-
 venant, promise, bargain.
 for freteþ, very much fretteth.
 for lore, forlorn, lost, of no ac-
 count, of no signification.
 formest, foremost, first.
 for noȝt, very easily, with no diffi-
 culty.
 for nought, easily.
 for pyned, pining.
 for sleuthede, grew slothy.
 for sothe, in truth, in troth.
 forst, frost.
 fort, till, untill.
 forte sive for te, untill, till, for to.
 forþ, forth, thenceforth.
 for þe, because.
 for thi, for this, for which reason,
 of this.
 for thȳ, therefore, for this reason,
 upon this account, for which rea-
 son, for which, because. for thy
 God wrech nom, for which (or
 therefore) they receiv'd the ven-
 geance of God.
 forto sive for to, till, untill.
 for torne, torn up, rooted up.
 fort to, for to.
- forward, covenant, condition, bar-
 gain, agreement, league.
 for wat, provided, for which. for
 wat he huld þe kindam, that he
 might hold the kingdom.
 foryete, forgot.
 for zeue, forgave.
 fou, foes.
 foule, foully, foolishly. foule ylow,
 foully left, foully forsaken,
 foully deserted.
 fourteþe, fourteenth.
 fourty nyȝt, fortnight, sive four-
 teen nights.
 fowe, few.
 francoleyn, (*libertus, libertinus,*
municips,) *francling*, a free man,
 a denizen.
 fraith, fraught.
 Freinss, French.
 fremde, strangers.
 Frenisse, French.
 Frensse sive Frenss, French,
 Frenchmen.
 freo, free.
 frerene, fryers.
 fret, devoured.
 frete, turn, move, rub.
 fulde, destroyed.
 fuled, fouled.
 fulle, much, felle, cut down, fill.
 fulled, baptized.
 fulþ hede, filthiness, sulliness.
 fur, fire, fiery.

furde,

furde, *tarried*.
 fury, *fiery*. fury yre, *red hot iron*.
 fuyr, *fiery*.
 fustes, *fists*.
 fyl, *vile, foul*.
 fylest, *leavest*.
 fylle, *a thread*.
 fyn, *pure*.
 fyndyng, *allowance*.
 fyne, *cease, end, last*.

fynede, *ceased, found, gave, payd*.
 fynty, *cease*.

G.

gable, *high*.
 gadelyng, *stragling, renegade, or renegado*.
 gadere, *gathered*.
 gadery, *gather*.
 gal, *howl'd sive yell'd. perinde ac si yal scribas*.

Quhen suddanly, with horribill dyn and bere
 From the mountans the Harpies on us fell
 With huge fard of wingis, and mony ane yell.

Douglas Æn. Virgil. L. III.

At subito horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
 Harpyæ, & magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas.

Vide cl. Gibsoni notas ad Drummondi Polemo-Mid. p. 8.

gan, *began*.
 gare, *ready, prepared, long. gare y mad, finished*.
 garked sive garked, *prepared, ordained, made ready, arrayed, raised. garked hom ouerward, prepared themselves to go a-broad*.
 garkeden, *got, got ready, prepared, ordained. garkeden hem, made themselves ready*.
 garkeþ, *prepare*.
 garyson sive garysone vel geresone, *idem quod warison sive wareson, id est, reward*.
 gayne, *again*.
 ze, *yea, for, o. ze leue sone. o loving son, vel (omisso o, nam & ze sæpissime superfluum*

est) loving son, vel beloved son.

ze ar, *ere, before, yea before*.

zebede, p. 335, *bid [us come hither.]*

ze bel amý, *thou good friend*.

gedere, *gathered*.

gef, *if, gave*.

gestes, *gifts*.

geld, *yielded*.

gelden, *yield*.

geme, *aim, care, heed, notice*.

Gemes, *James*.

ze mony, *a many*.

gef, *give*.

gende, *end*.

gended, *ended, fulfilled*.

gengyl men, *gentlemen*.

gent, *gentle*.

He [Brennus] had lond inouh & rente,
 & ¹ zeng lemman faire & gente.

Rob. of Brunne's Chron. Part I.

genterise, gentleness, humanity,
generosity.
gentiles, gentlemen, gentry, per-
sons of distinction.
gentrise, gentility, breeding, birth.
gentryse, gentility, highness.
gerd, rod.
gerde, yard, rod, twig, switch.
gerden, rods.
gere, prepared, ready.
geresone sive garyson vel garysone,
idem quod wareson sive warison,
id est, reward.
gerne, earnestly, greatly, vehe-
mently.
get, yet.
geþ, goeth.
geue, gavest.
gif, gave.
gileyspeke [malim, gileyspeke], a
trap, an escape, a cunning
trick.
ginne, engins.
ginnes, engins.
Giwes, Jews.
gladlyche, gladly, cheerfully,
glad.
glad pas, joyfull pace.
gle, glee, musick, joy, mirth, glad-
ness, chearfullness.
gleyue, swords, spears.
glosede, glossed.
glosinde, deceitfull, flattering.
glosyng, glossing, flattering.
gnowe, gnawed, cut.
go, good.
go adoun, should go down, should
sink.
gobettes, bitts.
God, God, goods, good, goodlisome.
sed p. 444. (ubi de Stephano de

Bloys agitur) idem est quod cou-
ragious vel valiant. absit enim
ut pro principe bono Stephanum
habeamus.
godderhele, better health, sive bet-
ter safety.
gode, went, good, goods.
Gode, God. dude hym al in Gode's
grace, committed himself wholly
to the grace of God.
godemon, good man, p. 337.
god er, better.
godes, good.
zoe, she.
gogge, joke.
goinde, going.
zoke, yoke.
golde, yielded, yield.
gome, aim, consideration, notice,
care, heed, disquiet. Hinc &
hodie etiam in agro Eboracensi
to goam idem est quod to mind
sive look at, licet in aliis Ang-
liæ partibus septentrionalibus to
grasp sive clasp significet. Sed
in Appendice (ad opus nostrum,
p. 586.) man denotat, de qua
significatione præclare egit in
Thesouro suo cl. Hickesius. sone
[vel potius so ne] mygte hii hote
nozt, þerof nymeth gome, they
might or may not be so called,
thereof take notice.
gon, began, his exit, his death, to
go, go.
zond, young.
gone, to go.
zonges, young.
zong hede, young men.
gonne, began.
gonne wende, began to go.

gonne

gonne lede, *began to lead.*
 goon, *go.*
 goude, *good, goods.*
 goales, *gules, red.*
 goune, *began.*
 zoure, *your.*
 zoxing, *yelling, howling, yexing,*
sobbing.
 grace, *grace, favour, pleasure, par-*
don.
 gradde, *cryed.*
 grame, *punishment, sorrow.*
 graunti, *grant.*
 gred, *great.*
 grede, *to cry, cry.*
 gree, *favour, grace.*
 greithed, *got.*
 greithede, *prepared.*
 greithi, *make ready.*
 grestost, *greatest.*
 gret, *much. gret word, high words.*
 grete, *grow great, counsel, great*
men. grete lordis haud semel
habemus in Caxtoni Chronico
pro simplici grete (idem plane
denotante) in parte prosaica
Codicis Ar.
 grethed, *prepared, made ready.*
 gretliche, *greatly.*
 grette, *greeted.*
 grettetst, *greatest.*
 grety, *grow great.*
 greuede, *grieved.*
 greuyliche, *grievously, cruelly,*
roughly.
 greyþede *sive* greyþed, *prepared,*
bedeck'd, arrayed, made him
ready, moved, removed, brought,
should prepare, made trim.
 grisliche, *terribly, terrible, hor-*
rible, dismal.

grislych, *horribly, terribly, ter-*
rible.
 grisloker, *more terrible, more dis-*
mal.
 grymylyche, *grimly, roughly.*
 gryslých *sive* gryslýche, *grisly,*
terrible, horrible, frightfull.
 þo gryslých gal the ssrewe þo,
so terribly howl'd the shrew then.
 gulpinge & bost, p. 209, 210.
yelping and boasting.
 gult, *guilt.*
 gurde, *girt, girded.*
 gut, *yet.*
 gute, *yet.*
 zyf, *if.*
 gynne, *art, engin, engins, ginns.*
 gynnes, *engins, ginns.*
 gynnyng, *beginning.*
 gynnyys, *engins.*
 zys, p. 263. [*pro zyf.*] *if.*
 gywel. *jewel.*
 Gywerie, *Jewry.*
 Gywes, *Jews.*
 H.
 habbe, *have.*
 habbet, *have.*
 habbeþ, *have.*
 hac, *but.*
 hail, *health.*
 hal, *all, hold.*
 halewede, *consecrated.*
 half, *side, part, behalf.*
 halpe, *help'd.*
 halt, *halt, stop, holdeth, keep-*
eth. wat halt yt to telle longe?
quid plura? what signifies it
to stay long in telling the
story? wat halt it long tale?
what

- what signifies a long tale?
 haluemon, half man.
 haluendel, the half part, by the half part.
 halwe, Saints, Saint.
 halwede, consecrated.
 halwen, Saints.
 halwȳ, consecrate, be consecrated.
 ham, them, am.
 hame, home.
 hamward, homewards.
 hamwardys, homewards, in his way homewards.
 han, have.
 hanteth, frequenteth, maketh much use of.
 hardi, hardly.
 hardelyche (serio), verily, readily.
 hardȳssede, encouraged.
 hardȳssȳ, hardiness, boldness.
 harenesse, hairiness.
 Hare well. A well so call'd from it's Antiquity, the words signifying the same as Old well. I am not ignorant, that others will make hare to signify the Station of an Army, as if this were the Well of the Army. But this I look upon as an absurd Exposition. Were it to be in this case regarded, it should then be writ Here well. I should, therefore, think (to note this by the by) that Harechester signifies not (as some¹ would have it) the camp of the Army, but old chester (just the same signification as Alchester) or old City. At the said Harechester hath been found old Roman Money, which the common people call Harlow, and have an old verse thus,
 Betwixt Herley & Harlow
 Is more money then any know.
 harewen, arrows.
 harlede, hurled, whirled, harried, harrassed, drove, thrust, cast.
 harmes, arms.
 harmles, armless, without arms.
 harmȳ, do hurt or harm to.
 hassen, asses.
 hasteliche, hastily, quickly.
 hastyf, nice, light, hasty, rash, sudden, quick.
 hatte, called, was called.
 haubert sive hauberk (lorica), habergion, a coat of mail.
 hauntede, haunted, frequented.
 haust, high.
 haut, high.
 hawteyn, haughty, stately.
 hayt, lively, lusty, cheerfull, haughty, proud.
 he, they, she, it, ye. for he yt wolde best loke, for it would be most suitable for him.
 hebbe, heave.
 hebbeth, have, lift, heave.
 hech, each. hech lyme hȳm oke, pag. 240. every limb of him ak'd. & sic mox, ech lyme hȳm ok, (omisso utrobique of) every limb of him ak'd.

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 88. p. 80.

hecte, <i>highest</i> .	helm, <i>helmet</i> .
hede, <i>hide</i> .	help, <i>help'd</i> .
hefde, <i>head</i> .	hem, <i>them, themselves, home, him,</i>
hefdes, <i>heads</i> .	<i>it, hence.</i> or <i>hem, among</i>
hefed, <i>head</i> .	<i>the Jews, is them or theirs.</i>
heie, <i>high</i> .	hem ouercome, pag. 3. <i>pro heo</i>
height, <i>was called</i> .	<i>sive hii ouercome, i. e. they over-</i>
heire, <i>air</i> .	<i>came. hem vnderstode, should</i>
hek, <i>also</i> .	<i>understand themselves.</i>
held hyr, <i>accounted her self</i> .	hem self, <i>themselves</i> .
helde, <i>fidelity, faithfullness, loy-</i>	hende, <i>feat, fine, gentle, handy,</i>
<i>alty.</i>	<i>handsome, kind, neat, courteous,</i>
helde, <i>should hold. helde vorþ,</i>	<i>dutifull, liberal. unhende hath</i>
<i>held forth, maintained.</i>	<i>a contrary signification, i. e.</i>
heldys adde an honde, <i>had them as</i>	<i>unkind, &c. Hence 'tis used</i>
<i>holds in his hand; held them in</i>	<i>for cruel by Rob. of Brunne in</i>
<i>his hand.</i>	<i>the first Part of his Chronicle,</i>
hele, <i>health, safety.</i>	<i>where he speaks of Edwyn, K.</i>
heled, <i>arrayed, covered.</i>	<i>of Northumberland's being slain</i>
he led, <i>oyled, anointed.</i>	<i>in Battle by Penda, K. of the</i>
helie, <i>heal.</i>	<i>Mercians, and Cadwalyn or</i>
helle brethe, <i>hellish breath on</i>	<i>Ceadwalla, or Cadwal, K. of</i>
<i>smell, a most filthy smell.</i>	<i>the Britains.</i>

S. Bede sais of þis Edwȳn :

¹ Sen he forsok the lawe Sarezȳn,

He was cristened on Pask day,

At zork forsok ²peaen laȳ.

So god a Cristen kyng was non

In þis lond als he alon.

Sex hundreth zere þe date was þo,

& passed seuen & tuentȳ mo,

Whan he our Cristendom gon take.

þe kirke of zork he did first make.

Bot long are it were brought to ende

He was slayn with folke vnhende.

Bot saynt Oswald, þat gode man,

He ended þat Edwȳn bigan.

Edwȳn was sex zere

Cristen kyng in þis lond here.

¹ Since, after. ² Pagan law, heathen doctrine.

þat gere þat he was slayn
 His cosyn Osri in the same ¹payn,
 þe geres of Crist sex hundreth ²wore
 & þretty gere & thre more,
 þe ferþe day in þe Idis
 Of Octobir, who so it ³bidis.

hende, took, held.

hendy, civil, beloved.

henne, hence.

hente, catch'd, pluck'd, catch,
 caught, took, interpos'd, struck,
 supported, help'd, seiz'd, take.

heo, they, he, she.

heolde, allegiance. See holde.

heorne, corner.

hepe, help, cumulus, legio, turba,
 heap.

heore, here.

her, here, their, old, of them, ere,
 before, he, it.

herdom, whoredom.

here, hair.

here & er yhure, here and here
 (sive here and there) hear.

here mot to maistrie, mastery be-
 hoves me to it, or I must do it
 upon account of mastery, or on
 account of the power you have
 over me.

herede, praised.

heried, praised.

herigaus, dew-claws, spurrs.

herken, hearken to, hear.

herne, angle, corner.

herre, here, higher.

herte, hearts, heart.

herte, chiefest, highest. *adeo ut*
quidem hexte malim.

herto, heart.

her to, hereto.

heselyche, hastily.

hest, command.

heste, command, commands, sta-
 tute, will, commandment, order.

het, commanded, called, order'd,
 was called.

hete, commanded, ordered.

heþe, heathen.

hethenesse, heathenism, amongst
 the heathens, in the heathen
 country.

hett, commanded.

hette, commanded, was called.

heued, head, heads.

heueden, heads.

hext sive hexte, highest, chief. In

Hartfordshire is a Village
 call'd Hexton, written Heyck-
 stanestone in Domesday Book.

By this Parish passeth the fa-
 mous Ikenild way, and 'tis pro-
 bable, that this way might occa-
 sion the first syllable of the
 place. But if the first syllable be
 not corrupted, (and each sylla-
 ble continues as originally writ,)
 then it must (as I take it) de-
 note highest or chief, a term that
 may be proper enough with
 respect to the place, upon ac-

¹ Paganism.

² Wore, put on.

³ Tells.

count of certain Stones fixt here that were very high, at least of a bigger Size than ordinary. Tho', after all, I should rather think, that the name really owes it's Original to the natural Stoniness of the Place, which lyes low at the bottom of very flinty Hills; especially since I find, that hextstones signifies very stony, as well as highest or chief stones; and so the meaning of the Word Heckstanestone, or Heyckstanestone, will be no more than a very stony town. But having never seen the Place my self, I will not enter into dispute, but will rather insert a Paper, that was given me by Mr. Whiteside, the worthy Keeper of the Ashmolean Muséum at Oxford, and transcrib'd from a Folio MS. relating to the Mannour of Hexton. "Near
 " unto the Roman militarie
 " way, called Ichenild or
 " Ikenild Street, which pass-
 " eth along by this Parish,
 " upon a very high hill is
 " to be seen, a warlike fort
 " of great strength and an-
 " tient worke, which seemeth
 " to have byn, a Sommer
 " standing Campe of the Ro-
 " manes. And neer it, on
 " the toppe of another high
 " hill, called Wayting hill, a
 " hillock was raised up, such
 " as the Romans were wont

Vol. II.

" to reare for Souldiers
 " slayne, wherein many Bones
 " have byn found. The Sax-
 " ons, who entred this Land
 " Anno Domini 450. and gave
 " Names to most townes and
 " places, called this Fort (as is
 " probable) Ravensburge, which
 " name it yet reteineth, and is
 " the name of a City in Germa-
 " nie, whereof the Duke of Sax-
 " onie beareth the title of Lord
 " at this day. And this towne,
 " which the Brittons, perhaps,
 " called Hesk, of Reede which
 " in this place did abound, the
 " Saxons called Heckstanestone,
 " that is, the towne of Reede and
 " Stones, if not rather Hock-
 " stanestone, that is, the town of
 " myre and stones (for old Eng-
 " lishmen calle deep myre Hocks)
 " or may be from Grates, sett
 " in Rivers or Waters before
 " Fludgates, which are called
 " Hecks. Neither is it unlike-
 " lye, but that the Danes made
 " some use of this fort. For
 " a parcell of ground neere
 " thereto is called Nor: Dane
 " furlonge to this day. Some of
 " these Conjectures may be true.
 " That which follows is certein,
 " viz. That Offa, a Saxon
 " King of the Mercians, about
 " Anno Domini 795. found-
 " ed the Monasterie of St.
 " Albans, in memorie of St.
 " Alban, the first martir in Eng-
 " land, and built the Abbey
 " Church in the same place
 " where

" where the Martyr was putt
 " to death. That Sexi, an ho-
 " nourable and devout Dane
 " (as it is in the Chartularie
 " of the Abbie) about Anno
 " Domini 1030. gave to the
 " said Monasterie the towne
 " of Heckstanestone, from
 " which tyme during the space
 " of 510. years the Lords Ab-
 " bots of St. Albans were
 " Lords of this Manner called
 " Heckstanestone, in Domes-
 " day Booke Heyckstanes-
 " tune, afterwards Heckstone-
 " ston, since that Hexston,
 " and lastly Hexton. They
 " were also Patrons of the
 " Church, dedicated to St.
 " Faith, near to which is a
 " Well, call'd St. Faith's Well.
 " For John de Hertford,
 " the xxiiith. Abbott, did ap-
 " propriate the Church of
 " Heckstonestone to the said
 " Monasterie. The ¹ Cosserers
 " of which Monasterie kept
 " the Courts Leete and the
 " Court Baron, and received
 " the Rents of the Demeas-
 " nes, and Customarie ten-
 " nants of this Mannor. And
 " the Sacrist had the dispos-
 " ing of the Profitts of the
 " Rectorie. After the Disso-
 " lution of the said Monaste-
 " rie, King Henry the Eight,
 " in the xxxvith. yeare of his
 " Reigne, granted this Man-

" nor to Sir Richard a Lee
 " k^{nt}. who dying A^o. Domini
 " 1575. left the same to Anne,
 " one of his Daughters and
 " Coheirs, the wife of Edw.
 " Sadleir Esquier, who in A^o.
 " Domini 1579. alienated the
 " same to Hen. Sadler Esquier;
 " who in A^o. Domini 1593.
 " alienated the same to Peter
 " Taverner, second sonne of
 " Richard Taverner of Wood-
 " eaton in Com. Oxford Esquier,
 " who seated himself in Hex-
 " ston Burystead, and dying
 " VI^o Apr. 1601. was in St.
 " Nicholas Chappell, peculier
 " to his howse, in Hexton
 " Church decentlye interred.
 " Who left the Estate to
 " Francis Taverner Esq. and
 " he left it to Richard Ta-
 " verner his Sun, and Ri-
 " chard Taverner deposed his
 " Eldest Sun Edward Taver-
 " ner, and left it to Peter his
 " second Sun, who afterwards
 " made sum agreement with
 " Edward his Elder Brother,
 " and then Edward Taverner
 " sold it to John Crosse in the
 " yeare 1676. and John Crosse
 " gave it to his Eldest Sun
 " John Crosse, who made his
 " Wife Dorothy a Joynter out
 " of it."

heyde, hied, hastened.

heye, hainously.

heyme, (pag. 288.) highest, nisi

¹ Cofferers conjecit amicus. Ipse malim cosseres sive confreres.

- hey (*omisso me, id quod malim*)
legas, & tunc erit high.
 heymon, *an high man.*
 heynol, *haynous, nisi heyuol, (sic*
enim p. 377.) id est, full high,
reponus.
 hiegh, *hieth, hasteneth.*
 hier, *higher.*
 hight, *was called. And it signifies*
called in the North even to
this day, tho' in Cumberland to
hight is to promise or vow. See
behet.
 hii, *I, they, them.*
 him, *them, it, her, himself, him,*
home. him thogte, he thought.
 him to loki, *to look after it.*
 hine, *it.*
 hine, *servant.*
 hinen, *servants, hines.*
 his, *he, her.*
 ho, *she, whosoever, their.*
 hoder, *hither, hence, whither. he*
wiste neuere hoder, he knew not
whither. hoder gon, his going
hence, his death.
 hoker, *scorn, peevishness, pensive-*
ness.
 hokerlyche, *peevishly.*
 hol, *hollow.*
 holde, *friendly. holde othes, oaths*
of Allegiance. holde oþes suor,
swore to hold oaths; took oaths
of Allegiance. holde oþes þat
men hym suore þoru al Enge-
lond, (p. 383.) that men tho-
roughout all England should
take oaths to hold or be firm
to him. Et mox, so that me
suor hym holde oþes in to al
þat lond aboute, so that men
took oaths all over the land
to hold to him. adde holde oþes
ydo, had taken oaths to hold or
be true to.
 holers, *holdwhores, whoremong-*
ers.
 holpe, *help'd, assisted, abbetted.*
 hom, *them, him, themselves, it,*
her, home, to them. hom con-
teini, contain themselves, behave
themselves. hom ech on, every
one of them. home lete arme,
armed themselves.
 home, *house.*
 hom sulue, *themselves.*
 hond, *hand, hands.*
 honde, *hands.*
 honden, *hands.*
 hondes, *hounds.*
 honteh, *hunting.*
 hontey, *hunting.*
 hoppede, *danced.*
 hopye, *hope.*
 hor, *here, their, our, of them.*
 hordeyne, *ordained.*
 hore, *their, theirs.*
 horsbere, *horselitter.*
 hosebonde, *husband, housekeeper,*
husbandman.
 hosel, *eucharist, sacrament.*
 hosely, *eucharist, sacrament.*
 hote, *command, called, be called.*
 hoteþ, *commandeth, command.*
 ho that, *so that.*
 hoto, *command.*
 houede, *hoved, hovered, lay.*
 hour sive houre, *our, your.*
 hous, *houses.*
 houselle, *eucharist, sacrament.*
 howe, (*quomodo*) *as, how, in*
the same manner. Item, ho,
sor-

- sorrow, danger.
 hudde, *hid*.
 huden, *hides*.
 hugeliche, *vehemently*.
 hul, *hill, held*.
 huld, *sive hulde, held, kept, account, accounted, reckoned, reck- on, he held. huld hem, held themselves, looked upon them- selves as*.
 huldep, *hold*.
 hult, *held*.
 hundre, *hundred*.
 huntýngere, *hunting-tackle*.
 hupe, *hopp'd, leapt*.
 hupes, *hipps*.
 huppe, *leap, hop*.
 hupte, *hopp'd, leap'd, leapt*.
 hurde, *heard*.
 hure, *our, hear, to hear, their*.
 hurne, (*angulus*) *angle, corner*.
 huyldeth, *hold*.
 huyre, *hire*.
 hy, *his*.
 hyden, *hides*.
 hym, *them, it, himself. hým ssew- ede, shewed it self*.
 hýne, *it*.
 hýr, *her self*.
 hýre, *her self*.
 hýs, *it*.
 hyt þogte, *it was thought*.
 I.
 iarmed, *armed. iarmed wel aplizt, armed in good plight. [NB. i & y are commonly prefix'd to old English Words, which, however, generally do not en- hance their signification.]*
 ibarnd, *burnt*.
 ibe, *been*.
 i bede, *desired, bid*.
 i bore *sive* ibore, *born*.
 ibroug, *brought*.
 ibrouzt, *brought*.
 ibrozt, *brought*.
 ic, *I*.
 ich, *I. ich in i bonde, in which I am bound or hampered*.
 iche, *I. iche for sothe, I for sooth, I in truth*.
 iche wolle, *I shall, I will*.
 iche wotte, *I wot, I know*.
 icholle, *I will, I shall*.
 i chose *sive* ichose, *chosen*.
 ichot, *I wot, I know*.
 ichýlle, *I will*.
 i clepud, *called*.
 i clipped, *clipped*.
 icluped, *called*.
 icome, *come*.
 icrouned, *crowned, shorn*.
 i do *sive* ido, *done, put, fought, held, brought, made, paid, to do, to make*.
 idon, *done*.
 i doo, *done*.
 i dowed of, *endowed with*.
 idrawe, *drawn, brought*.
 idriue, *drove, driven, brought*.
 idryue, *driven*.
 i egged, *edged*.
 i flemed, *fled, banished, drove, put to flight*.
 iflou, *fled, drove, banished*.
 i fought, *in fighting*.
 i foyled, *corrupted, blemished, de- filed*.
 igadered, *gathered*.
 i gete, *begot*.
 ihalwed,

ihalwed, consecrated.
 iharled, handled, harry'd, har-
 rassed, hurld.
 ihaled, hastened.
 iholde, held, holden, accounted;
 of iholde, withheld from.
 iholpe, help'd.
 ihote, called, was called.
 ihurde, heard.
 ihure, hear.
 ihurre sive i hure, hear.
 i kud, known.
 ilad, led.
 ilaste sive ilast, lasted.
 ilate, let.
 ileid, laid.
 iler, p. 541, left, lost. *sed cler,*
id est, cleared, in notis conjeci.
 ilet, left.
 i leue, love, believe.
 ileuede, left.
 ileye, layn.
 ilithered, leathered, bound.
 ilke sive ilk, same, very.
 iloked, provided for, taken care
 of, judged, taken care, take
 care, mentioned.
 ilome, some time, for some time,
 a while, sometimes.
 ilore, lost.
 im, him.
 imad, made, done.
 ime, taken.
 i mette, dreamed.
 improved, proved.
 in, on, at, in, into, to, Inn, ha-
 bitation. in wende war, were
 gone in, went in.
 inam, I am not.
 in an, upon.
 in contenance, incontinence,

inel sive inelle vel i nelle, I will
 not.
 i ne wille nozt so, I will not that it
 should be so.
 in mone, in many, in more than
 one.
 innȳ, to inn.
 inome sive i nome, taken, took.
 i not, I know not. i not nout, I
 know not.
 inou, much, very much, great,
 very great, enough, very.
 inowe sive inow, many one, a
 great many, very many. *Eodem*
sensu etiam in Jacobi V. (re-
gis Scotiæ) Christ's Kirk on the
Greene, p. 14. legitur anew.

Men sayd, who knew his Archery
 That he had slain anew
 belyve that day.

in ssryne, inshrined, in a shrine.
 in syzte, insight.
 in to sive into, over, thorough.
 in to al, over.
 inwan, in whom.
 in wone, accustomed.
 ipaid, pleased.
 ipaied, pleased.
 ipaised, appeased, discharged, ac-
 quitted.
 ipayd, paid.
 iplizte, plighted, promised.
 i presented, being presented.
 ipreued, proved.
 i proved sive iproued, proved.
 ipult, put.
 ir, her.
 ire, her, iron.

i redy, *consulting*.
 iremewed, *removed*.
 is, *his, them, it, their*.
 isacred, *consecrated*.
 isay, *saw*.
 ise, *see*.
 ised, *said*.
 i see, *see*.
 isei sive i sei, *saw*.
 iseie, *saw*.
 isend, *sent*.
 isene, *seen*.
 iset, *set*.
 iseth, *see*.
 isey, *saw*.
 iseye, *seen*.
 i shot, *being shot*.
 islawe, *slain*.
 is lich, *like*.
 ismite, *smitten, smote*.
 ismyte, *smitten*.
 ispoused sive i spoused, *married, spoused, appris'd, acquainted*.
 issend, *confounded, ruined*.
 issent, *confounded, destroy'd*.
 issote, *shot*.
 issriue, *confess'd, confess*.
 issryned, *inshrined*.
 isuore, *sworn*.
 it, *them*.
 it ne of thozte nozt, *thought nothing of it*.
 itake, *taken*.
 ithouzt, *thoughts, thought*.
 itold, *told, related*.
 i toured, *returned*.
 justice of heire, *Justice in Eyre, Justice Itinerant*.
 justicerie, *the justices, the judiciary*.
 justize, *Justices*.

iwar, *aware*.
 iweiued, (p. 526.) *waved, astrayed. nisi putes, idem quod iwiued potius valere*.
 iwend, *gone, went*.
 iwent, *directed, carried*.
 i werried, *warred upon, robbed, worried*.
 iwis, *certe, certainly*.
 iwite, *know*.
 iwiued, *wived, married*.
 i won sive iwon, *plenty, remedy, luck, opportunity*.
 iwoned, *accustomed*.
 iwonne, *got, won*.
 iworred, *warred*.
 iwounded, *wounded*.
 iwrite, *written*.
 iwust, *known, kept*.
 iwuste, *knew, wist*.
 i yene, *given*.
 i yolde, *yielding*.
 iziue, *given*.
 izolde, *yielded*.

K.

kalangede, *challenged, accused*.
 keien, *keys*.
 kemelyng, *a comeling, one newly come. In the same manner as we say a youngling, the same as the Northern folk call a yonker. The Word kemelyng is writ comlyng in Rob. of Brunne's Chron. For thus he :*

Now haf I taken our most fo,
 þat has vs wakned many wo.

þis is þe honde, wo mot him be,
 þat neuer of vs had pite.
 Sir erle þis honde, þis comlyng,
 On mý halue present him þe kýng,
 And say his enmý is ouercomen.

*De capcione
 Hengisti.*

kende. *See kynde.*

kendeliche, *kindly.*

kene, *keen, sharp.*

kenede, *kennel'd.*

Kent ers, *Kentish men.*

kepte, *cared.* kepte of, *cared for.*

wýmmen ne kepte of, *women
 took no care of, sive women had
 no regard for.*

kerf out, *carved out, cut out.*

kernelles, *horn-works, corners or
 holes in battlements.*

A day the Romeýns made sacrifice,
 In þer temple als was þer wise,
 Right in þer solempnite
 Biseged þe Bretons þer cite.
 þe Romeýns herd noýs & cri,
 & cried has armes alle on hii,
 & did þam out in to þe felde,
 Boldly on þam self gan ¹ belde,
 & fauht with þe Bretons fast,
 Bot þe Romeýns route to brast.
 For Allet side & his meigne
 zeide alle doun, & mot not fle.
 Alle þat were on þat partie
 Ascaped bi strete no stie.
² Gallus sawe þer side zede doun,
 Bi tyme he fled vnto þe toun,
 & þe gates after þam ³ sperd,
 To kirkels & to walles ferd,
 & to þe toures vp on hie,
 & did þe Bretons hald þam o drie.

*De bello in-
 ter Roma-
 nos & As-
 clepedoth.*

¹ Build. ² Cum itaque sibi [Asclepiodoto] cessisset victoria, Livius Gallus, Allecti collega, residuos Romanos convocavit in urbe, clausisque januis, turres ac ceteras munitiones munivit, cogitabatque sic Asclepiodoto resistere, vel iminentem necem vitare Galfr. Mon. ut Codex se habet MS. quem mihi dono dedit amiciss. Gravesius. ³ Shut, ab Angl. Sax. rpanpan, claudere, obdere.

Robert of Brunne's Chron. in which Chronicle afterwards, giving an account of the Romans leaving the Isle, after they had made a Wall against the Picts, he writes thus, in the speech that the Romans made to the Britains:

We haf closed þer most nede was;
 & if ge defend wele þat pas
 With archers & with ¹ magnels,
 & kepe wele þe kirkels,
 þer may ge boþe schote & cast,
 Waxes bold, & fende zow fast.
 þinkes zour fadres wan franchise.
 Be ge no more in oþer seruise,
 Bot frely lyf to zour lyues ende.
 We wille fro zow for euer wende.

kest, cast.	ration, relations, line, the right
keuer sive keuere, recover.	line. kunde londe, native coun-
keuerede, recovered, got.	try.
keuery, recover.	kundede sive kun dede, kinship,
keuerynge, recovering, recovery.	manhood, humanity, kindness,
keyen, keys.	natural affection, right, near-
kne, degree.	ness.
knigt sive knizt, knight, souldier.	kundelyche, kindly.
knynt, knights.	kundere, more rightfull, nearer
komelynges & komlynges, come-	of kin.
lings, eo modo quo & young-	kunne, kin, birth, generation.
lings. See kemelyng.	kunneth, cannot.
konne, know, can, can do. konne	kunrede, kindred.
þe by se, canst see to thy self,	kuthe, shew, make known.
canst take care of thy self.	kyeth, make known.
konnyng, knowledge, skill.	kyn, king.
kouþe, understood, understand,	kynde sive kende, kind, kin, bloud,
could, speak.	right, natural, rightfull, family,
kowþe, could, knew.	line, relation.
koynte, cunning.	kyndelich, kindly, agreeable.
koyntise, cunning.	kyndhede, kindness.
kudde, made known, shew'd.	kynedom, kingdom, reign.
kun, kyn.	kyng, (pag. 27.) queen, governess.
kunde, kind, of the same kind,	kynzt, knight.
natural, right, rightfull, gene-	kynztes, knights.

¹ See under the Word mangenel.

kýntes, *knights*.
kýpte, *caught, drew out*.

L.

lackes, *lackeys, companions*.
lad, *carried, translated*.
ladde, *led, drew, brought*.
laste, *was left*.
lance ys, *lances*.
landren, *ladders*.
large, *bountifull*.
largeour, *more bountifull*.
largýlyche, *largely*.
lasse, *less*.
laste, *least, lasted*.
lat, *let*.
late, *let, defect*. late in, *let in*.
lateþ, *let*.
lawe, *laws*.
lechecraft, *physick*.
leches, *physicians*.
lechys, *physicians*.
ledde, *laid*.
lede, *let, bring, carry, laid*.
lef, *loved, beloved*.
lefmen, *lemans*.
lefmon, *leman, concubine*.
leste, *were left*.
legge, *lay*.
lek, *leeks*.
lem, *ray*.
leme, *ray, light, stream, brightness*.
lemman, *whore*.
lende, *leaned, loyns*.
lene, *lend*.
leng, *longer*.
leom, *light, flame, ray, stream, brightness*.
lepes, *lepes, weels, baskets*.

lere, *learn, teach, embrace, loss*.
lerni, *learn*.
les, *false, lost*.
lese, *lees, pasture, pastures, loose*.
lesed, *loose it, leave it*.
lesen, *lees, commons, pastures*.
le seþ sive leseþ, *looseth*.
lesnesse, *absolution*.
lesse, *loose*.
lesynge, *a lye*.
lesyt, *looseth*.
let, *ordered, commanded, left, permitted*. hom let hor wille, *let them have their will*. let someni, *let summon, let be summoned, ordered (or commanded) to be summoned*. let bringe, *let be brought, brought, put, threw*.
lete, *left, let, shed, would leave*.
lete take, *took*. lete do, *let put*.
lether, *vile, cruel, wicked*.
lette, *let, hinder*.
leue, *beloved, loving, believe, grant, love, leave*. leue frende, *loving friends*. Ab Ang. Sax. leof, leofa, quod respondet Runico NIBI, Gothico ΛΙΝΒΛ. ENNPA NP NNPA RIEN ITIA FINI NTIA ANPN T NVA PIMPA IK. Dulfr ug Ulfr risdu stino disi uftir Osmut liba filaga sin. Dulfr & Ulfr lapidem hunc posuerunt Osmuto charissimo suo socio, non (cum Wormio) vitæ socio, sicut nos docuit cl. Gibsonus in notis ad Drummondi Polemo-Middin. p. 6.

leued,

leued, *left, deferr'd, ceas'd.*
 leuede, *liked, believed, left, lady,*
 loved, lived, leave, were left.
 leuedy, *lady, mistress.*
 leuedys, *ladies.*
 leuer, *lever, rather.*
 leuere, *lever, rather, better, more*
 acceptable.
 leuest, *levest, most lever, most ac-*
 ceptable, most desired, list sive
 most list, lovest, believest.
 leueth, *leaveth, omitteth, neglect-*
 eth.
 lewed, *lay.*
 lewede, *lay, lay-man, lay-men.*
 leygt, *lightning.*
 lay, *a ballad.*
 libbe, *live.*
 ligge, *lye, lying.*
 lihe, *laugh.*
 limes, *limbs.*
 lite, *little.*
 lith, *lyeth.*
 lithe, *grant.*
 litherhede, *vileness, wickedness.*
 lithlyche, *easy.*
 liue, *lives, life.*
 liuerede, *red.*
 lizt, *light. a lizt red, a light coun-*
 sel, a little counsel.
 liztliche, *lightly, easily.*
 logher, *lower.*
 loke, *regard, lockt. to loke, to*
 look after.
 loked, *examined.*
 lokede, *looked, expected, saw to,*
 took notice of, took care.
 loki, *consider.*
 lokinge, *care, looking, notice, ani-*
 madversion, cognizance, deter-
 mination.

loky, *look.*
 lokyng, *looking.*
 lokyng, *cognizance, arbitration.*
 lomb sive lombe, *lambs.*
 lome, *frequently.*
 Lond reis, *Londoners.*
 longe, *longer.*
 loos, *praise, commendation.*
 lordlynges, *lords. utraque voce uti-*
 tur auctor noster in eadem signi-
 ficatione.
 lore, *learning, discipline, doctrine,*
 loose, lost, should loose, he
 should loose.
 loren, *lost.*
 Loruerd, *Lord.*
 los, *praise, commendation.*
 loth, *lot.*
 lothe, *hated, loathsome.*
 lou, *laughed.*
 loudinges, *lordings sive lordlings,*
 lords.
 love sive loue, *relict, widow.*
 louerd, *lord. louerd suyken, Lords*
 traytours, treacherous lords.
 louerdinges, *lords.*
 Loundreis, *Londoners.*
 low, *laughed.*
 lowe, *laugh'd.*
 lowz, *laugh'd.*
 lowgh, *laughing.*
 lowtede, *bowed.*
 loze, *he should loose.*
 Lud. *The Month of Lud or*
 Lude is mentioned p. 569,
 571. This was March, it be-
 ing on St. Gregory's day, or
 the 12th. of that Month, on
 which Henry, Son of Richard
 K. of the Romans, was mur-
 dered at High Mass in the
 Morn-

Morning at Viterbium, as is declared by our Author pag. 571.

luft, loft, left.

lure, (illicium) allurement.

luste, listed, pleased.

lute, little, little while, a little while, a little, few. lute wule, a little while.

lutel, little.

luper sive luper, miserable, cruel, bitter, vile, wicked, ill, bad, great, swift, devilish, vilely, hard, base, wickedly. luper mode, unmerciful temper. luper ynou, badly enough, sadly enough. luper dede, vile deeds, wicked actions.

luperen, leathers, slings.

luperhede sive luper hede, vileness, cruelty, wickedness, tyranny, villany.

luthernesse, vileness, cruelty, hardness.

lupur, bad, vile, cruel.

lutt, little.

lyflode, livelyhood.

lygge, lye.

lyggynge, lying.

lyghe, laugh.

lyghyng, laughing.

lygtyng, lightning.

lymes, limbs.

lynne ssete, linnen sheet.

lyste, (pag. 279.) mirth.

lyther lyf, idle life.

lyue, (pag. 433.) live sive life. *Nec tamen diffiteor, quin híc lyne aliquando potius legi de-*

bere censuerim, ut to ryte lyne sit of the right line. Sed lyue lubenter retineo, ut sit of right life.

lyuede, believed.

lyuere, lever, rather. him was lyuere, he had rather.

M.

mace, club.

made, make.

magnales, catapultæ, warlike engins.

magrei, maugre, in spight.

mahone, my God, or my Gods.

maine, power.

maistrie, mastery.

man, men.

manassyng, admonition, threatening, menacing.

maner, manner. the maner deueliness, in a manner the devilishness, the devilish manner.

mangel. tormentum, catapulta bellica, mangonel, engin. *An old-fashioned Sling, (saith Cotgrave, voc. mangonneau) or Engine, whereout stones, old yron, and great arrowes were violently darted. Cotgrave hath very rightly made use of the Word Sling as well as Engine. Some of the most ancient Military Weapons were Slings. Our Ancestors the Britains were expert in them. After Slings came catapultæ, battering Rams, and other Engins.*

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 4.

The Ancients used to express such Weapons on the Monuments of famous Souldiers. And in this they had the Jews for Examples. Thus Simon Maccabæus, High Priest and Governour of the Jews, raised a most noble Monument to the memory of his Father, Mother and Brethren, on which were many cunning Devices, and by it seven Pyramids, and divers Columns or Pillars, adorned with their Armour. This stately, high Monument continued many Ages, and may put us in mind of the Roman Columns, some of which have been discovered under ground, and of the Egyptian Pyramids. 'Twas from the Jews adorning the Monuments of their Heroes with Military Instruments, that even the Christians put up Pennons and other Ensigns of Honour in Churches, tho' the most common (and indeed the most honourable) Banner on our Monuments before the Dissolution of Religious Houses was a Cross, which, however, hath since that time been generally discontinued as Popish and Superstitious. And yet why more Popish and Superstitious in this Case,

than to sign Infants with the Cross at the time of their Baptism, which is still practis'd (and that very laudably) among us? Methinks Cranmer's Monument by Balliol College had been never a whit the less honourable had a Cross been put on it, such a one as we see on some old (tho' otherwise very plain) stones in some Church-Yards. Especially since he is allow'd to have been a Martyr, and to have died for the true Christian Religion. If Crosses were found at Stonehenge on any of the Stones, they might argue the Monument to be Christian. But that is a Subject I wave at present, and had rather ask another Question, and that is, Why is it more Popish and Superstitious to put Crosses on the Monuments and Grave Stones of devout good People, such as have been Sufferers for the Christian Faith and for their Honesty, than to have them put on our common *Abcedariums* for the use of Children, a Thing that hath been always used, and was never pretended to be laid aside by any of our Reformers? Nay our Reformers formerly had Crosses put at the Beginning of their printed Bibles, notwithstanding that Custom hath been left off

¹ I. Maccab. XIII. 27.

many Years. And not only in Bibles, but in other Books (by no means Popish) there were likewise put Crosses, particularly in such Books as any way treated of Martyrdom, and such Signs were, therefore, altogether proper for Books printed in red Letters, especially if they related to the Sufferings of godly Men, and the Joy and Comfort of Mind that honest Men find for their Integrity, notwithstanding the Efforts of malicious Enemies. A Cross, therefore, would have been very becoming an excellent (but wonderfully scarce Sermon) written, preached and published by the late Mr. Josias How of Trinity College Oxford, concerning which I have written the following note in one of my MSS. ¹ "Yesterday [Jan. 14. 1723.] I purchased out of the late Dr. Charlett's Study a Sermon in Quarto (of fourty Pages) upon Psal. 4. 7. It cost Dr. Charlett five shillings, as himself formerly told me ². It is printed in red Letters, and is one of the greatest Rarities I ever saw. The Title Page is wanting, and perhaps there never was any. The Author was Mr. Josias How, Fellow of Trinity College Oxon. a very great Cavalier and Loyalist, and a

most ingenious Man. It was preached before K. Charles I. at Christ-Church, and was printed *an.* 1644. or thereabouts, as Mr. Wood observes³, tho' he could never see the Sermon. I have been well assured, that this Sermon was printed at Oxford at Lichfield's Press, and that there were only thirty Copies printed, that K. Charles I. ordered it himself to be printed in red Letters, (tho' Mr. How being against printing his Sermons, had before told his Friends, that if ever he printed any Sermon, it should be in red Letters) and that Lichfield, being then printing Archbishop Usher's Ed. of Ignatius's Epistles, made use of the very same Ink that he did in Ignatius, where is a great deal of red Letter. The Times being troublesome and in Confusion and very bloody, a red Letter was proper, and 'tis very probable, that the Sermon being much talk'd of then, as it hath been since, to secure both himself and the Printer the better, Mr. How might leave out the Title Page. Mr. Wood was well acquainted with this Mr. How, and yet for all that he could neither see this Sermon,

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 8. ² MSS. nostr. Coll. Vol. 51. p. 176. ³ Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. col. 737.

"nor get a good clear account
 "of it, which makes me think,
 "that Mr. How had no Copy
 "of it by him, when Mr. Wood
 "became acquainted with him.
 "I have heard old Mr. Crosley,
 "an Oxford Bookseller (who
 "died some Years agoe at Great
 "Milton, having left off his
 "Trade some time before he
 "died) say more than once,
 "(upon my asking him,) that
 "he once had this Sermon in
 "red Letters, but he could not
 "tell who bought it. It may be
 "'tis this very Copy that I now
 "have. As for Mr. How, (who
 "took the Degree of Bach. of
 "Divin. July 10. 1646. being
 "created among many others,
 "that had the honour of Degrees
 "conferr'd on them by Creation
 "that Year, for their laudable
 "Sermons before the King,
 "Court, and Parliament, at
 "Oxon. preached by all of
 "them some time before) he
 "was put out of his Fellowship
 "by the Parliamentarian Visi-
 "tors, *an.* 1648. was restored in
 "1660. (tho' ¹ he gained no-
 "thing by his Sufferings, as
 "many other honest Cavaliers
 "did nothing by theirs) lived
 "to a great Age, and died Fel-
 "low of the College some few
 "Years agoe, but lived so re-
 "tiredly in the latter Part of
 "his Life, that he rarely came
 "abroad, so that I could never

"see him, tho' I have often
 "much desired to have a sight
 "of him."

mangelens, *catapultæ bellicæ*, &c.
 mangnelles, (*catapultæ*,) *warlike*
engins, &c.

manhede, *manhood*, *homage*.

manne, *many*, *man's*, *men's*.

mannes, *men's*.

mannus, *men's*.

manqualyn, *pestilence*.

manquellyng, *mankilling*, *murther*.

mansinge *sive* mansing, *excommu-*
nication, *cursing*, *excommuni-*
cating.

manslagt, *murder*, *murders*, *man-*
slaughters.

mantles, *cloaks*.

manȳ, *might*, *forces*.

marbreston, *marble-stone*.

Marc, *the March*, *the Marches*.

March, *Marches*.

mare, *morrow*. sed p. 486. *ni fal-*
lor, idem quod more sive greater
valet, ut & the mare of hor rugge
sit, and the greater part of their
reer.

martreden, *martyred*.

mase *sive* masse, *amusement*, *folly*,
vanity, *maze*, *mass*, *lump*.

massen, *masses*, *mass*.

masson, *masse*.

mastlyng, (p. 87.) *shining Brass*,
Copper. *Hinc Skinnerus* :
 "Mastling, *exp.* *Shining*, *nes-*
 "cio *an* ab *A. S.* *Mærlenn*,
 "Belg. & Teut. *Messing*,
 "Æs, *Orichalchum*, *q. d.*
 "instar *Æris seu Orichalci*

¹ Wood, loc. cit.

"fulgens.

“*fulgens.* Mæylenn & Mes-
 “*sing videntur orta à Lat.*
 “*Massa, quia sc. Metallum*
 “*hoc in magnas Massas fun-*
 “*ditur.*” Nec quidem dubi-
 um est, quin ab *Angl. S. Mæy-*
 lenn ortum duxerit, de qua
 voce sic Somnerus: “*Mæy-*
 “*lenn. Æs, aurichalcum. lat.*
 “*tin or copper mettal, mest-*
 “*lin. Kiliano, messing.*” Ex
 hujusmodi metallo (*mastlyng*
vocato, haud longe sane
diverso ab illo, quod æs
Corinthium appellabant anti-
quitas) ni fallor, sunt ima-
 gines binæ antiquæ, una nimi-
 rum *Isidis, altera Osiridis,*
penes amicum nostrum Joan-
nem Murraium, Londinen-
sem. Quarum idcirco men-
 tionem facere visum est, quia,
 ut mihi retulit ipse *Murraius*
 (*easdem enim nunquam vidi*)
satis sunt elegantes, scriniis-
que etiam hominum doctissi-
morum, & his in rebus versa-
tissimorum, dignissimæ. Sed
 non mirandum est, *Murraium*
 has imagines sibi comparasse,
 quum & alia antiquitatis mo-
 numenta quamplurima sum-
 ma cum diligentia maximis-
 que sumptibus (*nam, id quod*
in laudem ipsius summam di-
cendum esse existimo, philo-
sophorum veterum ad instar,
divitias, quas vocant, sper-
nere solet) coacervaverit, alia
 etiam, si fata siverint, con-

gesturus. Atque inter hæc
ἡ ἐπιστολή & Epistola quædam E-
 lizabethæ reginæ, propria sua
 ipsius manu scripta, numeranda
 est, quam, dum Robertum no-
 strum edo, è muséo Arthuri
 Charletti, Aulæ magnæ Univer-
 sitatis, ab Aluredo magno fun-
 datæ, deinde à Willielmo de
 Deorham, ejusdem quondam
 socio¹, beneficiis ornata, ma-
 gistri sive præfecti, nuper de-
 functi, redemit. Quam quidem
 Epistolam hîc tandem juris fa-
 ciam publici, præcipue quum
 in Camdeni editione nostra Eli-
 zabethæ (*nam tunc ad manus*
non erat) neutiquam compa-
 reat; idque etiam ad fidem apo-
 graphi, quod meam in gratiam
 ex Reginæ autographo Georgius
 Holmes (permittente Murraio)
 vir pereruditus, & Archivorum in
 Turri Londinensi custos (quem
 appellant) Deputatus, exscripsit.

“*Elizabeta, Dei gratia, An-*
 “*gliæ, Franciæ, Hiberniæ Re-*
 “*gina, fidei Defensor, &c. Se-*
 “*renissimo Principi D. Fride-*
 “*rico secundo, Daniæ, Norve-*
 “*giæ, Gotthorum & Vandalo-*
 “*rum Regi, Slesvici, Holsatiæ*
 “*& Dithmersiæ Duci, Comiti*
 “*in Oldenburgh & Delmen-*
 “*horst, &c. fratri consangui-*
 “*neo, & amico nostro charissi-*
 “*mo, Salutem, et omnium re-*
 “*rum prosperarum felicissimum*
 “*incrementum.* Serenissime
 “*princeps, frater consangu-*

¹ J. Rossi Hist. regum Angliæ, p. 101.

“ nec et amice charissime, ut
 “ omnibus plane constat, quam
 “ mirabili modo, et exemplo
 “ in omni antegressa memo-
 “ ria inaudito, posteritati ve-
 “ ro vix credibili, superiori
 “ anno clarissimæ memoriæ
 “ princeps consanguineus no-
 “ ster D. Henricus, conjunx
 “ nuper Serenissimæ Reginae
 “ Mariæ, præsentis Scotiæ Re-
 “ ginæ, Sororis nostræ Charis-
 “ simæ, crudeliter trucidatus
 “ fuit; ita paucis dubium est,
 “ (si verum est, quod omnium
 “ fere sermo constanter asse-
 “ verat,) quin Jacobus Comes
 “ Bothwallus, quem vestræ
 “ Serenitatis mandato in Dania
 “ custodia detineri accepimus,
 “ illius nefandi Sceleris et au-
 “ thor et actor fuerit.
 “ Hoc ¹ facimus privati in prin-
 “ cipem subditi in suum Do-
 “ minum, re execrabile, exem-
 “ plo intollerabile plane existit
 “ cunctis quidem hominibus,
 “ præcipue vero Regibus, quo-
 “ rum Majestatem ratio vult,
 “ et Deus ipse sacrosanctam
 “ esse jubet, imprimis autem
 “ et seorsum nobis ipsis, qui-
 “ bus cum ille Princeps san-
 “ guine et propinquo et Regio
 “ fuit conjunctissimus. Itaque,
 “ ut alii principes de nobis, lon-
 “ gius dissiti de vicinis, posteri
 “ de superstitibus bene et recte
 “ sentiant, matura et gravis

“ cura nobis imprimis suscipi-
 “ enda est, ne tantum Scelus,
 “ omni et violata humanitate et
 “ rejecta obedientia et spreto
 “ jure et contempto ipso Deo,
 “ impunitum posteris transmit-
 “ tatur.
 “ Petimus igitur à vestra Se-
 “ renitate, pro ea magna mutuæ
 “ amicitiae conjunctione, quæ
 “ olim inter Majores² nostras,
 “ nunc inter Nos ipsos firmissi-
 “ me intercedit, ut Comes Both-
 “ wallus hiis, qui è Scotia istuc
 “ veniunt illum postulaturi, ve-
 “ stræ Serenitatis jussu deda-
 “ tur, ut præsens ipse illis, quæ
 “ ei jure illius regionis objici
 “ possunt, in Scotia respondeat.
 “ Atqui si vestra subvereatur
 “ Serenitas, ne privata vis com-
 “ munem æquitatem illi in Sco-
 “ tia deneget, aut ullæ factiosæ
 “ partes rectum Legis cursum
 “ istic impediant, in verbo re-
 “ gio promittimus, eam curam
 “ hujus rei nos suscepturas, ut
 “ in tota hac causa et cogno-
 “ scenda et constituenda non
 “ hominum libido, ³ sed sed
 “ juris ipsius æquitas, cuncta
 “ æquabili ratione et legitimo
 “ more humaniter sit ⁴ como-
 “ deratura. Id. quod volumus
 “ etiam, ipsum Comitem Both-
 “ wallum certo expectare, nos
 “ sedulo elaboraturas. Deus ve-
 “ stram Serenitatem in omni
 “ florente felicitate conservet.

¹ Sic in Apogr. ² Sic Apogr. ³ Sic Apogr. ⁴ Sic Apogr.

“ *Ex Regia nostra Westmonasterii* XXIX^o. *die Mensis Martii, Anno Domini D.LXVIII^o. Regni vero nostri Decimo.*”

Hac in Epistola vides, lector, Elizabetham Henrici, Maritæ, Scotorum reginæ ornatissimæ¹, conjugis, mortem quasi deplorantem vindiciasque petentem. Et forsitan hæ lacrimæ ex animo. Quo minus aliter suspiciamus facit in Mariam severitas, quam cum Bothwello ad Henricum trucidandum conspirasse

existimaverat tam ipsa Elizabetha, quam & alii. Sed de Elizabethæ in Mariam affectu ex illis, quæ sequuntur, (ne quid fuse dicam de epistola quadam penes amicissimum Rawlinsonum²) rectius quam verbis meis explicare possim intelliges. Scias autem velim, è Codice quodam MS. descripta fuisse, meque fideliter secutum esse Amici Apographum. Nec etiam hæc in nostra Camdeni Elizabethæ editione.

“ *Papers³ about the Queen of Scots.*

“ *To Sir Amice Poulet.*

“ *After our hearty Commendations, we find by speech lately utter'd by her Majesty, that she doth note in you both a lack of that care & zeal of her service, that she looketh for at your hands, in that you have not in all this time of your selves (without other provocation) found out some way to shorten the life of that Queen, considering the great*

“ *peril she is subject unto hourly, so long as the said Queen shall live. Wherein besides a kind of lack of love towards her, she noteth greatly, that you have not that care of your own particular Safeties, or rather of the preservation of Religion, and the publick good and prosperity of your Country, that Reason and Policy commandeth, especially hav-*

¹ *Vide Præf. nostram ad Camdeni Elizabetham, § xxvii.* ² In a Letter from Sir Thomas Smith to my Lord Burleigh, in Mr. Thomas Rawlinson's Folio MS. of Letters, it appeareth, that Q. Eliz. did say, that the Q. of Scots Head should never be in quiet. It is dated Palm Sunday 1572. *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 66. p. 74.*

³ *Coll. nostr. MSS. insertæ, Vol. 85. p. 89.*

“ing so good a Warrant and
 “Ground for the Satisfaction
 “of your Consciences towards
 “God, and the discharge of
 “your Credit and Reputation
 “towards the World, as the
 “Oath of Association, which
 “you both have so solemnly
 “taken & vowed, and espe-
 “cially the matter, wherewith
 “she standeth charg’d, being
 “so clearly and manifestly
 “prov’d against her. And
 “therefore she taketh it most
 “unkindly, that Men pro-
 “fessing that love towards
 “her, that you doe, should in
 “any kind of sort, for lack
 “of the discharge of your du-
 “ties, cast the burthen upon
 “her, knowing, as you doe,
 “her Indisposition to shed
 “blood, especially of one of
 “that Sexe & Quality, and so
 “near to her in blood, as the
 “said Queen is. These re-
 “spects we find do greatly
 “trouble her Majesty, who,
 “we assure you, has sundry
 “times protested, that, if the
 “regard of the danger of her
 “good Subjects and faithful
 “Servants did not more move
 “her than her own peril, she
 “would never be drawn to
 “assent to the shedding of her
 “blood. We thought it very
 “meet to acquaint with these

“Speeches lately pass’d from
 “her Majesty, referring the
 “same to your good judge-
 “ments, and so we committ
 “you to the protection of the
 “Almighty.

Your most assured Friends

At London. Francis Walsingham.
 Feb. 1. 1586. Wm. Davison.

“This Letter was receiv’d at
 “Fotheringhay the 2d. of Fe-
 “bruary at five in the afternoon.”

“An Abstract of a Letter
 “from Mr. Secretary Davi-
 “son of the said first of Fe-
 “bruary 1586. as follow-
 “eth:

“I pray lett this and the in-
 “clos’d be committed to the
 “fire, which measure shall be
 “likewise meet to your an-
 “swer, after it hath been com-
 “municated to her Majesty for
 “her Satisfaction.

“A Postscript in a Letter from
 “Mr. Secretary Davison of the
 “3d. of February 1586.

“I entreated you in my last
 “to burn my Letters sent un-
 “to you for the Argument
 “sake, which by your Answer
 “to Mr. Secretary (which I
 “have seen) appeareth not to
 “have been done. I pray you
 “lett me entreat you, to

“make heretiques of th’ one and
 “the other, as I mean to use
 “your’s, after her Majesty hath
 “seen it.

“In the end of the Post-
 “script:

“I pray you lett me hear, what
 “you have done with my Let-
 “ters, because they are not fitt
 “to be kept, that I may satisfie
 “her Majesty therein, who
 “might otherwise take offence
 “thereat, & if you entreat this
 “Postscript in the same man-
 “ner, you shall not erre a
 “whit.

(A. Poulet. D. Drury.

“A Copy of a Letter to Sir
 “Francis Walsingham of the
 “2d. of February 1586. at
 “six in the afternoon, being
 “the Answer to a Letter
 “from him the said Sir Fran-
 “cis of the first of February
 “1586. receiv’d at Fothering-
 “hay the 2d. day of February
 “at five in the afternoon.

“Sir,

“Your Letters of yesterday
 “coming to my hands this
 “present day at five in the
 “afternoon, I would not fail,
 “according to your directions,
 “to return my Answer, with
 “all possible speed, which
 “shall deliver unto you, with

“great grief and bitterness
 “of mind, in that I am so un-
 “happy to have lyven to see
 “this unhappy daye, in the
 “which I am requir’d, by di-
 “rection from my most gra-
 “cious Sovereign, to do an
 “Act, which God & the Law
 “forbiddeth. My good liv-
 “ings and life are at her Ma-
 “jesty’s disposition, and² am
 “ready to so loose them this
 “next morrow, yf it shall so
 “please her, acknowledging
 “that I hold them as of her
 “meer and most gracious fa-
 “vour, & doe not desire them
 “to enjoye them, but with her
 “Highnesse’s good liking.
 “but God forbid, that I
 “should make so fowle a
 “shipwracke of my Conscience,
 “or leave so great a Blott
 “to my poor Posteritie, to
 “shedd bloode without Law
 “& Warrant. trusting that
 “her Majesty of her accus-
 “tomed Clemency will take
 “this my dutiful Answer in
 “good part (& the rather by
 “your good Mediation) as pro-
 “ceeding from one, who will
 “never be inferiour to any
 “Christian Subject living in
 “dutie, honour, love & obe-
 “dience towards his So-
 “vereign. And thus I com-
 “mitt you to the mercy of
 “the Almightye. From Fo-

“theringhay the 2d. of Febru-
 “ary 1586.

Your most assured poore
 Friends
 A. Poulet.
 D. Drury.

“Your Letters coming in the
 “plural Number seem to be
 “meant as to Sir Drew Drewrye
 “as to my self, & yet because
 “he is not nam’d in them,
 “neither the Letter directed
 “unto him, he forbeareth to
 “make any particular Answer,
 “but subscribeth in heart to my
 “opinion.

“I copied these Letters (in-
 “quit amicus) in December
 “1717. from a MS. Fol. Book
 “of Letters to and from Sir
 “Amos Poulet when the Queen
 “of Scotts Governor at Fo-
 “theringhay. ——— In this
 “Book is likewise contained
 “a particular account of the
 “Trial and Execution of
 “the Q. of Scotts, which seems
 “to be done by Sir Amos him-
 “self.

matris, clubs.

matresche, well or finely dress’d.

maueis, bad, wicked.

mausinge, cursing, excommunica-
 tion.

mawmed, image.

maynage, power, family.

mayne sive mayn. Ab Angl. Sax.

magen. men, multitude, might,

power, main, forces, company.

*In the MS. of the Heralds
 Office the Prose Author hath
 these Words, in his Account
 of the battle between King
 Harold and Duke William :
 The Duc and his mayne
 the nyght to fore the
 Bataylle waked in pray-
 ers and fastinges, and so
 spend all the nyght in ho-
 lynesse. And this was agree-
 able to the old custom of
 keeping Wakes, and ’twas
 from this watching and keep-
 ing themselves awake, in a
 devout manner, all night, that
 the Name had it’s Original.*

maynye, power, attendance, re-
 tinue.

me, men, me, I, to me, my. me
 clepuþ, men call, is called. me
 wende, methinketh, I think.
 me bere, men carried, were
 carried. me nom er muche-
 del, men took before a great
 deal; there was taken before
 a great deal. me ge, yea me,
 o me. me sult, my self. me not,
 men knew not, there was not
 known. Item men know not.
 me seiþ, men say, we say, they
 say. þat me tueye crounen
 bere, that two crowns should be
 born or worn. me ssalt yse, me
 shall see, I shall see. þat me
 clepude Dardan, p. 10. that
 men called Dardan, or rather,
 that was called Dardan, for so
 our Ancestors expressed the
 Latin erat. And indeed it is
 was for me in an old MS.

quoted

quoted by Mr. Daniel Langhorne, in p. 9, 10. of his Introduction to the History of England. I shall give the Passage out of Langhorne at large, because the old Words he there produceth are really Robert of Gloucester's, as will appear by¹ comparing them, tho' he did

not know it. "It seems" (says Mr. Langhorne) "the old English Saxons believed him" [Bruto or Brutus] "to be the Founder of the British Kingdome, as these Verses out of an old Saxon Manuscript in Trinity Colledge Library in Cambridge shew:

"Of alle þor one þīman
 "Dat Heleine þar icleped þīr bataille þurȝt biȝan
 "On Heȝman þar þer biȝor dat icleped þar Dardan
 "Of ham com þe gode Bruȝt þ þar þe þurȝt man
 "Dat loveþ þar in Engelond aȝc ich eu telle can.
 "And again, Aȝter Bruȝt hīr oþe name he cleped hit Bru-
 "taine;

"In Comm.
 "ad Bedæ
 "Hist. Eccl.
 "Lib. 1.

"The Land was Brutain call'd from Brute's own name.
 "One Woman caus'd the Trojan War, whose name
 "Was Helen, Dardan Prince of noble fame
 "Was Ancestor to Brute first British King,
 "From whom the Stemmes of British Princes spring.

After I had seen this Passage in Langhorne, I concluded, that there was a MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in Trin. Coll. Library at Cambridge, and writ about it to my very learned and truly worthy Friend Mr. Thomas Baker of St. John's Coll. in that University, who returned me soon after this very kind Answer in a Letter dated Jan. 9th. 1723.—

"Having been confin'd to
 "my Chamber by a slight In-

"disposition for some days,
 "I employ'd two Friends to
 "make a search for the
 "Rhythms in Saxon Charac-
 "ters; but without success.
 "As soon as I came abroad,
 "I went my self to make a
 "stricter search, by turning
 "their new Catalogue of
 "MSS. and every Book,
 "where I thought, with any
 "probability they might be
 "met with; and yet to no
 "purpose. I am pretty con-

¹ See Rob. of Glouc. p. 9, 10, 22.

- “ *fident, there can be no such*
 “ *Book there; or if it be, it*
 “ *must be only some Fragment,*
 “ *for so large a Volume as*
 “ *Rob. of Gloucester could not*
 “ *easily be hid. The Rhyth-*
 “ *mi Saxonici [num. 486. 17.*
 “ *in the Oxford Catalogue]*
 “ *which I took to have been*
 “ *it, are of a different na-*
 “ *ture. But these Rhythms*
 “ *being quoted by Mr. Whe-*
 “ *lock (in his Comment upon*
 “ *Bede p. 25.) from whom*
 “ *Mr. Langhorn seems to*
 “ *have borrow'd 'em, his au-*
 “ *thority is good, and may be*
 “ *depended on.*
 med, mood, meadows, mead.
 mede, reward, meads, meadows.
 medep, meadows.
 medlede, mixed.
 me int, mine, my.
 mekehede, meekness.
 meketh, humbleth.
 mek hede, meekness.
 mene, mention, moan, bemoan.
 menessolde, men should not.
 menestral, a fidler.
 meneth of, maketh mention of.
 mengede, mingled.
 menison, the leprosy.
 menne, mens, men.
 men quellares, men-killers.
 menye, company, men.
 meok hede, meekness.
 Mer, Mayor.
 merci, mercy, amercement.
 Mere, Mayor.
 mergore, merrier.
 mesanntre, misadventure.
 meschenes, mischances.
 mesel, a leaper.
 meseles, leapers.
 meseyse, diseased, misease, uneasi-
 ness, ill usage.
 mest sive meste, most, biggest,
 greatest, the greatest, most of
 all.
 meste del sive mestdel, vel messte-
 del, greatest part, the greatest
 part. mest fol, the greatest fool.
 mete, feast, meeting, meat.
 mete les, meatless, without meat.
 mette, dream'd, meant, designed,
 met. mette hem & mette hom,
 met one another.
 meueþ, moveth.
 meuske, mercy.
 meup, mouth.
 meyne, a multitude, power, main,
 might.
 mid, with.
 middelerd, world.
 Midwinter, Christmass. The
 Saxons call'd it Midpintep and
 Middan pintpe, because the
 Nativity of our Saviour hap-
 pens in the middle, or midst
 of Winter. They also us'd ano-
 ther Word for Christmass, and
 that was gehul, gehol, or zeol.
 Hence Robert of Brunne in his
 Chronicle, speaking of King
 Arthur's keeping Christmass
 day at York, writes thus:
 On gole day mad he feste,
 With many barons of his geste. &c.
 Hence also in the North of
 England they call Christmass,
 even

even to this day, Ule, Yule, or Youle. Concerning the Original of the Word I shall refer to what I have said in pag. 116. of the 2d. Volume of Leland's Itinerary, and, instead of saying more about that Particular, shall here insert a note about a very odd Custom in the North, as it is printed by Thomas Blount, Esq. a very curious Gentlem. (whose Books I would recommend, as having all of them several Things very pretty, entertaining and curious) in his Dictionary interpreting hard English Words. "In Yorkshire" (saith ¹ he) "and our Northern parts
"they have an old Custom,
"after Sermon or Service on
"Christmass day, the people
"will, even in the Churches,
"cry Ule, Ule, as a token of
"rejoycing, and the common
"sort run about the streets
"singing:

"Ule, Ule, Ule, Ule,
"Three Puddings in a Pule,
"Crack nuts and cry Ule.

But tho' I shall say nothing more here about Christmass, yet it may not be improper to note,

that, as Christmass was formerly all over Britain called *gehul* or Yule, so there was ²another Festival, namely the first of August, being St. Peter ad vincula, which we commonly stile Lammas day (not from Tenants bringing live Lambs into the Church at High Mass on that day, as some would have it, whence 'tis writteu Lambes day in some MSS. Notes in the Kalendar of the Prymer of Salisbury, a curious Book given ³ me by the learned Mr. Graves, but from the Saxon *Hlafmæsse* ⁴, i. e. Loaf Masse or Bread-Masse, so named⁵, as a Feast of Thanksgiving to God for the first fruits of the Corn, and seems to have been observed with bread of new wheat, and therefore in some Parts of England, and even in some near Oxford, the Tenants are bound to bring in wheat of that Year to their Lord, on or before the first of August) that was called the Gule of August. This some make to be a Corruption of the Brittish Word, *Gwyl Awst*, signifying the Feast of August. But for my own Part, I do not look upon it as originally a Brittish Expression, but Latin, being really the

¹ Voc. Ule. ² Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 43. ³ See my Preface to this Work, §. III. ⁴ Somner's Saxon Dict. in voce. ⁵ Blount's Dictionary interpreting hard Words, voc. Lammas day.

same with Gula Augusti, that occurs very frequently in old Writings, both of our own and other Countries. Hence Du Fresne¹, "*Gula Augusti*," "*Initium mensis Augusti*. Le "*Gule d' August*, in Statuto "*Edw. III. an. 31. cap. 14.* "*Averagium æstivale fieri debet inter Hokedai & gulam Augusti*. Utitur Willelmus "*Armoricus in Philippo Augusto an. 1219.*" And Sir Henry Spelman²: "*Gula Augusti sæpe obvenit in membranarum antiquis (præsertim forensibus) pro festo S. Petri ad vincula: quod in ipsis Calendis Augusti celebratur.*" This Word is several times mentioned in the Statute of the 27. of Edw. the third's Reign. stat. 3. cap. unico, as is noted by Dr. Cowell³. Now were gule here, and in other Places, nothing but Feast, why were not other Feasts, or Festivals, also so call'd, as the Gule of St. Luke, the Gule of St. John, the Gule of St. Andrew, &c.² Du Fresne gives⁴ an Instance from Antiquity, that Gula fluvii was the Mouth of a River. "*Gula fluvii*," saith he, "*Ostium per quod in mare fluit*. Charta foundationis Abbatiæ Orbisterii an. 1007. *Usque ad torrentem Illicon, qui defluit per*

"*gulam de Doëtis in mare.*" Hence some would fain make us believe, that the first of August was, for that reason, so call'd, gula, they say, being the Entrance of any Thing. But here the same Question arises again (allowing it to be so) why then are not the Beginnings of other Months, &c. distinguish'd in the same manner, as the Gule of January, the Gule of February, &c.² For my own Part, I will not pretend to any new Conjectures, or new reasons, about the Name, but do willingly concur with Dr. Cowell, Sir Henry Spelman, and divers other great Men, who ascribe the Original of it to a very memorable Accident, in which God's great Mercy was shew'd in a very extraordinary manner to a virtuous young Lady, who was cured of a very dangerous Distemper, a Quinsie, in her Throat by kissing the Chains of Saint Peter. The Passage (as 'tis in Dr. Cowell) is this: "*Why it should be called the Gule of August, I cannot otherwise conjecture, but that it cometh of the Latine (gula) or the French (gueule) the throat.*" The reason of my conjecture is in Durand's *Rationale divinarum l. 7. ca. de festo Sancti Petri ad vincula*, who saith, that one

¹ Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc. Gula Augusti. ² Gloss. in voce. ³ In his Interpreter, voc. Gule of August. ⁴ Gloss. in voc.

“ Quirinus a Tribune, having a
 “ Daughter, that had a disease
 “ in her throat, went to Alex-
 “ ander then Pope of Rome,
 “ the Sixth from Saint Peter,
 “ and desired of him to bor-
 “ row, or see the chaines that
 “ Saint Peter was chained with
 “ under Nero: which request
 “ obtained, his said Daughter
 “ kissing the said chaine, was
 “ cured of her disease, and
 “ Quirinus with his family was
 “ baptized. Tunc dictus Alex-
 “ ander papa (saith Durand)
 “ hoc festum in Kalendis Augusti
 “ celebrandum instituit, & in ho-
 “ norem beati Petri Ecclesiam in
 “ urbe fabricavit, ubi vincula
 “ ipsa reposuit, & ad vincula no-
 “ minavit; & Kalendis Augusti
 “ dedicavit. In qua festivitate,
 “ populus illic ipsa vincula hodie
 “ osculatur. So that this day
 “ being before called onely the
 “ Kalends of August, was up-
 “ on this occasion afterwards
 “ termed indifferently, either
 “ of the instrument that wrought
 “ this miracle, St. Peter's day
 “ ad vincula, or of that part of
 “ the maiden whereon the miracle
 “ was wrought, the Gule of Au-
 “ gust.” I make no question,
 but this famous Accident was
 formerly (before the pulling
 down and making havock of
 the Religious Houses, a most
 dismal Thing) much talk'd of,
 and mentioned too annually in

m
 the Sermons and Homilies up-
 on the Feast of St. Peter ad
 vincula, among us, in Eng-
 land, tho' it be now quite for-
 got. It was usual, in those
 times, to mention other things
 of that kind in their Sermons
 and Homilies. Nay they did
 not mention such things only in
 their Sermons and Homilies,
 but oftentimes in their Thanks-
 giving Prayers. It were to be
 wish'd this Custom had not been
 broke off. People would by
 that means have been better
 able to tell, who were the
 Founders of their Churches,
 and to what Saints they were
 dedicated. But, it seems,
 Mortuary Bills (the nature
 of which may be learned
 from my Preface to The An-
 tiquities of Glastonbury,) and
 Prones, are now neglected as
 altogether Popish. Indeed the
 name of Prone appears strange
 to most People, notwithstand-
 ing it be nothing but Pero-
 ratio. Cotgrave¹ describes it
 thus: “ Prone: The publica-
 “ tion made, or notice given, by
 “ a Priest unto his Parishioners
 “ (when Service is almost end-
 “ ed) of the holy dayes, and
 “ fasting dayes in the weeke
 “ following; of goods lost, or
 “ strayed; of such as desire to be
 “ relieued, or prayed for; of Baues
 “ of Matrimonie; or of any such
 “ thing, besides their prayers, fit

¹ In his French Dict.

"for them to understand." In truth these Prones were of the same nature with what we call bidding the Prayers, and were pronounced at the End of the Publick Prayers immediately before the Sermons or Homilies. One of these Prones was lately lent me by my Friend Mr. James West of Balliol

College. It is writ on one side of a Quarter of a Sheet of Paper, on the other side of which is the Form of a Confession. Both are worth considering, and are therefore here inserted¹. The Paper seems to have been written towards the Beginning of Henry the Seventh's Reign.

² I proiane. Ze shalle knele downe oppon zour kneys, and make a specielle praier to oure lord Jhesu Cryst, and oure lady saynt Mayre, and to alle y^e sayntes of heuen, for y^e state of alle holy kyrke, & y^e pes of yis lond, y^t God of his mercy saue hit. Ze schalle pray specially for oure holy fader y^e ³ pope of Rome¹¹ & alle hys cardinallys, archebyscopys & byschopis, & in specielle for y^e archebischope of Cantuarbury & y^e byschope of yis dyeses, & parson of yis kyrke. Allso ze schalle pray specially for alle yos, y^t gyfys or beqwethys any gude to holy kyrke, qwerthozt Godes seruices is y^e better sustent and holdyn vp; And for alle yos, y^t pays yaire tendyngys to holy kyrke. And allso ze schalle pray specially for y^e kynge, y^e qwene, wth alle y^e lordes of yis reme, y^t God of hys mercy gyfe yaym grace so y^e reme for to rewle, y^t hit may be plesyng to hym, saluacion to y^e reme, & profet to y^e commyns. Also ze pray specially for alle our parichons qweresumeuer yai be stad on lond or on water, y^t God of hys mercy saue hom fro alle aduersites & perelle. And yos y^t bene in god lyfe & gode hele God hold hom long yer in. And yos y^t bene in det, or ⁴ dely syn, God send hom sone out ^{thorzt} our prayers. Also ze pray specially for all y^e seke of yis pariche, or any oyer, y^t God of hys mercy gyfe yaym grace of amendment, as best is for y^e life & y^e saule. Also ze pray specially for alle wemen, y^t bene bonden wth chyld of ys

¹ E Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 15. ² A stroke is drawn through I proiane by the same hand. I is for le. ³ Another hand hath struck these three Words out. ⁴ Deadly.

pariche, y^t God for hys mercy send y^e wemen to be delyuert, y^e chylder ryzt shap & Cristyndome, y^e wemen purificacion. Also ze schalle pray specially for y^e weder, y^t God for hys mercy send suche weder as Christen men haue most nede of. Also y^e pray specially for alle trw¹ tylmen, pylgrimys & pal-mers, y^t any gode vays haue wnder takyn to goo, y^t of ys mercy gyf yam grace vele for to goo, & wele for to come, & gyf yaim part of ² om prayers & vs part of or gode ³ gates and gode dedes. Also for y^e god mon & god wyfe, y^t gaf y^e holy lofe yis day. And for yaim yt fyrst began & ⁴ lenges holdes on. For alle yes, & alle oyer y^t we are bonden to pray for, ze schalle with gude deuocion say *a pater noster & Aue Maria, &c.*

⁵ When yat you sese a mon, yat is neyzt to y^e dethe, speke to hym in yis maner. Brother, art you glad yt you schalle dee? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ Knowleche y^u, yt you hast not wele leued, as you schuld? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ Art y sory yerfore? *Re-spondeo* hee. ¶ Hast y^u wylle to amend y^e, yf y^u haue spase of lyfe? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ ⁶ Leuyst y^u in God, fader almyzty, maker of heuen and of erthe? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^u in Fader, & y^e Son, & y^e holy Gost, iii. personis & on God? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^u, y^t oure Lord Jhesu Crist, Godde's son of heuen, was consayuyd of oure lady saynt Mare, was borne of hyr scho beyng moder & maydyn? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^u, y^t he suffrizt payn & ⁷ dyet for oure trespas, & nozt for hys gylt, vnder Ponucez Pylate, and ⁸ y^e he was don on y^e cros, & dyed for y^e on gode Fryday, & was beryt? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Thankest y^u hym yerfore? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^t y^u may not be saued, bot thruthe hys dethe? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ *Tunc dicat sacerdos*, Wyle yⁱ saule is in yⁱ body, put alle yⁱ tryst in hys passion, and in hys dethe, and thenke only yer on, & on noo oyer thyng ⁹ wyt hys dethe medulle ye,

¹ Labourers, husbandmen. ² F. oure, i. e. your, ut & mox or idem sit quod your. ³ Ways, vel potius gettings. ⁴ Long hold. ⁵ This is on the second side of the Leaf. ⁶ Believest. ⁷ Dyed. ⁸ L. y^t. ⁹ Except, but.

& ¹ warpe the yer in, nozt thenkyng on yⁱ wyfe, ne on yⁱ cheldyr, ne on yⁱ rychas, bot only alle in y passion of Crist, & haue y^e cros be fore y^e, and say thus: "I wete wele y^u art not my God, but y^u art ymagened after hym, and makes me haue more mynd of hym, after whom y^u art ³ ymagened after hym. ¶ Lord fader of heuen, y^e dethe of oure Lord Jhesu Crist yⁱ son, wyche is here ymagened, I sette betwene y^e & my ewylle dedys, & y^e desart of Jhesu Crist I offer for y^t the wheche I schuld haue serued, and haue not." *Say ayen*, Lord, y^e dethe of oure Lord Jhesu Crist yⁱ son, wyche was borne of saynt Mare, moder & maydyn, I sette betwene me & yⁱ wrathe." *And say*, "Lord in to yⁱ hondez I be take my saule, for y^u God of treuthe boztis me." *Saye so thyse*, "Saynt Austen spake to God in yis maner: "A my lord, my mercie, my refute, the I desyre, to y^e I fle, I hye to come to y^e, Lord dispyce not me, thozt I be wrechyt & synfulle, bot be to me a helper in yis my gret nedes, for I may not helpe & ayan bye my saule with my dedes, bot y^u Lord hase bozt me, you bryng me out of care, and haue mercy of me. I trust not in my dedes, but dyspayre of hom, saue yet I trust more on yⁱ mercy yen I dyspayre of my wykȳd dedes. you art my God, y^u art my hope, y^u art fulle of mercy, azayne ye I haue synnyd throw my gret defaute. I com & knowleche to y^e, I be-seche ye of mercy, I desyre to be deed & lyff with y^e, to yⁱ hondez, Lord, I betake my saule, for y^u boztez me God of Trinite. *Amen.* *fiat, fiat.*

milce, *mercy*.

mildeliche, *mildly*.

mine vp [*pro nime vp forte*] *take up*.

minstres, *minsters, monasteries*.

mis cas, *mischance*.

misdede, *misdeeds, misdoings*.

misdo, *misdone, done amiss*.

mis niminge, *mistaking, taking away*.

Missele's, *Michael's*.

Misselmasse, *Michaelmass*.

Missomer, Midsomer.
 mo, more, many, men, other, else.
 mo nat, men knew not, there was
 not known.
 mod, mind, mood.
 mode, mood, affection, mind.
 mon, man, men.
 mondain, worldly.
 mone, mention, mind, memory,
 more.
 monechyn, nun.
 monekene, monkish. monekene
 wede, monk's habit.
 mones, monks.
 monge, mingled, many.
 monne, man.
 mony, many. monymon adrentte,
 many a man was drowned.
 monye makers, Counterfeiters of
 the Coyn.
 monyon, many one.
 Mor, Mayor.
 more, (major,) ancestor, ancestors,
 more, greater, moor, soyl,
 ground, earth, line. more coune,
 understand more.
 morede, grubbed, digged.
 morwe, morning, morrow.
 morweninge, morning.
 mory, miry, marshy, moist.
 mossel, morsel.
 moste, might, should, must.
 mot, may, must.
 mote, must, may, might.
 mou, mowing.
 mouns, mountains, the moun-
 tains.
 mountes, the mountains.
 mowe, may, must, cousin, be
 mowed.
 mucho, much, great, many, a

great many, large. mucho halle,
 the great hall, the large hall.
 mucho del, a great deal, a
 great part. mucho thing, many
 things.
 muchedel sive mucho del, a great
 part.
 muchel, much, large, great. for it
 muchel men were, because they
 were large men, or men of a
 great stature.
 muchedel, a great part.
 muchole, great.
 muchelle, much, a great deal, very
 much. the muchelle large halle,
 the very large hall, the great
 large hall.
 mud, mind. (ut p. 240.) in mud,
 i. e. in mind.
 munde, mind, memory, mention.
 Munstre, Minster, Church, Mo-
 nastery.
 murgorye, merrier.
 murgost, merriest.
 mury sive murye, merry, plea-
 sant.
 mustre, mynster.
 myd, with, mine.
 myddel erþe, world.
 Mydewynter, Christmass, Mid-
 winter, middle or midst of Win-
 ter. See Midewinter.
 myd ouer none, sive myd ouer-
 non, mid-afternoon, sive the
 middle of the afternoon. Ne-
 que aliud denotat myddeouer
 none.
 mydoýng, misdoing.
 mygt, mightest, mayst.
 mygtuol, powerfull.
 mylce, mercy. mylce and ore,
 mercy

mercy and protection, mercy and compassion I. Maccabees III. 44.

myldel, middle.

mylfol, mercifull. mÿ nawne, mine own.

myngen, mixed.

myngyng, mixing, mingling.

mÿnowe sive mÿ nowe, mine own.

mÿsauntre, misadventures.

mÿsayse, misease, uneasiness, ill usage, grievance, grief.

mÿsbeleuede, disbelievers, pagans.

mÿs bileuede sive mÿsbileud, misbelieving, disbelieving. mÿsbileued men, disbelieving men.

mÿs býlyuede, misbelieving.

mÿs clemiÿge, (pag. 375.) pro mÿs cleminge, mischiefs, mischances.

mÿs do, misdnone.

mÿs ÿdo, misdnone.

mÿseise, misease, calamity, uneasiness, ill usage.

mÿseyse, misease, misuse.

mÿspayde, displeased.

mÿster, mistirr, riot, disturbance.

mÿstrowest, mistrustest.

mÿswende, irregular, or miswent, according to what is said of the Church of Cuckstone in Kent (which is very unusual in Proportion) viz. if you would goe to a Church miswent, you must goe to Cuckstone in Kent. See Dr. Plot's Account of his intended Journey through England and Wales for the discovery of Antiquities, and other Curiosities, (pub-

lish'd by me at the End of the II^d. Vol. of Leland's Itinerary) p. 109.

mÿtte, with thee.

N.

nabbe, have not, had not.

nabbeþ, have not.

nad, had not.

nadde, had not.

naddest, haddest not.

nazt, nought, nothing.

nai, nay.

nam, took.

nammo, no more.

namo, no more.

nammore, no more.

namon, no more.

namore sive na more, no more.

nane, have thou not.

nanmo, no more.

nanmör, no more.

nanmore, no more.

na ene, not once.

nart, art, art not. nart one y payed, art not only pleased.

narwe, narrowly.

nas, was not, were not, Was he not, was nothing. nas nozt long, 'twas not long. ac nas nozt long þer after, aþ God wreche of hem nome, but 'twas not long after that, ere God took of them revenge. See non.

nast, hast not.

nat, not.

nat for than, nevertheless.

naþ, was not, hath not.

napeles, nevertheless.

napemo

nafemo sive nape mo, nothing more, never more, neither, nere the more.

naur, no where.

ne, now, not, truly, really, verily, nigh, neither, nor, nay. ne doþ,

p. 18. now doth. ne konne ge, cannot ye. ne be þou no so sturne, be thou never so stern.

ne couþe, could not, knew not.

ne leuede, should not be left;

left not. ne leuede nozt, left not

any thing. ne see ge, p. 397.

nor do you see; do not you see.

Potest tamen ne híc loci now

denotare. ne hadde, had not.

ne dorre, durst not. ne made,

did not make. ne adde enche-

soun ibe of manslaze mani on,

certainly it had been the oc-

casion of many ones death.

ne les, lost not. ne gef hym

nozt, did not give him leave.

ne the mor, nere the more, nei-

ther.

ned sive nede, need, purpose, in

need, needed. Sed pag. 455.

pro nede malis forsitan dede,

i. e. deed, ut plane in Ar.

nedes, needs, necessary occasions.

nedus, necessities.

nez, nigh.

nel, will not.

nele, will not.

nelle, will not.

nelt, wilt not.

nemde, named.

nempde, named.

nempne, named.

nempnede sive nempned, named.

Of the same signification is like-

wise neuene in the Prologue to Robert of Brunne's Chronicle.

nene, no, nor.

ner, were not, did not, it were not,

near, nearer, never. ner nas,

never was not, i. e. never was,

pro more Saxonum. ner he ner,

be he never. ner me not to done,

it were not for me to do. ner

hym ner, be he never. ner hym

no so loþ, were he never so loth

or unwilling.

nere, never, might not be, should

not be, were not, was not, near,

had not been, it were not, were

it not. nere forlore, should not

be lost. nere to ydel nozt, should

not be at all given to idleness.

nere þe voreward no so strong,

were the condition or bargain

never so strong or firm. nere

he no so prout, were he never

so proud. nere ido, should not

be done. nere inome, should not

be taken. nere yt no so lute

worþ, were it never so little

worth.

nes, was not.

nesselyche, nicely. nash or nesh

for nice is us'd in many Coun-

ties (particularly in the North-

West part) of England to this

day, from the Saxon nerc,

soft, tender, delicate, effe-

minate, &c. See Somner's

Dict.

netheles, nevertheless.

ne the mor, nere the more, nei-

ther.

neuer, nor ever.

neueref, never after.

neuereft,

neuereft, *never after, never after-*
wards.

neuen, *nephew.* neuen sone, *ne-*
phew's son.

neuene. *See nempnede.*

neueu, *kynnesman, nephew.*

nevew, *neice.*

newe, *no whit, never.*

Neweworc sive Newework, *New-*
ark.

nexte, *next.*

ney, *nigh, near.* nexte ney, *next*
neighbours.

ney wat, *nigh what.* a ney, (p.
404.) *an egg.*

neye, *eye.*

neywat, *nigh-what.*

nime, *take.*

nimeþ, *taketh.*

nintence, *nineteen.*

ninty, *ninety, ninetieth.*

nis, *is not.*

nithe, *ninth.*

no, *not sive now.*

nobel, *noble.*

noble, *noble, nobles, nobility.*

noblei, *nobleness, splendour, no-*
bility, generosity.

noblelich, *nobly.*

nobleye sive nobleý, *nobleness,*
nobility, birth, splendour, so-
lemnity, noble.

nobliche sive noblyche, *nobly.*

noblye, *nobleness.*

nozt, *not.*

nozt for (sive vor) þan, *neverthe-*
less; not but that. and nozt,
vor þan, pag. 224. and (sive
but) *without reason, for that*
sive because. Sed quum &
naþeles habeat Codex Cottonia-

nus, *potes etiam hoc in loco in-*
terpretari, and nevertheless.
nozt on, p. 392. *but one. sed*
reponend. forsitan but, ut in
Ar. sane hoc sensu accipiend.
esse ex ipsa liquet Roberti nostri
historia. nozt lygtlyche, not
easily.

noalde, *would not.* noalde hii nozt
byleue, *would they not leave.*

Two negatives in this Book do
not make an affirmative, but
one negative adds strength ra-
ther (according to the Saxons)
to the other. noalde a vot, *would*
not stir a foot. noalde þanne
wende a vot, *would not go*
thence a foot. he suor he
noalde þanne, ar he were wi-
þinne, *he swore he would not*
stir thence, till he were with-
in.

noleng, *no longer.*

nolle, *will not.*

nom, *took, receiv'd, take.*

noman, (nemo,) *no man, no body.*

nome, *took, takes, take, should*
take, made, receiv'd, held, would
take. me nome, *should be*
taken.

nomeliche, *namely.*

nomo, *took.*

non, *noon, none.* non nas, pag.
233. *there was none.* [In a
Pamphlet call'd, *The Muses*
Mercury: or Monthly Mis-
cellany, for the Month of June
1707. 4to. the word nas is
most ignorantly and absurdly
translated, abbot. The Author
of the Essay there of the old
English

English Poëts and Poëtry hath produced four of Robert of Gloucester's Rhythms about Bangor, but not immediately from any MS. but (as I take it) from Weever, who made use of the spurious Robert of Gloucester.] non mon, not more. non man ne say, never any man saw. non other, nothing else.

nor, for.

norÿsy, to be nourished, to nurse.

note, not, nothing.

noþer, another, neither.

nou, no.

noughte, in vain.

nour, no where.

nouse, noise.

nout, not, nought, nothing.

nouþe sive nouþ, now.

nouzt sive nouzte, not, nought, nothing, to no purpose.

nower, no where.

nowþe, now.

nowþer, neither.

nozt, not.

nul, will not.

nulde, would not.

nuste sive nust, know not, knew not, did not know. nuste it not, should not know it.

nuteþ, do they not know.

ny, nor.

nyce, foolish, silly.

nÿe, nine.

nyentene, ninety.

nÿenteþe, nineteenth.

nÿlle, will not.

nylt, wilt not.

nym, take.

Vol. II.

nyme, take, to take, be taken.

nyme at, take away.

nymeth, taketh, take.

nys, is not. nys bi leued, is not left.

nÿþe, ninth.

nywe, the new.

O.

O, one, on, owe, of, for, own, what. at o word, in one word.

o cler, a clear.

odel, one part, a deal.

of, of, oft, often, in, out of, for, with, concerning, about, from, at, by.

of clergie, in clerkship. of londe

flowe, flew out of the land. of

bÿgonde see, from beyond sea.

of ÿnou, than enough. and

monne's sones wreche senst

of her fader mÿs dede. and

sendest revenge to the sons of

men for their fathers misdoings.

of the toun, for the town. of

this, for this. of prison to

ben ydo, to be put (or to be

let) out of prison. of him with-

drowe, withdrew himself from.

This word of for by was used

even 'till after Henry the

Eighth's time, as appears from

several Instances, particularly

from a MS. (a great curio-

sity) that was collected by the

famous Dr. Fecknam Abbat

of Westminster, as is plain by

the following Memorandum,

in which of occurs for by:

This Booke of souereigne

Y

medi-

medicines, againste the moste
 common and knowen diseases,
 both of men and women, was
 by good proufe and longe ex-
 perience collected of maister
 doctour Fecknam, late Ab-
 botte of Westmynster, & that
 cheiflye for the poore, which
 haue not at all tymes the
 learned Phisicon̄s at hande.
This MS. (which is in Folio)
belongs to a very worthy, vir-
tuous, and pious Lady, who
was pleased to shew it me on
June 9th. 1720. as I was
walking and rambling about
the Country in search of Cu-
riosities.
 of come, overcome.
 of iholde, withheld from.
 of reche, come at.
 of scapede *sive* of scaped, escaped,
 got away.
 of scapode, escaped.
 of scapye, escape.
 of sende, send for, sent for.
 of serue, observe. of serue yt
 well agen God, serue God
 well.
 of serued, deserved.
 of sitte, sit against.
 of ssamed, ashamed.
 of stonde, stand against.
 of suore, swore.
 of swynke, labour for.
 of take, overtake, taken, appre-
 hended, catch'd.
 ofte, often.
 ofte sybe, oftentimes.
 of pouzte, repented.

of tolde, cared for.
 oftor, often, oftener.
 of ynou, by much.
 ogt, any ways, at all, ought, any
 thing.
 ogyrt, other, otherguesse.
 ok, aked, did ake.
 oke, ak'd.
 om, home.
 ome, home.
 on, only, one, to, a, once, an, on,
 in. And this word signifies
 one (as well as on or in) in the
 Prose Additions to Robert of
 Gloucester, in the MS. I call
 Ar. in which we have the fol-
 lowing account of four score
 Persons, that were buried in
 one Grave in a Church at
 York, in the second Year of
 K. Edw. the third's Reign.
 And on þe day of þe Trinite
 nexte suyng was a gret de-
 baat [in the cite of Yorke
saith Caxton] by Henaudys &
 Englysshmen, & in þat mur-
 þer þer were sleye in þe
 Erldom of Nychol iiii. skore,
 & were enteryd vnder on
 stone in þe churche of Seynt
 Clement in Fossehegate, & for
 þe Henaudes come in help-
 yng of þe kyng ¹ by þe pees
 [¹ ther pees *Caxton*] was
 cryed ² uppon lyff [² on
 payn of lyfe *Caxton*] & lyme,
 & in þat oþer syde hit was
 fonde by enquest of þe cite
 of York, þat þe contak
 roos by Englysshemen. *This*
story

story is mentioned in pag. 28. of the Antiquities of York by Christopher Hildyard, Esq. published with Improvements by James Torr, Gent. Anno 1719. 8vo. but 'tis placed in the first Year of the King, and it is said there, that the bodies were buried under a Stone in Saint Clement's Church-Yard in Fosse-gate.
onde, Angl. Sax. ondo, quaking, trembling, shaking, fear.
on dure, endure.
one, alone, only, once.
oneketh, uncouth, strange, unknown.
onekeþelond, uncouth land, unked land or country.
on isend, sent to.
oniwar, unaware.
onliche, only.
onour, honour.
onourede, honoured.
onowarde hys wombe, onwards (sive downwards) on his belly.
ontliche, only.
on war, unwary.
on ywar, unawares.
onz, zoons. juramentum. corrupte, pro God's wounds.
oo, one.
op, upon.
open heued, bare headed.
opuþ, hope.
or, or, either, now.
ore, pity, forgiveness, mercy, protection. in was ore ich am ido, under whose patronage I am put.

orf, beasts, cattle.
orisouns sive orisons, prayers.
orn, run, ran. orn vpe, ran upon, run upon.
orne, run.
ornout, run out, ran out.
orpede sive orped, fine, good, select. It signifies also courageous, stout, manly, or manfully. For in the Prose Part of the Additions to the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Herald's Office we have these Words, in the Account of King Edw. First's besieging Snowdone castle, call'd Swandon castelle in Caxton: & they [King Edward's men] foughten orpedlyche wiþ þe Walysshe men, & þey sleyen many of hem, & robbede hure tounes & hure houses, & þo þey went fersly at ons to Snowdone, and toke þe castelle. And in the same Additions afterwards we have these Words, in the relation of the same K. Edward's besieging the town of Berwick: and þey þat were þer ynne defendid the toun orpedly, and þey sette a fure on kyng Edwardys shipes, and said a skorne ¶ What wenyþ kyng Edward wiþ his long shankes, to wyne Berewyk wiþ alle oure vnthankes Gaes pykes hym/ and whan he has hit gaes dykes hym. But for orpedly 'tis manly in Caxton.

oryson, prayer.

orýsons, *prayers.*

os, *as.*

ost, *army, host.*

ote, *command.*

oþer, *second, or, grandson, (p. 375.) other things, others, either. þe oþer, the second. other mo, others more, many others, many other, many besides.*

othere, *other, others.*

oþom, *son in law, p. 440. brother in law, p. 182.*

otýme sive o tyme, *one time.*

ou, *owe, you.*

ouer, *upper, higher, moreover, over. ouer honde, upper hand.*

ouer al, *moreover, over all, quite, throughout, every where. ouer*

lute, over little, too little. ouer

much, over much, too much.

ouer till, *compace over.*

ouerýede, *went over.*

ought, *at all, any whit.*

our, *your.*

oure, *your, ours.*

ourne, *ran.*

out, *ought, any thing, in any thing, at all, any whit.*

out idrawe, *drawn out.*

outliche, *utterly.*

outlých, *utterly.*

out te, *go out.*

out wende, *go out.*

ow, *you.*

owe, *own, your.*

ower, *your.*

owre, *your.*

ozet, *one year.*

P.

paiede, *paid.*

paieth, *pleaseth.*

pais, *pace, peace.*

paiþ, *pleaseth.*

palatin ydelnesse, *court idleness, idleness of the Palace.*

palefrey, *palfrey, horse.*

panes, *pence, pennies.*

panter, (dapifer,) *sewer, pantrer.*

panýs, *pagans.*

panýter, *pantrer.*

par, *by.*

Parlement, *Council, consultation, Parliament.*

Parus, *Paris.*

pas, *peace, pace.*

passý vorþ, *pass over.*

pauilons, *tents.*

pauýlon, *tent.*

pay, *peace.*

payde, *pleased.*

paye, *obey, p. 108. [Potest & idem quod tributum solvere denotare.] please.*

paynen, *pagan.*

payns, *pagans.*

payným, *pagan, heathen, heathenish.*

paynýme, *paganism, heathenism, pagans, the pagans, the heathens, heathen country, the pagan country, unde pag. 401.*

payným loude in Ar. *In payným, into the heathen country, in the heathen country.*

payným into the heathen country, *in the heathen country.*

paynýmýs, *heathens.*

pays, *peace.*

paysed, *made peace.*

peis, *peace.*

peni, *pence, pennies. & newe peni chaunge imad, a change was made for new pence.*

peny

peny is, *pence*.
 per, *peer, equal*.
 perantre, *peradventure*.
 perauentere, *peradventure*.
 perauntre, *peradventure*.
 percede, *should pierce*.
 pere, *peer, equal*.
 Peris, *Peter*.
 perisshe, *destroy, pierce*.
 perÿsy, *perish*.
 peÿne, *penalty, forfeiture*.
 peÿs, *peace*.
 piche, *fix, prick*.
 pight, *pitch'd, pick'd, peck'd*.
 pizte, *pitch'd*.
 pine, *pain*.
 pines, *pains*.
 pitos, *piteous, pitifull*.
 pitosliche, *pitifully, lamentably*.
 pitous, *sad, pitifull*.
 pizte, *pitch'd*.
 plaininge, *complaining*.
 plawe, *play*. - luþer plawe, *dread-
full sin*.
 play, *plea*.
 playdinge, *pleading*.
 playne, *complain*.
 playnede, *complained*.
 ple, *play, plea*.
 pleie, *play*.
 pleinede, *complained*.
 plennere, *fuller*.
 pley, *play*.
 pleyede, *played, plyed*.
 pleÿnte, *complaint*.
 plodde, *plot of ground, place, ditch*.
 plou lond, *plough lands*.
 plÿgte, *plighteth, promiseth*.
 poer, *power*.
 ponÿt, *the point*.
 por, *pure*.

porchas, *purchase, acquisitions,
conquest, acquisition, perquisite*.
 porchasede, *purchased, procured*.
 pore, *pure*.
 porpos, *purpose*.
 pors, *ports*.
 portreuen, *portreeves*.
 porueance, *providence, forecast,
foresight, provision*.
 porueyde sive porueÿd, *vel por-
veide, provided*.
 porueÿe, *provide*.
 poudre, *dust*.
 pouer, *poor*.
 pouer hous, *poor houses*.
 poueral, *poor*.
 pouere, *poor, the poor*.
 poueres, *the poor*.
 pouerore, *poorer*.
 pourueance, *provision*.
 powe, *be poor*.
 prelas, *prelats*.
 presant, *present*.
 presauns, *presents*.
 prest sive preste, *prepared, ready,
arrayed*. al prest hym made
 also, (*in omnibus seipsum etiam
paravit*;) made also all prepa-
 rations for himself.
 Prestus, *Priests*.
 preue, *prove*.
 prikede, *rid*.
 priked forth, *ran forth, rid forth*.
 prikie, *to ride*.
 prikyng, *pricking, pushing on,
riding*.
 prise, *practises*.
 priones, *prisoners*.
 prisons, *prisoners*.
 prisouns, *prisoners*.
 prisuns, *prisoners*.

priue, *proved, approved, privily, privately, privy, trusty, private.*
 priue chaumbres, *bog-houses, jakes, houses of ease.*
 priueliche, *privately, privily.*
 priuelyche, *privily, privately.*
 priues, *privy friends or privy counsellors.*
 professe, *professed.*
 prottore. *Vide wrothore.*
 prou, *proof, honour.*
 prough, *proof, honour.*
 prow, *profit, honour.*
 prude, *pride.*
 prute, *pride, pomp, solempnity, splendour.*
 pruyte, *pride.*
 prykede, *pushed, pressed, spurred, rode.*
 prykye, *pricking, pushing on, spurring, riding.*
 prys, *price, esteem.*
 prysons, *prisoners.*
 pryue, *privy, private, secret, trusty, confident.*
 pulte, *drove, pull'd, put, pull, pelted, struck, thrust.*
 pultyng, *pelting.*
 pur, *pure.*
 pur blynd, *quite blind.*
 purchas, *acquisition, perquisite.*
 purchasy, *purchase, procure.*
 purueance sive purueaunce, *provision.*
 purueide, *provided.*
 purwyte, *pure white.*
 put, *pit.*
 puthe, *pitch.*

putte, *pit, grave.*
 pygte, *pitch'd, fix'd.*
 pykeled, *fine and small.* pykele
is the same with pucelle, i. e. a Maid, Damsell, Virgine, fine young Girl, pretty young beautiful Creature. And this Word was much used in former times by young Gentlemen, especially at Places near Oxford, one of which was Garsington in Oxfordshire, and another was Sunningwell in Berkshire, to which Village of Sunningwell many Persons of Note were wont to go, particularly at that time when Fryer Bacon sometimes retired thither, whereof they have a Tradition at Sunningwell to this day, and upon the upper Part of the Tower of the Church is a Place that they call Fryer Bacon's study. Many of the Persons at Sunningwell, of whom this Word pykeled was spoke, had forfeited their Chastity, which occasion'd a sort of Proverbial speech there to this time. Whence they say¹,

*All the Maids in Sunningwell,
 You may put in an Egshell.*

Sometimes they writ pulched for pykeled. See above, pag. 647.
 pykes, *stakes.*
 pylt, *drove.*
 pyne, *pain, punishment.*

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 91. p. 71. & Vol. 99. p. 181.

Q.

qualm, pestilence, destruction.
 quarre, square.
 quarry, square.
 que, Queen.
 qued, devil, evil
 queintyse, cunning, contrivance,
 stratagem.
 queld, kill'd.
 quelle, kill.
 quellyng, killing.
 queme, please. *As this Word
 was us'd by our Ancestors in
 this sense, upon many occasions,*

*so particularly they made use of
 it when they spoke of the Affec-
 tion of one Person to another.
 And therefore 'tis properly
 enough brought in by Robert
 of Brunne in his Chronicle
 when he is speaking, in the
 following manner, about the
 Pleasure, that Vortigern, King
 of the Britains, receiv'd from
 Rowen, the most beautifull
 and most amiable Daughter
 of Hengist, and as much talk'd
 of for several Ages formerly,
 as fair Rosamond was after-
 wards :*

Hengest þat day did his might,
 þat alle wer glad king & knight.
 And as þei were best in glading,
 & ¹wele cop schotin knight & king,
 Of chambir Rouewen so gent,
 Be fore þe king in halle scho went.
 A coupe with wyne sche had in hand,
 & hir ²hatir was ³wele farand.
 Be fore þe king on kne sett,
 & on hir langage scho him grett,
 ¶ “⁴Lauerid king, Wassaille,” seid sche.
 þe king askid, what suld be.
 On that langage þe king ⁵ne couthe.
 A knight ⁶þer langage ⁷lerid in zouthen,
 Brez ⁸hiht þat knight born Bretoun,
 þat lerid þe langage of ⁹Sessoun.
 þis Brez was þe ¹⁰latimer.
 What scho said told Vortager.
 “Sir,” Brez seid, Rowen zow gretis,
 “& king callis & lord zow ¹¹letis.”

*Ecce Ron-
 uenna pu-
 ella amabi-
 lis & pul-
 cra.*

Wassaille.

¹ Sending about the cups apace; carousing it fast. ² Attire. ³ Very rich. ⁴ Lord.
⁵ Was not skill'd. ⁶ The. ⁷ Learned. ⁸ Was called. ⁹ Saxons. ¹⁰ Pro latinier,
 i. e. interpreter. ¹¹ Esteems.

" þis es þer custom & þer gest,
 " Whan þei are at þe ale or fest.
 " Ilk man þat lous qware him þink,
 " Salle say *Wosseille*, & to him drink.
 " He þat bidis salle say, *Wassaille*.
 " þe toþer salle say again, *Drinkhaille*.
 " þat sais *Wosseille* drinkis of þe cop,
 " ¹ Kissand his felaw he giues it vp.
 " *Drinheille*, he sais, & drinks þer of,
 " Kissand him in bourd & ² skof.
 þe king said, as þe knight gan ³ ken,
Drinkheille, smiland on Rouewen.
 Rouwen drank as hire list,
 & gaue þe king, ⁴ sine him kist,
 þere was þe first Wassaille in dede,
 & þat first of fame ⁵ zede.
 Of þat Wassaille men told grete tale,
 & Wassaille whan þei were at ale.
 & drinkheille to þam þat drank,
 þus was Wassaille ⁶ tane to þank.
 ¶ ⁷ Fele sithes þat maidin ⁸ zing,
 Wassailed & kist þe king.
 Of bodi sche was right ⁹ auenant,
 Of fair colour, with swete ¹⁰ semblaunt.
 Hir ¹¹ hatire fulle wele it semid,
¹² Meruelik þe king sche ¹³ quemid.
 Oute of messure was he glad,
 For of þat maidin he wex alle mad.
 Drunkenes þe feend wroght,
 Of þat ¹⁴ paen was all his þoght.
 A meschaunche þat time him led.
 He asked þat paen for to wed.
 Hengist ¹⁵ wild not draw o lite,
 Bot grauntid him alle so tite.
 & Hors his broþer consentid sone.
 Hir frendis said, it were to done.

*Ecce Ronu-
 enna data
 est regi in
 uxorem, &
 desponsavit
 illam per
 legem pa-
 ganorum.*

¹ Kissing. ² Skiff. ³ To signify. ⁴ Since, afterwards. ⁵ Went. ⁶ Taken. ⁷ Many times. ⁸ Young. ⁹ Handsome, gracefull, well shaped, &c. ¹⁰ Countenance. ¹¹ Attire. ¹² Marvellously. ¹³ Pleased. ¹⁴ Pagan, heathen. ¹⁵ Would not fly off a bit.

þei asked þe king to gife hir Kent,
 In douary to take of rent.
 O pon þat maidin his hert so cast,
 þat þei askid þe king made fast.
 I wene þe king toke hir þat day,
 & weddid hire ¹ on paiens lay.
 Of prest was þer no ² benison,
 No mes songen, no orison.
 In seisine he had hir þat night.
 Of Keut he gaue Hengist þe right.
 þe erelle þat time, þat Kent alle held,
 Sir Goragon, þat had þe scheld,
 Of þat gift no þing : ne wist,
⁴ To he was cast oute ⁵ with Hengist.

quethed, *bequeathed.*

queynte, *cunning, quaint, cunningly.*

queyntyse, *quaintness, cunning, art, stratagem.*

quic, *quickly.*

quike, *quick, living.*

quit, *quite.*

quointe, *cunning.*

quointise, *cunning.*

quoynte, *quaint, cunning, a cunning.*

quoynteliche, *quaintly, cunningly.*

quoyntes, *pag. 145. cunning. at tum ex Ar. tum ex Galfrido Mon. constat, quoyntes idem hñc esse quod cunning things, sive cunning (vel quaint) operations.*

quoyntise, *cunning, cunningness, quaintness.*

quoyntoliche, *quaintly, cunningly.*

quoyntyse, *quaintness, cunning, art.*

quyc, *living.*

quyers, *Esquiers.*

quýke, *quick, living.*

quýnture, *delivery, release, cure.*

R.

radde, *counselled, advised, read.*

raketyne, *a chain.*

ramson, *ransom.*

rarede, *rer'd, rais'd.*

raþe, *soon. 'Tis us'd in some of the South and East Parts of England for early even to this day, and so in some Places in Berkshire; as rathe in the morning, i. e. early in the morning. rath-ripe fruit, i. e. early fruit.*

raþere, *former.*

raughte, *drew.*

raunson, *ransom.*

ray, *ray, sight.*

raymson, *ransom.*

¹ In pagans law; according to the heathenish custom. ² Benediction, blessing. ³ Knew not. ⁴ Till. ⁵ By.

recche, care. They use the Word rack or reck in the North Parts of England at this time for to care. Hence never rack you, is the same as, take you no thought or care. The ancient Saxon Word pecc signifieth care, and peccan, to care for.

recet, receit, refuge, retreat, reception.

recetted, received.

rechyles, negligent, careless.

red, p. 414, 548, red.

red, counsel, remedy, way. þat beste red the can rede, that can give thee the best counsel.

rede, p. 27, 194, 318, legere, read.

rede, p. 353, 414, 481, 566, red.

rede, counsel, direction, advice, will, to counsel, counselled, to advise. Upon this occasion, I cannot but note, that this word rede, or, as above, red, is the same with the Saxon pæd, which also signifies counsel or advice, and 'tis us'd in some Places to this day: and that pæd apedian with the Saxons was, to give advice, and reade thy read with us is, to take thy counsel, as in these Rhythms¹;

With a red man reade thy read;

With a brown man break thy bread;

At a pale man draw thy knife;

From a black man keep thy wife.

Thomas Sternhold therefore, in his Translation of the first Psalm

into English Meeter, hath wisely made use of this Word:

The man is blest that hath not bent

to wicked reade his ear:

Nor led his life as sinners do,

nor sat in scorners chair.

But in the late (spurious) Editions of the singing Psalms the

word read is changed into men. For thus in them:

The man is blest that hath not lent

to wicked men his ear:

Nor led his life as sinners do,

nor sat in scorners chair.

I say, spurious Editions; because not only here, but quite throughout the whole Book of Psalms are strange alterations, all for

the worse. And yet notwithstanding the Title Page stands as it us'd to do, and all (which is abominable in any

¹ Ray's English Proverbs, p. 293. Ed. 2d.

book, much more in a sacred Work) is ascrib'd to Thomas Sternhold, John Hopkins, and others. And yet I am confident, were Sternhold, Hopkins and the other translators now living, they would be so far from owning what is ascrib'd to them, that they would proceed against the Innovators as cheats, especially too since they have in several places chang'd the very initial Letters, that were to represent the several Parts of the Psalms that every one turn'd into Meeter. This will very easily be perceiv'd from comparing the spurious Ed. in 1723. with the old Editions, which ought carefully to be sought after, and kept as Curiosities. Mr. Wood observes ¹, that Thomas Sternhold (who died in 1549.) turn'd into English Meeter 51 of David's Psalms, and caused Musical Notes to be set to them, and that all those Psalms, which he put into rhythm, have the Letters T. S. set before, to distinguish them from others. Then saith he, Contemporary with Sternhold was Joh. Hopkyns, who is stiled to be ² *Britannicorum Poëtarum sui temporis non infimus*, as indeed by the generality living in the reign of Ed.

6. he was so, if not more, esteem'd. He turn'd into Meeter 58. of David's Psalms, which are to this day sung in Churches; and in all Editions of the said Psalms, [it seems Mr. Wood had observ'd no Innovations] his (which he translated) hath set before them the two Letters J. H. And a little after he tells us ³, that, besides these two, he found others to have had hands in making the said Psalms to run in Meeter, as Will. Whittyngham, afterwards Dean of Durham, and Thomas Norton of Sharpenhaule or Sharpenhoe in Bedfordshire, who seems to have been a Barrister, and made 27. of the said Psalms of David to run in rhythm. Mr. Wood afterwards gives ⁴ a full and distinct account of the said Whittyngham, and, among other things, hath these Words. At the same time also [that Whittyngham and others at Geneva translated the Bible into English] he [Whittyngham] turned into Meeter those Psalmes that we to this day sing in our Churches, inscrib'd with W. W. They are in number five, of which the 119. Psalm is one, as large as 22. other Psalmes, as also the ten commandments, and a prayer, at the end of the book of Psalmes. But now if you look into what the Innovators have done, you will find,

¹ Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 62. ² Baleus in Script. maj. Britan. p. 113. inter cent. 12. & 13. &c. ³ Ibid. col. 63. ⁴ Col. 152, &c.

that

that they have ascrib'd the
 GXIX. Psalm to W. L. and not
 to W. W. to particularize no
 more of their intolerable Al-
 terations (and to say nothing
 of their Omissions) a liberty
 which ought by no means to
 be permitted, or approv'd of,
 by such as are for Uniformity,
 and have any regard for the
 old English Saxon tongue,
 of which there are several
 Words in the old Editions
 of the singing Psalms, not-
 withstanding chang'd by such
 as were not at all vers'd in
 Saxon. See above in the Word
 behet.

redi, ready.

redoubted, venerable, worshipfull.

Caxton calls the Lady Mar-
 garet, Sister to K. Edw. the
 IV. his redoughted Lady, as
 I find by the following Note
 (entered in one of my¹ MSS.)
 relating to a rare Book in the
 hands of a learned Friend,
 viz. "In the Study of Tho-
 "mas Rawlinson, Esq. The
 "recuyell of the historyes of
 "Troye, by Raoul le Feure.
 "Translated out of Fr. by
 "Caxton. In the Preface Cax-
 "ton saith, he never was in
 "France. That he was born
 "and lerned hys English in
 "Kente in the weeld, where
 "(saith he) I doubte not is

"spoken as brode and rude
 "englissh as is ²mony place
 "of Englonde, and have con-
 "tynued by the space of xxx. yere
 "for the most parte in the
 "contres of Braband, Flan-
 "dres, Holand and Zeland,
 "&c. Put upon it by the
 "Lady Margarete, suster unto
 "the K. of England and of
 "France—And was fully in
 "wyll to haue left hyt, [hav-
 "ing laid it aside for two
 "yeares after begun] tyll on a
 "tyme hit fortun'd that the
 "ryght hyghe excellent and
 "right vertuous prynces my
 "ryghte redoughted lady my
 "lady Margarete by the grace
 "of God suster unto the
 "kynge of Englonde, & of
 "France. my souerayn lord
 "Duchesse of Bourgoyne, of
 "Lotryk, of Brabant, of
 "Lymburgh, and Luxenburgh,
 "Countes of Flandres, of
 "Artoys, and of bourgoine,
 "Palatynnee of Heynawd of
 "Holand, of Zeland, and Na-
 "mur, Marquesse of the holy
 "empire, lady of Fryse of
 "Salins and of Mechlyn, sente
 "for me &c. She found
 "fault with his style. He
 "was servant to her, and
 "receiv'd fees of her year-
 "ly and many Profits. He
 "began it at Brugis in

¹ Coll. Vol. 61. p. 167. ² Sic MS. nostr. f. in ony.

"Flan-

- “ *Flanders, March first 1468.*
 “ *and finished it Sept. 19.*
 “ *1471. The Copies were all*
 “ *printed off in one day, as*
 “ *he notes in the end of the*
 “ *Work. I suppose he stood*
 “ *by to see them wrought*
 “ *off.*”
 redy, consulting, readily.
 reed, counsel, advice.
 refute, refuge, socour. refute di-
 vine, God's help or assistance.
 refuyt, refuge.
 regne, kingdom.
 remewe, remove.
 remue, remove.
 remued, removed.
 renable, ready.
 rere, build.
 restellis, a little pall with the host
 in it.
 reu, pity.
 reue, deprive, bereave.
 reuerye, rapine, robbery.
 reuested, cloathed, attired.
 reuestede, rested.
 reufol, ruthfull, miserable, pitifull,
 mercifull.
 reulych, miserably, pitifully, mise-
 rable, pitifull.
 reuþe, pity.
 rewe, lament, have pity.
 rewede, robbed, ravaged.
 rewliche, miserably, ruthfully.
 rewþe, pity.
 richeliche, richly.
 rid, they rid sive rode, riding.
 rigge, (dorsum, tergum,) back.
 righ, right.
 riue, rise, frequent.
 rize, right, just.
- rize fol, rightfull.
 robberye, robbing.
 roches, stones.
 rode, rood, cross.
 rodede, rotted.
 rozte, cared, took care. hym ne
 rozte hou he spende, he did
 not care or consider how he
 spent.
 rood, rode.
 roten, roots.
 roters, (eradicatores,) rooters.
 roþeren, oxen.
 Roucestre, Rochester.
 rought, cared, took care. rought
 of, cared for.
 route, (turba), multitude, multi-
 tudes, numbers, power, compa-
 ny. a route, a multitude.
 rowe, rough, forward.
 ruche, rich.
 rug, back.
 rugge, back, backs.
 rugges, backs.
 rugh, back.
 rumede, roam'd, open'd, made.
 rumede hor wey anon, made
 their way presently.
 ryde, riding.
 rygt, just, even.
 ryue. *Angl. Sax. pyre, fast,*
 rife, frequent, idcm quod
 blyue.
 ryuor, more-rife, more frequent.
- S.
- Sacre, Consecrate.
 sacrede, consecrated.
 sacri.—to sacri him ther to, to
 have himself consecrated to it.
 sacring,

- sacring, consecration, anointing, crowning.
 sacryeþ, consecrate.
 sacryng, consecration, consecrating.
 sage, prophetess.
 sai, saw.
 saide, tryed, preyed.
 sailede, assailed, invaded, set upon.
 sal, shall.
 samdel, considerably.
 same, shame.
 same (*sive sam*) ded, half dead.
 samfayle, without fail.
 sante, scanty, scarcity.
 sanz, without.
 Sater, Saturday.
 sannzfaille, without fail.
 saut, assault, onset.
 sauþ, save.
 saxes, knives.
 say, saw, perceived, (*stuff, cloath, p. 390.*) þo he oþer ne say, when he saw no other remedy.
 saylede, leaped.
 sayne, said, say.
 sayssy, seise.
 scaubert, scabbard.
 sce, see.
 scenatour, chieftain.
 schende, spoiled, troubled, spoil, destroy, confound, confounded, brought to shame, shamed.
 schonde, loss, disgrace.
 schoue, shoved.
 schrewe, tyrant.
 schrewede, schrewed.
 scomfiture, discomfiture.
 scot, scot, shot, reckoning.
 seche, seek.
 secre, secrets. "SECRETA, Ora-
 "tio quæ post *Præfationem*
 "in sacra Liturgia secreta &
 "submissa voce à Sacerdote
 "dicitur." *Vide Du-Fresnii*
Gloss. in voce.
 sed, set.
 sede, saw, said, told.
 sedest, told'st.
 see, p. 395. so, nisi forsitan idem
 sit quod ecce!
 segeth, say.
 segge, say, speak, tell, see.
 seggeze, say ye.
 segget, speak of.
 seggeþ, say, sayeth.
 seggyng, saying.
 segh, saw.
 sei, saw.
 seie, saw.
 seigh, saw.
 seighe, say, saw.
 seist, sayest.
 seite, set.
 seiþ, say.
 selby. — for hadde selby, because
 he had specious, happy.
 selcouth, strange, uncouth, unu-
 sual, rare.

In tyme, þat Vortiger regned riche,
 þre schipes aryued at Sandwiche,
 With faire folk & wele dight.
 Hengiste & Hors þe maistres hight,
 Of faire stature withouten lak,
 & a selcouth spech þei spak.

Rob. of Brunne's Chron.

selde,

selde, seldom.

selkouth, unusual, rare.

sely, innocent, silly.

semblant, countenance, pleasant-

ness. *Alii semelant & semlante*

scribunt. The Word was very

Whan Arthure had his land justised,

& alle don as he auised,

Genoyre he wedded, mad hir quene.

Norised with Cador had scho bene.

Scho was Sir Cador cosyn,

& born of þe Romans lyne,

& hir moder of Roman kynde,

So fair as scho mot no man fynde.

Inon scho couth of curtasie,

Large giffer, ¹ spekand lufely.

Of body was scho ² auenant,

Faire countenance with suete semblant.

send, sendeth.

send send, p. 502. sendeth. sed

prius send (ut opinor) delendum est.

sende, sent, spoiled.

sene, seven.

senene, seventh.

seneþe, seventh.

senst, sendest.

seriaunt, servant.

Sesonie, Saxony.

seþ, seeth, boile, see, after.

sethe, after, afterwards.

seþen, since, after.

sette adoun, put down.

seþþe, riððan, after, afterwards,

further, furthermore, moreover.

seþþe þo, after that.

seu, suit.

seue, seven.

properly used of Ladies with

very fine Faces. Hence Ro-

bert of Brunne in his Chro-

nicle, speaking of K. Arthur's

Queen:

seuene, seventh.

sewed, followed.

sexes, knives.

sey, saw, did see, perceived.

seyde, said, sold.

seye, saw, see.

seygnerye, power.

seygnorye, power, dominion.

seygnorye, provinces.

seyst, sayest, saidst.

seyte, sight.

seyþ, seeth, see, say, saith. as

we seyþ, as we say, non as we

see. Nam in Cod. Ar. as ho

seith.

shen, bright, fair.

shenche, smell, tast.

shenfullyche, shamefully. In o-

ther Authors we have it writ

shinfullyche or shynfullyche.

¹ Speaking finely; of lovely speech. ² Comely, &c.

So in the prose *Additions to the MS. in the Heralds Office of Robert of Glouc.* we have shynfulle for shamefull. The Word occurs there soon after the account of Walter Stapleton, Bp. of Exeter's being beheaded by the Londoners. After the Author hath mentioned that barbarous Execution, he proceeds to the Tower, that he was at that time building without Temple Barr, and then to his Funeral. The Narrative differs considerably from that in *Caxton's Chron.* z vi b. and for that reason I shall here give the words (one of which is shynfulle, whereas it is euell in *Caxton*) just as they are in the MS. And þat same tyme [when he was beheaded] þe bysshop hadde a faire tour a makyng wiþ out temple barre, at þe heyghe yn on Themye syde, & hym lackyde stoon. Wherefore he made his men to go to þe churche of þe Frerys, the whiche at þat tyme were clepyd þe frerys of the pye, & þer þis bysshopys men pykkyd stonys out of hurre lond, to perfourme his tour; & þer also he hadde mucche sond, þe whiche þe fouden among old robelle þer þat þey dyggedyn after stonys, & also mucche old mortar þat was

laft þer of old tyme. And for þe dissesse þat þe bysshop hadde do to holy churche, he and his two squyers [*William of Walle and John of Padynstone*] weryn buried in þe same sond as þey had noughte be cristned, and so þey layn þer xi. wokys, fort þat þe quene prayede by hure letteris to þe for sayd comyns of London, þat þey shold suffre þe body of þe forsaid bysshop be buried in his owen church of Seynt Clement wiþ out Londone. & hit was no wonder þough þe bisshop deide in shynfulle dep. for he was a couetous man wiþ out pyte, and he consailed þe kyng as oþer dude in yulle manner.

shent, confounded. were shent, they were confounded.

sherewarde, shrew.

shode, bush of hair.

shost, shouldst.

shullen, shall.

shulleþ, shall, shall go.

sibbe, nigh of kin. sib'd for kin is us'd now in the North. Hence they say, no sole sib'd for nothing a kin. And Ray observes, that they have a Proverb in Cheshire, no more sib'd then sieve and riddle, that grew both in a wood together. It comes from the Saxon Word *ryb*, *rybbe*, kindred,

kindred, alliance, affinity. And 'tis from the same Word, that in Sussex they call the Banes of Matrimony sibberidge or sibbered.

sibrede, consanguinity. the king him let vor sibrede to dele, the king let himself be separated (or the king was separated or divorced) upon account of consanguinity, from.

sicouror, securer, more secure.

siker, sure, secure, assured.

sikeri, secure.

sikerliche, surely, securely.

sikernesse, security, sureness.

sikerore, securer.

sikerour, securer.

Sink pors, Cinque Ports.

sipes, ships.

sire, (Dominus,) Lord, Seignior, Sir. The several Acceptations of this Word, both as a distinguishing Attribute of Greatness, and as an ordinary Salutation, are so well known, (as are also that of Madam, which, however, doth not concern us here) that it will be needless to enter into discourse about them. It is as extensive (in it's signification) as either Dominus or Domina in the Latin. And yet in old time the title of Dominus or Sir was not given to any in our Universities, till they came to be Bachelours of Arts, which Degree

was look'd upon formerly as so very great an honour, that Persons of the highest rank and dignity made Interest for it. Hence 'tis, that Thomas Percy, Brother of Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, petition'd Henry Duke of Lancaster, afterwards King Henry IV. to obtain this Degree for him of the Pope, and accordingly, by the Pope's Gift, he had it conferr'd on him in the University of Oxford. Thomas Percy (saith Leland¹) ex dono pont. Ro: ad instantiam Henr: ducis Lancast: frater comitis Northumbr: baccalarius Oxon. in artibus. This Attribute of Sir, for a bachelour of Arts, hath sometimes led persons, otherwise conversant in Learning, into Mistake, as if those, to whose Name it hath been prefix'd, were either Kts. or Baronets. And yet we must not conclude from this Attribute given to Alexander Barkeley, priest, at the End of his Translation of Salust about the Jugurthin war (perus'd and corrected by Thomas Paynell, and) printed in Quarto in the Year M.D.LVII. that he was only Bachelour of Arts. ¶ Thus endeth (saith the Note at the end of the book) the famousse Cronicle of the warre whyche the Romaines had against Jurgurth vsurper of the

¹ Coll. Vol. II. p. 352.

kyngedome of Numydie whyche Cronicle is compyled in laten by the renowmed Romaine Saluste: And translated into Englishe by syr Alexander Barkeley prieste, at commaundemente of the ryghte hyghe & myghty Prince Thomas duke of Northfolke, And imprinted at London in Foster lane by Jhon Waley. I say we must not from hence infer, that he was only Bachelour of Arts. For Mr. Wood (who nevertheless had not seen either this Book, or the foresaid Thomas Paynell's Translation of Salust's Conspiracy of Catiline, a Copy of both which was given me by my Friend, above mentioned¹, Mr. James West, a very curious and hopefull young Gentleman

of Balliol College) hath assured² us, that he was Dr. of Divinity, so that it is probable, it was given him as he was a Vicar and Parson, the word Dominus being usually given to such, as well as Bachelours of Arts³. But not only Dominus and Sir were made use of, but even Don and Dan or Dane, and that too in the same latitude of Signification, as might, were there occasion, be shew'd. And hitherto likewise belongs the word danz (being no other than Dominus) which occurs in the Prologue to Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, where he not only tells us that his Sirname was Mannyng, but likewise styles himself Danz Robert of Maltone. For thus his Rhythms:

Of Brunne I am, if any me blame,
Robert Mannyng is my name.
Blissed be he of God of heuene,
þat me Robert with gude wille neuene.
In þe thrid Edward's tyme was I,
When A wrote alle this story.
In þe hous of Syxille I was a throwe,
Danz Robert of Maltone þat ze know
Did it wryte for felawes sake,
Whan þai wild solace make.

But tho' I shall leave the farther Discussion of these Particulars to the Reader himself, yet I will take the opportunity

at present of publishing a Letter, I formerly writ to the ingenious Mr. John Bagford, about an old English Translation of

¹ Pag. 688. ² Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 71. ³ Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 36. Lond. 1681. ⁴ A while sive a little while. See below in the word prove.

Boëtius de consolatione Philosophiæ, printed in the Monastery of Tavistock by Dan [i. e. Dominus] Thomas Rychard, Monk of the said Monastery, who was, it may be, Bachelour of Arts, unless it were an Appellation also given to all Monks, even Un-

dergraduates as well as Graduates. The Translator was John Walton, whom I have, since the writing of this Letter, discovered¹ to be a Canon of Osney, and that the Translation was finished in the Year 1410.

A Letter concerning a Book printed at Tavistock in Devonshire.

Sir,
I have several times thought of the old *English* Translation of *Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophiæ*. 'Tis pity, that both the Copy you sent me (which I now return) and that in our Publick Library want the Beginning. We might, perhaps, from thence gather the occasion of the Translation, and the reason of it's being printed at *Tavistock*.

I never saw but these two Copies; nor did I ever hear of any other Book being printed at this Place. I do not question but there are other Copies in *England*, and 'tis worth while to inquire after them, it being one of the greatest Curiosities that I have yet met with of this nature. The Bishop of *Ely's* Study is like enough to satisfy you; but if you cannot light upon one there, nor in any of the Studies in these Parts, I think 'twould be very requisite to write into *Devonshire*, where, in all probability, you may meet

with one, or, at least, receive some Account of the Book, either from the Inhabitants of *Tavistock*, or from some that live in the adjacent Places.

I have not time to read over the Book, and compare it with the Original, that I might thereby guess at the Skill of the Translator, and see also whether in the Comment adjoyn'd there be any thing of his own, or whether it be intirely taken from other Commentators. I observe, however, that the Author has added a Preface in Verse of his own to the IVth. and Vth. Books; by which we may guess, that there was also a general Preface. Immediately after the End of *Boëtius* follow these Words in *Latin*: *collectis insequentibus cujuslibet lineæ primis litteris, non solum Translato- ris, sed & Transferriprocurantis, nomina cum cognominibus, investigare poteris*. Then are added the Verses mention'd in the said Words, by which I gather, that the

¹ Præf. ad Camdeni Eliz. p. cxxxii.

Translation was procured by ELIZABET (so the Translator writes it for *Elizabeth*) BERKELEY; and that the Translator was JOANNES WALTWNEM. When I first saw this Book, I guess'd, that it might have been *Chaucer's*; but I presently recollected, that his is in Prose. Who this *Elizabeth Berkeley* was I cannot at all tell; much less can I imagin who *Waltwnem* should be, it being a Name that I never heard of before; nor do I remember to have met with this Author either in *Leland, Bale, Pitts*, or any others who have written of our *English Writers*. He deserves a Place in Mr. *Tanner's* excellent Additions to *Leland*, and 'twere well you would remind him of it.

As these Verses are remarkable, in that they discover an Author not hitherto taken notice of, at least one that I have not observ'd in all my Searches, so is the concluding Passage of the whole Book as worthy our Consideration, upon account of it's pointing out to us the Place where, and the Time when, the Book was printed; just after the manner of the most early and most celebrated Printers, with whom 'twas customary to add these *Memorandums* at the End of the Books printed by them. The

Passage is this: *Here endeth the Boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de consolatione Phie. Enprented in the exempt Monastery of Tavestok in Den-shyre. By me Dan Thomas Rycharde Monke of the sayd Monastery. To the instant desyre of the ryght worshypful esquier Mayster Robert Langdon. Anno dⁱ. MDXXV. Deo Gracias.*

Here it may be observ'd, that Exemption of Monasteries from Episcopal Jurisdiction was begun by St. *Austin* the Monk, and that afterwards Exemptions were frequently practis'd. How far *Tavistock* was exempted (for there were several Sizes¹ of Exemptions) you may, if you think fit, consult the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, in the Account of the Foundation of this Abbey. The Exemption was granted by King *Ethelred*², Grandson to *Ordulf*, Earl of *Devonshire*, by his Daughter *Alfthrith* or *Elfrid*, who married King *Edgar*. The said Earl *Ordulf* was the Founder of this Monastery, and I believe that King *Ethelred* exempted it in imitation of his Father *Edgar*, who was famous for such³ grants. Perhaps he might also in great measure be mov'd to it by his said Mother *Alfthrith*, who was living when the Grant of Ex-

¹ See *Burnett's Hist. Ref.* Vol. I. p. 187. ² See *Mon. Angl.* Tom. I. p. 213. b. & p. 996. b. ³ See *Bp. Burnett*, loco citato.

emption was made, and was one of those that confirm'd it¹.

Raphael Hollingshead tells us in his *Chronicle*², that *William Caxton* of *London* *Mercer* brought *Printing* into *England* about the year 1471. and first practis'd the same in the *Abbie* of *Saint Peter* at *Westminster*: and that after that time it was likewise practis'd in the *Abbies* of *St. Augustine* at *Canterburie*, *Saint Alban's*, and other *Monasteries* of *England*. Tho' it be an Error that *Caxton* was the first that printed in this Nation, (since we have Books printed at *Oxford* before any appear to have been printed at *Westminster*) yet what he asserts of *Printing* being carried on in other *Monasteries* is undeniably true; and amongst the rest this of *Tavistock* craves a Place: where notwithstanding I have seen only this Book of *Boëtius* printed, as I have hinted above, yet I do not at all doubt but a great many others were printed here. For we cannot suppose, that the Monks were less industrious in promoting Learning after the Invention of this most noble Art, by which they had an easy Method of multiplying Copies, than they were before. Their Application for the good of Letters before this

time appears sufficiently from the *Histories* that are now extant, and from a great Variety of *MSS.* which from the Notes either at the Beginning or End show, that they were transcrib'd in *Monasteries*, where a Set of Men were kept on purpose for transcribing Books. We have Catalogues of some of their Libraries still extant, by which they appear to have been extraordinary curious in collecting and transcribing Books of value. Nay they were so nice, that in some Libraries they put Verses in the Windows on purpose to direct what Books of Note they had (not thinking a written Catalogue enough) and over them the Pictures of the respective Authors. We have a Specimen of such Verses extant in a *MS.*³ that I have often consulted in the *Bodleian Library*. They were those that were placed in the Library of *St. Alban's*, and being a Curiosity that you will be pleased with, I would transcribe them for your use, did I not find them printed, with others that were in the Cloysters and Presbytery of the same Monastery, in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*. However upon collating them I found some variations, which I shall mention at the Bottom

¹ See *Mon. Angl.* T. I. p. 218. b. 30. ² Vol. III. p. 648. b. ³ Inter Codd. M. S. *Laudianos*, E, 31.

of the Page^r of this Letter, and add two or three other Notes for your better Satisfaction. Since therefore there are various Specimens of the indefatigable Industry of the Monks in advancing Learning, inso-much that several have observ'd, that there was hardly any Learning but in the Monasteries, excepting the Universities (where, however, there were a great many Religious Houses that were Nurseries to the Universities themselves) it seems to have been unreasonable at the Beginning of the Reformation to object, that the Monks were negligent in carrying on Learning. Yet this Objection has been often mention'd since with some Warmth, as a good Argument for bringing about the Dissolution. I do not at all

apologize for their Immoralities, and for their Defection from the Primitive Institution of Monastick Life. All I am concern'd for is their Learning. In that I have the concurrence of some of the most violent that have appear'd against them. Particularly *John Bale* (whom all allow to have been too virulent in his Invectives against the *Romanists*) assures² us, that the Number of Books lost by the Dissolution was incredible, and that himself knew a Merchant Man, that bought the Contents of two noble Libraries for the Price of xl. Shillings, which he purchas'd only to sell for wast Paper, that being the use to which a prodigious quantity of other valuable Books was put. Mr. *Weever* and several others have observ'd the

¹ In verse the 2d. 'tis printed *libraria*, but the MS. has *librariae*. And so also in the Contents at the Beginning of the Book. Verse 7. the MS. has *Cithero* for *Cicero*. I suppose for *Cichero*. But I have seen it *Cithero* and *Cichero* in other MSS. Verse 11. *Aristoliles* in the MS. not *Aristoteles*. *I* for *E*, and *vice-versa E* for *I* is frequent in *Gruter's* Inscriptions. Verse 12. *doctrinavi* in the MS. not *doctor monui*, as printed. The MS. Reading is certainly right. Verse 14. the MS. has *aptus* not *aptas*. Verse 20. *Archimenides* in MS. not *Archimedes* as printed. Verse 23. there is no mark for a *lacuna* in the MS. after *ipse*; but 'tis plain the Verse requires another Word, which I think should be *docendus*. It must be also noted, that in the third Verse of those that were in the Presbytery are points put for a *lacuna* in the Print, but in the MS. the word *juvisse* plainly occurs. Verse the 25th. the MS. has *vocavi* as printed, but it should be *vacavi*. ² In his Comment on *Leland's* New Year's Gift. Lond. 1549.

same. This Havock, which tended so much to the Prejudice of good Learning, is very much lamented by *Bale* in the same Place; and 'twill be bewail'd as long as any Sense of Learning remains in this Island. To prevent, if possible, the sad Effects of this, Mr. *Leland* had a Commission to travel over all *England*, and to search the several Monasteries for MSS. and to save what Monuments of this kind he could; and indeed he did good service in this Office, not only by preserving divers Books, which would otherwise have been irrecoverably lost, but by the Transcripts he made from several of them; but then what he performed in this was nothing proportionable to the vast Numbers that perish'd. Amongst these MSS. I believe was also destroy'd an immense heap of printed Books; and that I think to be the reason, why we have so very few of such Books remaining as were printed in Monasteries; and to that you may attribute the occasion, why this old Translation of *Boëtius*, we are now considering, is so rare; tho' I am not ignorant, that the first Printers wrought off but small Numbers, as you have well taken notice in your Life of *William Caxton*.

The most early Printers were generally Men of Parts and Learning, which made the Books

printed by their Care to be of greater weight to the Purchasers, and several of them since have been esteem'd as valuable as MSS. and their Authority is frequently reckon'd as good. Nay this Art was in those times so much set by, that even Bishops did not think it at all inferior to their Dignity to carry it on, by being particularly concern'd in correcting and managing the Press. Of this you may see a notable Instance in *Boxhornius's* Discourse of Printing, where he has publish'd a List of Books printed by *Andreas* Bishop of *Aleria* at *Rome*, and I have given a hint of it in my Preface to *Livy*, lately publish'd from the Theater-Press. But there is no need to insist upon Forreigners, it being a thing well known, that Men of Learning formerly carried on the Printing Trade amongst them. The Matter may be somewhat doubtful here in *England*; but I think 'twill be clear enough, when you shall please to favour us with your curious Collections upon this Subject. *Caxton* indeed was a Mercer, but then *Bale* tells us he had skill also in Letters; which I am apt to believe true from the Books printed by him, in compiling some of which he had a considerable hand, which I take to be the reason why they bare his Name. And without doubt 'twas upon

account of his Learning, that John Islip, *Abbot of Westminster*, employ'd him to transcribe and translate several Pieces for his own use (as you have observ'd in your Life of him) being acquainted with his Abilities for such an Undertaking. The like I could remark of the other first Printers in this Kingdom, if I had leisure to peruse the Books printed by them. I shall only at present confine my self to the Book you have put into my hands; with respect to which we may fairly conclude, that the Printer of it *Dan Thomas Rychard* was a Man of Distinction and Learning, being one of the Monks of *Tavistock*; and 'tis probable, that a Monk, known to be a good Scholar, was always the Head-Printer in this Place. I am of opinion, that *Robert Langdon* mov'd him to print this Book, not only out of a pious Design, but also for the advancing the *Saxon* Tongue, which was taught in this Abbey (as well as in some other Places of this Kingdom) with Success; and there were Lectures read in it constantly here, which continu'd some time after the Reformation¹. Now this Translation of *Boëtius* having Variety of Words agreeing with the *Saxon*, it might be reckon'd by Mr.

Langdon a very proper Book for attaining to the Knowledge of the *Saxon* Language, especially if compar'd with the Translation made by King *Alfred*; and for that reason, if for none else, the Printer might be induc'd to set it forth. If so, perhaps here were only just such a Number printed as would serve the Abbey for this End. This, tho' only Conjecture, will deserve your Consideration, as will also the Arms of Mr. *Langdon* that are subjoyn'd with his Name to the Note transcrib'd above, but do not agree to any of the Arms of the *Langdons* or *Langtons* that I remember at present. 'Tis probable he was a Relation of *Robert Langton's*, LL.D. of Queen's College in this University, Archdeacon of *Dorset*, and Nephew to *Thomas Langton*, LL.D. and successively Bishop of *St. David's*, *Sarum* and *Winchester*. The said Dr. *Robert Langton* dyed in the Month of *June* in 1524². which was a Year before this Book was printed.

I shall leave the farther Discussion of these Matters to your self, being now engag'd in Business of another Nature. If what I have said prove any way serviceable to you, you may expect farther Assistance in such Proposals as you shall think fit to

¹ *Camden's Brit. Ed. Opt.* p. 144. ² See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 26. 550. 638. & 641.

make to me. For I am extremely desirous, that the worthy Design, you have undertaken, should be successfully carried on, and you shall always find me ready to promote it, being in that, and every thing else,
Sir,

Your very humble servant,
Oxon. Dec. Tho. Hearne.
20. 1708.

I had forgot above to note (by the by) one Particular, and that is, that if Mr. Wood had met with other Books than he did of Alexander Barkeley, he would have been able to have given many Particulars about him which he hath passed over, one of which is, that he was a Monk of Ely, as I find by the following remarkable Memorandum, that I formerly transcrib'd¹ from some MSS. Papers of my very worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. "Alyngton a good old English Family, ut patet infra. Penes me in Folio parvo seu 4to. longiori. Tit. sic, "Here begynneth a ryght frutefull treatyse | intituled the myrrour of good maners | conteyning the iiii. vertues | called cardynall, compyled in laticyn by Domynike Mancyn: "and translate into englyshe: "at the desyre of Syr Gyles

"Alyngton knyght: by Alexander Bercley prest: and monke of Ely. a woden Cutt of a nobleman sitting in a Chaire, and a Monke kneeling before him, presenting him a booke. and two standing by, one seems to be a lay Brother, t'other a servant beside his Lord. Afterwards follows, "The Prologue of Alexander Barclay &c. to his ryght honorable mayster Gyles Alyngton knyght | &c. In the End thus:

"Rede this lyttell treatyce | o juvenit of Englande As myrrour of good maners: ye chefely of London stande And whan ye it redyng | shall perfyte understande Gyue ye laude and thankes | to Gyles Alyngton knight/ at whose precept | this treatyse was begon. If this do you profyte | that shal my mynde excyte Of mo frutefull matters | after this to wryte

Finis.

Thus endeth the ryght frutefull matter of the foure Vertues cardynall: Imprynted by Rychard Pynson: prynter vnto the kynges noble grace: with his gracyous pryuylege | the whiche boke I haue

¹ Call. nostr. MSS. Vol. 80. p. 179.

prynted | at the instance &
request | of the ryght no-
ble Rychard yerle ✚ of
Sic.

Kent ✚
Sir Otes, Sir Otho.
sith, since.

sipe, p. 132. *six*. sic enim hic loci
denotare è Galfrido constat Mo-
numethensi, licet alibi after-
wards, time, change, often, also,
course, turn, &c.

sithen, after, afterwards.

siwe, sew, follow.

siwede, followed.

siwinge, following, cursing, exe-
cution.

siwte, retinue, suit.

sixt, p. 160. *sext*.

skec, contest.

skere, purge, clear.

skery, clear, purge.

skerynge, purgation, clearing.

slagt, slaughter.

slawgt, slaughter.

slazt, slaughter.

slede, valley.

sleupe, sloath.

slewped, grew slothy.

sley, artfully, wise, cunning.

slong, threw.

slou, had slain.

smepe, smooth, bare.

smite, rush'd, fought.

smiten, smite, push, rush, smote,
struck.

smiteth, smite.

smorther, smother.

smot, smote, drove.

smourte, smarted.

smyte, fought, turned, drove.

smytyn, strokes.

snelle, quick.

so, when, (*idem nempe aliquando*
quod po.) as, till, that. so
hycke so, as thick as. so muche
so, as much as. so quic so, as
quick as. so sone in Mai, as
soon as May came.

socori, socour.

sode, sod, boyled.

softe, softly.

solaci, solace.

som, the same.

somdel sive som del, considerably,
pretty, almost, pretty much, in
some measure, somewhat, some-
thing, a little.

som dele, somewhat.

somdelle, a pretty deal, some-
thing.

some, friends, at unity, at agree-
ment.

someni sive some ni, summon.

sometyme, one time.

somonj, summon, be summon'd.

somwanne, somewhat.

sonde, sound, ambassage or am-
bassie, will, messenger, ambas-
sadour, message, mind, com-
mand, commandment, word, re-
port.

sone. soon, son. sone so, as soon
as.

sone dayes, very soon.

Sonen day, Sunday.

sone so, as soon as.

sor, sorrow.

sore, sorrow, sorely.

sostren, sisters.

soþ, truth, true.

soþe, true, truth. to soþe, for cer-
tain, for truth, in truth. to þe
soþe, in troth or in truth.

sothne.

sothne. See a sothne.

soþnesse, *truth, the truth*, [*quo sensu & forsothe, pag. 160. in notis, nisi potius forsothe significet truly, ut but yut forsothe heo must sit, but truly she was ignorant.*] *righteousness, soothness, sincerity.*

soþuast, *stedfast.*

Soudan, *Sultan.*

soule, *souls.*

soun, *sound.*

souple, *supple, soft.*

Sousprior, *Subprior.*

soyled, *sullied.*

spac, *spoke, spake.*

spande, *span, small measure.*

sparc, *park.*

sparked, *sparkled, scattered.*

sparpuled, *spread.*

sparthe, *a double ax or spear.*

specialle, *concubine.*

specialliche, *specially.*

spech, *speak, speaketh.*

spence, *a buttery, store-house, perquisites, purchases. Idem etiam significat despence sive dispense.*

spene, *spend, to spend.*

spenyng, *spending.*

spete, *spit.*

spitously, *spightfully.*

spoken, *spake.*

spore, *spur, spurs.*

spousbreche, *spousbreach, breach of wedlock, whoredome, adultery.*

spousbruche, *adultery.*

spoused, *married.*

spousi, *be married, be wedded.*

spousing, *marriage.*

spousy, *marry.*

sprai, *sprigs, boughs, straw.*

sprenged, *sprinkled.*

spronk, *sprung.*

spurde, *spurned, stumbled.*

spurnde, *spurn'd, stumbled, kick'd, winc'd.*

srinede, *inshrined.*

ssaft, *shaft, arrow.*

ssal, *shalt.*

ssame, *shame, disgrace.*

ssape, *shape, make.*

ssares, *shares.*

sscet, *shot, went fast.*

ssceten, *shoot.*

ssende, *shend, confound, shent, confounded, destroy, destroyed, spoiled, annoy, ruined, abused, subdue, persecuted, disturbed, to trouble, to plague, to torment.*

ssendnesse, *confusion, trouble.*

ssenduolliche, *shamefully.*

sserreue, *Sheriff.*

Sserston, p. 302. *Shirestone in agro Wigorniensi.*

sset, *shot.*

ssetares, *shooters.*

ssete, *shoot.*

ssetinge, *shooting.*

ssetyng, *shooting.*

ssewe, *shew, shewed, may follow.*

ssewede sive ssewed, *shewed.*

ssewy, *shew.*

ssip, *ship.*

ssip uol, *ships full.*

ssipede, *shipped.*

Ssire, *the Shire, the County-Court.*

ssoc, *shook.*

ssolde, *shall, should, might, would, should be.*

ssoldren, *shoulders.*

ssolle, *shall.*

ssolleþ

ssolleþ, *shall*.
 ssone, *shoes*.
 ssoppe, *shops*.
 ssote, *shot*.
 ssouyng, *shoving*.
 ssreward, *shrew*.
 ssrewe sive ssre we, *shrew, tyrant, cruel*.
 ssrewede, *shrewdness, tyranny, cruelty*.
 ssrewen, *shrews, tyrants*.
 ssrine, *a shrine*.
 ssrined, *inshrined*.
 ssrof, *shroved, confessed*.
 ssryft, *confession*.
 ssryue, *confessed, be confess'd, confession*. heo let hyre ssryue & hosely, *she let herself be confess'd, and receiv'd the Sacrament*.
 sstortlyche, *shortly*.
 ssulde, *shield, defend*.
 ssulle, *should, shall, shall go*.
 ssute, *shot, shoot*.
 ssyren, *shires*.
 sta, *state*.
 stabelliche, *firmly*.
 stabliche, *stably, firmly*.
 stalewarde, *strong*.
 stalewardemen, *valiant men*. Καὶ ἤκουον ἰέδας τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ὅτι εἰσὶ δυνατοὶ ἰσχυροί, — *Maccabees I. VIII. 1, 2*. The δυνατοὶ ἰσχυροί here are called mighty and valiant men in our common English Translation in the first verse, but men of great valour in the second. Nor does the Version pr. in Hen. Eighth's time (viz. A. D. 1541. regn. 33d.) differ as to the

first place, but in the second it is doughtye men of strength. The word doughty is much used now, and very properly from the Saxon dohtig, noble, stout, valiant, hardie, couragious, renowned, virtuous.

staleworþe, *steelworthy, strong*.
 stalewortheste, *strongest*.
 stallewardes, *couragious*.
 stalward, *strong, valiant, stout*.
 Vide cl. Gibsoni notas ad Gulielmi Drummondi Polemo-Middiniam, p. 3.
 stalwarde, *fine, valiant, couragious, stout, strong*. stalwarde men, *strong young men*.
 stalwardeste, *valiantest*.
 stalwardhed, *valour*.
 stalwardhede, *bravery*.
 stalwardlyche, *couragiously, valiantly*.
 stalwardmen, *valiant men*.
 stalwarhede, *couragiousness*.
 stalworde, *valiant, fine, strong*.
 stalwordore, *more valiant, more couragious*.
 stalwordest, *the finest and most valiant*.
 stalworþe sive stalworth, *strong, couragious, valiant*.
 standrad, *standard*.
 stap, *step*.
 stape, *step, stepped*.
 stappes, *steps*.
 starc, *hard, severe*.
 stat, *state, condition*.
 stede, *place, part, steed, horse*.
 þat no stede nas bý leuede, *that no part of him was free*.
 þere

- þere as of stedes a god & quic
me fond, as there, or so that
there, men found him to be a
good and quick man in horses,
or to be a good and quick horse-
man.
- steden, steeds.
- stedes, steeds, horses, places.
- stel, steal'd, stole.
- stenche, stink.
- step, stepped.
- stepþ, steppeth, step.
- stete, steade, place.
- steý, ascended.
- sthenche, smell, tast.
- stille, still, stilly, privately.
- stillelich, stilly, privately, softly.
- stilleliche, stilly, privately.
- stilliche, privately, stilly.
- stode, place.
- stok, stock'd.
- stonde, time, an instant, presently,
stood.
- stont, stands.
- storys, stories. sed hîc (p. 181.)
idem quod towers.
- stounde, moment, minute, hour,
time, space of time, little time,
opportunity. In Suffolk even to
this day they call a little while,
a stound. The Saxon is *trund*,
momentum, *spatium*, *hora*.
- stoupe, stoop, bending.
- stouple, stubble.
- stourbelýng, troubling, distur-
bance.
- stourde, sturdy, eager.
- streng, strings.
- streng, strength.
- strenthe, strength, touch, point,
push.
- streýt, strict.
- streýtlyche, strictly.
- striue, strife.
- strong, strange, strong. At in
Ar. p. 69. v. penult. *textus*
stronge habemus, perinde atque
idem esset etiam illo loco quod
strange, quum tamen idem quod
nuncium validum esse cense-
rem.
- stronge, strong, strange, strong
men.
- strongþe, strength.
- stroyd, destroyed.
- stude, stead, place.
- studes, steads, places, houses.
- studeuaste, stedfast.
- stunde, time.
- stured, stirred.
- sturede, stirr'd.
- sturne, stern. be hom sturne,
of them sternly.
- sturnelyche, sternly.
- sturnhede, sternness, austerity,
roughness.
- sturte, started, ran, stirr'd.
- stýlelyche, stilly, privately.
- stýllelyche, privately, privily,
stilly.
- stýlle, privately, with himself, stilly.
- suart, black, dark. so suart so,
as black as.
- subruphus, a little red, reddish.
- suc, such.
- sucst, [pro suest.] p. 525. fol-
lowest.
- suchþ, seeth. þat me such ylome,
that men see sometimes; that are
seen sometimes.
- suenche, labour.
- suer, swore.

suerd,

suerd, *swords.*

suere, *neck.*

suerie, *to swear.*

suest. *Vide suet.*

sueyn, *swain, young man.*

suich, *such.* suich Giffarde's

asoyne icholde hom ofte come,

I account them to come of-

ten from such an excuse of

Giffard's.

suiche, *such.*

suikedom, *wickedness, deceit, trea-*
son, treachery.

suith, *very.*

suipe, *after, very.*

sukst, *seest.*

sul euene, *eleven.*

sulf, *self, safe.*

sulle, *sell, let us sell, sell me,*
ychelle sulle, I will or shall
sell.

sulue, *self, same, themselves.* Vor
sulue wommen ne byleuede, þat
hii ne wende þuder vaste, for
women themselves did not lin to
go thither fast.

sum del, *something.*

sumdelle, *considerably.*

summe, *some.*

summe's rede, *the counsel of*
some.

sumny, *summon.*

sunne, *sin, the sin.*

sunnes, *sinns.*

sunuol, *sinfull.*

suoddrynge, *sleep, faintness.* ab
Ang. Sax. ꝛpeðpian.

Sure, *Sir.*

Surrey, *Syria.*

suth, *since, after.*

suthe, *after.*

suþeþ, *shew.*

suþe sive suth the, *after, since,*
afterwards.

sutthernesse, *wickedness, vileness.*

idam sc. quod luperness.

suýd, *followed, pursued.*

suýke, *traitor, seducer, knave,*
deceitfull.

suýkedhede, *treachery.*

suýke dom sive suykedom, *deceit,*
treason, treachery.

suýkedome sive suyke dome, *deceit,*
treachery.

suýpe, *very.* suýpe sore, *very*
much. suýpe ynou, *very much.*

suyþer, *faster.*

swaynes, *swains, labourers.* Ang.
Sax. *ꝛpan.* "Span. (*inquit*

"*Somnerus*) olor, *cygnus, a*

"*swan.* Belgis, *swaen. item,*

"*Bubulcus, subulcus, a cow-*

"*heard, or ox-heard: one that*

"*ploweth with oxen: also, a*

"*hog-heard or swine-heard.*

"*Chaucero nostro, swaine, ser-*

"*vus. Generatim, vir ru-*

"*dis, rusticus & robustus,*

"*corpore ad laborandum ha-*

"*bili & idoneo.* A Swaine,

"*or Country - Swaine. Hinc*

"*autem Anglo-Saxon bat-ꝛpan,*

"*hodie boat-swaine, proremige,*

"*eo scilicet qui in navi remis*

"*propellendo laborat. Svein,*

"*Danis priscis, teste Wormio,*

"*juvenis.*

sweynes, *swains, young men.*

swike, *traitour.*

swikedom, *treachery, wicked-*
ness.

swikeldom, *treachery.*

swipe,

swiþe, *very, earnestly, greatly,*
exceedingly, very much, fast.
 swonke, *laboured for.*
 swore helde, *swear to hold.*
 sworre, *war.*
 swykedom sive swykeldom, *treachery.*
 swynch, *labour.*
 swynk sive swynke, *labour.*
 swyþe, *very much, very.*
 sy, *here.*
 sýbbe, *cousins, relations.*
 sýde, *side, part.*
 sýzte, *sigh'd, vision.*
 sýker, *safe, surely, secure, sure.*
 sykerness, *security.*
 sýkernesse, *security, surety.*
 sykeror, *more secure.*
 sykerore, *more secure, securer.*
 sykþ, *see.*
 sýnþe, *since, after, afterwards.*
 syppuol, *ships full.*
 syþ, *see, seeth. me syþ, are seen.*
 syþe, *times.*
 sýwe, *follow, pursue.*
 sýwed, *followed.*
 sýwede, *followed, pursued.*
 sýweth, *followeth, follow, shew.*
 sywi, *follow, pursue, execute.*
 sýwý, *follow.*
 sywyde, *followed.*
 sýxte, *sixth, six.*
 syxteþe, *sixteenth.*
 sýxtý, *pag. 400. six, ut ex Ar.*
constat, pariter atque è con-
textu.

T.

taillage, *taxes, tribute, tollage.*
 take, *committ.*

talate, *to let.*
 tale, *number.*
 te, *to.*
 tee, *go, tug, betake.*
 telle, *esteem, regard, think.*
 tem, *offspring, (hinc a teeming*
lass) issue, generation.
 tende, *tended, tind, kindle, tinded,*
lighted. In the South and East
Parts of England to tine or tin
a candle is to light it. The
Saxon word is tynan, accendere.
Thence tinder.
 tene, *sorrow, trouble, ten.*
 terant, *tearing.*
 tethe, *tenth.*
 teþezede, *taught, teach'd.*
 þ, *the.*
 þa, *that.*
 þaz, *though.*
 þan, *when, thence, then, the.*
 thane, *the.*
 thanene, *thence.*
 þanne, *thence, then.*
 þannene, *thence.*
 þare, *where.*
 þat, *than, that, the, before that,*
but, those, after, after that, if.
that hii, but they, before they.
 þat hii ne remuede, *but they re-*
moved. þat he seyde, for he
said, or because he said. þat
neuer eft he ne speke, that he
did not speak ever after.
 þay, *though.*
 þe, *when, then, the, they, or, she,*
those, thee, he, there, that.
 thee, *the.*
 þesþe, *theft.*
 thegh, *though.*
 thei, *though.*

þelke,

þelke, *these*.
 þen, *the, the one*.
 þen anne, *the one*.
 þenc he, *think ye*.
 thenche, *think, think of, consider*.
 þencheþ, *think*.
 þenne, *thence*.
 þeoþe, *theft*.
 þer, *there, where, their, the, thi-
 ther*. þer wer wel ybozt, *these
 (or they) were well bought*.
 ther azen were, *were against it*.
 þerafter, *after that, after him*.
 þer as, *where*.
 þerate, *thereat*.
 ther bouthe, *thereabouts*.
 þere, *there, where*.
 þere as, *where, as there*.
 ther of him loky (*sive toky*) wolde,
*would decree him to do in this
 matter*.
 ther thorn, *thereby*.
 theruore, *therefore, for it, upon
 that account*.
 þervppe, *thereupon, upon it*.
 þes, *this, the*.
 these, *this*.
 þe selue, *themselves*.
 thesne, *this*.
 the ton, *the one*.
 thewe, *bond, serving*.
 þe wemen, *the yeomen, common
 men. nisi malis, þewe men,
 i. e. serving men*.
 þey, *though, till, that*.
 þike, *this, that, these*.
 thilk, *this*.
 þilke, *these, those, this, that, then*.
 thing, *things*.
 this, *those, that*.
 þo, *then, when, the, they, those, that,*

*so, a certain, even that. the
 the, at the. tho thoure it, when
 it was. þo me ys wombe rende,
 that his belly should be rended.*
 tho that, *so that*.
 þoȝ, *thought*.
 thogh, *when, though*.
 þolede, *suffered. And even in
 Derbyshire to thole signifies at
 this day to brook or endure,
 and thole a while is stay a
 while*.
 tholie, *suffer, endure*.
 þolye, *suffer, endure*.
 thonc, *grace, favour, thanks*.
 þonk, *thanks*.
 thoo, *those*.
 þor, *there*.
 þorte, *feared*.
 þoru, *how, thorough, by, in, of.*
 mest þoru all þyng, *most of all
 things. þoru wan, by whom*.
 þouȝte was, *thought what was*.
 þour, *through*.
 þozte, p. 560. *thought. Sed ma-
 lim, þorte, ut idem sit quod
 throughout*.
 þral, *slave*.
 thraldom, *slavery*.
 þralhede, *thraldom, slavery*.
 þraste, *thrust*.
 thretene, *thirteen*.
 þrettene, *thirteen*.
 þretteþ *sive þretteþe, thirteenth*.
 þreu, *threw, was thrown*.
 thritti, *thirty*.
 þrowe, *time, while, short time,
 very little time, uno oculi con-
 jectu inquit Skinnerus, quick-
 ly. A throwe in Robert of
 Brunne's Chronicle (Part I.)*
 is

is the same as a while or a little while, where speaking of the Answer of Merlin the Pro-

phet's Mother to King Vortigern, he writes thus:

Dame, said þe kȳng, wel com be þou,
 1 Nedeli at þe I mot witte how,
 Who þan gate þi sone Merlȳn,
 & on what maner was he þin.
 His moder stode 2 a throwe & thouht,
 Are scho to þe kȳng ansuerd ouht.
 Whan scho had standen a litelle 3 wight,
 Scho said, " bi Jhesu in Mari light,
 " þat I ne sauh him neuer ne knewe,
 " þat this 4 knaue on me 5 sewe.
 " Ne I ne wist, ne I ne herd,
 " What maner schap with me so 6 ferd.
 " Bot þis þing am I wele 7 ograunt,
 " þat I was of 8 elde 9 auenaunt.
 " One come to mȳ bed I wist,
 " With force he me 10 halsed and kist.
 " 11 Als a man I him felte,
 " & als a man he me 12 welte.
 " Als a man he spak to me,
 " Bot what he was, mȳght I not se.
 " So ofte to mȳ bed he cam,
 " Me ofte kist, in armes 13 nam,
 " & knewe me als a man suld do.
 " Bifore, no 14 siþen, did neuer non so.
 " þus gate conceyued I þis knaue,
 " & als I wist told I zow haue.

*Dicta ma-
 tris Merlini
 ad Regem
 Vortiger-
 num.*

þrȳe, thrice.
 þrȳttȳ, thirty.
 þuder, thither.

þusþe sive thuf the, theft.
 þulke, thilk, that, this, those, these.
 þulke sulue, that same, this same.

¹ Necessarily, by all means. ² A while. ³ Whit, while. ⁴ Boy, male child. ⁵ Placed, begot. ⁶ Companied, lay. ⁷ Warranted, aware, assured. ⁸ Age. ⁹ Beautifull, comely. ¹⁰ Embraced, took hold by the Neck. From the Saxon halȳ, collum, the neck. ¹¹ As. ¹² Wedded, moved. Ab Ang. Sax. fealdan sive pildan, regere, dominari, imperare, præesse, &c. ¹³ Took. ¹⁴ Since.

that very.
 þulle, *this*.
 thuman, *yeoman, common man*.
 thun, *the, then, thou*. thun deth,
the death, death.
 thurlyng, *penetrating*.
 þus, *these*.
 þuse, *these*.
 þut, *that, the*.
 thwas, *that was*.

þy nowe, *thine own*.
 þys, *these*.
 tille, *privately, compace*. Robert
 of Brunne in his Chronicle often
 maketh use of this word for to,
 and particularly at the latter end
 of the following Rhythms, about
 Carleon upon Usk, when he is
 speaking concerning the Acts of
 King Arthur:

þei [*the lordyngs*] conseiled him his lond somoune,
 At Whitsonday to do him croune
 At Karlion & Klamorgan,
 Did somond þidir ilk a man.
 Karlion was þat tyme riche,
 Rome & it likned liche.
 It standes on the water of Uske,
 To Seuerne renne bi bank & buske.
 In Uske men mot þider wend
¹ Outlandes fer, þat þider wild ² lend.
 On þe ³ to side ran þat rýuere,
 On þe toþer forest fulle of dere.
 Venison þer was inouh.
 Plente of fisch in water þei drouh.
 Large medes with gres plente,
 Lond to tille non better mot be.
 Two kirkes were in þe toun,
 That tyme had þei grete renoun.
 Of Saynt Julie was þe ⁴ ton,
 & þe toþer of Saynt Aaron.
 Saynt Julie in martirdom gan die,
 Nonnes were at his abbeie.
 At Saynt Aaron was þe bisshop see,
 þe hede kirke of þat Cite,
 þat of Arthure was foundoure,
 Did set it in Saynt Aaron's honour.
 þer were chanons of clergie,
 þat knewe wele of Astronomie.

¹ Outlandish. ² Land. ³ One side. ⁴ One.

To knowe þe ¹ sternes þer wittes leid,
 & tille Arthure oft tymes seid,
 þat what þing þat he was aboute,
 He suld spede withouten doute.

See above in voc. fordone.

tilleþ, moveth.

tipinge, tiding, tidings.

to, the, too, to, at, for, in, upon,

of, when, then, according, two.

to hym, to do him. to late ynou,

much too late. to Mydwýnter,

at Christmass. to wanne power,

too little power, want of power.

to wel, too full, too much.

to brac, brake or broke.

to brak, brake.

to brec, broke.

to broke, broke.

toc, took.

to cles, cleft.

to dasse, dashed in pieces.

to dasshte, dasht in pieces.

to deld, divided, separated.

to dele, to be separated, to be di-

vorced, to distribute.

to delede, parted, divided.

to delþ, divideth.

to done, to do.

to drawe, drawn, torn, withdrawn,

draw, be drawn.

to draweþ, draw, torment.

to dros, drove, drove away, put to

flight.

to drou, dragg'd, drew, tore.

to drowe, tormented, dragg'd,

drew out.

to dryue, drive away, drove.

to fonge, received.

to for, before.

to fore, before.

to gadere, together.

to geders, together.

to hewe, hewed.

to holden vp, to be held up, to be

kept up, to be made.

tok, committed, gave, delivered.

tok to loke, committed to look

after.

toke, took, delivered, committed,

betook, would take, should take.

to kene, token.

tokninge, token, sign.

tolde, accounted, took, reckoned, told.

tolde of, cared for, took care of,

accounted of, set by. ne tolde

of, cared not for, regarded not.

tolde her of gret despit, had

great contempt of this. an gret

deuyte tolde of hem, and took

care of them with great duty, or

very officiously (sive reverenti-

ally) took care of them. ne tolde

þer of, esteem'd not thereof,

cared not for it.

to loke, to look after, to look to,

to take care.

tolþ, cared, esteem'd.

to lyghe, laughed.

tome, time.

ton, toe, toes.

too, toe, two.

- top, *hair*.
 to raunced, *razed, rended, man-
gled*.
 toret, *the cop, top*.
 tormens, *torments*.
 torment, *tournament*.
 tornemens, *tournaments*.
 tornemiens, *tournaments*.
 to rof, *was torn*.
 to soþe, *of a truth, to truth, to
prove true*.
 to sprad, *spread*.
 to þenche, (*puta,*) *namely. to
þenche on kunhede, p. 447. name-
ly for his unkindness. vel po-
test ita accipi, ut idem valeat
quod, out of natural affection,
vel, in consideration of the
natural relation there was be-
tween them*.
 to twyght, *twitch'd, pull'd to
pieces*.
 tou, *tough*.
 toumbe, *to fall upon*.
 to nor, *before*.
 touore, *before*.
 to votc & to hond, *with feet and
hands*.
 tour, *tower, issue, offspring*.
 tourment, *tournament*.
 touzt, *tough, slowly*.
 to ward, *in ward, to keep*.
 to wardi, *to guard, to defend*.
 towardy, *to ward, to keep, to
defend*.
 towe, *tough*.
 to wise, *to direct, to govern, to
manage*.
 trauayl, *labour*.
 trauayleth, *exerciseth, travelleth*.
 trawe, *draw*.
 tre, *tree, wood*.
 treche, *track, dance*.
 tren, *trees*.
 trepass, *trespass*.
 tresche, *tracks, a trench*.
 treson, *treason, treachery*.
 trew, *truth*.
 triwe, *truce*.
 trossi, *truss, pack up*.
 trowed, *believed, expected,
thought. Vide Alexandri Gil
Logonomiam Anglicam, p. 64.
Ed. 2dæ.*
 trowede, *understood*.
 trowen, *believe*.
 troweth, *believe, think*.
 trughe, *throw, think, believe*.
 truffle, *trifle*.
 trusse, *trusted*.
 trychor, *traitour*.
 trysthors, *traitours, treacherous*.
 trywede, *honesty*.
 tte, *at*.
 tu, *two*.
 tueie, *two*.
 tuene, *two*.
 tuey, *twice*.
 tueye, *twice, two. tueye sterren,
two starrs.*
 tuo, *too, two. tuo name, two
names.*
 turne, *turned*.
 tuye, *twice*.
 twei, *two*.
 twey, *two*.
 tyd, *betides*.
 tyde, *time. tyde was so bytyde,
whatever came of it, come what
would.*
 tylde, *turneth, moveth, turned, mo-
ved. Et quidem tempore præ-
terito*

terito potest accipi, p. 152.
 tylþ, moveth, cometh.
 tyrauntye, tyranny.
 type, grant.
 typing, tyding.
 tyþinge, tyding, tydings, news.
 tȳþyng, tyding.
 tȳtynge, tydings, tyding.

V.

vacanns sive vacans, vacant.
 vagt, faultily, to no purpose, idly.
 voire, fairly, honourably.
 vairore, fairer.
 vale, many, fall.
 valp, falleth. pro valþ nimirum.
 vane, fain.
 vantston, fontstone, font. *All Fonts were formerly of Stone, and some of them were very fine. Such was that which some Years agoe stood in the Church of St. Peter's in the East Oxford, but was sacrilegiously removed, and a much worse put in it's Place, as I have observ'd lately in my Preface to Leland's Collectanea, where I have exhibited a Draught of this Font. Among these old Fonts of*

Stone that of King Edward the Confessour (being that, in which he was baptiz'd) ought most deservedly to be reckoned. Dr. Plot hath given a Draught of it in pag. 364. of his Natural History of Oxfordshire, and in Ch. X. §. 124. of that Work notes, that it stood in K. Edward the Confessour's Chappel at Islip (a Draught of which, being no where else, I have published in my Preface to a Collection of Curious Discourses) for many Ages, 'till being put, together with the Chappel, to some indecent at least, if not profane Use, was carefully and piously rescued from it by some of the Right Worshipful Family of the Browns of Nether-Kiddington near Woodstock, where my ingenious Friend the honourable Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq. saw it in the Gardens of Sir Charles Brown, on Sept. 9. 1718. and took notice of the following Inscription (omitted by Dr. Plot) then scarce legible, on the stand of it;

THIS. SACRED FONT.
 ST EDWARD. FIRST RECEAVD.
 FROM WOMB TO GRACE.
 FROM GRACE TO GLORY WENT.
 HIS. VIRTVOVS LIFE.
 TO THIS FAYRE ISLE BEQVETHD

* In Coll. nostris MSS. Vol. 75. p. 137.

PRASE
 AND TO VS BVT LENT.
 LET THIS REMAINE
 THE TROPHIES OF HIS FAME
 A KING BAPTIZD.

R

'FOM HENCE A SAINT BECAME.

*At the same time Mr. Calvert
 observ'd, that on the Reverse*

*Part of the Font was this en-
 grav'd:*

THIS FONT CAME
 FROM THE KING'S
 CHAPELL IN. ISLIP.

*For my own Part, I never yet
 saw this old Font, which is
 truly a most venerable piece
 of Antiquity, and which I
 could wish were kept in a dry
 Place; but it is very remark-
 able, what the foresaid inge-
 nious and honourable Gen-
 tleman told me, namely, that
 when struck, it sounds like a
 Bell, and that a certain Lady,
 when she us'd to feed Tur-
 keys out of it, was deterr'd
 from that kind of Sacrilege
 by this Accident, viz. that all
 her Turkeys died.*

vantwarde, vauntguard.

vareþ, fareth.

varnde, burnt.

varþ. fareth.

vas, was.

vassayl, idem quod wassail.

vaste sive vast, fast, quickly,
 quick, apace, firmly.

vastinde, fasting.

vatte, fat.

vaunt wardes, vaunt-guards,

¹ Sic.

van-guards.

vaw, glad. wel vaw, very glad.

vawe, few, fain, willingly, willing,
 glad, gladly, joyfull, joyfully,
 readily. vawe that, as rea-
 dily as.

vayre, fairly, fair, kindly, hand-
 somely, plainly.

vche, each, every.

vecte, fetcht.

veil, elder.

vel, skin, fell, happen'd.

veld sive velde, field.

velde, fell'd, threw down, felt,
 threw. velde adoun, fell'd or
 cast down.

velle, fell, they fell.

velony, villany.

vemde, foam'd.

vende, went.

veniaunce, hurt, vengeance.

ver, where, far, farther. as ver,
 as where, whither. ver & ner,
 far and near.

verament, truly, verily.

verbarnde sive verbarnd, burnt.

verbed sive verbede, forbid.

verbere,

- verbere, *forbear.*
 verbroyde, *foul, most wicked, monstrous.*
 verclef, *cleav'd.*
 verde sive verd, *feared, was moved, enraged.*
 verde, *army, forces, rout.* he volde to such geant verdes lede vone vor o body, *he would to such a gyant an army neglect to take, or to lead, for one body, i. e. he had rather have (or take, or lead) one man against such a gyant, than an whole army.*
 vere wounded, *for - wounded, quod idem ac simplex, wounded denotat, vel potius much wounded.*
 ver gaf, *forgave.*
 ver gon, *forgoe, let alone.*
 vergyte, *forgot.*
 verlore sive ver lore, *forlorn, lost.*
 verlyche, *fairly.*
 ver pryked, *pag. 362. pricked, stabbed. adeo ut ver (sicut alibi etiam) nihil fere his in vocibus valeat; quemadmodum & Anglo - Sax. for-punden, sive forpundod, idem est quod wounded; & tamen were potest significare, si non pro particula vocis pryked sumatur. Nonnunquam etiam far signat, in quod & hic etiam potest denotare.*
 verre, *far.*
 verrore, *farther. verrore nome, farther went.*
 verrost, *farthest.*
- versake, *forsaken.*
 versoc, *forsook.*
 versok, *forsook.*
 verss sive uersse, *fresh.*
 verst sive verste, *first.*
 versuore, *forsworn.*
 versuorye, *forsworn people.*
 verþe, *fourth, forth.*
 verþuerþ, *farforth.*
 ueruorþ, *farforth.*
 veruorþ, *farforth.*
 verwounded, *much wounded.*
 vet, *feet.*
 veteres, *fetters.*
 vette, *fetcht, fetch.*
 vette in, *fetch out of.*
 vewe, *few.*
 vi, *we.*
 vif, *five.*
 viftethe, *fifteenth.*
 vil, *vile.*
 vilenne, *villany.*
 villiche, *vilely.*
 vilte, *vileness, disgrace.*
 viniter, *a vintner.*
 viniterie, *vintry, tavern.*
 vi sai, *took care, saw to.*
 viue, *five.*
 vnclannesse, *uncleanness.*
 vnderfeng, *receiv'd, entertain'd.*
 vnder feng hym fayr y now, *receiv'd him very civilly.*
 vnder fong sive vnderfong, *vel vnderfonge, receiv'd, undertook, take, receive.*
 vnder get, *understood, understanding.* þat me ne vnder get in swykdom in no poynte, *that men should not understand in the least, that what he did was out of treachery.*

vnderzete *sive* vnder zete, *understanding, understand, understood.*

vnder zite, *get under.*

vndergo, *get.*

underking. Under - cing *vel* under - cingc *A. Sax.* "Regulus" (*inquit Somnerus*) "a Prince, Lord, or Ruler of a little country, a Duke, an Earle, a petty king. Jo. 4. 49. item, *Prorex, Vicarius Regis.* a Viceroy. Belg. "onder - koninck." See my *Preface to Heming's Charitulary of the Church of Worcester*, §. xx. 'Tis undercynning in *St. John*, that Mr. Somner refers us to, but litle kyng in that which is called *Wickliff's Translation* (whereof I have an excellent MS. of the New Testament, being that which belong'd to the late hopefull young Gentleman Edward Etterick, Esq. Fellow of New-Coll. which I have mentioned in p. cxxv. of my *Preface to Camden's Eliz.* and which I luckily purchased after his death, that fell¹ out, occasioned by the small Pox and Purples, on Monday April 20. 1719. and he was buried on the 23. of the same Month in New-Coll. Chappel) and in the Translation we now use noble man, tho' ruler in others. The

Greek is βασιλεύς, and regulus in the vulgar Latin.

vndername, *excommunicated.*

vndernom, *receiv'd, entertain'd.*

vnderstod, *remembred, thought.*

vnderstode *sive* vnder stode, *consider, remember, gave him to understand, undertook, attempted, understood, would hearken to.*

vnderstod, *understood.*

vnderstond, *remembred.*

understonde, *be revenged, follow, take example, understand, to undertake.*

vnderstondeþ, *consider, understand.*

vnder þat, *about that time.*

vnderuenge, *receive.*

vnder uonge *sive* vnderuonge, *vel* vnderuong, *receive, receiv'd, entertain'd, undergo, undertake, undertaken.*

vnderuongo, *receiv'd, acknowledged.*

vnderyede, *understood.*

vndo, *undone, opened, to undo, to annull, to disannull, to abrogate, to repeal.*

vndude, *undid, abrogated, abolished.*

vnel, *unheal, sickness, disease, ill, mischief, distemper. in his dep vnel, in his last sickness or illness.*

vnele, *unhealthy, ill, evil, ægre, difficultly.*

vnell, *evil, ill.*

vnelle, *evil, ill.*

vnelede, *fell sick, sickned.*

¹ Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 70. p. 195, 198.

vn hendelyche, *unhandsomely*.
 vnkonnynge, *ignorance, unskill-
fulness*.
 vn kunde sive unkunde, *unkind,
unnatural, unrightfull, unlaw-
full*.
 vnkundede, *unkindness*.
 vnkyn dede, *unkind deeds, un-
kindness*.
 vnkyndehede sive vnkyn dhede,
unkindness.
 vnlawe, *injustice*.
 vn nepe sive vnnepe, *scarcely,
scarce, hardly, with difficulty*.
 vn nome, *untaken*.
 vnritz, *injustice, wrong*.
 vnrygt, *unrighteousness, wrong*.
 vnthonkes, *unwillingness, by con-
straint*.
 vntuled, *untilled*.
 vn warned nere, *should not be
unwarned*.
 unwrast, *unrighteous*.
 vnwre, *uncover, discover*.
 un wyt, *foolishness, folly*.
 vnywar, *unawares*.
 vol, *full*.
 vol well, *full well*.
 volwoxe, *full grown*.
 vond, *found*.
 vonde, *try*.
 vondeþ, *tryeth*.
 vone, *to take, to lead*.
 vonge, *receive, take*. to vang
*in some Parts of England is
even now us'd for to answer at
the Font as Godfather, particu-
larly in Somersetshire, where
Mr. Somner in his Dictionary
observes, that the Country
People have this Expression,*

*he vangd to me at the vant
i. e. in baptisterio pro me
suscepit. The Saxon Word is
þengan, to take, to receive, to
undertake.*
 vor, *for, forth, because, because
of, upon account of, notwith-
standing, till, for that, for what,
in respect of what. vor hem all.
for all them, notwithstanding
all of them.*
 vorbarnd sive vorbarnde, *burnt,
burned, being burnt*.
 vorbed, *forbid*.
 vor brec, *broke*.
 vore, *before, (ut p. 279. ubi ta-
men potest idem etiam esse quod
for, viz. vore þat, for that. Et
tamen vore rectius forsā omit-
tas cum Ar.) fore, therefore, for
them, hereof.*
 voreward, *forward, thence, for-
ward*.
 vorewarde sive uore warde, *con-
dition, covenant, agreement,
league, bargain, compact*.
 vor lay, *lay with, was guilty of
unlawfull copulation with*.
 vor lore sive vorlore, *forlorn, for
lost, lost*.
 vor sauý, *to save, for to save*.
 vorsoke, *forsook*.
 vorst, *first*.
 vorste, *frost*. At pag. 398. *fresh
denotat, id quod ex Ar. li-
quet.*
 vorsuerye, *forswear, abjure*.
 vor suolwe, *swallow*.
 vort, *till, untill, for to*.
 vorte sive uor te, *for to, till,
untill*.

vorþ,

- vorþ, *thenceforth, because, went forth, go forth.*
 vor þanne, *for this reason.*
 vor þey, *for that, upon that account.*
 vorto, *till.*
 vorzef, *forgave.*
 vor zite, *forgotten, forgot.*
 vot, *foot.*
 uou, *few.*
 voud, p. 506. *vowed.* sed vond, *i. e. found, malim.*
 vourteþe, *fourteenth.*
 vourty, *forty.*
 vouted, *footed.*
 uowe, *foes.*
 voweson, *advowson.*
 vp, *up, upon, with, by, according to, on, to, got up.* vp to down, *up and down.*
 vpard, *upwards.*
 vpe, *upon.* vpe & thine, p. 502. *upon thee and thine; ubi the in textu desideratur.*
 vpen, *upon.* Here I must note, that in I. Maccabees IV. 15. *upon* is the same as *about*, or, as the vulgar Latin, *usque*. So that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men. *Et ceciderunt ex illis usque ad tria millia virorum.* But in the Gr. καὶ ἑπείσον ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς ἀνδρας τρισχιλίας.
 upe on, *upon.*
 vp frete, *devour'd up.*
 vp iholde, *upheld.*
 vppard, *upwards.*
 vppe, *upon, above, open.* vppe weþer, *upon which, upon whether.*
 vprightes, *upright.*
 vprizt, *upright, directly.*
 vprýsýnge *sive* vp rýsýng, *resurrection.*
 vp take, *surrender up.*
 vp walle, *swell up.*
 yr, *our.*
 ure, *our.*
 vrmýnde, *ran.*
 vrne, *run.*
 vrning, *running, rising.*
 vrnst, *runnest.*
 vs, *use.*
 uvel, *ill, evil, diseases.* adeo ut sit pro unel.
 vuele, *well, sick, uneasy.* wel vuele, *(pro wel vnele,) very badly, very ill.*
 vus, *us.*
 uuste, *wist, knew.*
 výtfeþe, *fifteenth.*
 výtý, *fifth.*
 výtýþe, *fifteenth.*
 vyl, *vile, foul.*
 výtlyche, *vilely, foully.*
 výnde, *find.*
 vyss, *fish.*
 výtssares, *fishers.*
 vyte, *know.*
 výtue, *five.*

W.

- wad, *what.*
 wader, *father.*
 wadyr, *water.*
 waillaway, *alass.*
 walle, *walls.*
 wam, *whom, which, whence.* to wam, *of which, to what.*
 wan, *when, which, whence, where-as, whom, gat, got.* wan so, *to whom.*

- whomsoever. wan he bytroc, to was, whose, which, ways, whom,
wham he committed. 'twas, was.
wanede, decreas'd. was be dene, continued.
wanene, whence. wasseyl, wassail, sive wosehail.
wanhope, despair. pær hale, pær hælle, pere
hale, salve, salve sis, sis sal-
vane, when, whence, gat, got, vus, ave. God save you, God
wan, won. of wanne þei, of speed you, God bless or be with
what country they were, whence you, God prosper you, all hail,
they were. your health, a health, be mer-
ry, &c. [See queme.] In
wanne ther of, diminished thereby. Chronico Caxtoni z ii b ha-
ward, toward. bemus, And when they shuld
warde, watch, ward, keeping, cu- take ther leue of him. a squyer
stody, guard, guardianship. in that was called Stephen that
warde, in custody, in keeping. was full priue with the for-
þat in warde hym were bytake, said Roger thurgh his coun-
that were committed to him in selle yaf them all such a
ward or in trust. drinke that the lest of them
warded, should ward, defend. all slept ii. dais & ii. nyghtis.
wardein, guardian. Sed in Cod. Ar. pro such a
wardeins, wardens, keepers. drinke legitur suche a wassaylle
wardi, defend. to drynk. Upon this occasion
wardy, keep, defend. I cannot but insert a remark-
ware, ward, defend, where, whi- able Fragment (about the
ther. ware so, where so, where- Name and Division of Eng-
soever. land) that was given me by
wareson, reward, riches. Vide my ingenious and worthy
garyson. Friend Mr. John Murray, be-
war inne, wherein. ing one of the Vellam Frag-
warnesture, fortification, defence, ments that I have mention'd
garrison. in §. II. of my Discourse at
war of, whereof. the end of Heming's Char-
war þorn, whereby, wherefore. tulary:
warto truste, to what to trust.
waruore, wherefore, for it.
warýson, reward, settlement.

* * * * *

And now he ys alle so hole y fonde,
As whan he was y leyde on grounde.

And

And gýf ge wille not ¹ trow me,
 Goth to Westmýstere, and ge mow se.
 In that tyme Seynt Albion,
 For Goddýs loue, ² tholed martirdome,
 And xl. zere with schame & ³ schonde
 Was ⁴ drowen oute of Englund.
 In that tyme ⁵ weteþ welle,
 Cam ferst wassaýle & drynkehaýl
 In to this londe, with owte ⁶ wene,
 þurghe a maýde ⁷ brýgh and ⁸ schene.
 Sche was ⁹ cleput maýde ýnge.
 For hur many dothe rede & sýnge
 Lordýngýs ¹⁰ gent & free.
 This lond hath ý hadde namýs thre.
 Ferst hit was cleput Albýon,
 And sýth ¹¹ for Brute Bretayne a non.
 And now ýnglonde clepýd hit ýs,
 Aftir maýde ýnge ý wysse.
 Thilke ýnge fro Saxone was come,
 And with here many a moder sonne.
 For gret hungure ý understonde
 ýnge went oute of hure londe.
 And thorow leue of oure kýng
 In this lande sche hadde restýng,
 As meche lande of þe kýng sche ¹² bade,
 As with a bole hýde ¹³ me mýgth sprede.
 þe kýnge ¹⁴ graunt he bonne.
 A strong castel sche made sone.
 And when þe castel was al made,
 þe kýng to the mete sche ¹⁵ bade.
 The kýng graunted here a none.
 He wýst not what thay wold done.

 And sayde to ¹⁶ ham in this manere,
 “ The kýng to morow schal ete here.

¹ Believe. ² Suffered. ³ Confusion. ⁴ Driven, drawn. ⁵ Know ye. ⁶ Doubt. ⁷ Bright.
⁸ Fair. ⁹ Called. ¹⁰ Gentle. ¹¹ From, because of. ¹² Requested, desired. ¹³ Men
 might. ¹⁴ Granted her request. ¹⁵ Bid. ¹⁶ Them.

" He and alle hys men,
 " ¹ Euer one of vs and one of them,
 " To geder schal sitte at þe mete.
 " And when thay haue al most y ete,
 " I wole say wassayle to the kyng,
 " And sle hym with oute any ² lesyng.
 " And loke that ge in this mauere
 " Eche of zow sle his ³ fere.

And so sche dede thenne,
 Slowe the kyng and alle hys men.
 And thus, thorowgh here ⁴ queyntyse,
 This londe was wonne in this wyse.
⁵ Syth a non sone an ⁶ swythe
 Was Englund ⁷ deled on fyue,
 To fyue kynggys trewelyche,
 That were nobyl and swythe ryche.
 That one hadde all the londe of Kente,
 That ys free and swythe gente.
 And in hys lond bysshopus tweye.
 Worthy men ⁸ where theye.

The archebysshop of Caunturberȳ,
 And of Rochestere þat ys mery.

The kyng of Essex of ⁹ renon

He hadde to his porcion

Westschire, Barkschire,

Soussex, Southamptshire.

And ther to Dorsetshyre,

All Cornewalle & Deuenshire. }

All thys were of hys ¹⁰ anpyre. }

þe kyng hadde on his honde

Fyue Bysshopes starke & strong.

Of Salusbury was þat on,

* * * * *
 * * * * *
 * * * * *
 * * * * *

¹ Every. ² Lye. ³ Companion. ⁴ Stratagem. ⁵ After. ⁶ Very. ⁷ Divided.
⁸ Were. ⁹ Renown. ¹⁰ Empire.

wast, *fast*.

wat, *hap, luck, which*.

wat loker [*f. lokeþ*] yt agte her?
and what does it at all signify
here?

wate, *fate*.

watloker, *much rather*.

watte, *wet*.

wawe, *move*.

wayn, *waggon*.

wayþe, *wrath*.

we, *wo, when, well, with, we,*
were. we ne weneth, *we think*
not. we nome, p. 506. *were or*
was taken.

wed, *waded, went, passed*.

wedde, *pledge*.

weddes, *pledges*.

wede. *peða, (vestes,) cloaths, ha-*
bit, garments. Item *pledge,*
token, sign. uti etiam, *needs.*

wede, *be mad, to rage*.

wedew, *widow*.

wel, *much, very, too, well, full,*
in good plight, a great deal.

wel lygtloker, *more easily.* wel

mo, *many more, much more,*

very many more, many besides.

wel vnneþe, *very unwillingly.*

wel more, *much more.* wel

the more volc, *by far the*

more people. wel vawe, *very*

gladly. wel bytyme, *well be-*

times, very soon. welwonder,

very wonderfull. wel vnder-

stonde, *well inform'd.* wel vn-

derstod of, *was well apprized*

of, wel narwe, very narrow-

ly, very strictly. wel muche

wo, *very much wo, very much*

harm. wel vawe, *very readily,*

very chearfully. wel iwar, *ve-*

ry wary. wel softe, *very soft-*

ly. wel sore aferd, *very much*

afraid.

weld, *wield, govern.*

welde, (*silva,*) *wold, wood, a fo-*

rest, a lawne, a woody place.

welkne, *loft.*

welle, *fell.*

welle, *very.* welle many a toune,

a great many towns.

wemen, *yeomen, common men.*

wemme, *wem, blemish, spot, blot,*

speck. They use the word a

wem, *for a small fault, hole,*

decay, or blemish, especially in

Cloth, in Essex to this day.

wemmy, *defile, pollute.*

wemmynge, *hurt, ab* *Angl. Sax.*

pem, quod videsis.

wen, *when.*

wende, *go, fly, went, ween'd,*

think, thought, suppose, sup-

pos'd, desired, should go, would

come, would go, to go, gone,

turn'd, turn, to turn, he thought,

she thought. wende out, *should*

go out. he wende wel him sult to

honge sone, he verily thought,

that himself should be hang'd

soon. wende be, *thought to be.*

wenden, *go.*

wene, *ween, think.*

wened, *altar.*

weneþ, *think.*

wenne, *go.*

wenyþ, *thinketh, think.*

weoden, *weeds.*

weoles, *wheels.*

wep, *wept, weep.*

wepe, *wept.*

wepinde,

- wepiade, *weeping*.
 wepne, *weapons*.
 wepude, *weeping*.
 wepynd sive wepynde, *weeping*.
 wer sive per, *whether, where, when*.
 werd, *word*.
 were, *might be, may be, should be, would be, where, was, wast, whether, weary, should, might be, be. were vndo, should be undone; should be disannulled*.
 werede, *wearied, toiled*.
 wernȳ, *afflict, grieve, offend*.
 werre, *war, war upon, should be*.
 werry, *make war upon, war*.
 werse, *worse, worst*.
 werste sive werst, *first*.
 wery, *very*.
 wess sive wesse, *washed*.
 wether, *whether*.
 wetȳng ȳe, *assuring you, making you to know*.
 weue, *wave, go. A. Sax. pagian, movere*.
 weued, *altar*.
 wex, *arose*.
 weylaway! *well-away! alas!*
 wham, *whom, which*.
 whanne, *when*.
 whelle, *well*.
 whenne, *whence*.
 wher, *whether*.
 while, *will*.
 whilome, (olim,) *ab A. Sax. hpilon, aliquando, inquit Skinnerus, sometime*.
 with, *with*.
 wi, *while*.
 willesfull, *wilfull, evil*.
 willi, *to will, to manage*.
 wilned sive wilnede, *willed*.
 wimman wrenche, *women's guile, a woman's guile*.
 winne, *get, vanquish, overcome*.
 wist, *knew, might know*.
 wiste, *kept, wist, knew, understood*.
 wit, *mock. a wit legat, a mock legat*.
 wite, *defend, keep, rule, know, knows*.
 witesone, *whitson*.
 witethe, *know*.
 wiþout en ende sive with outen ende, *without end*.
 withsede, *withsaid, gainsaid*.
 withsegge sive with segge, *withsay*.
 witie, *keep, defend, guard*.
 witye, *defend*.
 wizt, *creature, man, wight*.
 wo, *who, one, grief, grieve, sorry, wo, affliction, plague, harm, loss, distempers, wickedness. wo so, who so, whoever, whosoever. as wo seþ sive seȳþ vel seiþ, as one saith, as the saying is, as if one should say. wo sey? who hath seen? who ever saw? wo þat myzte, whosoever might. wo seȳþ, who saith, one saith, the saying is, one may say*.
 wod, *mad, angry, madness*.
 wode, *mad*.
 wodemen, *madmen*.
 woder, *whither*.
 woz, *wo, loss*.
 woke, *week*.
 wakes, *weeks*.
 wol, *full, well*.
 wolde, *wild, would. wolde he*

- so nolde, whether he would or no.
- wole, will.
- wolle, would, will, wool.
- wolpakces, woolpacks.
- wolton, wilt.
- wom, loss. to wom þe þele þe kȳnedom, p. 354. to the great loss of the kingdom. & in marg. to wrothur hele helde the kyngdom, held the kyngdom to it's great loss.
- wombe, belly.
- womede, wombed.
- won, boot, remedy, store, plenty, got, trouble. of luper won, by reason of sad trouble, out of meer concern.
- wond, found. me wond, men found, were found.
- wonde, found, contrived, won, wan.
- wondede, tryed, endeavoured.
- wonder, wondrous, wonderfull.
- wonderliche, wonderfully.
- wone, custom, accustomed.
- wonede sive woned, continued, tarried, dwelt, lived, found. In the North the word wonne or wun signifies to dwell even now. So they say, where won you, i. e. where dwell you? Ab Anglo-Sax. punian sive gepunian, habitare, frequentare.
- woneden, lived, dwelt.
- woneþ, continueth, decreaseth.
- wonyng, dwelling, habitation.
- wonke, weeks.
- wonye, dwell, live, inhabit.
- wonyeþ, dwell.
- wonyng sive wonyng, habitation, dwelling.
- woode wroth, mad with anger.
- wop, weeping.
- worderliche, p. 345. (vel potius wonderliche) wonderfully.
- worl, world.
- worre, war upon, war.
- worrede, warred, warred upon, robbed, worried. to be worried in the North is the same as to be choak'd. Wopian in the old Saxon is to wander, to stray or go astray; and pepigean is to provoke to wrath or anger, to wrong or abuse, to trouble, molest or vex, to worry or worry sive worry.
- worri, war.
- worry, war upon, disturb, worry, war, make war.
- worshipliche, worshipfully, honourably.
- worst, shalt be.
- worten, worts.
- worþ, will be, shall be, shall have, he will be, worthy, forth, go forth. worþ understonde, will be remembered.
- worþe, be, shall be, will be, wrath, angry. & let hym worþe all out, and let him be altogether at his own will.
- wor þere, shall there be.
- worþeþ, shall be, shall wax.
- worþi, honour.
- wost, knowest, would'st. that thous us wost abbe an honge, that thou would'st have hang'd us.
- wot, know, knoweth, knows.
- wote, know, wot, take care, knew, knows.
- wotest,

wotest, *knowest.*

woper, *whether.*

wou, *wrong, wo, loss, grief, hurt.*

wouk, *weeks.*

wouke, *week, weeks.*

wounde, *wounded.*

wounden some, *some of his wounds.*

woute, *without.*

wow, *damage, wo.*

wowz, *wo.*

wrake, *vengeance, revenge.*

wrast, *wrest.* Ab Angl. Sax. to extort or pull away by violence.

Many knyght of sadelle was kast,
& many stede with him was wrast,
& many oþer went o stray,
þe bidelle broken sadelle away.

Rob. of Brunne's Chron. in K. Arthur.

wrapped sive wrappede, *angred, displeased.*

wraththe wod, *down right anger.*

wrecche, *miserable, wretched, wretch.*

wrecchede, *wretchedness, misery.*

wrecched hed vel hede, *wretchedness, misery.*

wrecchelyche, *wretchedly, miserably.*

wrech, *vengeance.*

wreche, *revenge, the revenge, vengeance, the vengeance, misery, wretchedness.*

wrechede, *misery, wretchedness.*

wrechede hed, *wretchedness.*

wrechedom, *wretchedness.*

wreke, *avenged, revenge, avenge.*

wrenche, *dolus, trap, deceit, craft, guile.* In *Caxton's Chronicle*, after *K. Edward the First's* men had taken *Berwick*, 'tis said, these rhythms were spoke by the English by way of derision :

Margan did after conseile,

& wrouht him self to wroþerheile.

¶ Thes scaterand scottys hold I for sottis, of wrenches vn ware. Erli in a mornynge, in an euell tymynge, went ye fro Dunbarre. But for wrenches we have (not so rightly) wrecches in the *Prose Additions to the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Heralds Office.* For thus the words are there : þis skyterende Scottes held vs for sottys, of wrecches vnwar. Erly in a morwenynge, in an yuel tymynge, ydryue þey were fro Dunbar.

wroz, *wroth.*

wrothe, *angry, loss.* to wroþe hele, *to the loss of health or safety.* Et sic etiam wrotherhele, & wrothur hele. Neque aliter his in versibus Robertus de Brunne (in parte prima *Chronice*) :

He passed Humber, destroyed þe lond,
 & brent & robbed alle þat he fond.
 Condage herd it sone ¹ seie,
 He dight his oste to stop his weie.
 Margan herd telle, þat Condage
 Com with grete oste & outrage.
 He turned bak bigan to fle
 South fro cuntre to cuntre.
 Fer in to Wales fled Morgan,
 & Condage folowed, & hym ouer ran,
 & þer in Wales Morgan slouh.
 þorgh þat has it name now.
 Clou Morgan is now þe name,
 For Morgan died in þat same.

*Deinde de Romanorum loquela
 quadam ad Belinum & Brennum,
 cum ipsis pugnantes, sermonem*

*habens, hunc in modum scri-
 bit :*

To zow it was a wikke conseile,
 þat ze salle se fulle wroþerheile.
 With suylk vpbraid þei þan ² missaid,
 & grete strokes on þam laid,
 Obak ageyn þei did þam go,
 & did þam bray & crie for wo.

wrothore, *wrath*, more angry.

*And here it must be noted, that
 for prottore in p. 465. I think
 should be read prottore, i. e.*

wrath, which is an easy mis-
 take, the Saxon *p* being so much
 like a *p*.

wroþþe, *wrath*, in *wrath*, in *anger*,
angry, *enraged*.

wste, *knew*.

wu, *why*, *how*, *that*.

wuch, *philc*, *what*. wuch so, *who*
ever, *who so ever*, *what so*,
whatsoever. wuch mys auen-
 ture? *what misadventure or*

misfortune? wuch onouers? *how*
great honours? wuch alf turn
 he nuste þo, *which part to turn*
to he knew not then.

wuche, *what*.

wuche stonde, *withstand*.

wuderward, *whitherward*, *whither*.

wule, A. Sax. *hpile*, *while*, *some*
time, *a while*, *formerly*, *a while*
ago, *in old time*, *in days of*
yore.

wurche, *work*.

wurne, *fail*.

wurnde, *denyed*.

wurth, *worth*.

¹ Said. ² Spoke against them, or said contrary to them.

wurþe, worthy.

wuste, known, kept, warded, governed, wist, know, knew, defended, would or should keep, might know, understood, held, knowing.

wuteþ, know.

wýcke, mortal, wicked.

wyckemen, wicked men.

wygztes, creatures, animals. *Angl. Sax. piht, i. e. creatura, animal. ealle cpice pihta, omnia animalia, sive all living creatures. The word is commonly spoke of men.*

So that no wight of the stooke roiall,
By statute olde tym ye shuld no man seen at all
In purpill clad, but othyr kynge or qwene.
In hold tym past thus it hath bene seen.

*None but
Kings and
Queens
wore purple
in old time.*

Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary MS. penes amiciss. V. Tho. Rawlinsonum, quem quidem Codicem jam supra notavi [in voc. cleric] longe emendationem esse, quam Caxtoni editionem typis excusam.

wyle, sometime, formerly, a while ago.

wylnede sive wyllnede, willed, desired.

wýlneþ, willeth.

wýlný, will, desire.

wýmpel, a kercher or veil.

wynde, go.

wyne, in trouble.

wýs, I wish.

wýst, should keep.

wyste, knew.

wyt, with, knowledge.

wyte, know, ward, keep, defend, tell, understand, white.

wyteþ, know, keep, defend.

wyþ, in. *Nam wyþ processyon (p. 406.) idem est quod in procession.*

wyþe, in. wyþe kýnge's daye Vortýger, in the days of king Vortiger.

wyþerwýne, adversary.

wytie, continue, keep, betake.

wýttesonetyd, *Whitsontide*. There are many opinions about the original of the Name of *Whitsontide*, all which I shall here forbear noting, unless it be one, which is not taken notice of by our common Etymologists, but occurs in fol. liiii.a. of a very rare book (given me by that curious young Gentleman, my Friend, Mr James West of Balliol-Coll. and was) printed in 8vo. by Winken de Worde, in the late dwelling House of his Master William Caxton in King's Street Westminster. This Book is call'd *Sermons in the Prologue* (for it consists of a Course of Homilies, in

* See Somner's Sax. Dict. in voce.

which are many odd Stories) and is said to be taken out of Legenda Aurea: and because it speaketh of all the high feasts of the Year, in the Prologue it is said, I wyll and praye that it be called festyvall. And indeed it generally goes by no other Name than Festival among curious Men, who are very inquisitive after Copies of it. The Words to our purpose are these :

¶ In die pentecostes.

GOOD men & wymmen this day is called Wytsonday | by cause the holy ghoost brought wytte and wysdom in to Cristis discyples | and so by her prech- yng after in to all cristendom. Thenne maye ye vnderstonde that many hath wytte | but not wysdom. For there ben many that hath wytte to preche well | but there ben few that haue wys- dom to do well. There be many wyse prechers & techers | but her lyuyng is no maner thyng after her prechyng. Also there be many that labour to haue wytte and connyng | but there ben fewe trauaylleth to come to good lyuynge. For who so hath wytte & connyng to gete good with fayre subtyll wordes be they neuer soo false | he is wyse | but wytte of holynesse

is not set by. For he that can gete good falsely with knackis and mowes he is a wyse mā | but he that for- saketh the wytte of this world is a fowle.

wytye, *keep, defend.*

wytȳþ, *know.*

Y.

ȳaf, *gave.*

ȳarkedede, *prepared.*

ȳbe sive ȳ be, *been, desired, bid.*

ȳ bedede, *desired, bid.*

ȳ bo, *been.*

yboned, *boned.*

y bore, *born.*

ybrogt, *are brought, are taken.*

ȳbroke, *broken.*

yc, *I.*

y cagt, *caught, catch'd.*

ȳch, *I.* ȳch drede, *I fear.* ȳch wene, *I ween, I think.*

ychabbe, *I have.* ȳchabbe ȳseyd, *I have said.*

ychelle, *I will.*

ȳchcholle, *I shall.*

ȳchȳlle, *I will.*

ȳ cholle sive ȳcholle, *I will, I shall.*

ȳchot, *I wot, I know.*

y cleped, *called.*

y clepu, *called.*

y clepud, *called.*

ȳ cluped sive ȳcluped, *called.*

ȳclupeþ, *called.*

y come sive ycome, *come.*

ycorue, *cut up, rooted up.*

ȳdemd, *judg'd, condemn'd.*

ȳdemed,

ydemed, *condemned.*
 ydo sive y do, *done, ended, made, he made, committed, put, undone, fought, done to, to do.*
 ydone, *undone, done.*
 y driue, *driven.*
 ydryue, *derived, brought, drove, driven.*
 ydygt, *ordained, set, pitch'd.*
 yede, *went. See eode.*
 yegged, *edged.*
 yeme, *aim, heed, care.*
 yerdes, *rods.*
 yeue, *gave.*
 yfagt, *fat.*
 y fere, *together.*
 yfleynd, *banished.*
 yflou, *fled, banished, drove.*
 y flowe sive yflowe, *fled.*
 yfloynd, *put to flight.*
 yfounded sive y fonded, *tryed, essay'd, experienced. wellyfounded, very expert.*
 yfuld, *fill'd.*
 ygadered, *gathered.*
 yzete sive yzete, *eat.*
 yzene, *given.*
 ygo, *gone.*
 yzolde, *yielded.*
 ygurd, *girded, girt.*
 ygyne, *given.*
 ygÿue, *given.*
 yharded, *hardened.*
 y heled sive yheled, *arrayed, covered, oyled, anointed.*
 yhent, *kept off, stopp'd.*
 yhered, *praised.*
 yholde sive y holde, *holden, held, accounted, used, reckoned.*
 yholde vp, *held up, kept up, sprung up.*

yholpe, *help'd.*
 y hote sive yhote, *called.*
 yhure, *hear, heareth, he would hear.*
 yknowe, *acknowledge, known.*
 y kud sive ykud, *known.*
 ylad, *carried, translated, oyled, anointed, led.*
 ylaste, *lasted.*
 ylef, *believe.*
 yleuede, *believed.*
 yliche sive yliche, *alike, like.*
 yloked, *ordained.*
 y lome sive ylome, *olim, aliquando, nunc, whilam, formerly, sometime, sometimes, some time ago, for, heretofore, some while, one while, lately, soon, often, frequently.*
 y lore sive ylore, *lost.*
 ylych, *like.*
 ylyche, *like.*
 ym, *it.*
 ymad, *made.*
 y menged sive ymenged, *vel y mengd, mingled.*
 ymone, *in many, in more than one.*
 yn, *to.*
 ynabbe, *I have not.*
 ynam non, *I am none. ynam nozt, I am not.*
 yne ssal, *I shall or will not.*
 y nele, *I will not.*
 ynelle, *I will not.*
 y nome sive ynome, *taken, given, got.*
 y not sive ynot, *I wot not, I know not.*
 y nou sive ynou, *enough, much, very much, very, a great deal.*
 yoblyged, *bound.*

yoe, joy.
 yolde, yielded.
 yor, the old.
 y paid, pleased.
 y paied, pleased.
 ypayd sive y payd, pleased.
 y payed, pleased.
 y pigt, pitched.
 yplygt, plighted, promised.
 yponyted, pointed.
 ypoused, espoused.
 yproued, proved.
 yprowed, approved.
 ypynd, starved, pined.
 yrad, advised.
 yre, iron, anger, her, hair, irons,
 fetters.
 yrede, praised.
 yrest, rested.
 yreys, Irish.
 ys, his, them, it.
 y say sive ysay, saw, he saw, was
 seen.
 yse, see, saw, maist see.
 ysed, said.
 yselde, seal'd.
 ysend, sent.
 ysene, seen, be seen, to be seen,
 to be known.
 yseþ sive y seþ, see.
 y sey sive ysey, seen, saw, seeing,
 see.
 y seye sive yseye, seen, saw, saw-
 est, seeing, should see.
 y siwed, followed.
 ysmered, besmeared, anointed.
 ysmýte, smote.
 ysode, sodden, boyl'd.
 y some, simul, welcome, seamed,
 agreeable, together, at once.
 y sond, sent.

yspend, spent.
 yssape, shape, form.
 yssend, shent, confounded, dis-
 pers'd, spoiled, brought to con-
 fusion.
 yssent, spoiled, confounded.
 yssewed, shewed.
 yssote, shot.
 yssryue, shriven, confess'd.
 ysuch, see.
 ysuope, swept.
 y suore vel ysuore, sworn. ysuore
 holde oþes sive ysuore helde othe,
 sworn or taken othes to hold or
 be true.
 ysuowe sive yswowe, in a swoon,
 swoon'd.
 y swike, deceive.
 ysýb, akin.
 yþe, thrive.
 yþen, lusty.
 y þoled, suffered.
 ýtol, told.
 ýuelde, felt, feel'd.
 ýuet, fetcht.
 yuman, yeoman, common man.
 ýuolled, baptized. bote hii ýuol-
 led, except they were baptized.
 yuortrou, præsumptuous, over-
 confident. þat yuortrou þou art
 more to me of þý broþer deþ,
 that thou art too mistrustfull
 of me, as if I were the cause of
 thy brother's death.
 ýusteyned, sustained.
 ýut, yet.
 ýuýled, defiled.
 y war sive ýwar, aware, take
 care.
 ýwemmed, hurt, spotted, damaged.
 ýwend, gone, come.

y went,

y went, *turned, changed.*

y wist, *kept.*

ȳwoned, *wont, used, used to be.*

ȳworred, *made war upon, warred upon.*

ȳwort, *wrought.*

y worþe sive ȳworþe, *work, do, manage, to be, be.*

ȳworþþe, *be.*

ywounde, *were wounded.*

ȳwox, *grown.*

ywrye sive y wrye, *arrayed.*

ȳwust sive ȳwust, *kept, defended.*

ȳwylned, *willed, desired.*

y wys sive ȳwys, *certe, certainly, surely.*

y wyte sive ywyte, *know, understand.*

y yete, *eat.*

Z.

zare, *ready.*

zarkede, *prepared, made ready.*

zat, *gate.*

ze, ye, yea, *so.*

zef, *gave.*

zelde, *yield, yielded.*

zer, *year, years.*

zere, *year.*

zerne, *earnestly.*

zeue, *give, gave.*

zifþ, *giveth.*

zimmes, *gemms, jewells.*

zolde, *yielded, should yield.*

zonge, *young.*

zut, *yet, tho. þat nas nozt þe zut itake, that was not as yet taken.*

zute, *yet.*

INDEX.

A

ABbendone abbey built p. 281
 Abbess (an) married 484
 Acres taken by K. Richard I. 487
 Adelbold (K.) 262
 Adelbrýgt (K.) 262
 Adelred (K.) 262. his Exploits against the Danes 262, 263. he dies, and is buried at Westminster 264
 Adrian the emperour 72. tames the Jews *ibid.*
 Aeldred, or Ethelred, made king 289. grievously whipp'd with Wax Candles by his Mother, when he was a Child, which made him hate Wax Candles ever after 290. defiles the Font at his baptism *ibid.* is crown'd by St. Dunstan, but not very readily *ibid.* is strangely perplex'd by the Danes, according as St. Dunstan prophesied of him 291. his Son Edmund Ironside no Bastard 292, 293. K. Ethelred gives a great Sum of Money to the Danes, to go back into their own Country, 294. but they return again *ibid.* which is a great Affliction and Plague to him *ibid.* upon the death of

his first Queen he marries Emma, Sister to the Duke of Normandy 294, 295. by whom he hath two Sons Alfred and St. Edward 295. orders all the Danes to be kill'd on St. Brice's day *ibid.* gives Swane 30000. l. to return to Denmark 297. raises a very great Army *ibid.* but to little purpose against the Danes 297, 298. sends his two young Sons Alfred and St. Edward, with their Mother, into Normandy 300. goes to Normandy, and stays there 'till Swane was dead *ibid.* his Return *ibid.* lyes sick at Cosham 301. his Death *ibid.*

Ælthryth. See Elfred.

Ages (seven) of the World 9

Albanak 23

Albon (St.) 82

Aldred, Alfred or Alured, elder Brother of K. Edward the Confessor, murdered perfidiously, with his Companions, by E. Godwin at Guilford 326, 327.

Alemaine. See Alimaine.

Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, imprisoned by K. Stephen 449, 450. and forced to surrender his Castle of Newark to the King 449. and another noble

- noble Castle 450. at first a Builder of Castles, and afterwards of Minsters of Religion *ibid.*
 Alfen. See Alphege.
 Alfred (King) 264. anointed at Rome *ibid.* fights a great many Battles with the Danes *ib.* is brought very low by them *ibid.* St. Cuthbert appears to him *ibid.* after which he prospers mightily against the Danes 265. makes peace with some of the Danes 266. is Godfather to Gurmund the Dane *ibid.* but then other Danes are his bitter Enemies *ibid.* whom nevertheless he brings to shame *ibid.* his Excellencies *ibid.* divides his land into Hundreds and Tythings 267. raises many Abbeys *ibid.* dies, and is buried at Winchester *ibid.* See Aldred.
 Alfye, Mother of K. Edgar, builds Shaftsbury Abbey 284
 Alfye, Mother of St. Edw. the Martyr. See Elfred.
 Alimaine or Alemaine (Henry of) born 527. murdered at Viterbium 571.
 Allectus sent against Carausius 79. and slays him in battle *ibid.* after which he himself is beat, and slain by Asclepiod 80.
 Allen (Tho.) 609, 610, 611
 Alphege's or Alfen's (St.) body inshrined at Canterbury 319
 Alured. See Aldred.
 Alyngton 713
Amba parte è Galfr. Mon. 184
 Ambresbury, the great Stones upon the Down there are brought out of Ireland 148.
 Ambresbury Nunnery founded 291
 Analaf, King of Northumberland 272. comes as a Musitian into King Athelstan's tent *ibid.*
 Androge and Tennant K. Lud's sons 47. Androge made Earl of Kent 48. Androge, Earl of Kent, his difference with K. Cassibel 53, 54. his Letters to Julius Cæsar, inviting him into England 54. See Androw.
 Androw, or Androge, King of Lesser Britain 101. assists Greater Britain 102.
 Anselm, Archbp. of Canterbury, flies out of England, for the wickedness of K. William Rufus 417. his dream of William Rufus 420. is restored to the Archbishoprick by Henry I. 422.
 Antioch (Siege of) 399
 Antonine the emperour 72
 Arches (Siege of the Castle of) 409
 Armorike, how the country thereof took the Name of Britain 92, 94
 Arthur, Earl of Britain, asserts his right to the Crown of England 492. but is taken prisoner by K. John *ibid.* and comes to an untimely end 493
 Arthur (King) begot 159. and his

his Sister Anne 161. he is made King at Cylýcestre 166 goes against the Saxons, and beats them 167. and after that besieges their Captain Colgrin in York 168. sends Cadour, Earl of Cornwall, against Baldulf, Colgrin's brother, *ibid.* and Baldulf is beat 168. provides himself of power against Theldryk or Cheldryk 169. and beats him 170. makes a covenant with his enemies 171. which they break *ibid.* and are thereupon pursued by Arthur 172. his Speech upon that occasion to his men *ibid.* his Arms 174. his Sword Calybourn *ibid.* beats his enemies near Bath *ibid.* in which battel Colgrin, Baldulf and Teldryk or Cheldryk are slain 175. goes to Scotland to assist his Nephew Howel, King of Little Britain 176. and discomfits the Scots 177. who become subject to him 178. makes three kings *ibid.* marries a noble Wife, Guerwar or Gunnore by name 179. goes to Ireland, and conquers it *ibid.* wins Iseland *ibid.* and Gothland 180. and the Orcades *ibid.* lives afterwards for twelve Years in the greatest Splendour and Magnificence, and in such regal State, as he had not his peer at that time *ibid.* wins Norway 182. and Denmark *ibid.* his Acquisitions in

France 183. where he fights singly with Duke Follon or Frolle 184. and at last kills him 186. after he had wan France, he gets Normandy and Aungeo *ibid.* he settles all things in France, and returns to England 187. his round table *ibid.* the Knights of his round table 188. this Feast of the round table kept by him, in the greatest Splendour, at Carleon, at Whitsonetide 187, 189. at which time he is there crown'd 189. and at the same time his Queen is crowned also 190. at this Feast the Ladies sat in a separate Place from the Men, according to an old British custom *ibid.* the variety of Exercises and Sports at this Feast 192. K. Arthur gives the Archbishoprick of Carleon to his Uncle St. David *ibid.* and disposeth well of other Bishopricks 193. messengers to him from Rome *ibid.* who deliver to him a letter from Lucie, the Senator of Rome *ibid.* his counsel upon that occasion 195. the great Assistance that he hath against the Romans 200. his Answer to the messengers *ibid.* entrusts the Land with Modred, and with his Queen 201. his strange dream at Sea 202. the signification of it *ibid.* comes to Barbesflet 203. hears of a strange gyant *ibid.* is conducted by his companions, Bedwer and Gay, (who had before inform'd themselves about him) towards the.

the gyant 203, 206. encounters him 207. and kills him 208. the Emperour comes against him in France 209. commands Lucye the Senatour to go out of France *ibid.* the great courage of three of his knights 209, 210. and of six thousand of his Britains 211. he rewards them all well 212. sends the prisoners to Paris *ibid.* lays an ambushment for Lucye 213. the comforting of Arthur to his men 214. a bloody battel between him and Lucye the Senatour 215. in which he comes off victorious 219. and afterwards orders the Lords to be honourably buried *ibid.* how he was betrayed by his Nephew Modred 220. he fights with Modred, and puts him to flight 221. his Queen becomes a Nun at Carleon *ibid.* he encounters Modred again, and beats him 222. after which he pursues Modred to the Water of Camble in Cornwall *ibid.* where in a bloody battle he cuts off Modred's Head 223. but is mortally wounded there 224. and dies soon after *ibid.* his bones found at Glastonbury *ibid.* & 478.

Aruirag 62. succeeds his brother Guider in the kingdom of Britain 63. beats the Emperour Claudius 63, 64. kills Haym the traitour 64. is be-

sieged by Claudius at Winchester *ibid.* agrees with Claudius 66. and marries Claudius's daughter *ibid.* the Government of Britain left to Aruirag, upon Claudius's return to Rome 67

Asclepiod (K.) 80. fights with and kills Allectus *ibid.* he is crowned 81. slain in battle by Cole Earl of Colchester 83

Assesdone or Asshedoune, the Churches built there by K. Knute 319.

Assesdoune 263. Assesdoune (battels of) 303.

Assesdoune sive Asshedoune, hodie Aston prope Wallingford, in agro Bercheriensi 296

Asshedoune. See Assesdone & Assesdoune.

Astrild, Locryn's Concubine 25. whom he afterwards makes Queen 26. Astrilde and her daughter Auerne both drowned in the Severne 27

Athelstan made and crowned King 271. a good Prince *ibid.* builds many Abbies *ibid.* his success against his enemies 272. a treacherous design against him 273. overcomes the Danes, Scots and Irish, in a great battel at Brymesbury or Brunnesbury 274. throws down the castle of York *ibid.* his charity 275. makes the Welsh pay tribute to him *ibid.* confines the Welsh and the Cor-

- Cornish within certain bounds
ibid. gives part of the holy
 Cross to Malmesbury 276.
 where he is buried *ibid.*
 Athelstan, King Ethelred's sis-
 ter's son, slain 297
 Athelwold (St.) builds Abbing-
 ton abbey 281. and becomes
 the first abbat thereof him-
 self 282. is made bishop of
 Winchester *ibid.* he and K.
 Edgar build many religious
 houses at Winchester 282,
 283. St. Athelwold's death
 292
 Athelyng a name for the right
 full heir to the Crown 354
 Atte Hene 639
 Auerne 26
 Augustus made Emperour 60
 describes and taxes all the
 World *ibid.* calls one Month
 after his own Name 61
 Aunsel, K. of Scotland, his coun-
 sel, upon occasion of Lucie
 Senatour of Rome's letter to
 K. Arthur 199. he is slain
 221
 Aurelius the Emperour 72
 Aurelius and Uter their arrival
 at Totnes 134. to the great
 joy of the Britains, to whose
 Succour they came *ibid.* Au-
 relius is made King by them
ibid. besieges K. Vortiger in a
 castle in the East end of
 Wales 135. takes the castle &
 burns it, with Vortiger in it
 137. becomes mighty famous
 for his skill in Chivalry *ibid.*
 pursues Hengist into the
 North 138. and fights with him
 139. beats him *ibid.* and takes
 him prisoner 141. takes the
 town of Cornboru or Cones-
 burgh 141. after which Hen-
 gist is beheaded, and then
 Vortiger marches to York
 against Hengist's son 142. he
 pardons the said son, and pro-
 vides for him 143. and is mer-
 ciful to others also *ibid.* erects
 Churches, and is a friend to
 Bishops *ibid.* makes good
 laws, goes to several Places,
 and at last comes to Ambres-
 bury 144. consults about e-
 recting a Monument to the
 Britains, that were treacher-
 ously slain at Ambresbury *ib.*
 sends for Merlin out of Wales,
 on purpose to have his direc-
 tion about the Monument 145.
 orders the Stones to be fetcht
 out of Ireland, which had
 been before brought out of
 Africa 147. Aurelius and his
 great men come to Ambres-
 bury, where is a great Feast
 at Whitsontide, and Stone-
 henge is then erected by
 the Art of Merlin 148, 149.
 discomfits Pascence, son of
 Vortiger 149. falls sick at
 Winchester 150. where he is
 poysoned 150, 151. strange
 lights in the firmament, just
 about the time of his death
 151. is buried at Stonehenge
 154.
 Aurely (King) 225
 Austria (the Duke of) takes K.
 Ri-

- Richard the I. 488. his miserable death 489, 490
- Austyn (St.) comes into England, and preaches Christianity there 230. the first Archbishop of Canterbury 231. he enjoins the Britains to be subject to the Archbp. of Canterbury 234. but the Britains refuse this *ibid.*
- Aylbrygt. *See* Ethelbert.
- Aylesbur. castle 230
- B**
- Bachelour of Arts (the Degree of) look'd upon as a very great honour formerly 705
- Bacon (Robert [it should be rather *Roger*]) flourishes 520
- He sometimes retired to Sunningwell in Berkshire 694
- Bagford (John) 639. a letter to him, containing some Remarks upon Geffry Chaucer and his Writings 596. a letter to him concerning a book printed at Tavistock 707
- Baker 584, 609, 677
- Balsom (John of) 545
- Bangor (the great abbey of) 233
- the Monks of Bangor destroy'd by the Saxons 236
- Barkeley (Alexander) 705, 706, 713
- Barkshire, strange disorders committed in that County by the Danes 296. particularly at Assesdoune or Asshedoune, and about Quychelmesley or Quicholmes *ibid.*
- Barons war in the time of K. John, the beginning and progress of it 509, &c. the Barons are assisted by Lewis K. of France 511. who takes for them the Castle of Rochester 512. the Castle of Farnham *ibid.* Winchester *ibid.* the Castle of Odiham *ibid.* and the Tower of London *ibid.* the Barons Warrs in the time of Henry III. 535. they burn a vast many Places 546
- Basian (K.) 76
- Basile (Sir Maci de) 535, & *seqq.*
- Basset (Sir Philip) 548. Basset (Lord) 631
- Bathe 7. Bathe built 28. taken by the Danes 299.
- Bathulf or Bladuth 28
- Battle abbey built by William Conq. 369
- Battle bridge. *See* Stamford.
- Bausein (Sir Stephen) kill'd 532
- Beaulieu (the abbey of) in the New-Forest founded by K. John 493, 513
- Bedford Castle besieged and taken by K. H. III. 519
- Bedwer King of Normandy slain 216
- Befs (John de) 547
- Beghwuththe 551
- Bernulf, K. of the Mercians 257
- vanquished at Elendone by Egbrýgt K. of the West axons 258. is slain *ibid.*
- Beves Son of the Earl of Gloucester, his birth 530
- Bidding the Common Prayers, an

- an old Form thereof 624
 Birinus Bishop of Dorchester 247
 Bladuth 28
 Bleys's (Perce) account of the shape and manners of K. Henry II. 481
 Blount (Thomas) 679
Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophiæ printed at Tavistock 707, &c.
 Boreford 551
 Boru or Burghe (Sir Hubert de) chief Justice of England 517
 an account of his fall, 523, 524.
 he and others are pardoned by the King 526
Bradius, historicus optimæ notæ 292, 318
 Breute, Brute or Bryte (Faukes de) opposes K. Hen. III. 519
 defends himself in Bedford Castle, which however is taken, and he forced to fly *ibid.*
 his brother William and four-score other Knights hanged *ib.*
 Breynford 303
 Bridges (John) 640
 Bristol or Bristow adorn'd and beautified by Robert Earl of Gloucester 433. the Castle with the noble Tower there built by him *ibid.* and the Priory of St. James *ibid.* in which he is buried *ibid.* the Abbey of St. Austin at Bristol founded 479. the Castle of Bristow possess'd by K. Henry the Third's friends 548. but surrendered by the King's Command 552
 Britain so called from Brute 22
 invaded by Julius Cæsar 44
 looseth it's Name, & is called England 256
 Britains (the) sadly persecuted by the Saxons 226 and forced into Wales *ibid.* but take all opportunities of recovering their Lands 229. Christianity always amongst the Britains in Wales from the time of King Lucius 232, 233. the Britains reject St. Austin's command, that they should be subject to the Archbp. of Canterbury 234. call a Parliament, and choose Duke Cadwan to be their King 236 the misery of the Britains in the time of K. Cadwallad or Cadwalladre 251, 252. they fly into Wales upon arrival of the Saxons 254. and live there afterwards 256
 Britannicæ (de mirabilibus) 572
 Brocmayl, Duke of Britain, vanquish'd by the Saxons 235
 Brown 725
 Brumesfeld or Brumefeld Castle 538
 Brunne's (Robert of) Chronicle cited 687. Passages out of it 621, 622, 627, 641, 643, 644, 649, 651, 655, 662, 663, 664, 678, 695, 702, 703, 706, 720, 721, 722, 737, 738. in one of which Passages is a little account of himself 706
 Brunnesbury. See Brymesbury.
 Brute's Birth 10. his Mother died in Child-bed 11. he shoots

shoots his own Father *ibid.*
 his Adventures & Conquests
ibid. the first Lord in Eng-
 land *ibid.* marries Innogen 13
 the courage of his Nephew
 Tourus 19. Brut and Corine-
 us land in Cornwall 20. Brute's
 three Sons 23
 Brute grenshild 28
 Bruton Abbey built by William
 de Mohun 448, 467
 Brymesbury or Brunnesbury
 (battle at) 274
 Budic King of Lesser Britain 110
 Bunsyntone Castle 230
 Burghe. *See* Boru.
 Burghes 484

C

Cadan, K. of Scotland, slain by
 K. Cadwal 246
 Cadour, Earl of Cornwall, his
 great Service to K. Arthur 176
 his Advice upon K. Arthur's
 receiving a Letter from Lucie,
 Senatour of Rome 194, 195
 Cadwal King of Britain 241. a
 difference between him and
 Edwyne K. of Northumber-
 land *ibid.* he is overthrown
 by Edwyne 242. flies into
 Ireland *ibid.* the Hazards he
 undergoes at Sea 242, 243. ar-
 rives in the Isle of Guernsey
 243. falls sick *ibid.* recovered
 by his trusty Servant Bryan
 243, 244. kindly received in
 Little Britain by K. Salomon
 244. he lands at Totness in
 Great Britain 245. beats Pen-

da K. of Mercia, and takes
 him Prisoner *ibid.* after which
 Penda assists him, and Cad-
 wal thereby receives great ad-
 vantage *ibid.* beats his Adver-
 sary K. Edwyne, and slays
 him 245, 246. his Severity af-
 terwards 246. his Victory over
 Osryc K. of Northumber-
 land, whom he slays *ibid.* he
 and Penda war against St. Os-
 wald 249. his death 251

Cadwallad, or Cadwalladre, made
 King of Britain 251. the Mi-
 sery of the Britains in his
 time 251, 252. his sorrowfull
 Complaint thereupon 252.
 goes to Little Britain 253.
 where he is well receiv'd *ibid.*
 his Vision 254. goes to Rome
 255. where he dyes *ibid.*

Cadwan King of Britain 236,
 237. the agreement between
 him and K. Edelfred or Elfrid
ibid. receives K. Edelfred's
 or Elfrid's Queen into his own
 House 237

Calne, a Council there, in which
 the Floor of the Chamber,
 where they sat, fell, but with-
 out hurt to St. Dunstan 287,
 288

Calvert (Benedict Leonard) 725,
 726

Calybourne K. Arthur's Sword
 174

Camber. *See* Kamber.

Came (commonly called Cane)
 Abbey built by William Conq.
 369

Camele (the King of) 409
 Camel.

Camelworthe. *Vide* Tamewurthe.
Cane. *See* Came.

Canterbury built 28. besieged,
taken and burnt by the Danes
298. St. Thomas Archbishop
of Canterbury 469. Baldwin
Archbp. of Canterbury begins
a Chantry at Lambhith 484
Hubert Archbishop of Canter-
bury his death 493. Contest
about the power of Elect-
ing an Archbishop of Canter-
bury *ibid.* and what followed
thereupon 494. Stephen of
Langton made Archbishop by
the Pope *ibid.* which occasions
strange troubles *ibid.* Stephen
Langton's death 522. he is
succeeded by Richard the
Grant or Richard de Wether-
shed *ibid.* Edmund of Abbing-
ton made Archbishop 525. his
death 529. Boniface Arch-
bishop of Canterbury 531

Carausius, his treachery 77. by
which he gets himself made
King in England 78. and o-
vercomes Basian 79. but is at
last slain by Allectus *ibid.*

Cardoyl or Carlile made a Bi-
shoprick 442

Carleon 74, 722

Carlile. *See* Cardoyl.

Cary (the Castle of) 448

Carÿc or Katerik (King) 225.
besieged in Cyrencestre 226

Cassibel (K.) 44. in whose time
Julius Cæsar came into Eng-
land *ibid.* his Letter to Julius
Cæsar 46. his brother Nenny
48. he fights with Julius *ibid.*

and beats him 49, 50. his be-
haviour upon the Victory 50.
he fixes Stakes in the Thames
51. which prove very pernici-
ous to Julius Cæsar *ibid.* he
beats Julius the second time
in battel 52. he besieges Lon-
don, but soon raises the Siege
55. he is overcome by Julius
Cæsar through treachery of
Androge Earl of Kent 56. he
sends to Androge 57. and An-
droge thereupon intercedes
with the Emperour 58. and
Peace is made between the
Emperour and Cassibel *ibid.*
Cassibel's death 59. he is bu-
ried at York *ibid.*

Catigen slain in battel 121

Caumpedene (Robert of) 544

Caxton born and learned his
English in Kent, &c. 700. he
was a man of learning 711

Ceolulph or Seowulf (K.) 257

Certick K. of Westsex 164

Chastelfeld 564

Chasterfelde 564

Chaucer (Geffry) a Letter to
Mr. Bagford containing some
Remarks relating to him and
his Writings 596

Chaus (Sir Patrick de) kill'd
532

Cheldryk. *See* Theldryk.

Chelryk K. of the Saxons assists
Modred in his treachery a-
gainst K. Arthur 221

Cherrius (Franciscus) 376

Chester (Rauf or Randolph
Earl of) marries Robert Earl
of Gloucester's daughter 451
and

- and espouses the Cause of the Emperess Maud *ibid.* takes Lincoln *ibid.* draws up in order of battle with his Father in law the Earl of Gloucester against K. Stephen 452. his Speech on that occasion directed to the E. of Gloucester *ibid.* King Stephen is beat, and taken Prisoner by them 460. is released 462
- Chichester (St. Richard bishop of) 530, 531
- Chippenham in Wilts, an old Stone Coffin found near that Place 630
- Christ's Birth 61. and Crucifixion *ib.*
- Christian. See Cristyne.
- Christianity destroy'd in England 226. but restored by St. Austyn 230. the first planting of Christianity in Britain 232
- Christians in the Holy Land, in the time of Henry II. their Misery 479, 480. the Original of the Christians putting up Pennons and other Ensigs of Honour in Churches 668
- Cilchestre. See Silchester.
- Circetre Abbey founded 430
- Clare (Richard of) born 518. Gilbert Clare Earl of Gloucester, his death 523. his Son Richard under the care of Sir Peris de Roches, Bishop of Winchester *ibid.* this Richard marries Maud, daughter of the Earl of Lincoln 527. Gilbert de Clare, Son of Richard
- de Clare, his birth 530
- Claudius the Emperour 62. comes to England *ibid.* and fights with King Guider *ibid.* but is beat 62, 63, 64. he offers to make Peace with Aruirag, and to give him his daughter in marriage 65. which daughter is accordingly married to him 66. he and Aruirag build Gloucestre *ibid.* he begets a Son called Glow *ibid.* he returns to Rome 67
- Clifford (Sir Roger de) 536. & *seqq.*
- Coffins (an account of some Stone) 629, 630, 631
- Coil (King) 72
- Colchestre whence so called 82
- Cole Earl of Colchester 82. kills Asclepiod in battel, and is made King of Britain 83. agrees with Constance the Senatour *ibid.* his death 84
- Colne Abbey in Essex, Consecration of the Church there 615
- Comet seen in the Year Rob. Courtehouse was taken Prisoner 428. Comet appears in the time of King Henry III. 548.
- Conan Nephew of Octavi 89, 92. Conan's Agreement with Maximian, and their Exploits thereupon 89. he is made King of Lesser Britain 94. the miscarriage of his Project about sending many thousand Maidens into Lesser Britain 95, 96
- Vol. II.
- c c
- Cones.

Conesburgh. *See* Cornboru.

Confession, the Form of an old
one 683

Confrid. *See* Eufryd.

Constancius the Senatour 82.
marries Helene the daughter
of Cole 84. and is made K.
of Britain *ibid.* dies and is bu-
ried at York *ibid.*

Constantine of Britain 103. his
Victory over the Scots and
Picts *ibid.* crown'd King at
Silchester 104. his three Sons
ibid. his Virtues *ibid.* his mur-
der *ibid.* his eldest Son made
King after him 106. but com-
mits the Government to Vor-
tiger *ibid.* and himself is but
the shadow of a King 107.
slain 109. and his two bro-
thers for safety thereupon
sent beyond Sea 110

Constantyn the Great 84. goes
against Maxencius 85. sees a
Cross in the Heavens *ibid.*
overcomes Maxencius 86. is
baptized *ibid.* builds Churches
ibid.

Constantyn succeeds K. Arthur
224. to whom King Arthur
had a little before given the
Crown 223. Constantyn's
Success against Modred's two
Sons 224. he is slain by Co-
nan *ibid.* and buried at Stone-
henge *ibid.*

Constantyn King of Scotland
272

Cordeille or Cordoille succeeds
her Father Leir in the King-
dom 37. taken Prisoner by

her Nephews *ibid.* *See* Leir's
Cordoille. *See* Cordeille. *See*
Leir.

Corf. 288

Corineus the brave 15. Cori-
neus choseth Cornewal 21
the wrestling between Cori-
neus and Gogmagog 22

Cornboru or Conesburgh 141

Cornwal so called from Cori-
neus 21. bounded by King
Athelstan 275

Cornwal (Richard Earl of) in
the Holy Land, and the fear
that the Souldan is in of him
529. he delivers the Christian
Prisoners there *ibid.* he mar-
ries Senche, Sister of Eleanor,
K. Henry the third's Queen
530. he founds Hales Abbey
ibid. the birth of his Son Ed-
mund 531. which Edmund
afterwards marries Margaret,
daughter of the Earl of Glou-
cester *ibid.* Richard Earl of
Cornwal made King of Ale-
main 532. he knights his Son
Henry *ibid.* the death and bu-
rial of his Queen Senche
534

Cosham in Wilts 301. an old
Stone Coffin there 630

Coventry (Minster of) 464

Courcy (Sir John) made Earl
of Ulster 484

Cradok Earl of Cornwall 89

his Son Morice 90

Cranmer's Monument 668

Crekelade 269

Crispyn (William) 437

Cristyne, or Christian, Sister of
Edgar

- Edgar Atheling, made a Nun
in the Nunnery of Romsey
377
- Cris tyne (St.) 82
- Cross (the finding of the Holy)
87. a little Dissertation about
Crosses 636. See also several
things about Crosses in p.
668, 669
- Crosse 658
- Crusade. —an Account of the
great Crusade in the time of
William Rufus 392, &c.
- Cuckstone in Kent, the Odness
of the Church there 686.
- Cunedag *alias* Rival (K.) 38
- Curboyl (William) Archbishop
of Canterbury, an account of
the strange Perjury of him,
and of the other Bishops and
high Men of the Nation 445
the clergy are the Ringlead-
ers on that occasion *ibid.* in-
somuch that Roger Bishop of
Salisbury preaches the Doc-
trine of Perjury 446. God
Almighty is by no means
pleas'd with such abominable
wickedness, but shews his
Judgments in a remarkable
manner 445, 446. yet some
had pretended, that K. Henry
I. had disinherited the Em-
press Maud, and made Ste-
phen Earl of Bloys his Heir
445
- Cuthbert (St.) appears to King
Alfred 264. and comforts
him 265
- Cylýcestre. See Silchester.
- Cyprus conquered by K. Richard
I. and held afterwards of the
K. of England 486
- Cyrencestre 226
- D
- Danes come into England a-
gainst K. Egbrygt, but are dri-
ven away by him 259. the con-
tinual troubles the Danes
brought upon this Land 260
the Danes flock mightily in-
to England in the Reign of
K. Ethelred 291. and commit
strange Disorders, and make
odd havock at that time 294
they are destroy'd upon St.
Brice's day 295. and there-
upon a new Army is brought
over by Swane *ibid.* which
kills & destroys in all Places,
where they come, in a most
wofull manner 295, 296. and
that too after Swane's death
300. they make Knute King
ibid.
- Dardan the good, of whose kind
Brute came 10
- David (St.) Uncle to K. Arthur,
made Archbishop of Carleon
192. builds the Minster of St.
David's, and is there buried
ibid. St. David's death 225
- Davison (William) 674
- Day (Will) 637
- Days of the Week call'd from
the Planets 112, 113
- Deiuile or De Eiuile. See Der-
uile.
- Denys (St.) 67, 71. the Priorie
of Derheste is given by Edw.
cc 2 Conf.

- Conf. to the Abbey of St. Denys 341
 Derheste Priory 341
 Dernile, Deiule or De Eiuile (Sir John) 564, 565, 567
 Devizes (the castle of) surrender'd by Roger Bishop of Salisbury to K. Stephen 448
 Dioclician or Diocletian the Emperour 74, 81
 Dodwell 638
 Domesday Book made 373
 Domitian the Emperour 70
 Donstere castle 448
 Dorchester (Bishoprick of) 247, 248. the Shrine there 628 a large Stone Coffin there 629
 Dore. *See* Doyre.
 Dorival (Peter) 527
 Doyre or Dore (battel at) 259
 Dragons (the fight of two) and what it betokened 131
 Drury (D.) 675, 676
 Dubryc Archbishop of Carleon 173
 Dunstan (St.) born 271. made Abbat of Glastonbury 276 the Devil danceth before him upon the death of K. Edmund, brother of K. Athelstan 278. he hears Angels sing in Heaven upon the death of K. Edred 279. checks K. Edwyne for his debauchery *ibid.* and thereupon is banished 280. hears Angels sing at the birth of K. Edgar *ibid.* recall'd by K. Edgar 281. to whom he is Counsellor *ibid.* made Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* reproves K. Edgar for his lust 286. and makes him do penance *ibid.* directs St. Edward the Martyr 287. not hurt when the Floor of the Chamber fell in the Council at Calne 288. does not readily crown K. Ethelred 290 and why *ibid.* his Prophecy at the Coronation about him *ibid.* his death 291
 Dynok Abbat of Bangor 234
- E
- Ebran 27
 Edbald King of Kent 238. embraces the Christian Religion 241
 Edelfred, or Elfrid, K. of Northumberland, goes with others against the Britains, and beats them 235. but is afterwards defeated and wounded himself 236. agreement between him and Cadwan K. of Britain 237. the difference between him and his Queen *ibid.*
 Edendone (Battle at) 266
 Edgar made King 280. a good peaceable Prince *ibid.* and established Peace in his Kingdom 281. ordains good Laws *ibid.* recalls St. Dunstan *ibid.* and makes him Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* gives a Place in Barkshire to St. Athelwold, who there built Abbington Abbey *ibid.* makes St. Athelwold Bishop of Winchester 282.

282. assists St. Athelwold in building Religious Houses *ib.* his dream 283. which is interpreted by his Mother Alfye *ibid.* his two Sons Edward and Aeldred 284. his great power *ibid.* tho' but of little body, yet of wonderfull Courage *ibid.* an instance of his Courage with respect to the K. of Scotland 284, 285. his daughter St. Edith by a Concubine 285, 286. his Virtues sullied with Cruelty and Lust 286. for which he does penance *ibid.* his death 287. he is buried at Glastonbury 311.

Edgar Athelyng, why put by the Crown of England by K. Edw. the Confessor, notwithstanding he (the said Edgar) were the rightfull Heir 343, 346. the true honest Men of the Nation would have made him King (he being the rightfull Heir) upon the death of Edward the Confessor 354. but are overpower'd and oppress'd *ib.* he is drove into Scotland with his two Sisters 367. the elder of which Sisters (*viz.* Margaret) is married to King Malcolm *ibid.* he and Malcolm do what they can against K. William in Scotland 370. in which they are assisted by the Danes 371. after which they take the Town and Castle of York *ibid.* they take their Quarters between Trent and

Ouse *ibid.* but are drove back into Scotland by K. William 371, 372. he makes his Sister Christyne or Christian a Nun in the Nunnery of Romsey 377. assists Malcolm King of Scotland against K. William Rufus 388. but by his and Robert Curthose's means a Peace is concluded *ibid.* he goes with Robert into Normandy 389

Edith (St.) K. Edgar's daughter by a Concubine 285

Edmund of Abbingdon flourisheth 520. See Canterbury.

Edmund brother of K. Athelstan made King 276. an excellent Prince *ibid.* a great Friend to Abbies and Priories *ibid.* a Benefactor to Glastonbury Abbey *ibid.* his two Sons Edwyne and Edgar 277. he is slain by the Traitor Lof or Leof *ibid.* and is buried at Glastonbury 278

Edmond Ironside no Bastard 292, 293. why called Ironside 293. his valour 300, 302. made King 302. a sweet tempered Prince *ibid.* fights with King Knute at Sserston *ib.* and near Gloucester, but neither Side here gets the Victory 305. after this both Kings fight singly together 305, 306, 307, 308. but Knut is inferior 308, 309. they agree to be Kings jointly together 309. Edmund is treacherously murdered at Oxford by Edryc and

and his Son 310. is buried at Glastonbury 311. his two Sons Edward and Edmund 313. and his two Brethren S. Edward and Alfred *ibid.* his two Sons Edward and Edmund sent out of England 315. and are well receiv'd (contrary to what K. Cnute, that banished them, had intended) in Hungary *ibid.* the Marriage of these two Sons *ibid.* one of them, *viz.* Edmund, dies soon after without Issue 316. but Edward has three children, *viz.* Edward (or rather Edgar) Margaret and Cristyne *ibid.* by which Issue great benefits accrued to England, with respect to the right Line *ibid.*

Edred Brother of K. Athelstan made King 278. a good Prince *ib.* prevails against the Northumbrians and Scots *ibid.* his death 279

Edryc's treachery to K. Edmund Ironside at Assesdoune 304 Edryc and his Son murder K. Edmund Ironside at Oxford 310. but both suffer death for it 311, 312, 313

Edward the elder made K. 267. comes to greater power than his Father K. Alfred *ibid.* but not to so much wisdom *ibid.* his contrivance against the Danes *ibid.* his Sister Elfleda married to Ethelred King of Mercia 268. prevails mightily over the Danes 269. builds

the castle of Hereford *ibid.* dies at Faringdon 271. and is buried at Winchester *ibid.* his 3. Sons Athelstan, Edmund and Eldred *ibid.*

Edward the Martyr made King 287. a fair Prince and of most admirable Virtues *ibid.* but soon murdered by the contrivance of his wicked Stepmother 288, 289. the long knife, with which he was slain, is preserved at Kaversham *ibid.* his body buried in a dishonourable place *ibid.*

Edward the Confessor his Petition to God Almighty in his calamitous condition 328. made King of England 329. comes from Normandy into England 330. crown'd at Winchester *ibid.* his Virtues *ibid.* his power *ibid.* marries Edythe Earl Godwin's daughter 331, 332. the chastity of himself and his Queen 332 his Vision about the Danes *ibid.* which Vision proves true 333. Peace during his Reign *ibid.* manages all things by the direction of Robert Archbishop of Canterbury *ib.* and 'tis by his Advice, that he is severe to his Mother Emma and the Bishop of Winchester 334. and both being accused of Incontinence, the King causeth her to clear herself by Fireordeal *ibid.* the King asks her pardon after her miraculous Deliverance 339

as

as he does also the bishop of Winchester's 340. the King does penance, and is absolved *ibid.* his Benefaction after this to the Church of Winchester *ibid.* gives to the Abbey of St. Denys the Priory of Derhete 341. holds a great Feast at Windsor (or, as the College of Arms MS. hath it, at Winchester) *ibid.* at which E. Godwyn dies suddenly 341, 342. sends for his Nephew Edward (Son of Edm. Ironside) into England 343. who comes with his Wife and Children, but his said Nephew dies soon after *ibid.* makes William Duke of Normandy his Heir to the Crown of England 343. 346. foresees his death 348. and prepares for it *ibid.* Westminster built by him *ibid.* hath the Church of Westminster consecrated at Christmass 349. at which time he kept a great Feast there *ibid.* confirms the privileges of Westminster *ibid.* his great sickness 349, 350.. he foretells the Miseries that should befall England 350, 351. and the Happiness that should ensue after some years 352. which accordingly fell out 353, 354. his death 353. buried at Westminster *ibid.* the liberties and happiness of England buried with him *ibid.* St. Edward inshrined at Westminster 469. the Inscription upon the Font,

in which K. Edw. the Confessor was baptized 725 Edward (Prince) Son of K. Hen. III. marries the Lady Elianor of Spain 532. his Tournaments and Acts of Chivalry afterwards beyond Sea 534. he does great Service to his Father against the Barons 538. & *seqq.* in his Journey to the Marches of Wales he is denied Entrance into the City of Oxford 540. he takes the Castle of Gloucester 542. he comes to agreement with the Barons at Gloucester 543 but afterwards imprisons the Burgesses of Gloucester 544 and destroys the Town *ibid.* and afterwards goes to his Father at Oxford 545. he is beat and taken with his Father at the Battle of Lewes 547. and is imprison'd at Wallingford Castle 548. from whence he is carried to the Castle of Keningeswurthe 549 is at Gloucester 552. and Hereford 553. from whence he escapes from his Keepers *ibid.* and goes to the Castle of Wigmore 554. goes to Worcester *ibid.* takes Gloucester *ibid.* goes to Keningewurthe, and baffles Simon Mountford, Son of the Earl of Leycester 557. beats and kills the Earl at Evesham 558. & *seqq.* takes the Cross in order to go to the Holy Land 570. and sets forward accordingly *ibid.* he

- gives very little to pious Uses in respect of even the single Benefaction of Edw. Confessor to St. Swithin's, upon the miraculous Deliverance of Q. Emma 341. a short Summary of his Reign 590
- Edward II. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 591
- Edward III. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 592
- Edwolf assists the Danes against K. Edward the Elder 268. and is made by them their K. 269. but is slain *ibid.*
- Edwyne K. of Northumberland 241. differs with Cadwal K. of Britain, and overthrows him 241, 242. his Conquests 244. his Riches and Pride *ibid.* embraceth Christianity by means of Paulin Archbishop of York *ibid.* is vanquished and slain by King Cadwal 245, 246.
- Edwyne made King of England 279. a vile Prince *ibid.* a great Enemy to Religious Houses 280. turns the Abbey of Malmsbury into Stables *ibid.* the great Men of the Land revolt from him, and make his Brother Edgar King in his room *ibid.*
- Edwyne (St.) See Egwine.
- Eg (an) sold for 2s. 404
- Egbrygt or Egbert King of the Westsaxons 257. beats Bernulf K. of Mercia at Elendone 258. gets the Kingdom of Mercia into his hands *ibid.* as he does the other Kingdoms *ibid.* drives away the Danes 259. his death *ibid.* how he gave his Lands before his death *ibid.*
- Egwine or Edwyne (St.) inshrined at Euesham 478
- Eirik or Eir (a Castle built upon the Mount of) 127
- Ela Countess of Salisbury founds Henton Abbey 520. and Lakk Nunnery *ibid.*
- Eldal or Eldad Bishop of Gloucester 141
- Eldol, Earl of Gloucester, his great Courage 126, 138. and his eager desire to encounter Hengist *ibid.* which at last he does 140. and strikes off his Head 142
- Elendone (battle at) 258
- Eleuthere the Pope 72. Christianity brought first into England by his means *ibid.*
- Eleyne or Helene, King Howel's Niece, taken and destroy'd by a Gyant 203, 205
- Elflada (daughter to Edward the Elder) married to Ethelred K. of Mercia 268. her Chastity *ibid.* her Courage and Cunning 270. her Exploits 271. her death and burial *ibid.*
- Elfred [or, as others, Ælthryth or Alfye] Mother of St. Edw. the Martyr, founds two Nunneries, Worwel and Ambresbury 291
- Elfrid. See Edelfred.
- Elleanor of Britain her death 530
- Eliza-

Elizabeth (Q.) a Letter of her's relating to Bothwell 671. her desire, that the Q. of Scots life may be shortened 673, &c.

Elle K. of Southsex 164

Elphege (St.) martyred 298

Ely Abbey 283

Emma, Sister to Richard Duke of Normandy, married to K. Ethelred 294, 295. banished 325. but is recall'd by Hardeknut *ibid.* Q. Emma accused of Incontinence with the Bishop of Winchester, and of contriving the death of her Son Alured 333. but clears herself by Fireordeal *ibid.* advises her son K. Edward the Confessor thereupon to make satisfaction to the Bishop of Winchester 339. she and the Bishops whip the King 340 gives nine Towns to St. Swythyn *ibid.* as the Bishop of Winchester does nine more *ibid.* She and the Bishop perform great Honours every year to St. Swithin 341. her death *ibid.*

England (Description of) 1 the greatest Rivers in England 2. Names of the Isles *ibid.* the chief Cities and Towns in England *ibid.* the five Conquests of England 3. the first Inhabitants of England *ibid.* the several Shires *ibid.* the Bishopricks 4. the Kingdoms *ibid.* Places of most note for plenty 6. the Wonders of

England 7. the famous Ways of England *ibid.* and 649. the Purity of England 8. the first coming of Men into England 9. the Christian Religion when first planted in England 73. the Conquests of England 356, 357. A Petergreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelande yearly descendyng, unto King Henry the vi, 585. a remarkable old Fragment about the Name and Division of England 731

English men their first coming 111

Eopa poysons Aurelius 150, 151

Erdesleye Castle 537

Erdlond 552

Erkenwold (the Translation of St.) 467

Ernes or Eagles (Isles of) 177

Ethelbert, Aylbrygt or Eylbryt King of Kent, establisheth Christianity in his Kingdom 231. builds the Church of St. Peter and Paul at Canterbury *ibid.* extremely vex'd, that the Britains or Welsh would not cringe to St. Austin 235. and perswades Edelfred or Elfrid to go against them *ibid.* his death 238.

Ethelred (K.) See Aeldred.

Ethelwolf (K.) 260. continually perplex'd by the Danes *ibid.* but he and his four Sons are much too hard for them 261 his death 262. is buried at Win-

Winchester *ibid.*
 Etterick (Edward) 728
 Euerwik built 27
 Eversham (the battle of) 558.
 & *seqq.*
 Eufryd or Confrid, brother of
 Edwyne K. of Northumberl.
 slain by K. Cadwal 246
 Exeter burnt by the Danes 294
 Eylbryt. *See* Ethelbert.
 Eynesham Castle 230

F

Fabian (S.) 82
 Farington (Barony of) and o-
 ther Lands given to Beaulieu
 Abbey in the New-Forest 493
 Farnham Castle 512
 Fecknam (Dr.) 689
 Ferers (Robert Earl of) 543, 544
 the Earl of Ferers taken 564
 and freed 565
 Feversham Abbey founded 467
 in which is a piece of the Ho-
 ly Cross *ibid.*
 Fey (St.) 82
 Finchamstede in Berks, Bloud
 rises out of the Earth there
temp. Willelmi Rufi 416
 Fitz Haym (Robert) builds
 Teuksbury Abbey 431. his
 daughter Mabyle married to
 Robert Bastard Son of Henry
 I. *ibid.* and this Robert Bastard
 is made the first Earl of Glou-
 cester after the Conquest 432
 thence he is named Robert
 Earl of Gloucester *ibid.* and
 that Honour is hereditary
ibid.

Fitz Roy (Sir Richard) 516. his
 Mother, daughter of the Earl
 Warren *ibid.* and his father
 King John *ibid.* Sir Moryce
 Barkley wedded the daughter
 of Sir Richard Fitz Roy *ibid.*
 Folton or Frolle of France 183
 Forde Abbey founded 430
 Fountains Abbey founded 441
 Fount Euerarde Abbey founded
 430
 Fountinelle Abbey founded 430
 Fremantel 479
 Friday whence called 112, 229
 Friars Preachers first come into
 England 492, 520. as also
 Minor Friars 590
 Frolle. *See* Folton.
 Fryday. *See* Friday.
 Frye 112. 228
 Fulgence (Duke) 75. beat by
 Severus *ibid.* upon which he
 gets Assistance from the Picts,
 and fights again with Seve-
 rus, in which battle Severus
 was kill'd, and Fulgence died,
 of a Wound he receiv'd in it,
 soon after 75, 76

G

Galeus (Rog.) 8
 Gallbrook at London whence
 so called 80
 Galle, A Roman Prince, behead-
 ed at London 80. and the
 Place, where his Head was
 struck off, called from thence
 Gallbrook *ibid.*
 garnemoupe 164
 Garsington 694
 Gayus

- Gayus the Emperour 62
 Genor Castle 135
 Gerdon Abbey founded 430
 Germain (St.) cometh into England 121
 Geta (K.) 76. slain by Basianus 77
 Giants in England 21
 Gibsonus 259, 274, 627, 642, 651, 665, 716
 Giffard (Sir John) 536. & *seqq.*
 Gilebert the Marshal his death 529. the Heritage comes to four Sisters and their heirs *ibid.*
 Girdler (Dr. Thomas) 629
 Glamorganshire whence so called 738
 Glastonbury, the first Church in England built there 232. no where so many Saints buried as in the Church of Glastonbury 233. no greater oath than to swear by the old Church of Glastonbury *ibid.* St. Dunstan made Abbat of Glastonbury Abbey 276. K. Edmund, brother of K. Athelstan, a benefactor to it *ibid.* Glastonbury burnt 478. K. Arthur's bones found there *ibid.*
 Gloucester 270. Gloucestre built 66. first call'd Claucestre, and afterwards Gloucestre 66, 67 a great disturbance at Gloucester in the time of Henry III. about a Sheriff 535. the Consequences thereof 536. in describing which here are very remarkable Particulars relating to that Place, and the Parts adjacent 537. what happens at Gloucester after the battle of Lewes 552. it is besieged and taken by Prince Edward 554, 555. the Foundation of the Abbey of Gloucester, and the change of the same before the Suppression thereof in the Reign of King Henry the eight, written by William Malverne, Abbat of that Abbey 578
 Gloucester (Reinaud Abbat of) 543
 Gloucester (Gilbert Earl of) disturbs Henry III. 569. and holds London against him *ibid.* he besieges the Tower of London *ibid.* he and the King are reconciled 570
 Gloucester (Richard Earl of) his death 535
 Gloucester (Robert of) the Author of this Chronicle flourished when the battle of Evesham happened, as he assures us himself 560
 Gocelyn, Bishop of London, his zeal for the good of England 99
 Godbold K. of Orchades 246
 Godmond of Affryc 225
 Godstowe Nunnery founded for Rosamond's Soul 513
 Godwyn (Earl) gets a great Victory for K. Knut in Denmark 319. perfidiously destroys Aldred, Alfred or Alured, the elder brother of Edward the Confessor 326. the death of Earl Godwin 341, 342. his Son

- Son Harold 342
- Goffare (King) 16, 18
- Goggomagog or Gogmagog the Giant, the description of him 22
- Gorlois Earl of Cornwall 140 his counsel to Uter Pendragon 155. his Wife Ygerne 157. the Earl goes from Uter Pendragon, upon account of Uter's falling in love with Ygerne *ibid.* but is sent for by the King *ibid.* but in vain *ibid.* is besieged by the King in a Castle 158. and slain 159
- Gracian the Emperour 90. slain 94
- Gracian crowned King of England 97. proves a great Tyrant *ibid.* but soon slain *ibid.*
- Grafton (Ri.) his slanderous abuse of John Stowe 607
- Grantebridgeshire stands stiffly against the Danes in the time of K. Ethelred 297
- Gravesius (Richardus) 130, 202, 204, 572, 663, 679. *rotula membranea regum ac principum Angliæ penes eum 286 in quâ pictura cernitur cum Athelstani sceptro, veterum Saxoniarum haud dissimili 287 locus ex eadem de Edgari regis uxoribus atque liberis 286 uti & alius, è quo liquet, Edmundum Irenside filium Ethelredi regis legitimum fuisse 293*
- Graundeville *alias* Maundeville (Geffry) imprisoned by King Stephen, 'till he surrendered up the Tower of London, and other Strengths 464. his Sacrilege at Ramsey Abbey *ibid.* his death *ibid.*
- Gray Monks (the Order of) first brought into England 440 and first placed in Waverley Abbey 441. and then at Fountains *ibid.* the Order was begun, 29 Years before it was brought into England, at Cîteaux 441
- Greneswÿch sive Greneswÿke 298
- Grostehead (Robert) made Bishop of Lincoln 527. his death 531
- Grundy 637
- Guayn K. of Hungarie & Melga K. of Picardie make war upon England 96. their exploits against that Country *ibid.* & *seqq.*
- Guendoleyn, Corineus's daughter, married to Locryn 25. she succeeds him in the Kingdom 27
- Gule of August 679
- Gurguont (K.) 39. slays the K. of Denmark *ibid.*
- Gurgust (K.) 39
- Gurmund the Dane is baptized 266
- Guyder (K.) 62
- Gyffard (William) made Bishop of Winchester 422
- Gyllam King of Ireland assists the Scots, to no purpose 177 is beat in Ireland by K. Arthur, and taken by him 179
- Gyne.

Gynemon King of Ireland 147. opposes those that are sent by Aurelius to fetch away Stonehenge Stones to Ambresbury *ibid.* but is overpowered *ibid.* comes into England with Pascence 150. and are both slain in battel by Pendragon 153

H

Haduele or Hedefeld 246
 Hales Abbey founded 530
 Hamptone 64
 Harald, Son of K. Knute, made K. of England 324. crown'd at Oxenford *ibid.* his Cruelty *ibid.* an instance of which appear'd in banishing his Stepmother Q. Emma 325. dies at Oxenford *ibid.* is buried at Westminster *ibid.*
 Harald, Son of Earl Godwyn, sent by Edw. Confessor to acquaint William Duke of Normandy, how he had design'd him for his heir to the Crown of England 347. but is taken Prisoner *ibid.* and delivered by means of Duke William *ibid.* the Contract between him and D. William 347, 348 which, however, he breaks, & usurps the Kingdom of England 354. his own brother Tost raises war against him *ibid.* and is assisted by Harald Harfager, King of Norway 355. but are both overthrown and slain at Stamford Bridge, af-

terwards called Battle Bridge *ibid.* the stout Courage of a Norwegian at that Battle 355, 356. Harald remiss in his reward of his Souldiers, which afterwards tends to his great disadvantage 356. his Answer to D. William, when the Duke put him in mind of his promise 357. upon news of D. William's Landing, he comes from York against him 359. refuseth the Conditions offered him by Duke William 360. and prepares to fight with the Duke *ibid.* but is overcome 362. and slain *ibid.* and buried in Waltham Abbey, which he founded 364
 Hardeknut made K. of England 325. recalls Q. Emma from Banishment *ibid.* dies at Lamhythe 326. is buried at Winchester *ibid.*

Harding (Robert) made Baron of Berkeley 479. he founds the Abbey of St. Austyn at Bristoll *ibid.*

Hare (Robertus) 584, 585

Harechester 654

Hastings (Battle of) 360

Haym (Lellius) treacherously kills K. Guider 63. and is himself afterwards slain by Aruirag 64

Haythrope Abbey 520

Heddington near Oxford, Smallman's Cross as we go thither 637

Hedefeld. See Haduele.

Helene (St.) 82. this Helene was

was daughter of Cole, E. of Colchester *ibid.* she is married to Constancius the Senatour 84. finds the Holy Cross 87. Her three Uncles go with her Son Constantine to Rome *ib.* See *Eleyne.*

Hene (Henry) 639

Hen sold for 15s. 404

Hengist's daughter Rowen 116

Hengist vanquished by Vortimer 122. his return into England, upon the death of Vortimer 124. his treachery to Vortiger and the Britains at Ambresbury *ibid.* where the British Nobles are slain by his Command 125. and the King most barbarously treated 126 after this Hengist and his Men take London, and abundance of other Places *ibid.* Hengist is mightily afraid of Aurelius, and flies from him 137. and betakes himself to Scotland *ibid.* prepares himself to fight with Aurelius 138. and is beat by him 139. rallies his Forces again, but to no purpose *ib.* is taken Prisoner 141. and beheaded 142. he is King of Kent 164. See *Hors.* See *Vortiger.*

Hennin and Morgan two Brethren 37. they rise against their Aunt Cordeille *ib.* Morgan is slain by Hennin 38. the Place where he was killed called Morgan *ibid.* See *Morgan.*

Henry Abbat of Glastonbury

and Bishop of Winchester 444 builds an high Tower at the Front of St. Swithun's *ibid.* his death 484. he was a Benefactor to the Church of St. Swithyn *ibid.*

Henry, youngest Son of William the Conqueror, made King of England 420. more fit to be King than his brothers *ibid.* he was a good Clerk *ibid.* and therefore a lover of the Clergy *ibid.* his Father foretells that he should be King *ibid.* knighted by his Father 421. none but he of his Brothers present at his Father's Funeral 382, 421. at which time his Father gave him his Blessing and his Treasure 421. his Coronation at Westminster *ibid.* yet several forbore to do him homage, upon account of his elder Brother Robert Curthose *ibid.* promises, at his Coronation, to abrogate the old bad Laws, and to make good new ones 421, 422. makes William Gyffard Bishop of Winchester 422. restores Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* puts in Execution what he had promised about the Laws *ibid.* marries Maud, daughter of Malcolm, King of Scotland, by which means the Crown of England is restored to the right Line 422, 423. she hath many good Laws made 423. K. Henry marches against his Brother Robert 424.

424. and comes to agreement with him *ibid.* he and his Queen found Reading and Cyrencester Abbeyes *ibid.* [See also pag. 429.] and several besides, as they also restore many Religious Houses, that had suffered before *ibid.* They have a daughter, called also Maud 424. K. Henry had a Son, called William, (that was afterwards drowned) by the same Queen 425, 430. the Issue of Henry the first gotten upon his Concubine *ibid.* his Issue by his Wife, with some historical Particulars on that occasion *ibid.* the agreement between K. Henry I. and Robert Courtehoose broken 426. a battle between them in Normandy, in which Robert Courtehoose is taken Prisoner *ibid.* in which Year a Comet appear'd 428. Hen. the First's Qualities *ibid.* a description of his Person 429. he holds a great Parliament at Westminster, in which he confers a great number of Bishopricks & Abbeyes *ibid.* Abbeyes founded in his time *ibid.* his eldest Son Robert made E. of Gloucester 432. and that Honour is hereditary *ibid.* his daughter Maud married to the Emperour of Almayn 433. he raises a great Tax to settle a Portion upon her 433, 434. the goodness of K. Henry and his Queen Maud 434. her

Chastity *ibid.* her Piety and Charity *ibid.* her Answer to a Knight, that expostulated with her for washing the poor's feet 435. her death 436. she is buried at Westminster *ibid.* K. Henry goes into Normandy, and overcomes the K. of France, and other Enemies, that had formed a design to take Normandy from him 436, 437, 438. returns to England 438. the manner of the drowning of William the King's Son, and Richard Earl of Chester, and others *ibid.* keeps his Christmas at Bromton 439. his Easter at Berkley *ibid.* and his Whitsontide at Windsor, that was built by him, *ibid.* builds Woodstock *ibid.* and makes a Park there *ibid.* marries his second Wife Adelyn or Alice, daughter of the Duke of Lovain 440. and the most beautiful Creature on Earth *ibid.* he builds the Abbey of Reading *ibid.* goes again into Normandy against the King of France *ibid.* his Son in Law the Emperour's death *ibid.* K. Henry returns into England, and his daughter the Empress with him *ibid.* after which she is married to Geffry, Earl of Anjou *ibid.* K. Henry a great lover of Religious Houses *ib.* the Order of Gray Monks first brought into England by his means *ibid.* the great Joy shew'd

shew'd by K. Henry I. upon the birth of his Grandson, Henry fitz Empress 441. keeps his Easter at Oxford most splendidly upon that occasion *ibid.* makes Carlisle a Bishoprick 442. goes to Normandy *ibid.* dies by eating a Lamprey *ibid.* his concern about the Kingdom 443. his Brayns, Bowells, and Eyes buried at Roan 446. and his Body at Reading *ibid.* a short Summary of his Reign 587

Henry fitz-empress born 441 marries Elianor, that was divorced from Lewis, King of France 466. and comes into England *ibid.* and is received by a great Number very gladly, as their liege Lord and the right Heir to the Crown 466, 467. but he and K. Stephen are soon agreed 467. he is crown'd King of England upon the death of K. Stephen *ib.* takes Castles and Towns, and subdues his Enemies 468. his Son Henry born *ibid.* an account of his other Children *ibid.* his Son Henry marries Margaret, daughter of Lewis, K. of France *ibid.* K. Henry endeavours to have wise Counsellors *ibid.* he makes St. Thomas, Archdeacon of Canterbury, his Chancellor *ib.* and reposes a wonderfull Confidence in him 468, 469. the K. goes to Normandy 469. and leaves his Son Henry to

the care of St. Thomas *ib.* the great love which the Child has for St. Thomas *ibid.* the King gives Anjou, Tours and Normandy to his Son Henry *ibid.* and Gascoine and Aquitaine to his Son Richard *ibid.* and makes his Son Geoffry Earl of Britain 470. the unhappy difference between K. Henry and St. Thomas *ib.* and what Laws of K. Henry's were submitted to by St. Thomas, and what not 470, &c. the King lets his Son Henry be crown'd at Westminster 474. he is the occasion of St. Thomas's murder *ibid.* his exceeding grief and trouble upon the News of it 476. is absolved of the Guilt by two Cardinals, sent by the Pope *ibid.* and thereupon abrogates the bad Laws, and confirms the good 477 a great difference arises between him and his Son Henry *ibid.* in which the Son hath many Abettors *ibid.* the Father ascribes this to his injury to St. Thomas *ib.* he implores St. Thomas's Aid, and overcomes his Enemies, and takes the K. of Scotland Prisoner 478. after which the Father and the Son come to agreement *ibid.* tho' not so, but that the Son shew'd an ill Will to his Father afterwards 478. the death of his Son Henry *ibid.* K. Henry resumes the Crown after his Son's death

death 479. his Concubine fair Rosamond *ibid.* he gives the Barony of Berkly to Robert Harding *ibid.* new troubles arise against him, upon account of his not going himself to the Holy Land 480 his death and burial 481 which was three Years after the death of his Son Geoffry, who left behind him a Son, named Arthur *ibid.* the shape and manners of K. Henry II. *ibid.* the birth of his Son Richard at Oxford 484. as also of his Son John *ibid.* he has the Church of Reading Consecrated by St. Thomas *ibid.* the death of Elianor, King Hen. the Second's Queen 493. a short Summary of K. Henry the Second's Reign 588

Henry, Son of K. John, made King 513. his Coronation at Gloucester *ibid.* a disturbance in the Nation, upon account of Lewis of France, to whom many of the English had paid Homage 514. a Battle is fought upon this occasion at Lincoln, and Lewis's Forces are beaten *ibid.* after this a great Fight happens at Sea, in which Lewis's Party is likewise discomfited 515, 516. and thereupon Lewis returns to France, tho' not without a Sum of Money given him by K. Henry *ibid.* he is Author of good Laws, after the Peace was made, and he was quit

Vol. II.

of his Foes 516, 517, 522. but hath a good Pension upon that account 522. yet the quiet State did not continue long *ibid.* he goes to Britain, and returns the same Year 523. a contest arises between him and Richard the Marshal, on account of Hubert de Burghe and Peter de Roches 524. the Consequences of this difference *ibid.* & *seqq.* he marries Elianor, daughter of the Earl of Provence 527. a Scholar apprehended at Woodstock, that designed to have murdered the King 528. and is executed at Coventry *ibid.* the birth of his eldest Son Edward *ibid.* his Coronation at Westminster 517. begins the new work at Westminster 517, 519. goes to Canterbury, to be present at the Translation of St. Thomas 518. his Sister married to William Marshall the younger *ibid.* and after to Simon de Mountfort, Earl of Leycester *ibid.* he besieges Bedford Castle, and takes it 519. a strange hot Summer and Drought in his time 520, 531. he goes into France 520. returns *ibid.* a great Contention ariseth between him and Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, upon account of the Rights of the Church and the good old Laws, which the King would not maintain 529. the birth

D D

of

- of his Son Edmund 530.
 Change of the Pence in his
 time *ibid.* an Earthquake then
ib. a great battel in the Holy
 Land in Hen. the Third's time,
 in which many noble Chri-
 stian Knights are slain 531.
 K. Henry gives Gascony to his
 Son Prince Edward *ibid.* his
 Son Prince Edward marries
 the Lady Elianor of Spain
 532. a great War between K.
 Henry and Lewelin Prince of
 Wales, in which many brave
 English Knights were slain *ib.*
 an account of the most un-
 happy difference in his time,
 which was occasioned by his
 entrusting the Government
 with Frenchmen *ibid.* this oc-
 casions the Provisions at Ox-
 ford 533. which cause great
 troubles 535 and Prince Ed-
 ward and the Barons rise a-
 gainst the King *ibid.* the King
 at Oxford, where he lyes at
 the Preaching Friars for about
 three Weeks together 545.
 and visits St. Frideswyde's
 520, 545. goes to Northam-
 pton, and takes the Town 545
 he fights with the Barons at
 Lewis, and is taken Prisoner
 546, 547. a Comet appears a-
 bout that time 548. his friends
 secure themselves in the Ca-
 stle of Bristoll *ibid.* a Parlia-
 ment at London to remove
 all Frenchmen 550. what
 happens to him after the
 Battle at Evesham, in which
 his Enemies were overcome
 by his Son Prince Edward 561
 the Queen comes from be-
 yond Sea, with Ottobon the
 Pope's Legat 562. K. Henry
 III. besieges Keningwurthe
 Castle 566. calls a Parliament
 to meet at Keningwurthe 567
 and a Convention at North-
 ampton 568. the Castle of
 Keningwurthe is surrendered
 to him 569. after which ano-
 ther disaster befalls him, by
 the Insurrection of Gilbert
 Earl of Gloucester *ibid.* but
 they are both reconciled 570
 the death of K. Henry III. 521
 he is buried at Westminster
ibid. a description of him *ibid.*
 a short Summary of his Reign
 590
 Henry IV. (K.) a short Summary
 of his Reign 593
 Henry V. (K.) a short Summary
 of his Reign 594
 Henry VI. (K.) a short Summary
 of his Reign 595
 Henton Abbey founded 520
 Hereford Castle built 269. Sir
 Peter de Egeblaunche, Bishop
 of Hereford 537
 Herlote, Mother to William the
 Conquerour 344. her dream
ibid. & 345
 Hexton in Hartfordshire 656
 Hickesius 619, 652
 Hogenortone or Hoggenortone
 269
 Holingshed (Raphael) the first
 Edition of his Chronicle the
 true genuine Edition 368
 Holmes

Holmes (Georgius) 671
 Holt (John) 637
 Homber K. of Hungri 23
 Homber Water 24
 Hors and Hengist arrive in Kent
 111. and are brought before
 K. Vortiger *ibid.* Hengist assists
 Vortiger 113, 114. his request
 to Vortiger 114. Hengist's
 Advice to Vortiger 119. his
 two Sons Octe and Ebise 120
 Hors slain 121
 How (Josias) 669, 670
 Howel, K. of Little Britain, assists
 K. Arthur 169. wins Peyto
 and Gascoyn for K. Arthur
 186. his Counsel upon oc-
 casion of Lucie Senatour of
 Rome's Letter to K. Arthur
 197
 Hugh (St.) Bp. of Lincoln's
 death 492
 Hycophrix or Hycothrift 640
 Hynguar and Hubba 262
 Hypocrisy (the) of many great
 Men in Church 369

J

James I. (K.) in love with hand-
 some Persons and fine Cloaths
 635
 Jerusalem destroy'd 70. rebuilt
 in part 72. Siege of Jerusalem
 409. Kings of Jerusalem, viz.
 (1.) Robert Curthose 411.
 (2.) Godfray 413. (3.) Balde-
 wyne *ibid.* (4.) Baldewyne *ibid.*
 (5.) Gaufrid *ibid.* (6.) Gau-
 fryd's Son *ibid.*
 Jews crucify a Child at Lyncoln
temp. H. 3. 532

John Son of K. Henry II. born
 at Oxford 484. at which time
 two firy Starrs appeared *ibid.*
 marries Isabel, daughter of
 the Earl of Gloucester 485.
 raises troubles against his
 Brother K. Richard 488. whom
 he succeeds in the Kingdom
 491. and is crowned at West-
 minster 492. is divorced from
 his first Wife Isabel, and mar-
 ries a second of the same
 Name *ibid.* takes Prisoner Ar-
 thur, Earl of Britain, who had
 the better Title to the Crown
 of England *ibid.* and is the
 occasion of his death 493. af-
 ter which he declines apace,
 and looses Aquitain and Nor-
 mandy *ibid.* to attone for his
 Sinns he founds the Abbey
 of Beaulieu in the New Forest
ibid. and gives to it the Ba-
 rony of Faringdon and other
 Lands *ibid.* changes the Pence
ibid. quarrels with the Pope
 upon account of Peter's Pence
ibid. as also upon electing an
 Archbp. of Canterbury 494.
 he will not admit Stephen
 Langton for Archbishop of
 Canterbury, tho' the Pope
 had made him so *ibid.* upon
 which follow strange troubles
ibid. and the Land is inter-
 dicted 494, 495. as is also
 Wales 495. the birth of his
 eldest Son Henry 494. after
 the Interdict, he rages against
 the Bishops and other Clergy,
 and prosecutes them with the

- utmost Fury 496. his Son Richard, afterwards King of A-
lemayne, born 498. his Vio-
lence towards the Jews and
Gray Monks *ibid.* his Replies
to the Pope's Legats, who
came over on purpose for the
sake of the Church 500. he
and his Followers are excom-
municated 501, 504. and he
is deprived of his Crown by
the Pope's Authority 502.
which puts him into a strange
Frenzy 503. Peris the Wise
of Pomfret foretells the end
of K. John's Reign 505. who
thereupon imprisons the wise
man *ibid.* and the wise man
is afterwards executed 509
the K. submits to the Pope's
Decision, and engages to do
right to the Church & to the
Clergy that he had injured
506. resigns his Crown to
the Pope, and receives it a-
gain of the Legate 507. hav-
ing first articulated, that himself
and his Heirs should for ever
hold it of the Pope, and to
pay a yearly Tribute to him
506, 507. he confirms the
Archbishop, and does right
to the other Clergy 508, 509.
upon which the Interdict is
stopp'd 509. to the great joy
of the whole Kingdom *ibid.*
but then fresh troubles soon
after begin, by reason of his
Injury to the Barons *ibid.*
thence the Barons War, which
continued very fierce 509,
510, 511. the Barons are as-
sisted against K. John by Lewis
King of France 511. K. John
dies in these troubles 512.
and is buried at Worcester
ibid. & 513. founds the Ab-
bey of Beaulieu 513. and the
Nunnery of Godstowe for the
Soul of Rosamond *ibid.* the
Prophecy of Merlyn fulfilled
in him *ibid.* his Issue *ibid.* his
Wife Isabel married to the
Earl of the Marches 517. the
death of his second Wife 530
a short Summary of his Reign
589
Joseph of Arimathæa at Gla-
stonbury 73
Ipres (William of) 461
Ipswich taken by Swane the
Dane 297
Ireland (the State of) 43
Irish men, the first coming of
them into Ireland 40
Isabel (the Countess) daughter
of the Earl Marshal, married
to Gilbert Earl of Gloucester
510
Julius Cæsar his first coming
into England 44, 47. he is
beat by the Britains 49, 50.
his second coming into Eng-
land 51. his loss from Stakes
fix'd by stratagem of Cassibel
in the Water *ibid.* lands, but is
beat again by Cassibel 52. Cas-
sibel's great Feast at London
upon this Victory *ibid.* the un-
happy Quarrel that happened
at this Feast between K. Cas-
sibel's Nephew, and the Ne-
pew

phew of the Earl of Kent, in which the King's Nephew was slain, & what follow'd there-upon 53. J. Cæsar's third coming to England 55. and his Conquest of it 56. goes to Rome with Androge in his company 59. calls one Month after his own name *ibid.*

Juste (St.) Bishop of Rochester 231, 241

K

Kamber or Camber 23

Katerik. *See* Caryc.

Katern (S.) 84

Kaversham 289

Kay, King of Aungeo, slain 216

Kemesey 558

Kenelm (St.) K. of Mercia 257

Keningeswurthe, Keningwurthe, or Kenigwurthe Castle 549, 565. besieged by K. Hen. III. 566. and surrendered 569. a Parliament at Keningwurthe 567

Kenulf, King of Mercia, Founder of Winchecomb Abbey 257 where he is buried *ibid.*

Keynes (William de) takes K. Stephen Prisoner 460

Keynesham Abbey built by William Earl of Gloucester 433

Kildar or Kylar 145

Kinbel or Kymbel K. of Britain 60

Knut made King 300. his Cruelty to the English Hostages *ibid.* the Devastations made

by him 301. fights with K. Edmund Ironside at Sserston 302. discomfits the Danes in many Places 302, 303. the two Battels between him and K. Knute at Assesdoun 303. pursues Edmund Ironside, and fights with him about Gloucester 305. after which both Kings fight singly together 305, 306, 307, 308. but King Edmund is superior 308, 309 they come to agreement to be Kings joyntly together 309 punishes Edryc and his Son for the barbarous murder of K. Edmund 311, 312, 313. is King alone 313. is mightily disturb'd upon account of the rightfull Heirs to the Crown *ibid.* and contrives what to do in that case *ibid.* great Treachery used on that occasion 314. the great Men had no regard to their Souls at that time, provided they might prejudice the rightfull Heir *ibid.* King Knut's great power *ibid.* his Severity to those that were any ways related to Edmund Ironside 315 his Fierceness 317. his fear of Edmund Ironside's two Brethren *ibid.* to dispell which he marries their Mother Emma *ibid.* calls a Parliament, or great Council, at Oxford, about an Oath of Allegiance to be sworn to him 318. his first Wife Aylyne or Ælfgifa or Ælgiva *ibid.* his Son Harald

- by her *ibid.* his Son Harde-
knout by Emma *ibid.* shews
great love to England 319.
and performs divers noble
and worthy Deeds, in build-
ing, restoring and repairing
Churches, Abbeyes, &c. *ibid.*
goes into Denmark to quell
a Rebellion there *ibid.* his re-
spect for Earl Godwyn 320.
his Pride 321. which is brought
down by the Water of the
Sea's not obeying him 321,
322. makes excellent Laws,
and performs many noble
and virtuous Deeds 323. goes
to Rome *ibid.* goes to Gla-
stonbury upon his Return *ib.*
to which he becomes a great
Benefactor, grants large Pri-
vileges to it, and confirms
the Grants of former Princes
324. dies at Shaftsbury *ibid.*
is buried at Winchester *ibid.*
- Kylar or Kildar 145
- Kymbel or Kinbel King of Bri-
tain 60
- Kyngyls K. of the Westsaxons
converted to Christianity 247
- E*
- Lady day (our) in December
first discovered 441
- Lakok Nunnery founded 520
- Lambhith (Chantery of) 484
- Langdon (Robert) 708, 712
- Langhorne (Daniel) 677, 678
- Langton (Steph.) See Canter-
bury.
- Lateran (the) Court and Church
69
- Laurence (Archbp.) his dream,
when he was about to leave
his Flock 240
- Lee 658
- Leicestre. See Leycetre.
- Leir or Leil (King) Son of Brut
grenshild 28
- Leir (King) Son of Bathulf 29
his three daughters, Gorno-
rille, Regan, and Cordeille
ibid. the Answers of these three
daughters to their Father,
when he ask'd them about
their love to him *ib.* his eld-
est daughter married to the
King of Scotland 31. the se-
cond to the King of Cornwall
ibid. the third to the King of
France 32. the unnatural bar-
barity of the two eldest
daughters to their Father *ibid.*
upon their unnatural Treat-
ment, he betakes himself to
his youngest daughter Cor-
deille 34. and is most duti-
fully and kindly received, re-
lieved, and assisted by her 35
and restored by her to his
Kingdom 36. he makes her
Heir of his Kingdom 37. his
death *ibid.* is buried at Lei-
cetre *ibid.*
- Lewes (the Battle of) 546
- Lewis, King of France, his death
522. he is succeeded by his
Son Lewis *ib.* Lewis the good
King of France goes to the
holy Land 530. takes the
City of Damiet 531. he is
taken Prisoner, & afterwards
ransom'd *ibid.* sainted and in-
shrined *ibid.* Ley-

Leycetre or Leicestre built 28,
29

Lichfield, an old Inscription
found in the Cathedral
Church there of the Year
1223. 631

Lo or Rudhudibras (King) 28

Locryn 23. how Locryn married
Corineus's daughter 25. King
Locryn slain 26

London (Foundation of) 23

London repair'd and called
Ludestown by K. Lud 44. a

Council at London to con-
sult about ways to oppose

the Pictes 99. the Church of

St. Paul at London built 232

St. Martin's Church at Lon-
don built 251. London be-

sieged by the Danes 301, 303

St. Paul's Church burnt in

William Conqueror's time

378. Damage at Bow-Church

by a Tempest of Wind *temp.*

W. Rufi 415. and in other

Places of London *ibid.* St.

Paul's Church burnt in the

time of King Stephen 445.

Fouke Basset Bishop of Lon-

don 530

Longespethe or Longespe —

William the Longespethe the

elder's death 522. he is suc-

ceeded by his Son William

ibid. William de Longespe

slain in the holy Land 531

Lot, Earl of Leycester, marries

Anne daughter of Uter Pen-

dragon 162. fights with the

Saxons, but hath the worse

by reason of the Treachery

of the Britains *ibid.*

Lucie the Senatour of Rome's

Letter to K. Arthur 193. and

the Consequence of it 194

his great Preparations to fight

with K. Arthur 201. his pro-

ject upon the Success of King

Arthur against him 213. the

comforting of Lucie to his

Men 215. a bloody Battel be-

tween him and K. Arthur *ibid.*

in which he is vanquished 219

and kill'd *ibid.* his body sent

to Rome *ibid.*

Lucye (King) 73 in his days

the Christian Religion first

planted in England *ibid.* his

death and burial 75

Lud (K.) 43. adorns and re-

pairs London 44. and calleth

it Lude's town *ibid.* dyes, and

is buried at Ludgate *ibid.* his

two Sons Androge and Ten-

nant 47

Ludlow Castle 448

Lupus (St.) cometh into Eng-

land 121

Lydgate's Life of the V. Mary

634, 739

M

Madan 26, 27

Maidens (many thousand) sent

into Lesser Britain, but are

partly drowned and partly

slain before they get thither

95, 96

Malcolm, K. of Scotland, mar-

ried to Margaret, Sister to

Edgar Atheling 368. he

DD 4 assists

- assists Edgar and his Allies in opposing William the Conq. 370. Malcolm K. of Scotland and Edgar Atheling enter England, and destroy the North Country 388. but are overpowered *ibid.* Malcolm makes peace with K. William, and does him Homage *ibid.* goes to K. William at Gloucester, and returns full of wrath 391. destroys the North Country *ibid.* but is beat by Rob. Moubrey Earl of Northumberland, and himself and his Son Edward are slain *ibid.* soon after which his Wife Margaret dies for grief 392. but her daughter Maud, to the comfort of this Nation, survives her *ibid.*
- Malgo (King) 225
- Malmesbury Abbey founded 280. turned into Stables by K. Edwyne *ibid.*
- Marcus the Emperour 72
- Margaret, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester, born 531. she was afterwards married to Edmund Earl of Cornwall *ibid.*
- Marius (King) 72
- Mark (St.) sent into Egypt 67
- Marmyon's (Robert) Sacrilege and Death 464
- Marra or Maura (Siege of) 408
- Marriage (the Issue of an ungodly) 118
- Marshall (William) the elder's death 517. William Marshall the younger married to King Henry the third's Sister 518
- Martelestone 479
- Martelle (Sir William) 462
- Martyn's (St.) See London.
- Matthew Earl of Flanders marries the Abbess of Romesey 484
- Maud Wife of K. Henry I. 316 See Henry.
- Maud, King Henry the First's daughter, after the death of her first Husband the Emperour, is married to Geffray Earl of Anjou 440. and hath by him a Son called Henry 441. a difference between her and her Husband 442. Oaths taken to her and her Son by all the Kingdom, and also by Stephen de Bloys 443. but they are all forsworn 445 She and her Brother Robert Earl of Gloucester continue in Normandy, 'till they see a proper opportunity of appearing in behalf of her Son Henry Curtmantle *ibid.* Geffrey, Earl of Anjou, Husband of the Empress Maud, enters Normandy, and receives Tribute of the Normans 451. She enters England, with her Brother Robert E. of Gloucester, in the fifth Year of K. Stephen *ibid.* and takes her Lodging in Arundel Castle *ibid.* where she is taken Prisoner by K. Stephen *ibid.* but he lets her go again *ibid.* after which she goes to Bristol *ibid.* whither K. Stephen is brought Prisoner

- soner to her 461. upon which she is held as King and Queen all over England, excepting in Kent *ibid.* she carries herself too haughtily 461, 462. marches to Winchester, and besieges the Bishop's Castle *ibid.* but is forced to fly 462. and her Brother Robert Earl of Gloucester is taken Prisoner there *ibid.* and released *ibid.* she is besieged by K. Stephen in the Castle of Oxford *ibid.* she escapes from thence by stratagem to Walingford 463. death of the Empress Maud 474
- Maxencius the Emperour 84. overcome by Constantyn the Great 86. his death *ibid.*
- Maximian the Emperour 81, 84. Maximian the noble Senatour of Rome 89. Maximian comes into Britain 91. and marries King Octavi's daughter 92. and with her takes the Kingdom of England *ibid.* his Acquisitions in France *ibid.* slain by Theodosius 94
- Mellyt (St.) Bishop of London 232. St. Mellyt, Archbishop Laurence and Bishop Juste consult about the Interest of the Christian Religion 239. St. Mellyt made Archbishop of Canterbury 241
- Melton Castle 448
- Men. — An old British Custom for Men at Feasts to be by themselves, and Women by themselves 191
- Mercurius 112. call'd Woden in the Saxon Tongue *ibid.*
- Merlin found out at Kermerdyn 128. brought with his Mother to King Vortiger 129. her account how Merlin was begot 129, 130. he baffleth K. Vortiger's Enchanters 130, 131. sheweth what was the occasion, that the Foundation of K. Vortiger's Building was obstructed 131. his Prophecy with relation to the Dragons 132. foretells in what manner Vortiger should die 133. and what Mischiefs should happen from the Saxons 134. Merlin sent for out of Wales, and by his Art Stonehenge is erected 145. he interprets the meaning of Lights in the Firmament 151. he aideth Uter Pendragon with his Counsel about Ygerne, Wife to the Earl of Cornwall 158. his Prophecy about the Britains 254, 256
- Mersueld 249
- Meynpris 27
- Minor Friars (the Order of) begins 498, 520, 590
- Missenden Abbey in Buckinghamshire 631. an old Stone Coffin found there with an intire Corps in it *ibid.*
- Modred Nephew to K. Arthur 220. usurps K. Arthur's Crown *ibid.* and takes the King's Wife to bed to him *ibid.* is assisted by Chelryk K. of the Saxons 221. put to flight by K. Arthur *ibid.*

ibid. & 222. after this he engages K. Arthur again in Cornwall 222. where King Arthur strikes off his Head 223

Mold the good Queen, K. Henry the first's Wife 353. daughter of Malcolm King of Scotland 368

Monks, their diligence in preserving Learning 709

Montfort (Simon de) marries Elianor, Sister of K. Henry III. 527. receives of the King the Earldom of Leycester 528

Morgan and Hennin 37

Morond Earl of Gloucester 218

Mortimer (Roger de) disherited 552

Mountford (Simon) the younger, Earl of Leycester, taken 546. and imprison'd at Windsor *ibid.* he beats the King at Lewes, and takes him Prisoner 546, 547, 548. and swaggers mightily afterwards *ibid.* & *seqq.* his Transactions after this 549. & *seqq.* his Son Simon besieges the Castle of Pevensey 556. but leaves the Siege, and goes and takes Winchester *ibid.* and afterwards he goes to Oxford, and seeks to slay the Jews there, but they were fled 556 he goes to Keningwurthe, where he is baffled by Prince Edward 557. the Earl comes to Kemesey by Worcester 558. thence to Evesham *ibid.* his Son and his Host are at Al-

chester *ibid.* the Earl fights with the Prince at Evesham, but is beat and slain *ibid.* & *seqq.* his Son comes to meet his Father after his death 561 but returns to Keningwurthe *ibid.* and releases the King of Alemaine and other Prisoners *ibid.* the Earl's Lady after his death is banished out of England 562. the Earl's Son agrees with King Henry III. 563. and goes beyond Sea 564

Murray (John) 607, 671, 731

N

Nenny Brother to K. Cassibel 48. fights with Julius Cæsar 49. but is wounded to death 49, 50. and is buried at the North Gate of London 50

Nequam (Alexander) made Abbat of Cirencester 510

Nero made Emperour 67. slays St. Peter and St. Paul 68. rips up his Mother's Womb *ibid.* desires to bring forth a Child himself *ibid.* his Physicians make him bring forth a Frog 68, 69. which he nourisheth with great care 69. and builds the Lateran Court for it *ibid.* burns Rome 70. is slain *ibid.*

Nerva the Emperour 70

Newark Castle yielded up to K. Stephen 449

New Forest 375

Northampton taken by K. Henry III.

- III. 545. a Convention at Northampton in the time of Hen. III. 568
- Norton's (Tho.) Version of CXV. Psalm 622
- Norwych burnt by the Danes 296. the Priory of the Monks at Norwich burnt 521
- Nut sold for 1d. 404
- Nyce (Siege of) 394
- O**
- Octa Son of Hengist secures himself in York 140. submits himself to Vortiger 142, 143. and is provided for by him the said Vortiger 143
- Octavi (Earl) 87. made K. of Britain *ibid.* beats Trahen 88 but Trahen afterwards vanquisheth him *ibid.* upon which he flyes beyond Sea, but soon returns upon Trahen's death *ibid.* and afterwards holds the Kingdom all his Life 89. consults about disposing of the Kingdom after his death *ibid.* marries his daughter to Maximian 92
- Octovian the Emperour 61
- Odiham Castle 512
- Odo (Bishop) assists Robert Curthose against William Rufus 384, 385. but is overcome, and forced to abjure England 387
- Olenege or Olneye 307
- Osfryd or Ostryd 246
- Osney Abbey 369. the Fray there upon account of the Pope's Legat 520, 527, 528
- Osryc K. of Northumberland beaten and slain by K. Cadwal 246
- Osryck (whom others call Osbert or Osbright) K. of Northumberland, slain by the Danes 263
- Ostryd. *See* Osfryd.
- Oswald (S.) K. of Northumberland 247. slain in battel at Mersueld 249
- Oswald (St.) the Bishop's death 292
- Oswy made King of Northumberland 249. makes peace with K. Cadwal *ibid.* declines meeting K. Penda in the Parliament at London *ib.* fights with Penda and slays him 250
- Otho the Pope's Legat affronted at Osney by Oxford 520, 527, 528. and forced to retire into Osney Steeple *ibid.*
- Otte and Eose their treason 154 invite a great number out of Germany 155. and besiege York *ibid.* but are beat *ibid.* and taken Prisoners 156. get out of Prison, and fly into Germany 162. raise Forces and arrive in Scotland *ibid.* they are both beat and slain by Uter Pendragon 163
- Oxford or Oxford 269, 299 burnt by the Danes 297. the King's Hall at Oxford a fair Place 441. Oxford Castle besieged by K. Stephen 462, 463 and surrendered to him 463
- Oxford

Oxford Scholars offend Otho the Pope's Legat 527. and suffer for it 528. some of them retire to Northampton, and some to New Salisbury, and why 520. St. Frideswide's at Oxford visited by K. Henry III. *ibid.* the Provisions at Oxford in the time of Henry III. 533. a Relation of the great Difference between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford in the time of Henry III. the circumstances of which are all very remarkable 540. St. Frideswyde at Oxford visited by K. Henry III. who then lay at the Preaching Friars 545. many Places about Oxford burnt by Sir John Giffard in the time of K. Henry III. 546. the Jews fly all from Oxford, for fear of Simon Mountford, the Earl of Leycester's Son 556. old Crosses in and about Oxford 637.

P

Pascence, Son of Vortiger, invades England, but is drove away 149. goes into Ireland, and gets the assistance of Gyneman, K. of Ireland 150 is opposed by Uter 152

Patrick (St.) Monk and Abbat of Glastonbury 233. where he was buried *ibid.*

Paul. — St. Paul, St. Denys, &c. 67

Paynell (Tho.) 705; 706

Peke (the wonder of the) 7

Pelham (Tho.) 637

Penda, K. of Mercia, overcome by Cadwal, K. of Britain 245 and taken Prisoner by him *ibid.* after this he assists Cadwal *ibid.* fights with and slays St. Oswald at Mersueld 249 his malicious temper *ibid.* goes against Oswy King of Northumberland 250. by whom he is beat and slain *ibid.*

Pensey Castle 387

Peris the Wise of Pomfret foretells the end of King John's Reign 505. for which he is thrown into Prison *ibid.* and because his prediction proves false he is executed 509

Peris (Master) of Radenor 565
Peter (St.) the first Pope of Rome 67

Peter's Pence and other Benefactions to Rome in the Saxon times 611

Peterborough Abbey 283

Petreye the Roman, the taking of him 211

Pevensey besieged 556

Picardes or Pictes, the coming of them into Ireland 41. and from thence into Scotland *ibid.* they send into Ireland for Women 42. which are sent them upon condition, that, in dubious Cases, the Name and Heritage should follow the Woman *ibid.* they make War upon England 96. are drove

drove into Ireland 97. but, upon the death of Gracian, make great wast in England *ibid.* but are quelled by the assistance of the Romans 98. and a Wall, commonly called the Pictes Wall, is built against them *ibid.* which they throw down 103. the Pictes come out of Scotland, and take many Towns 113

Pictes. See Picardes.

Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, the Glossary printed at the End of it 646, 647

Plantagenet (Geffry) Earl of Anjou's death 465

Pokelchyrche 278

Porpeis (Philip) 566

Portsmouth whence so called 164, 227

Poulet (Sir Amice) 673, 675, 676

Powell (James) 637

Powell (Mr.) of Sandford by Oxford 638

Preaching Friers (Order of) be-
ginneth 492, 520

Prones, the neglect of them 681
the form of an old one 682

Psalms in Meeter by Sternhold,
Hopkins, &c. defended 622,
698. this Version unwarrant-
ably altered by modern In-
novators *ibid.*

Purple wore by none but Kings
and Queens in old time 739

Q

Quarere Abbey founded 430

Quedesle 538

Quychelmesley or Quicholmes
296

R

Raius 642

Ramsey Abbey 283

Randulf Earl of Chester his
death 523

Rawlinson (Thomas) 624, 634,
647, 673, 700, 739

Redynge 263. Reading Abbey
founded by K. Henry I. 429,
440. tho' Monks of Cluny
were first plac'd there, yet 'tis
plac'd among the Benedictine
Abbeys by the Publishers of
the *Monasticon Angl.* 430. the
Church of Reading conse-
crated by St. Thomas, Archbp.
of Canterbury 469, 484

Religion (the Christian) when
first planted in England 73

Richard Earl of Cornwall mar-
ries Isabel Widow of Gilbert
de Clare, Earl of Gloucester
523. goes to the Holy Land
528. the death of his Wife
Isabel *ibid.* her Body buried at
Beaulieu, her Heart at Tewks-
bury, and her Bowels at Mis-
senden 529

Richard Earl of Gloucester his
death 535

Richard the Earl Marshal, an
account of the difference be-
tween him and K. Henry III.
and the consequences thereof
524. he is treacherously slain
525, 526. at which the King
is

is extremely grieved *ibid.* his Heir is his brother Gilbert *ib.*
 Richard I. King of England born at Oxford 484. crown'd *ibid.* upon which day happened a great disaster to the Jews 485. a Famine and Pestilence happen the same Year *ibid.* gives his brother John the Earldom of Gloucester and other Lands *ibid.* a great battle between the Christians and Saladin in his time *ibid.* upon which he goes to the Holy Land 486. and performs wonders 486, 487. Troubles rais'd against him by his brother John 488. which makes him return *ibid.* he is taken Prisoner in his return *ibid.* ransom'd out of Prison 489. his return to England 490. he crushes his Enemies *ibid.* goes to Normandy, and comes to agreement with his brother John 491. after which he conquers his Foes at pleasure *ibid.* but is at last shot *ibid.* and dies soon after *ibid.* and is buried at Fount Ebraud *ib.* a short Summary of his Reign 588
 Richard II. King of England, a short Summary of his Reign 593
 Richard, King of Alemaine, taken Prisoner in the battle of Lewes 547. but released 561
 Richard, K. of the Romans, his death 521. his Heart buried in the Church of the Mi-

nor Friars at Oxford, his Body at Hayles *ibid.*

Robert Bishop of London and Archbishop of Canterbury 333. a proud Prelate *ibid.* his wickedness in accusing Emma of Incontinence with the Bishop of Winchester *ibid.* upon her deliverance he flies beyond Sea, and never returns again 341

Robert Curthose claims the Crown of England 384. and is assisted by his Uncle Bishop Odo 384, 385. but Odo is at last subdued 387. and Robert comes to agreement with his brother 388. assists his brother against Malcolm K. of Scotland *ibid.* goes with Edgar Atheling into Normandy 389. goes to the Holy Land, and performs wonderful things there 393. & *seqq.* made King of Jerusalem 411 but declines it *ibid.* for which he never had good luck afterwards 412. the make of his body *ibid.* why called Curthose *ibid.* returns into England with great shame *ibid.* marries 413. and hath two Children William & Richard *ibid.* displeas'd that his younger brother Henry was King of England 423. and therefore comes against him from Normandy, and lands at Portsmouth *ibid.* an agreement is made between them 424. and Robert returns to Normandy *ibid.*

- ibid.* the agreement is broke 426. a Battle between the King and Robert Curthose, in which Robert is taken Prisoner *ibid.* and is kept in Prison during Life afterwards *ibid.* an account of his death from a Bodleian MS. 426. in which 'tis wrong asserted, that his Eyes were put out 427. a great failure in him, that he declin'd being K. of Jerusalem 428. a Comet seen in the Year he was taken Prisoner *ibid.* his death about three Years before the death of Hen. I. 443. he is buried at Gloucester *ibid.* the death also of his Son William *ibid.*
- Robert Earl of Gloucester, an account of his Creation, and of his marrying Mabye, daughter of Robert Fitz Haym 431, 432, 433. performs a great many good Deeds 433 adorns and beautifies the Town of Bristol *ibid.* builds a Castle there, with a noble Tower *ibid.* and the Priory of St. James, in which he is buried *ibid.* his Son Earl William builds the Abbey of Keynesham *ibid.* Robert Earl of Gloucester opposes K. Stephen, and well stores his Castle of Bristol against him in behalf of the Empress Maud, who was his Sister 447. his Reply to his Son in law the Earl of Chester's Speech, before the Battle with K. Stephen at Lincoln 453. he is taken Prisoner at Winchester 462. but is set at liberty *ibid.* he dies 465. and is buried in the Priory of St. James at Bristol *ibid.*
- Roche sive Roches (Peres vel Peter de la) Bishop of Winchester 493, 524. brings a Command from Rome, that Peter's Pence should be gathered in England 493
- Rochester Castle 387
- Roger Bishop of Salisbury not only perjur'd himself, but preaches up Perjury to others 446. he is seiz'd by K. Stephen 448. and forc'd to surrender his Castle of Devizes, and his great Treasures, to the King *ibid.* after which he is imprison'd, as he deserv'd 449 and dies with grief 450. the Castles of Shirbourn and the Devizes were built by him *ibid.*
- Rolendrych 578
- Rome founded 38. burnt 70
- Romsey Nunnery 377
- Rosamond (Fair) K. H. the Second's Concubine 479. she is buried at Godstow *ibid.* her Bower at Woodstock 479, 588 besides which she had Bowers in other Places 479
- Rowen Hengist's daughter 116, 695. married to K. Vortiger 119, 696
- Rudhudibras. *See* Lo.
- Rychard (Dan Thomas) 707, 712

- S**
- Sadler 658
- Salisbury. — Damage at Salisbury Church by Lightning *temp. W. Rufi* 416. Salisbury Minster founded 518, 519. the new Church of Salisbury consecrated 534
- Sandford near Oxford 638
- Sandwich 300
- Saviour (the Step of our) brought into England 520
- Saxon Tongue spoke in Robert of Gloucester's time 364
- Saxons come in Swarms into England, with a design to gain all themselves 120. they get possession of England 126 the first Kings of the Saxons 164. the time when the Saxons got full power in England 165. the Saxons get all England 227. their Kings *ibid.* the Saxons call'd into Britain 254. and get all into their hands 256. and have seven Kings 257. but the Land at last came all to one King *ibid.*
- Scholars (all) formerly stil'd Clarks 634
- Scottes the oldest People in Ireland 41. upon what account Scotland was so called from them 42. Papers about the Queen of Scots 673. See also p. 671
- Sebastian (St.) 82
- Sebrygt K. of Essex 238. the obstinacy of his three heathenish Sons *ibid.*
- Segbrit first of all builds Westminster Abbey 610. and is there buried *ibid.*
- Segrave (Sir Stephen) made chief Justice of England 524 he is apprehended 526
- Seowulf or Ceolulph (King) 257
- Seuerne 27
- Severus the Emperour 75. marries Fulgence's Sister *ibid.* his Sons Basian and Geta *ibid.*
- Shaftsbury Abbey built by Alfylfe, Mother of K. Edgar 284
- Shirbourne Castle 463
- Shottesbrooke 638
- Shrewsbury Castle 448
- Silchester, Cylýcestre or Cilchestre 104, 166
- Silvester (St.) 86
- Sisille (K.) 39
- Siward (Duke) 17
- Smith (Richard) 627
- Souche (Alan de la) slain by the Earl Warein before the Justices, as they were on the Bench 570
- Southampton 64, 67. robb'd by the Danes 291
- Spelman's (Sir Henry) History of Sacrilege 376
- Spencer 645
- Sserston 302, 537
- Stamford Bridge, the Battle there between Harald and Tost 355 thence afterwards called Battle Bridge *ibid.*
- Stanhengist. See Stonhyngel.
- Stapleton (Walter) an account of his

his murder and burial 704
 Stephen Earl of Bloys his Issue
 by William the Conqueror's
 daughter 444. with an ac-
 count of their Education *ibid.*
 Stephen Earl of Bloys (Son of
 K. Henry the First's Sister)
 sworn to Maud the Empress
 and her Son 443. as is also
 all England *ibid.* but they all
 forget these Oaths, and are
 miserably and most abomi-
 nably forsworn 444. and Ste-
 phen usurps the Kingdom, and
 is crown'd by William Cur-
 boyl Archbishop of Canter-
 bury *ibid.* the said Archbishop
 and the other Bishops the
 Ringleaders in this dismal
 Sin of Perjury 445. one of
 which Bishops is Roger Bishop
 of Salisbury, who preach'd
 up the doctrine of Perjury
 446, 450. the Judgments of
 God Almighty in this dole-
 full Tragedy 445, 446, 450.
 Hugh Bigot is pretended by
 some (tho' not by Robert of
 Gloucester) as a Voucher, that
 K. Henry I. had disinherited
 the Empress Maud, and made
 Stephen his Heir 445. K. Ste-
 phen goes to Oxford, and
 does good things there with
 respect to some of the Laws,
 tho' not so with respect to
 others 446, 447. goes against
 David K. of Scotland 447.
 and brings him to agreement,
 tho' not to do homage, he
 having sworn before (as
 Vol. II.

many others in England had)
 to the Empress Maud *ibid.* the
 first two Years of his Reign
 he had good fortune, but not
 afterwards *ibid.* for in his
 third Year the K. of Scotland
 makes war upon him *ibid.* and
 Robert Earl of Gloucester,
 and many other great Men
 declare themselves against
 him, and oppose him vigor-
 ously 447, 448. shews himself
 to be a vile Prince 448. and
 a bitter Enemy to the Clergy
ib. goes to Oxford, and seizes
 the Bishop of Salisbury, and
 puts him in Prison according
 to his desert 449. as he does
 also Alexander Bishop of Lin-
 coln *ibid.* whom he forces to
 surrender to him his Castle
 of Newark *ibid.* the King be-
 gins his Wars with Robbery
ibid. these Wars last seventeen
 Years *ibid.* the Archbishop of
 Canterbury and other Bishops
 meet in Council at Winche-
 ster about these Matters, and
 wait upon the King, intreat-
 ing him to reform his acti-
 ons *ibid.* but in vain 450. K.
 Stephen besieges the Empress
 Maud in the Castle of Arun-
 del 451. which he takes with
 the Empress with it *ibid.* but
 lets her go again *ibid.* marches
 to Lincoln against the Earl
 of Chester and the Earl of
 Gloucester 452. the Speech
 of one of his Men before the
 Battle at Lincoln 456. fights
 with

(he) with both the Earls there 459. but is overpowered and taken Prisoner 460. and is sent to the Tower of Bristol 461. fortifies himself at Wilton, but is forced thence 462 besieges the Empress in the Castle of Oxford 462, 463. which he takes, but the Empress had escaped 463. the strange Robberies and Mischiefs all over England in his time, the Clergy even suffering among the rest *ibid.* which occasions a Council at London, which tended to the benefit of the Clergy, the King being present himself 463, 464. King Stephen withdraws his Cruelty for a time 465. but at length grows as bad as ever *ibid.* he burns the Town of Worcester *ibid.* is molested by Henry Fitz Empress, who arrives in England 466. but they soon come to an agreement 466, 467. K. Stephen dyes *ibid.* and is buried at Feversham 467. a short Summary of his Reign 587 Stogurcy (Priory of) 484 Stonhyngel, Stonhenge, Stonehenge, Stanheng or Stanhengist 7, 573. the foundation of Stonehenge 144, &c. Aurelius buried there 154. and Uter Pendragon 166. and K. Constantyn 224 Stowe's (John) Preface to one Edition of his Summary, by which my Conjecture about

Mr. Murray's Fragments (that I have printed at the End of Heming's Chartulary) is confirmed 607

Stratford two Miles without London 569

Suane the Dane comes with great power into England 295 and makes a most woful destruction 295, 296. returns to Denmark 297. comes again into England *ibid.* and commits strange disorders *ibid.* held for King in most Parts of England 299. his death 300

Sunningwell 694

Swithyn (St.) inshrined 282. appears to Q. Emma, and comforts her before she went upon the fiery Ploughshares 337

Syrebourne (Alcston Bishop of) 261

T

Tallmage or Tallenage (William) 345

Tamewurthe or Camelworthe 271

Tangcaster. See Thongcaster.

Tanner (Mr.) 708

Taverner 658

Taylefer the Swayn 361

Temiwant (K.) 59

Tennant made Earl of Cornwall 48

Teokesbury or Teukesbury Abbey founded 369, 431

Thangcaster. See Thongcaster.

Theldryk or Cheldryk comes against

- against K. Arthur 168. but is
 beat 170
 Thomas (St.) Archdeacon of
 Canterbury made Chancel-
 lour to K. Kenry II. 468.
 made Archbishop of Canter-
 bury 469. he consecrates the
 Church of Reading 469, 484
 inshrines St. Edward 469. the
 unhappy difference between
 K. Henry and St. Thomas
 470. St. Thomas forced to
 flie out of England in defence
 of holy Church 474. his con-
 cern at the Infringement of
 the Rights of the Church of
 Canterbury *ibid.* he returns
 into England *ibid.* and excom-
 municates such as had in-
 fring'd the said Rights *ibid.* he
 is martyr'd at Canterbury
 474, 475, 476. the Print of
 the Sword, with which St.
 Thomas's Skull was cleft, kept
 at Canterbury 476. Transla-
 tion of St. Thomas of Canter-
 bury 518
 Thongcaster, Thangcaster or
 Tangcaster 116
 Thorney Abbey 283
 Tiberius the Emperour 61
 Tillemans (Peter) 640
 Titus the Emperour 70
 Tottenais 20
 Tours, how it was founded 18
 Tourus (Nephew to Brute) his
 Courage 19
 Traci (Sir William) 535
 Trahen, Uncle to Helen, sent
 against Octavi 87. but is van-
 quished by him 88. raises new
 Forces and beats Octavi *ibid.*
 but is afterwards slain by a
 great Earl *ibid.*
 Trajan the Emperour 71
 Trevet (Sir Thomas) 521. he
 was Father of the Author of
 the Chronicles, call'd Tre-
 vet's Chronicles *ibid.*
 Tunbridge Castle 387
 Tryple (the Town of) taken
 409
 Twyne (Br.) 634
 Tyle 629, 630
 Tynterne Abbey founded 430
 Tyrel (Walter) slays William
 Rufus with an Arrow in the
 New Forest 418
 Tyrrellus (Jacobus) 292
 V
 Venus 112. call'd Frie in the
 Saxon Tongue *ibid.*
 Vespasian made Emperour 70
 he and his Son Titus slay the
 Jews *ibid.*
 Viæ quatuor magnæ Britanniae
 572
 Vincent (St.) 82
 Ulster (Earls of) 484
 Ululato pro ululatu 204
 Vortiger Earl of Cornwall 105
 his Treachery *ibid.* endeavours
 himself to be King, and ma-
 nages every thing 106. and
 gets the King to be murdered
 109. tho' the matter is ma-
 naged so cunningly, that it
 was not known at first that
 he brought it about *ibid.* and
 therefore he strikes off the
 Picts

Picts Heads, that actually cut off the King's *ibid.* is crown'd King 110. but lives in great fear upon account of the two rightfull Heirs being alive beyond Sea, and making preparation to obtain their Rights *ibid.* King Vortiger's Conversation with Hors and Hengist 111. he beats the Picts by the assistance of the Saxons 113, 114. upon which he greatly rewards the Saxons 114. his kindness to Hengist 115. grants Hengist as much Ground as he could compass about with a Thong *ibid.* is captivated with the Beauty of Rowen, Hengist's fine daughter 117, 118, 695, 696. & marries her 119, 696. & gives Hengist the Country of Kent to gratify him 119. Vortiger's three Sons *ibid.* he permits Hengist's two Sons to come into England 120. and gives them Lands *ibid.* tho' he finds that the Saxons are his Enemies, yet he will not drive them away *ibid.* he is dethroned 121. and made King the second time 123. agrees to meet Hengist at Ambresbury 124. which proves to the destruction of the Britains 125. the barbarous treatment of Vortiger at that time 126. he flies into Wales 127. begins to build a strong Castle *ibid.* but cannot finish it without the assistance of

Merlin 128. Vortiger's Conversation with Merlin's Mother 129. and with Merlin himself 130. Vortiger flies (upon the Arrival of Aurelius and Uter) to a Castle in the East End of Wales 135. where he is besieged *ibid.* and burnt to Ashes 137. See also about King Vortiger in p. 225. Vortimer made King 121. fights with Hors, and kills him *ibid.* fights with, and vanquisheth, Hengist 122. builds Churches, &c. *ibid.* is poysoned *ibid.* desires to be buried at the Haven whither his Enemies came 123. but his Will is not fulfilled *ibid.* Urban (Pope) his Zeal in behalf of the holy Cross 392 Uter Pendragon (Aurelius's brother) goes into Ireland with Merlin, to fetch the Stones to build Stonehenge with 147 opposes Pascence and Gyne-man, upon their coming into England 152. fights with them, and kills both 153. goes to Winchester *ibid.* is made King 154. causes two rich Dragons to be made *ib.* why call'd Pendragon *ibid.* beats Otte and Eose 155. and takes them Prisoners 156. invites all his Nobles (Lords and Ladies) to a Feast at London *ibid.* where he falls in love with Ygerne Wife to Gorlois, Earl of Cornwall 157. goes into Cornwall, with his Power, against

against the said Earl, and besieges Tyntagel Castle *ibid.* begets K. Arthur of the Body of the said Ygerne 159. and a daughter called Anne 161. falls sick 162. is carried in a Litter against the Saxons, and overcomes them 163. dies of poyson 161, 166. and is buried at Stonehenge 166

W

Wales bounded by K. Athelstan 275. freed from Wolves 284
Walsingham (Francis) 674, 675
Wallingford taken by the Danes 299. Walingford Castle, in which the King of Alemain and Prince Edward are imprisoned after the battle of Lewes 548
Waltham Abbey founded by Harald fitz Godwyne 364
Waltham (Bishop's) 479
Walton (John) 707, 708
Warein (the Earl) slays Alan de la Souche before the Justices, as they were at the Bench 570
Warham or Wharham 288. Warham Castle 448
Wassey, the Original of it 117, 118, 695, 696
Watelyngestret 299
Waverley Abbey founded 441
Waweyn (Syre) courageously cuts off Quyntilyan the Emperour's Nephew's head 209. as he does also the head of Marcel 210. fights with Lucy the

Senatour 217. slain 221
Wednesday whence call'd 112
West (James) 682, 706, 739
Westminster Abbey first of all built by Segbrit, who is there buried 610. Westminster built, or rather rebuilt, by K. Edw. Confessor 348. and the Church there consecrated by his care 349. the Privileges of Westminster confirm'd by the said King *ibid.* the Foundation of the new Work at Westminster 517, 519
Westsex (the King of) gets all the Land into his own Power 257
Wharham. See Warham.
Whiteside 657
Wickliff's Bible 617
William the bastard from what blood descended 295. William D. of Normandy made Heir to the Crown of England by K. Edward the Confessor 343, 346. an account how he was begot 344. a remarkable accident about William the Conquerour, when he was at nurse 345. his Mother's dream of him before he was born *ibid.* his Father goes to the Holy Land, and never returns again 346. his Father leaves him the Rule in his absence *ibid.* William the Bastard Duke of Normandy his kindness to Harald, (Son of Earl Godwyn) who had been sent by K. Edw. Conf. to acquaint the Duke, that he

he had design'd him for his Heir to the Crown of England 347. the Contract between him and Harald 347, 348. which, however, is broke by Harald, who usurps the Crown of England 354. whereupon D. William puts him in mind of it, but is disregarded by Harald 357. the Duke opens his cause to his Knights and to the Pope, who all approve of it, and assist him 358. the Duke sets sail for England, and lands besides Hastings 359. offers certain Conditions to Harald, but Harald refuseth them 359, 360 and thereupon both Sides prepare for Battle 360. the Duke's Exhortation to his Men *ibid.* his Stratagem 361. by which he vanquisheth Harald 362. he is crown'd King of England 367. goes back to Normandy 368. but soon returns to England *ibid.* builds Battle Abbey 369. and Came Abbey *ibid.* and other Abbeys *ibid.* and many great Men raise also divers Abbeys in his Reign *ibid.* his Manners or Qualities *ibid.* & 374. endows most of the Religious Houses in Normandy with Lands in England 370. espouseth Maud, daughter of the Earl of Flanders *ibid.* his Children by her *ibid.* forces Malcolm King of Scotland and Edgar Atheling back into Scotland 372. de-

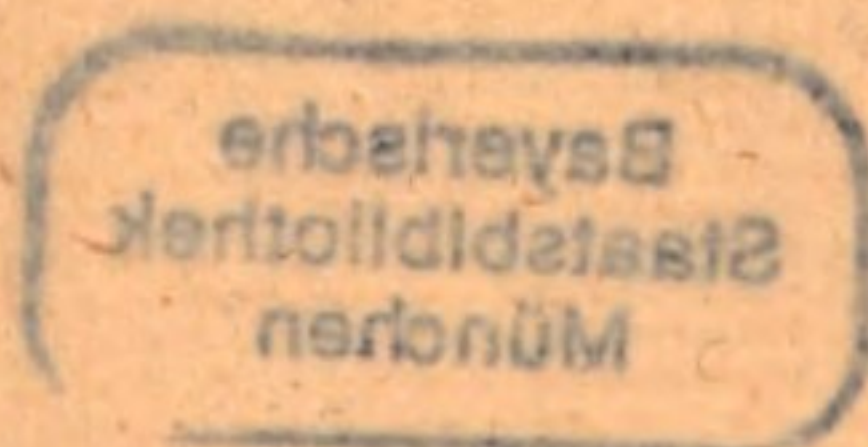
stroys the North Country *ibid.* subdues the Welsh *ibid.* the death of his Wife Maud *ibid.* his Chastity in his youth 373 a Priest's daughter his Concubine *ibid.* beats his Wife so upon that account with a Bridle that she died, according to some accounts *ibid.* it is certain there was a bickering between him and his Wife *ibid.* his Survey of the Kingdom *ibid.* establisheth Peace in his Kingdom by his Severity 375. his delight in Forests *ibid.* the Misfortunes that befell his Issue in the New-Forest for his injustice there *ibid.* his severe Penalties upon those that destroyed the Game 376. he is hated *ibid.* bears his Crown thrice a Year *ibid.* his Magnificence at those times *ibid.* he pillages the poor 376, 377. the frame and strength of his Body 377. summons the People to take an Oath to him at Salisbury *ibid.* goes to the Isle of Wight *ibid.* thence to Normandy *ib.* the Danes come into England in his absence *ib.* which makes him return with great power, and thereupon the Danes fly 378. the Miseries that befell England at that time through Pestilence and Famine *ibid.* he raiseth a vast Sum of Money by setting his Lands to farm *ibid.* goes again to Normandy 379. where he wast-

wasteth all as he goes along
ibid. sickens in the Town of
 Reyns or Roan *ib.* the King
 of France derides him upon
 his sickness *ibid.* which vexes
 K. William, and he vows to
 be reveng'd, if he should re-
 cover *ibid.* accordingly he en-
 ters France, and destroys all
 as he goes along 380. burns
 the City of Medes or Medant
 (which others call Mewxe or
 Maunt) *ibid.* sickens again *ib.*
 shews exceeding sorrow, when
 he found his danger 381. his
 Will *ibid.* he dies at Reyns
 or Roan 382. and is buried
 at Came *ibid.* a short Sum-
 mary of his Reign 585

William Rufus takes possession
 of the Kingdom of England
 382. is crowned 383. very
 strict in having an Oath of
 Allegiance immediately sworn
 to him *ibid.* being afraid of
 his elder brother, Robert Cur-
 those *ibid.* goes to Winchester
ibid. punctual in distributing
 his Father's Charities *ibid.* of
 great strength and under-
 standing 384. which he well
 employs during Archbishop
 Lanfrank's Life *ibid.* but not
 afterwards *ib.* a War between
 him and his elder brother Ro-
 bert, upon account of the
 Crown *ibid.* in which War Bi-
 shop Odo assists Robert 386.
 but Odo is at last subdued
 387. after which K. William
 goes into Normandy against

Robert 388. but they come
 to a composition *ibid.* he and
 Robert overcome Malcolm
 K. of Scotland *ibid.* William
 agrees with the said Malcolm
ibid. his Qualities 389. he
 makes the Tower of London
 390. and the great Hall of
 Westminster *ibid.* falls sick at
 Gloucester *ibid.* but recovers
ibid. the great Crusade in his
 time 392. his Cruelty 414.
 the frame of his body *ibid.*
 strange Accidents fell in his
 time *ibid.* as (1.) a great Earth-
 quake *ib.* (2.) failure of Fruit &
 a late Harvest *ibid.* (3.) great
 Lightning and Thunder 415
 (4.) great Wind *ibid.* (5.) an-
 other great Lightning 416.
 (6.) a great Rain *ibid.* (7.) a
 great Frost *ibid.* (8.) a great
 Dearth *ibid.* (9.) a great Pe-
 stilence *ibid.* (10.) a Comet
 appears *ibid.* (11.) a great
 Floud *ib.* (12.) Bloud springs
 out of the Earth *ib.* William
 Rufus disregards God's judg-
 ments 417. as he was a most
 cruel vile Prince, so he made
 the most vile Persons to be
 his Counsellors *ibid.* banishes
 Anselm Archbishop of Can-
 terbury *ibid.* seizes Bishop-
 ricks, Abbies, &c. *ibid.* the
 dream of a Monk about him
 the night before he, the said
 Rufus, was slain *ibid.* he hunts
 in the New Forest 418. and
 is there slain by Walter Tyrel
ib. and buried at Winchester
 419.

Printed by Messrs. and Co. Stationers, No. 39, Little Britain Lane, London.



419. a great part of the Tower of the Steeple fell down the next Year after his burying *ibid.* a great number at his Funeral, yet but few Mourners *ibid.* such a wicked Life deserv'd such an end *ib.* Archbp. Anselm dreamt, that William Rufus was condemn'd by God Almighty to Hell Torments 420 a short Summary of William Rufus's Reign 586 William the Earl Marshal his death 523. he leaves no other Heir than his brother Richard *ibid.*
- Wilton 462
Winchecomb Abbey built 257 damage at Winchecomb by Lightning 415
Winchester 512. *See* Wynchestre.
Windsor built by K. Hen. I. 439 Antiquities of Old Windsor 629
Winterburne 640
Woden 228
Wodnesday 229
Woodstock 479. Woodstock built by K. Henry I. 439. and the Park there made by him also *ibid.*
Worcester 385
Worcester (St. Wulston Bishop of) 385
Worwel Nunnery founded 291
Wyltone burnt by the Danes 296
Wynchestre built 28. (Wynchestre) St. Swythyn Bishop of 261. Wynchester destroy'd by the Danes 262. Wynchester Abbey (called New Mynster) built 267. the Immorality of the Canons Secular at Wynchester 282. three Religious Houses founded there by K. Edgar and St. Athelwold *ib.* Wynchester taken by the Danes 299. the Towns given to the Church of Winchester upon Q. Emma's escaping safe from the Fire Ordeal 340 Wynchester Castle 479. Wynchester besieged and taken by Simon Mountford, Son of the E. of Leycester 556. *See* Roche. *See* Winchester.
- Y
- Ygerne, Wife to Gorlois Earl of Cornwall 157. K. Arthur begot of her body by Uter Pendragon 159. her Husband slain, and her behaviour thereupon 159, 160
York taken by the Danes 263. the Castle of York thrown down by K. Athelstan 274. the Church of York founded 655. fourscore Persons buried in one Grave in a Church at York 690
Yrchenefeld 270
Yule 678, 679.

FINIS.

Printed by Mercier and Chervet,
No. 32, Little Bartholomew Close, London.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München



Robert

Robert of Glocester's Chronicle To which is added, besides a Glossary and other improvements, a continuation (by the author himself) of this Chronicle from a ms. in the Cottonian Library
Bd.: Vol. 2

London (1810)

P.o.angl. 153 m-2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10746722-9